Alton Coal Development, LLC
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84720
Phone (435) 867-5331 • Fax (435) 867-1192

8/17/2016

Daron R. Haddock
Coal Program Manager
Oil, Gas & Mining
1594 West North Temple, Suite 1210
Salt Lake City, UT 84114-5801

Subject: **Pit 10 Borrow Area, NOV 21164, Alton Coal Development, LLC, Coal Hollow Mine, Kane County, Utah, C/025/0005, Task ID 5203**

Dear Mr. Haddock,

Alton Coal Development, LLC (ACD) appreciates the Divisions review of NOV21164 Pit 10 Backfill Application dated June 2, 2016. ACD has made changes to the draft application and addressed the Divisions comments as follows:

Item 1 Term of the lease for Burton Pugh was address in the letter attached dated July 27, 2016 from Bennett Bayer of Landrum and Shouse LLP Law Office. That letter is has been included.

Item 2 The previous submittal of Appendix 2-3 has been renamed 2-4 and references in Chapter 2 have been corrected.

Item 3 Additional soil sampling has been conducted in the area of concern. Information has been revised in Appendix 2-4. Also, Figure 2-4-1 has been added to Appendix 2-4 drawn at a scale of 1" = 100'. Drawing 2-1 has been update with the new information from the soil survey.

Item 4 Information in Appendix 2-4 has been corrected and update to reflect the new survey information

Item 5 Information has been revised in Appendix 2-4 to match bond information.

Changes to the MRP associated with this amendment have been uploaded to the DOGM's server for review. PDF versions of the drawing are not certified. Upon approval, 2 (two) clean hard copies of the text and certified drawings for insertion into the MRP will be submitted. Please do not hesitate to contact me if you have any questions 435-691-1551.

Sincerely

B. Kirk Nicholes

B. Kirk Nicholes
Environmental Specialist

LANDRUM & SHOUSE LLP
LAW OFFICES

106 West Vine Street, Suite 800
P O Box 951
Lexington, Kentucky 40588-0951
859/255-2424 Fax 859/233-0308
EMAIL: @landrumshouse.com

220 West Main Street, Suite 1900
Louisville, Kentucky 40202-1395
502/589-7616 Fax 502/589-2119

William C. Shouse
Pierce W Hamblin
Mark L Moseley
Leslie Patterson Vose
John R Martin, Jr.
Larry C Deener
John G. McNeill
R. Kent Westberry
Douglas L. Hoots
Daniel E. Murner
Bradley C Hooks
Jeffrey A Taylor
Jennifer A Peterson
Michael E. Hammond
Evan B. Jones
Elizabeth A Deener
Bennett E. Bayer
Michael K. Nisbet
Heather Pack Howell
Erin C Sammons
Elizabeth J. Winchell
Kyle W Ray
J. Lacey Fiorella
Lucas R. Braun
Michael S. Howard
Aziza H. Ashy-Jones
Ashley Smith Lant
Gregory A. Jackson
James W. Lacy, III
Hannah R Jamison
Whitney L Stepp

Counsel:
Bridget M. Bush

Charles Landrum, Jr.
(1917-1990)
Weldon Shouse
(1915-2004)
Mark J. Hinkel
(1957-2015)

Of Counsel
Thomas M. Cooper
John H. Burrus

July 27, 2016

Priscilla Burton
Utah Division of Oil Gas and Mining
319 N Carbonville Road, Suite C
Price, UT 84501-2351

RE: Alton Coal Development, LLC - Pugh Right of Access

Dear Ms. Burton:

You have requested Alton Coal Development, LLC "provide documentation of the C. Burton Pugh Lease beyond the initial 10 year term." In your "details," you referenced §2.03 and §2.04 of the lease being applicable to your inquiry.

The starting place for the answer to your inquiry begins with §2.03.

> 2.03 **Continuation of Lease During Mining Operations**. Notwithstanding any terms that may appear to be to the contrary, so long as ALTON COAL is engaged in Mining Operations, the term of this Lease Agreement shall be extended by and be coterminous with the period of Mining Operations and ALTON COAL shall remain possessed of the leasehold rights granted herein throughout the life of the Mining Operations until such time as ALTON COAL ceases the Mining Operations or surrenders the Leased Premises to PUGH. The initial or renewal term of this Lease Agreement shall be extended until such time as (i) ALTON COAL has had sufficient time to extract, mine and remove all "mineable and merchantable coal" from the LEASED PREMISES; or (ii) ALTON COAL has had sufficient time to extract, mine and remove all "mineable and merchantable coal" from those areas encompassing any Logical Mine Unit (LMU) or where the lands of the LEASED PREMISES are being mined by ALTON COAL in conjunction with, or as part of the Mining Operations being conducted upon other lands, whichever occurs LATEST, unless this Lease Agreement is sooner hereunder cancelled or terminated.

As the lease states within §2.03, "so long as ALTON COAL is engaged in Mining Operations, the term of this Lease Agreement shall be extended by and be coterminous with the period of Mining Operations and ALTON COAL shall remain possessed of the leasehold rights granted herein throughout the life of the Mining Operations."

First of all, there are ongoing mining operations to recover coal and the lease will continue until "'ALTON COAL has had sufficient time to extract, mine and remove all "mineable and merchantable coal" from the LEASED PREMISES.'" The deep mine is located as part of the leased premises along with other surface operations conducted upon the Leased Premises. Additionally, the tipple is located on the surface. These ongoing Mining Operation will continue for the life of the mine, or at least the foreseeable future.

The operations being conducted on the Leased Premises hold the leasehold throughout the term of the operations beyond the initial term, as described within §2.03. Production royalties have been paid to the

Lessor and will continue to be paid as due. In addition, Alton will be paying a minimum advance royalty under§2.04 due August 1.

Additional rights are further explained in §8.04.

> 8.04 **Other Mining Operations**. The coal contained in or upon the LEASED PREMISES may be part of a seam or deposit of coal which extends through other lands onto or become part of the LEASED PREMISES. ALTON COAL may desire or find it advantageous to conduct Mining Operations upon the LEASED PREMISES in conjunction with Mining Operations being conducted by ALTON COAL upon other lands. ALTON COAL shall have the absolute right to conduct Mining Operations upon the LEASED PREMISES in conjunction with, part of, or associated with other Mining Operations being conducted by AL TON COAL, even if not those operations are not located upon the LEASED PREMISES. ALTON COAL shall have the right to include the LEASED PREMISES as part of a Logical Mine Unit (LMU), a common mine plan, or part of a permit encompassing other lands, where the lands of the LEASED PREMISES are being mined by ALTON COAL in conjunction with or as part of the Mining Operations being conducted upon other lands.

Inasmuch as Mining Operations are conducted on the Leased Premises in conjunction with other lands, the activity also is subject to the additional provisions of §2.03.

> The initial or renewal term of this Lease Agreement shall be extended until such time as . . . ALTON COAL has had sufficient time to extract, mine and remove all "mineable and merchantable coal" from those areas encompassing any Logical Mine Unit (LMU) or where the lands of the LEASED PREMISES are being mined by ALTON COAL in conjunction with, or as part of the Mining Operations being conducted upon other lands, whichever occurs LATEST, unless this Lease Agreement is sooner hereunder cancelled or terminated.

Even if Alton were not actively mining the property, which it is, §8.02 of the lease provides for the right to construct in, on or upon the leased premises and make sole and exclusive use of the tipple, which continues the leasehold throughout the life of the operation of the tipple and the Mining Operations being conducted upon other lands.

Please accept this as documentation to support the position the term of the lease continues beyond the initial ten year period. If you need anything further, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Sincerely,

BENNETT E. BAYER
Lexington Office
Telephone Extension 243
E-Mail: *bbayer@landrumshouse.com*

BEB/rmb

APPLICATION FOR COAL PERMIT PROCESSING

Permit Change ☒ New Permit ☐ Renewal ☐ Exploration ☐ Bond Release ☐ Transfer ☐

Permittee: Alton Coal Development, LLC
Mine: Coal Hollow Mine **Permit Number:** C/025/0005
Title: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Description, Include reason for application and timing required to implement:

Instructions: If you answer yes to any of the first eight questions, this application may require Public Notice publication.

☒ Yes ☐ No 1. Change in the size of the Permit Area? Acres: _____ Disturbed Area: 30.50 ☒ increase ☐ decrease.
☐ Yes ☒ No 2. Is the application submitted as a result of a Division Order? DO# _____
☐ Yes ☒ No 3. Does the application include operations outside a previously identified Cumulative Hydrologic Impact Area?
☐ Yes ☒ No 4. Does the application include operations in hydrologic basins other than as currently approved?
☐ Yes ☒ No 5. Does the application result from cancellation, reduction or increase of insurance or reclamation bond?
☐ Yes ☒ No 6. Does the application require or include public notice publication?
☐ Yes ☒ No 7. Does the application require or include ownership, control, right-of-entry, or compliance information?
☐ Yes ☒ No 8. Is proposed activity within 100 feet of a public road or cemetery or 300 feet of an occupied dwelling?
☒ Yes ☐ No 9. Is the application submitted as a result of a Violation? NOV # 21174
☐ Yes ☒ No 10. Is the application submitted as a result of other laws or regulations or policies?
Explain: _____
☐ Yes ☒ No 11. Does the application affect the surface landowner or change the post mining land use?
☐ Yes ☒ No 12. Does the application require or include underground design or mine sequence and timing? (Modification of R2P2)
☐ Yes ☒ No 13. Does the application require or include collection and reporting of any baseline information?
☐ Yes ☒ No 14. Could the application have any effect on wildlife or vegetation outside the current disturbed area?
☒ Yes ☐ No 15. Does the application require or include soil removal, storage or placement?
☐ Yes ☒ No 16. Does the application require or include vegetation monitoring, removal or revegetation activities?
☐ Yes ☒ No 17. Does the application require or include construction, modification, or removal of surface facilities?
☐ Yes ☒ No 18. Does the application require or include water monitoring, sediment or drainage control measures?
☒ Yes ☐ No 19. Does the application require or include certified designs, maps or calculation?
☐ Yes ☒ No 20. Does the application require or include subsidence control or monitoring?
☒ Yes ☐ No 21. Have reclamation costs for bonding been provided?
☐ Yes ☒ No 22. Does the application involve a perennial stream, a stream buffer zone or discharges to a stream?
☐ Yes ☒ No 23. Does the application affect permits issued by other agencies or permits issued to other entities?
☒ Yes ☐ No 24. Does the application include confidential information and is it clearly marked and separated in the plan?

Please attach three (3) review copies of the application. If the mine is on or adjacent to Forest Service land please submit four (4) copies, thank you. (These numbers include a copy for the Price Field Office)

I hereby certify that I am a responsible official of the applicant and that the information contained in this application is true and correct to the best of my information and belief in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to commitments, undertakings, and obligations, herein.

B. Kirk Nicholes	Environmental Specialist	05/23/2016	
Print Name	Position	Date	Signature (Right-click above choose certify then have notary sign below)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 23 day of May, 2016

Notary Public: _____, state of Utah.

My commission Expires: 9-11-2017
Commission Number: 670359
Address: 1670 E Millstone Cir
City: Enoch State: UT Zip: 84721

} ss:

Notary Public
MARTY NICHOLES
Commission #670359
My Commission Expires
Sept 11, 2017
State of Utah

For Office Use Only:	Assigned Tracking Number:	Received by Oil, Gas & Mining

Form DOGM- C1 (Revised December 10, 2007)

APPLICATION FOR COAL PERMIT PROCESSING
Detailed Schedule Of Changes to the Mining And Reclamation Plan

Permittee: Alton Coal Development, LLC
Mine: Coal Hollow Mine
Title: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Permit Number: C/025/0005

Provide a detailed listing of all changes to the Mining and Reclamation Plan, which is required as a result of this proposed permit application. Individually list all maps and drawings that are added, replaced, or removed from the plan. Include changes to the table of contents, section of the plan, or other information as needed to specifically locate, identify and revise the existing Mining and Reclamation Plan. Include page, section and drawing number as part of the description.

			DESCRIPTION OF MAP, TEXT, OR MATERIAL TO BE CHANGED
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(1)Chapter 1 Text
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(2)Chapter 2 TOC
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(3)Chapter 2 Text
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(4)Chapter 2 Appendix 2-4
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(5)Chapter 2 Drawing 2-1
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(6)Chapter 2 Drawing 2-2
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(7)Chapter 3 TOC
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(8)Chapter 3 Text
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(9)Chapter 3 Drawing 3-7
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(10)Chapter 4 TOC
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(11)Chapter 4 Text
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(12)Chapter 5 TOC
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(13)Chapter 5 Text
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(14)Chapter 5 Appendix 5-2
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(15)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-2
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(16)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-3
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(19)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-16
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(20)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-17
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(21)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-18
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(22)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-19
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(23)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-22I
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(24)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-25
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(25)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-26
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(26)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-27
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(27)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-34
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(28)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-37

Any other specific or special instruction required for insertion of this proposal into the Mining and Reclamation Plan.	Received by Oil, Gas & Mining

APPLICATION FOR COAL PERMIT PROCESSING
Detailed Schedule Of Changes to the Mining And Reclamation Plan

Permittee: Alton Coal Development, LLC
Mine: Coal Hollow Mine
Title: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Permit Number: C/025/0005

Provide a detailed listing of all changes to the Mining and Reclamation Plan, which is required as a result of this proposed permit application. Individually list all maps and drawings that are added, replaced, or removed from the plan. Include changes to the table of contents, section of the plan, or other information as needed to specifically locate, identify and revise the existing Mining and Reclamation Plan. Include page, section and drawing number as part of the description.

			DESCRIPTION OF MAP, TEXT, OR MATERIAL TO BE CHANGED
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(29)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-37A
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(30)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-38
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(31)Chapter 6 Text
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(32)Chapter 6 Appendix 6-2 (replace Location Map)
☒ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	(33)Chapter 6 Appendix 6-2 (add to end of appendix)
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(34)Chapter 7 TOC
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(35)Chapter 7 Text
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(36)Chapter 8 Text
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(37)Chapter 8 Appendix 8-1
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(38)Chapter 8 Appendix 8-2
☒ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	(39)Vol 9, Appendix 4-1 (CONFIDENTIAL) (add to end of Append. 4-1)
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(40)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-13
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(41)Chapter 5 Drawing 5-14
☐ Add	☒ Replace	☐ Remove	(42)Chapter 2, Appendix 2-2 (Replaces Figure 1 only)
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	
☐ Add	☐ Replace	☐ Remove	

Any other specific or special instruction required for insertion of this proposal into the Mining and Reclamation Plan.	Received by Oil, Gas & Mining

R645-301-100. GENERAL CONTENTS

110 LEGAL, FINANCIAL, COMPLIANCE, and RELATED INFORMATION

110 INTRODUCTION

Alton Coal Development, LLC is submitting a Mining and Reclamation Plan for the Coal Hollow Project to the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining pursuant to rules governing coal mine permitting at R645-301-100 et seq. Permit Area Base Drawing – Drawing 1-1. Following is the legal descriptions of the permit areas for the Coal Hollow Mine and the North Private Lease. For the Coal Hollow Mine and Area 1 of the North Private Lease (legal description also included), the permittee is authorized to conduct mining and reclamation activities. Area 2 and Area 3 of the North Private Lease at this time are still under Technical Review.

Coal Hollow Mine Legal Description

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST. SLB&M
Section 30: All of Section Lot #l (NW ¼ NW ¼); NE ¼ NW ¼ ; N ½ NE ¼ ; ALSO: BEGINNING 3.50 chains West of the East Quarter corner of Said Section 30, and running South 34° 34' West 22.64 chains of the l/16 section line; thence West 2.64 chains to the Southwest comer of NE ¼ SE ¼ of Said Section 30; thence North 40.00 chains; thence East 20.00 chains; thence South 14.69 chains; thence southwesterly to the point of beginning...containing 2l7.64 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST. SLB&M
Section 29: BEGINNING at the Northwest corner of Said Section 29, and running thence South 34.69 chains; thence North 33°22' East 35.50 chains; thence North 40° West 0.58 chains; thence North 37°30' East 12.30 chains; thence West 22.23 chains to the point of beginning...containing 36.04 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST. SLB&M
Section 19: SW ¼ SE ¼ , E ½ SE ¼., SE ¼ NE ¼ ...containing 160.0 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH.RANGE 05 WEST. SLB&M
Section 20: SW ¼ ...containing 160.00 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST. SLB&M
Section 30: BEGINNING at a point 5.3 I chains North of the E ¼ corner of Said Section 30, and running thence South 45.31 chains; thence West 20.00 chains; thence North 20.00 chains; thence East 2.64 chains; thence North 34° 34' East 22.64 chains to the l/16 section line; thence North 33° 22' East to the point of beginning…containing 61.96 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M

Section 29: BEGINNING at the Northeast Corner of the Northwest Quarter of Said Section 29, and running thence South 14.97 chains; thence West 73 degrees North, 12.41 chains; thence South 36 degrees 45 minutes West to the Quarter Section Line of Section 29; thence South 36 degrees 45 minutes West 15.61 chains; thence South 5.20 chains to the center section line of Section 29; thence South 20.0 chains; thence West 10.96 chains to the west section line of Section 29; thence North 20.0 chains to the Quarter Section Corner of Section 29; thence North 25.31 chains; thence North 33 degrees 22 minutes East 35.50 chains; thence in a Northwesterly direction 2 rods; thence North 37 degrees 30 minutes East 12.30 chains to the North Section Line of Section 29; thence East 17.77 chains to the point of beginning…containing 85.88 acres, more or less.

This legal description is for the permit area (721 acres) of the Coal Hollow Mine

North Private Lease Legal Description

The following described lands located in Kane County, Utah within Sec. 12 &13, T39S, R6W and within Sec. 7 &18, T39S, R5W:

Beginning at S 58^0 16’ 29” W a distance of 1,920.87 ‘ from Section Corner 7-18-12-13, T39S, R5 R6W;thence N 89°29'27\ W a distance of 823.81'; thence S 00°00'38\ E a distance of 1313.93'; thence S 65°46'32\ E a distance of 479.40'; thence S 89°44'30\ E a distance of 1861.86'; thence S 54°58'33\ E a distance of 226.53'; thence S 89°45'07\ E a distance of 1235.50'; thence N 00°41'09\ E a distance of 1322.97'; thence N 00°41'09\ E a distance of 1322.97'; thence S 89°30'20\ E a distance of 241.42'; thence N 00°51'49\ E a distance of 1323.52'; thence N 89°22'59\ W a distance of 249.30'; thence N 89°56'02\ W a distance of 2923.34'; thence S 00°24'59\ W a distance of 2326.09'; which is the point of beginning, having an area of 12,877,780.47 square feet, or **295.633 acres**

North Private Lease Area 1

Beginning at N 00°13'43\ E a distance of 32.93’ from the Quarter Corner of Section 13, T39S, R6W and Section 18, T39S, R5W; thence N 31°31'50\ E a distance of 154.24'; thence N 57°23'16\ W a distance of 226.20'; thence N 88°59'49\ W a distance of 790.60'; thence N 09°59'55\ W a distance of 1362.26'; thence N 90°00'00\ W a distance of 471.76'; thence N 89°29'27\ W a distance of 823.81'; thence S 00°05'35\ E a distance of 1314.78'; thence S 65°46'32\ E a distance of 477.33'; thence S 89°44'30\ E a distance of 1861.86'; thence S 53°54'07\ E a distance of 164.78'; which is the point of beginning, having an area of 2,260,625.86 square feet, or **51.897 acres**

112 IDENTIFICATION OF INTERESTS

112.100 Business Entity

Applicant, Alton Coal, LLC, is a limited liability company duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Nevada, and authorized to conduct business under the laws of the State of Utah.

112.200 Names, address, telephone number, and employer identification number of:

112.210 **Applicant:**

Alton Coal Development, LLC
463 N. 100 W, Suite 1
Cedar City, UT 84721
Telephone (435) 867- 5331
EIN: 42-1655092

112.220 Resident Agent for **Applicant**:
B. Kirk Nicholes
463 N. 100 W., Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
(435) 867-5331

112.230 Person who will pay the Abandoned Mine and Reclamation Fee:

Robert C. Nead, Jr.

112.300 Ownership and Control Information

Description of Ownership and Chart showing the "Family Tree" for Alton Coal Development, LLC, attached in Appendix 1-10

112.310 **Applicant:**

Members Holding Ten Percent (10%) or more of Ownership of Applicant:
James Wayland
2841 Capistrano Way
Naples, FL 34105

SH Coal Investment, LLC
2375 Cambridge Rd.
Coshocton, Ohio 43818
EIN: 27-3192975

Owners of SH Coal Investment, LLC:

SH Coal Investment, LLC, is a Delaware limited liability company, which is a wholly owned company of Sleepy Hollow Mineral Investors, LLC, which is a Delaware limited liability company.

Sleepy Hollow Mineral Investors, LLC 100%
P.O. Box 1058
Coshocton, Ohio 43812
EIN: 27-3192842

Sleepy Hollow Mineral Investors, LLC, is owned as follows:

Charles Ungurean 50%
2375 Cambridge Road
Coshocton, Ohio 43812

Thomas Ungurean 50%
1690 Sleepy Hollow Drive
Coshocton, Ohio 43812

Managers and Officers of **Applicant**:

James Wayland – Manager

Larry Johnson – President for Operations
463 N. 100 W., Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
(435) 867-5331

Social Security numbers of Alton Coal Development, LLC's individual member, manager and officer and for Charles Ungurean and Thomas Ungurean provided in "CONFIDENTIAL BINDER" Appendix 1-1

112.320 Relationship to the **Applicant**

Ownership:

James Wayland	25.5%
SH Coal Investment, LLC	49.0%

Control:

James Wayland	Manager
Larry Johnson	President of Operations

SH Coal Investment, LLC (Owner) and Sleepy Hollow Mineral Investors, LLC:

Charles Ungurean	Manager
Thomas Ungurean	Manager

112.330 Title and Date of Position

Applicant:

James Wayland Manager
September 9, 2004 (begin date)

Larry Johnson President of Operations
February 1, 2011 (begin date)

Robert C. Nead, Jr.
Person in charge of payments pursuant to R645-300-147
September 9, 2004 (begin date)

SH Coal Investments, LLC Owner
Sleepy Hollow Mineral Investors, LLC Manager of SH Coal Investments, LLC
August 2, 2010 (begin date)
Sleepy Hollow Mineral Investors, LLC
Charles Ungurean Manager
August 2, 2010 (begin date)
Thomas Ungurean Manager
August 2, 2010 (begin date)

112.340. Ownership or control of Other Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations

Applicant:

With the exception of Charles Ungurean and Thomas Ungurean, neither Alton Coal Development, LLC nor its manager or members has owned or controlled other coal mining or reclamation operations. *See* attached Appendix 1-10 for listing of Ungurean's operations.

112.350 Application Number – Other Pending Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations

Applicant:

With the exception of Charles Ungurean and Thomas Ungurean, neither, Alton Coal Development, LLC nor its manager or members has owned or controlled other coal mining or reclamation operations. The Ungurean's operations are described at Appendix 1-10.

112.400 Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations Owned or Controlled

Applicant:

With the exception of Charles Ungurean and Thomas Ungurean, neither, Alton Coal Development, LLC nor its manager or members has owned or

controlled other coal mining or reclamation operations. The Ungurean's operations are described at Appendix 1-10.

112.410 Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations Owned or Controlled by Managers or Members of Alton Coal Development, LLC

Applicant:

With the exception of Charles Ungurean and Thomas Ungurean, neither, Alton Coal Development, LLC nor its manager or members has owned or controlled other coal mining or reclamation operations. The Ungurean's operations are described at Appendix 1-10.

112.420 Ownership and Control Relationship of Managers and Members of Alton Coal Development, LLC

Relationship to the **Applicant**

Applicant:

James Wayland Manager
September 9, 2004 (begin date)

Larry Johnson President of Operations
February 1, 2011 (begin date)

Robert C. Nead, Jr.
Person in charge of payments pursuant to R645-300-147
September 9, 2004 (begin date)
SH Coal Investments, LLC Owner

Sleepy Hollow Mineral Investors, LLC Manager of SH Coal Investment, LLC
August 2, 2010 (begin date)
Sleepy Hollow Mineral Investors, LLC
Charles Ungurean Manager
August 2, 2010 (begin date)
Thomas Ungurean Manager
August 2, 2010 (begin date)

112.500 Legal or Equitable Owner of the Surface and Mineral Properties

The legal and equitable owners of the properties to be affected by this mining operation during the duration of the permit period along with legal descriptions are included in this section. Surface and coal ownership are also shown on Drawings 1-3 and 1-4. The following table is a summary of the ownership within the Permit boundary.

Coal Hollow Permit Area Ownership (Acres)**				
	Fee	Federal	State	Total
Surface	721	0	0	721
Coal*	521	200	0	721
Total				
Note*: Federal minerals located within the Permit area are not planned for mining as part of this application. These areas have been included as part of the LBA application described in 112.800. Note**: Acreages are approximate based on legal descriptions				

The legal description for lands included within the Permit Boundary is provided below for each surface owner.

SURFACE OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:

C. Burton Pugh
533 N 650 E
Lindon, Utah 84042-1567
801-785-6220

Lessee:

Alton Coal Development, LLC

Legal Description (C. Burton Pugh Property):

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 30: All of Section Lot #1 (NW¼ NW¼); NE¼ NW¼ ; N½ NE¼ ; ALSO: BEGINNING 3.50 chains West of the East Quarter corner of Said Section 30, and running South 34˚ 34’ West 22.64 chains to the 1/16 section line; thence West 2.64 chains to the Southwest corner of NE¼ SE¼ of Said Section 30; thence North 40.00 chains; thence East 20.00

chains; thence South 14.69 chains; thence southwesterly to the point of beginning.

….containing 217.64 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 29: BEGINNING at the Northwest corner of Said Section 29, and running thence South 34.69 chains; thence North 33˚22’ East 35.50 chains; thence North 40˚ West 0.58 chains; thence North 37˚30’ East 12.30 chains; thence West 22.23 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 36.04 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 19: SW¼SE¼, E½SE¼, SE¼NE¼

….containing 160.0 acres, more or less

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 20: SW¼

….containing 160.0 acres, more or less

COAL OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
C. Burton Pugh 533 N 650 E Lindon, Utah 84042-1567 801-785-6220	Alton Coal Development, LLC
Roger M. Pugh 140 South 100 West Kanab, UT 84741	
Mark and Margaret Moyers 9397 Avanyu Drive Pleasant Grove, UT 84062	

SURFACE OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Alecia Swapp Dame Trust Through Richard Dame, Trustee 1620 Georgia Ave. Boulder City, NV 89005 702-293-4773	Alton Coal Development, LLC

Legal Description (Alecia Dame Swapp Trust):

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 30: BEGINNING at a point 5.31 chains North of the E¼ corner of Said Section 30, and running thence South 45.31 chains; thence West 20.00 chains; thence North 20.00 chains; thence East 2.64 chains; thence North 34˚ 34’ East 22.64 chains to the 1/16 section line; thence North 33˚ 22’ East to the point of beginning.

….containing 61.96 acres, more or less.

The following description is an addition to the original permit and constitutes an Incidental Boundary Change(IBC) as shown on Drawing 1-1. Coal contained in the IBC will be mined by highwall mining, no surface mining may take place on the leased premises.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 29: BEGINNING at the Northeast Corner of the Northwest Quarter of Section 29, Township 39 South, Range 5 West, Salt lake Base and Meridian and running thence South 14.97 chains; thence West 73 degrees North, 12.41 chains; thence South 36 degrees 45 minutes West to the Quarter Section Line of Section 29, Township 39 South, Range 5 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian; thence South 36 degrees 45 minutes West 15.61 chains; thence South 5.20 chains to the center section line of Section 29, Township 29 South, Range 5 West, Salt lake Base and meridian; thence South 20.0 chains; thence West 10.96 chains to the west section line of Section 29, Township 39 South, Range 5 West, Salt lake Base meridian; thence North 20.0 chains to the Quarter Section Corner of Section 29, Township 39 South, Range 5 West, Salt Lake Base and meridian; thence North 25.31 chains; thence North 33 degrees 22 minutes East 35.50 chains; thence in a Northwesterly direction 2 rods; thence North 37 degrees 30 minutes East 12.30 chains to the North Section Line of Section 29, Township 39 South, Range 5 West, Salt Lake Base meridian; thence East 17.77 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 85.88 acres, more or less.

COAL OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:

Alecia Swapp Dame Trust
Through Richard Dame, Trustee
1620 Georgia Ave.
Boulder City, NV 89005
702-293-4773

Lessee:

Alton Coal Development, LLC

North Private Lease Permit Area Ownership (Acres)**				
	Fee	Federal	State	Total
Surface	296	0	0	296
Coal*	262	34	0	296
Total				
Note*: Federal minerals located within the Permit area are not planned for mining as part of this application. These areas have been included as part of the LBA application described in 112.800. Note**: Acreages are approximate based on legal descriptions				

The legal description for lands included within the Permit Boundary is provided below for each surface owner.

SURFACE OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Heaton Brothers, LLC P. O. Box 100008 Alton, Utah 84710	Alton Coal Development, LLC

Legal Description (Heaton Brothers, LLC Property Tract 9-6-13-1 & 9-6-12-5):

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 06 WEST, SLB&M
Section 13: E½NE¼: SW¼NE¼

….containing 120.0 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 06 WEST, SLB&M
Section 12: BEGINNING at a point 20 chains West and 10 chains North of the South East corner of said Section 12; thence North 10 chains, thence East 3 chains, thence South 10 chains, thence West 3 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 3.00 acres, more or less.

COAL OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Heaton Brother, LLC P.O. Box 100008 Alton, Utah 84010	Alton Coal Development, LLC

SURFACE OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
G. Ferril & Dorothy M. Heaton P.O. Box 100063 Alton, UT 84710	Alton Coal Development, LLC

Legal Description (G. Ferril & Dorothy M. Heaton Property Tract 9-6-12-1, 9-5-7-3A, 9-5-18-5):

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 06 WEST, SLB&M
Section 12: E½E½SE½SE½: BEGINNING at a Southeast corner of Said Section 12, and running thence West 5.00 chains; thence North 20.00 chains; thence East 5.00 chains; thence South 20.00 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 10.00 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 7: BEGINNING at a point Southwest corner Said Section 7, and running thence East 15.00 chains; thence North 20.00 chains; thence West 15.00 chains; thence South 20.00 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 30.00 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 18: BEGINNING at the Northwest corner of Said Section 18, and running thence East 15.00 chains; thence South 20.00 chains; thence West 15.00 chains; thence North 20.00 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 30.00 acres, more or less

COAL OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Delbert R. Palmer P.O. Box 6 Orderville, Utah 84758-0006	Alton Coal Development, LLC
Elgin R. Palmer and 9670 Cove Avenue Pensacola, Florida 32534-1034	Alton Coal Development, LLC

SURFACE OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
G. Ferril & Dorothy M. Heaton P.O. Box 100063 Alton, UT 84710	Alton Coal Development, LLC

Legal Description (G. Ferril & Dorothy M. Heaton Property Tract 9-5-18-3A):

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 18: The SW¼NW¼ (Lot 2) of Said Section 18.

….containing 38.34 acres, more or less.

COAL OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Heaton Brothers, LLC P.O. Box 100773 Alton, UT 84710	Alton Coal Development, LLC
Delila B. Heaton Inter Vivos Trust, P.O. Box 100063 Alton, UT 84710	
Ross E. Heaton Family Trust, P.O. Box 100063 Alton, UT 84710	

SURFACE OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Dean R. Heaton-Successor Trustee of the Trust Dated 11/12/90 c/o Dean R. Heaton P.O. Box 435 Fredonia, AZ 86022	Alton Coal Development, LLC

Legal Description (Dean R. Heaton Property Tracts 9-6-12-2, 9-5-18-3, & 9-5-7-4A):

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 06 WEST, SLB&M
Section 12: BEGINNING at a point 5.00 chains West from the SE Corner of Said Section 12, and running thence North 20.00 chains; thence South 10.00 chains; thence West 5.00 chains; thence South 10.00 chains; thence West 10.00 chains; thence South 10.00 chains; thence East 15.00 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 20.00 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 18: BEGINNING at a point 60.00 rods East of the Northwest corner of Said Section 18, and running thence East 20.00 rods; thence South 80.00 rods; thence West 20.00 rods; thence North 80.00 rods to the point of beginning.

….containing 10.00 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 05 WEST, SLB&M
Section 18: BEGINNING at a point 60 rods East of the Southwest corner of Said Section 7, and running thence North 80.00 rods; thence East 33.00 rods; thence South 80.00 rods; thence West 33.00 rods to the point of beginning.

….containing 15.00 acres, more or less.

COAL OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Dean R. Heaton-Successor Trustee of the Trust Dated 11/12/90 c/o Dean R. Heaton P.O. Box 435 Fredonia, AZ 86022	Alton Coal Development, LLC

SURFACE OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Orval & Greta Palmer P.O. Box 100144 Alton, UT 84710-0144	Alton Coal Development, LLC

Legal Description (Orval & Greta Palmer Property Tract 9-6-12-3):

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 06 WEST, SLB&M
Section 12: BEGINNING at a point 20.0 chains North & 10.0 chains West of the Southeast corner of Section 12 Township 39 South, Range 6 West, SLB&M; & run th South 10.0 chains; th West 7.0 chains; th North 10.0 chains; th East 7.0 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 7.0 acres, more or less.

COAL OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Orval & Greta Palmer P.O. Box 100144 Alton, UT 84710-0144	Alton Coal Development, LLC

SURFACE OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
Heaton Brothers, LLC P.O. Box 100773 Alton, Utah 84710	

Legal Description (Heaton Brothers, LLC Property Tract 9-6-12-5 and 9-6-13-2):

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 06 WEST, SLB&M
Section 12: BEGINNING 20.00 chains West from the Southeast corner of Section 12, T39S-R6W, S.L.B.&M., Running Thence North 20 chains, thence West 5 chains, thence South 20 chains, thence East 5 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 10.00 acres, more or less.

TOWNSHIP 39 SOUTH-RANGE 06 WEST, SLB&M
Section 12: BEGINNING 20.00 chains West from the Southeast corner of Section 12, T39S-R6W, S.L.B.&M., Running Thence South 20 chains, thence West 20 chains, thence North 5 chains, thence East 15 chains, thence North 15 chains, thence East 5 chains to the point of beginning.

….containing 17.50 acres, more or less.

COAL OWNERSHIP:

Owner/Lessor:	*Lessee:*
USA	Not Leased

112.600 Owners of Record of Property Contiguous to Proposed Permit Area

Owners of surface properties contiguous to the proposed permit area are shown on Drawing 1-3 and the name and address of each such owner is as follows:

Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management
District and Regional Office
Salt Lake City, Utah

Darlynn and Arlene Sorensen
Orderville, Utah
435-648-2462

Keith R & Ann Marie Stanworth 9-5-18-2
119 N 300 W
Cedar City, Utah 84720-2507

Darrel A. & Georgia T. Heaton 9-6-12-4
PO Box 232
Fredonia, Arizona 86022-0232

William J. & Helen Palmer Mackel Prang 9-5-18-1
6562 Begonia Bay Ave.
Las Vegas, Nevada 89142

Gene Edward Roundy 9-6-12-8
440 E 200S
Cedar City, Utah 84720-3313

112.700 MSHA Numbers

The MSHA Mine Identification Number for the Coal Hollow and North Private Lease Project is 42-02519. The Burton #1, underground mine, has been issued MSHA Mine Identification Number 42-02639.

112.800 Interest in Contiguous Lands

The applicant has interest in lands contiguous to the permit area. A Lease by Application (LBA) is currently being processed by the United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Salt Lake City, Utah. Alton Coal Development, LLC, the sole party in interest, submitted the LBA application in September, 2004. The LBA is contiguous to the permit area and contains approximately 3,581 acres. Coal recovery within the LBA is amenable to both surface and underground mining. See Drawing 1-2 for LBA delineation.

In addition to the LBA application, Alton Coal Development, LLC also has property leased from C. Burton Pugh located east of the permit boundary. This property which is contiguous to the permit area, is part of a land tract (9-5-20-2) owned by Mr. Pugh that is split across the permit boundary and is located in Section 20, Township 30 South, Range 5 West. This entire tract was leased prior to the final determination of the Permit Boundary (9/10/04). The area leased from Mr. Pugh outside the Permit Boundary are not planned for development except for

approximately 43 acres located in the SW¼, NW¼ Section 20 which is included as part of the LBA application. The 43 acres would possibly be developed for surface coal mining operations if the LBA mining rights are successfully acquired. Land tracts leased by Alton Coal Development, LLC within and contiguous to the permit area are identified on Drawing 1-3.

112.900 Certification of Submitted Information

After Alton Coal Development, LLC is notified that the application is approved, but before the permit is issued, Alton Coal will update, correct or indicate that no change has occurred in the information submitted under R645-301-112.100 through .800.

113 VIOLATION INFORMATION

Neither the applicant, affiliates, members or managers or persons controlled by or under common control with the applicant (including Charles Ungurean and Thomas Ungurean, as confirmed by the Applicant/Violator System (AVS) search, dated December 23, 2013) has: (i) had a federal or state mining permit suspended or revoked in the last five years; (ii) nor forfeited a mining bond or similar security deposited in lieu of a bond. Neither the applicant, affiliates, members or managers or persons controlled by or under common control with the applicant has received a violation during the last three year period. Compliance information on Ungurean's operations and the Coal Hollow Mine is attached at Appendix 1-10.

114 RIGHT OF ENTRY INFORMATION

Applicant bases its right to enter and begin coal mining activities in the permit area and the consent of the surface owner to extract coal by surface mining methods upon the following documents:

Lessor: *Lessee:*
C. Burton Pugh Alton Coal Development, LLC

Surface and Mineral Lease, dated 9/10/04; originally recorded 5/25/06

Lessor: *Lessee:*
Roger M. Pugh Alton Coal Development, LLC
Mineral Lease, dated 9/11/08; recorded 9/11/08

Lessor: *Lessee:*
Margaret and Mark Moyers Alton Coal Development, LLC
Mineral Lease, dated 6/26/08; recorded 7/21/08

Lessor: *Lessee:*
Alecia Swapp Dame Trust Alton Coal Development, LLC
Surface and Mineral Lease, dated 4/29/05; recorded 5/17/06

Mineral Lease, dated 10/23/13; recorded 10/23/13

Lessor: Heaton Brothers, LLC
Lessee: Alton Coal Development, LLC

Surface and Mineral Lease, dated 3/15/07
Surface and Mineral Lease, dated 10/22/14
Surface and Mineral Lease, dated 12/31/14

Lessor: G. Ferril & Dorothy M. Heaton
Lessee: Alton Coal Development, LLC

Surface Lease, dated 5/4/07
Surface Lease, dated 5/4/07
Surface Lease, dated 5/4/07
Surface Lease, dated 5/4/07

Lessor: Delbert R. Palmer
Lessee: Alton Coal Development, LLC

Mineral Lease, dated 7/2/14

Lessor: Elgin R. Palmer
Lessee: Alton Coal Development, LLC

Mineral Lease, dated 7/8/14

Lessor: Dean R. Heaton
Lessee: Alton Coal Development, LLC

Surface and Mineral Lease, dated 5/4/07
Surface and Mineral Lease, dated 5/4/07
Surface and Mineral Lease, dated 12/15/14

Lessor: Orval & Greta Palmer
Lessee: Alton Coal Development, LLC

Surface and Mineral Lease, dated 6/30/14

Copies of these lease assignments are included in Appendix 1-2 located in the Volume 9, Confidential binder.

115 STATUS OF UNSUITABILITY CLAIMS

115.100 The permit area is not within an area or under study as an area designated as unsuitable for mining under R645-103-400, nor has any petitions been filed with the UDOGM under R645-103-420 that could affect the proposed permit area. The Coal Hollow Project is located on private lands adjacent to federal lands, which after careful consideration were declared suitable for mining in 1980 by then Secretary of Interior Andrus. Secretary's Decision, Petition to Designate Certain Federal Lands In Southern Utah Unsuitable for Surface Coal Mining, OSM Ref No. 79-5-001, dated December 16, 1980, copy attached at Appendix 1-3.

This petition was filed under the provisions of section 522(c) of the federal Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act ("SMCRA"). OSM Notice, Receipt of a Complete Petition for Designation of Lands as Unsuitable for Surface Coal Mining Operations, 45 fed. Reg. 3398, Jan. 17, 1980, attached at Appendix 1-3.

Those federal lands in the Petition area found suitable for mining include lands adjacent to the private lands which the Project has included in a federal lease by application and located in Kane County, Utah within Township 39 South, Ranges 5 and 6 West, SLM. Secretarial Decision at Paragraph 4. The Secretarial Decision was based on an extensive Administrative Record, including the Petition filed under Section 533 of SMCRA, 30 U.S.C. Section 1272, public hearings, a combined petition evaluation document and environmental impact statement published in two volumes on November 26, 1980 as, "Southern Utah Petition Evaluation Document" and the "Southern Utah Petition Evaluation Document - Comments and Responses." The Secretarial Decision was further supported by a 52 page Statement of Reasons, dated January 13, 1981, attached at Appendix 1-3.

The Secretarial Decision was upheld by the federal court in *Utah International, Inc. v. Watt*, 553 F. Supp. 872 (D. Utah 1982).

115.300 Coal mining and reclamation activities at the Coal Hollow Project are not planned within 300 feet, measured horizontally, of an occupied dwelling or 100 feet of a public road. Drawing 1-5 shows the proximity of the Swapp Ranch to the planned operations. With the alternate highwall method, coal will be recovered by highwall mining beneath the Swapp Ranch. Engineering has been completed and incorporated into the plan such that subsidence does not occur to the surface.

116 PERMIT TERM

116.100 There are 6~~3~~ mining phases or areas associated with this permit term. Three phases contained within the Coal Hollow Mine Permit boundary, and three permit areas contained within the North Private Lease boundary. -The first phase of mining at the Coal Hollow Mine began on November 10, 2010. Phase 3 for the Coal Hollow Mine is anticipated to conclude in year 2017~~ beyond the current 5 year term~~. The first area of mining for the North Private Lease ~~is proposed to~~

~~begin in 2015 before the end of the current 5 year term~~began on February 22, 2016. Area 3 for the North Private Lease is anticipated to conclude in year 2023.

116.101 *Coal Hollow Acres of disturbance per Mining Phase*

Phase 1	250 acres
Phase 2	54 acres
Phase 3	~~38~~ 68.5 acres

116.102 *North Private Lease Acres of disturbance per Mining Phase*

~~Phase~~ Area 1	51.9 acres
~~Phase~~ Area 2	115.7 acres
~~Phase~~ Area 3	57.2 acres

116.200 Permit Term

The Coal Hollow Mine Project is proposed for a 5-year term under the Permanent Regulatory Program for 5 years

117 INSURANCE, PROOF OF PUBLICATION

Proof of publication pursuant to R645-303-322 is included in Appendix 1-5.

117.100 Certificate of Liability Insurance

A copy of the Certificate of Liability Insurance is found in Appendix 1-4.

118 PERMIT FILING FEE

A copy of this permit is on file with the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining (UDOGM), P.O. Box 145801, Salt lake City, Utah 84114-5801. A filing fee of $5.00 accompanied permit submittal.

120 PERMIT APPLICATION FORMAT AND CONTENTS

This permit application contains information and will comply with R645-301-120. A notarized statement attesting to the accuracy of this information is set forth at Appendix 1-6.

130 REPORTING OF TECHNICAL DATA

All technical data submitted in the permit application will be accompanied by the name or organization responsible for the collection and analysis of data, dates of collection and descriptions of methodology used. Technical analyses will be planned by or under the direction of a qualified professional in the subject to be analyzed.

The following assisted or were consulted in the preparation of this permit application:

State of Utah, Department of Natural Resources
Division of Oil, Gas and Mining
Salt Lake City, Utah

Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management
District and Regional Office
Kanab and Salt Lake City, Utah

United States Geological Survey, Utah Region
Salt Lake City, Utah

United States Department of Agriculture
Natural Resources Conservation Service
Salt Lake City, Richfield and Cedar City, Utah

State of Utah, Department of Natural Resources
Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR)
Salt Lake City, Price and Cedar City, Utah

Dr. Patrick D. Collins
Mt. Nebo Scientific Research & Consulting
Springville, UT

Erik Petersen, P.G.
Petersen Hydrologic, LLC
Lehi, UT

John T. Boyd Company
James Boyd
Mining & Geological Consulting
Canonsburg, PA

John T. Boyd Company
Rich Bate
Mining & Geological Consulting
Denver, CO

Keith Montgomery

Dr. James E. Nelson
Brigham Young University
Provo, UT

Talon Resources, Inc
Huntington, UT

C. Burton Pugh
Lindon, UT

Richard Dame
Boulder City, NV

University of Miami
Miami, FL

Geochron Laboratories

Montgomery Archaeological
Moab, UT

Dr. Stephen Petersen
Elk Ridge, UT

Larry Hayden-Wing
Hayden-Wing Associates, LLC
Laramie, WY

Mark Page
Water Rights Consultant
Price, UT

D.A. Smith Drilling
Loma, CO

Kane County
76 North Main
Kanab, UT

Heaton Livestock
PO Box 100773
Alton, UT

Patricia Stavish
Montgomery Archeological
Moab, UT

Byron Caton
SGS North America, Inc
Denver, CO

Glenn Grossman
Will Spitzenberg, P.E.

Boss Engineering
Pleasant Grove, UT

GEM Engineering, Inc.
Cedar City, UT

David Newman, PhD P.E.
Cambridge, MA

Energy Labs
Billings, MT

Taylor Geo-Engineering
Alan O. Taylor
Lehi, UT

Long Resource Consultants
Robert E. Long
Morgan, UT

JBR Environmental, Inc.
Dawn Whaley
Sandy, UT

Bruce Chesler
Escalante, UT

A.H. Hamblin
Paleontogical Consulting
Cedar City, UT

Mike Shurtz, C.E.T
AGEC
Cedar City, UT

Inter-Mountain Laboratories
Karen Secor
1673 Terra Avenue
Sheridan, WY

Tom Campbell

TerraTek
Salt Lake City, UT

Dan Guy
Mining & Engineering Consultant
St. George, UT

Dale Gourley

Appalachian Mining & Engineering, Inc.
Lexington, Kentucky

Bighorn Archaeological Consultants
3706 Nicholas Drive
Santa Clara, Utah 84765

Brown Consulting Engineers
163 West 1600 South #5
St. George, UT 84770

Southwest Energy LLC
Orica Mining Service
Tucson, AZ 85705

Jay S. Adams, RLS
Adams Surveying Inc.
Cedar City, Utah 84721

140 DRAWING AND PLANS

The Drawing and plans in the Mining and Reclamation Plan are submitted consistent with the requirement of R645-301-140.

150 COMPLETENESS

Alton Coal Development, LLC represents that the information contained in the Coal Hollow Mining and Reclamation Plan permit application to be complete and correct.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 2

R645-301-200

SOILS

210. **INTRODUCTION** 2-1
211. Soil Removal 2-1
212. Soil Redistribution 2-1

220. **ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION** 2-1
221. Prime Farmland Investigation 2-1
222. Soil Survey 2-2
222.100. Soil Map ..... 2-~~3~~2
222.200. Soil Identification 2-3
222.300. Soil Descriptions – Present and Potential Productivity of Existing Soils..... 2-5
222.400. Present and Potential Productivity of Existing Soils..... 2-22
223. Soil Characterization 2-22
224. Substitute Topsoil 2-22

230. **OPERATION PLAN** 2-23
231. General Requirements 2-23
231.100. Methods for Removing and Storing Subsoil and Topsoil 2-23
231.200. Suitable Substitute Topsoil ..... 2-~~23~~24
231.300. Soil Testing for Reclamation ..... 2-~~23~~24
231.400. Topsoil Handling ..... 2-~~24~~25
232 Topsoil and Subsoil Removal ..... 2-~~24~~26
232.100. Separate Layers ..... 2-~~24~~26
232.200. Topsoil of Insufficient Quantity or Quality 2-26
232.300. Shallow Topsoil Handling ..... 2-~~26~~27
232.400. Topsoil Removal Exceptions ..... 2-~~26~~27
232.500. Subsoil Segregation ..... 2-~~27~~28
232.600. Timing ..... 2-~~28~~29
232.700. Topsoil & Subsoil Removal Under Adverse Conditions ..... 2-~~28~~29
232.710. Unsafe Conditions ..... 2-~~28~~29
232.720. Lack of On-Site Material Available ..... 2-~~29~~30
233. Topsoil Substitutes and Supplements ..... 2-~~30~~31
234. Topsoil Storage ..... 2-~~30~~31
234.100. Stockpiles ..... 2-~~30~~31
234.200. Requirements of Stockpiles ..... 2-~~30~~31
234.300. Long-Term Disturbance & Stockpiling ..... 2-~~32~~33

240. **RECLAMATION PLAN** ..... 2-~~32~~33
241. General Requirements ..... 2-~~32~~ 33

242. Soil Redistribution ..... 2-~~32~~34
242.200. Treatments of Material to be Redistributed ..... 2-~~32~~35
242.300. Soil Redistribution on Impoundments & Roads ..... 2-~~33~~35
243. Soil Nutrients & Amendments ..... 2-~~34~~36
244. Soil Stabilization ..... 2-~~35~~36
244.100. Erosion Protection from Wind & Water ..... 2-~~35~~36
244.200. Mulch ..... 2-~~35~~37
244.300. Rills & Gullies ..... 2-~~36~~37

250. **PERFORMANCE STANDARDS** ..... 2-~~36~~38
251. Topsoil & Subsoil Removed ..... 2-~~36~~38
252. Topsoil & Subsoil Stockpiled ..... 2-~~36~~38

R645-302-316

Issuance of Permit

316.100-500 Issuance of Permit.....2-~~37~~38

R645-302-317

Prime Farmland Performance Standard

317.100 Scope and Purpose ..... 2-~~37~~39
317.200 Responsible Agencies ..... 2-~~38~~39
317.210 Prime Farmland Specifications ..... 2-~~38~~39
317.220 Implementation of Prime Farmland Specifications ..... 2-~~38~~39
317.300 Applicability ..... 2-~~38~~39
317.400 Soil Removal and Stockpiling ..... 2-~~38~~40
317.410 Timing ..... 2-~~39~~40
317.420 Salvage Depth of Prime Farmland Specifications ..... 2-~~39~~40
317.430 Soil Removal and Stockpiling of Topsoil ..... 2-~~39~~40
317.431 Separate Removal and Stockpiling of Topsoil ..... 2-~~39~~40
317.432 Separate Removal and Stockpiling of B and C horizons ..... 2-~~39~~41
317.440 Protection of Prime Farmland Stockpiles ..... 2-~~40~~41
317.500 Soil Replacement ..... 2-~~41~~42
317.510 Soil Profile Reconstruction ..... 2-~~41~~42
317.520 Depth of Reconstructed Soil Profile ..... 2-~~41~~42
317.530 Soil Compaction Monitoring ..... 2-~~41~~42
317.540 Replacement of B and C horizons ..... 2-~~41~~42
317.550 Replacement of A horizon ..... 2-~~41~~43
317.600 Revegetation and Restoration of Soil Productivity ..... 2-~~41~~43
317.610 Vegetation Establishment ..... 2-~~42~~43
317.620 Restoration of Prime Farmland Productivity ..... 2-~~42~~43
317.621 Measurement of Prime Farmland Productivity ..... 2-~~42~~43

317.622 Productivity Monitoring Program ..... 2-~~42~~43
317.623 Monitoring Period ..... 2-~~42~~43
317.624 Management Level ..... 2-~~42~~43
317.625 Restoration of Soil Productivity ..... 2-~~42~~43
317.626 Reference Crop ..... 2-~~42~~44
317.627 Reference Crop Yields ..... 2-~~42~~44
317.628 Adjustment of Reference Yields ..... 2-~~43~~44

APPENDICES

2-1 2006-2007 Soil Survey Report
2-2 Soils Analysis
2-3 2014 Order 2 Soil Survey of New Dame Lease IBC
2-4 Substitute Subsoil for the Pit 10 Borrow Area

DRAWINGS

2-1 Soil Survey Map
2-2 Topsoil Handling Sequence and Stockpile Map
2-3 North Private Lease Soil Survey Map
2-4 North Private Lease Sequence and Stockpile Map

R645-301-200. SOILS

210. INTRODUCTION

211. Soil Removal

In this section, the Alton Coal Project will present a description of the pre-mining soil resources as specified under R645-301-221. Topsoil and subsoil to be saved under R645-301-232 will be separately removed and segregated from other materials.

212. Soil Redistribution

After removal, topsoil will be immediately redistributed in accordance with R645-301-242 and stockpiled pending redistribution under R645-301-234. For details refer to Section 5 of Appendix 2-1.

220. ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION

221. Prime Farmland Investigation

The Natural Resource Conservation Service conducted a prime farmland assessment in October 2006 and determined that "No Prime Farmland or Soils of Statewide Importance were found within the study area (Coal Hollow Mine area), per criteria outlined in the National Survey Handbook Part 622 and Exhibit UT603-1, respectively (C. Meier, 2006)." The assessment stated that the soils "..could classify as Soils of Statewide Importance, if irrigated.."

"An available and reliable source of moisture to sustain crops common to the area is the primary limiting factor that excludes the observed soils from classifying as Prime Farmland or SSI (C. Meier, 2006)."

"In addition to a lack of a reliable source of water, soils did not classify as Prime Farmland due to high pH, high electrical conductivity, excessive erosion potential on steep slopes and slow permeability (C. Meier, 2006)."

On January 28, 2014, the Natural Resource Conservation Service provided a prime farmland assessment for the Dame Lease IBC. It was determined that "About 80 acres of the area of interest meets the definition of "Statewide Important Farmland, if irrigated" . It is in map unit "1103- Sili-Sidshow- Gypsic Haplustepts complex, 2 to 15 percent slopes" .

A copy of the NRCS Prime Farmland Determination for both the 2006 (Coal Hollow Mine) and the 2014 (Dame Lease IBC) is included in Section 1 of Appendix 2-1.

The Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) conducted a Prime Farmland assessment in December 2012 and determined that soil map unit 1111 is considered Prime Farmland, if irrigated." NRCS soil map unit 1111 is Naplene-Termote-Arboles Oxyaquic Ustifluvent complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes. The NRCS determined that there is "...approximately 292 of soil map unit 1111" which is irrigated and "...will be

converted." The NRCS Prime Farmland assessment can be seen in Appendix A of Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

The NRCS Prime Farmland assessment is based on a broad Order 2 and Order 3, Soil Survey of Kane County, Utah.

An evaluation of potential Prime Farmland areas within the North Private Lease was conducted using field and lab data collected for the soil survey. The results found a difference between the soils mapped as part of the Kane County Area, Utah Soil Survey and those identified by the more intensive North Private Lease soil survey. The project specific evaluation of potential *Prime Farmland* map units was conducted using field and laboratory analysis data from the North Private Lease area and the criteria set forth in the *Code of Federal Regulations Title 7, Part 657.5 Identification of important farmlands*. The results of this evaluation can be seen in Section 4 of Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

The results of this evaluation found that there is approximately 121 acres of Prime Farmland soil map units that are irrigated and approximately 130 acres of Farmland of Statewide Importance within the North Private Lease soil survey area. This total area of 251 acres is equivalent to the sum of all land that is currently under irrigation or has the potential of being irrigated with existing water rights.

222. Soil Survey

An order 2 soils survey has been completed in 2007 at the Coal Hollow Project. Appendix 2-1 contains a report that provides the details for this survey. Utilizing existing soils data, the soil map units were extended to include the Dame Lease IBC. Appendix 2-3 contains a report that provides details for this survey. The survey area is on private lands leased by Alton Coal Development (ACD) and adjacent lands. These soil surveys were prepared so that ACD could: 1) identify suitable sources of subsoil and topsoil; 2) determine topsoil and subsoil salvage depths and quantities; and, 3) develop a post mining reclamation plan using salvaged soil materials. These soil surveys cover approximately 716 acres.

An Order 2 soil survey was completed in the North Private Lease area in 2014. This soil survey report can be found in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014). The survey is on private lands leased by Alton Coal Development (ACD) and adjacent lands. This soil survey was prepared so that ACD could: 1) identify suitable sources of subsoil and topsoil; 2) determine topsoil and subsoil salvage depths and quantities; and, 3) develop a post mining reclamation plan using salvaged soil materials. These soil surveys cover approximately 428 acres.

A soil survey update was completed for approximately 27.9 acres of undisturbed soils in the Pit 10 Borrow Area. This update is described Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and*

Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

222.100. Soils Map

A map with soil map unit delineations is shown on Drawing 2-1.

A map with soil map unit delineations for the North Private Lease is shown on Soils Map 2 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

An updated soil map for the Pit 10 Borrow Area was produced based on the July 26 and 27, 2016 field evaluation and subsequent laboratory analysis. This updated soil map is shown as Figure 2-4.1 in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area.*

222.200. Soil Identification

Soils in the Coal Hollow project soil survey area have been grouped into thirteen soil map units based on taxonomic classification, depth to parent material, and slope. The composition of these map units is described in table 2-1. Detailed descriptions of each soil map unit are included in Appendix 2-1. The soil survey map is Drawing 2-1.

Table 2-1. Soil map unit composition for the Coal Hollow project area.

Map Unit	Pct	Soil Type[1]	Taxonomic Classification[2]	Modal Pedon[3]
1		**A Family – Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes**		
	65	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	1
	15	Wapiti Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Argiustoll	32
	10	D	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	33
	5	Manzanst Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustalf	48
	5	N Family	fine, mixed, superactive, frigid Aquic Calciustoll	26
2		**M Family - Calendar Family – D Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes**		
	60	M Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustepts	3
	25	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	4
	15	D Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	2
3		**Cibeque Family – Wapiti Familiy complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes**		
	60	Cibeque Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	6
	30	Wapiti Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Argiustoll	31
	5	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	
	5	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	
4		**Jonale Family - Graystone Cobbly Substratum Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes**		
	50	Jonale Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	17

Map Unit	Pct	Soil Type[1]	Taxonomic Classification[2]	Modal Pedon[3]
	25	Graystone cobbly substratum Family	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	39
	15	Wapiti Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Argiustoll	19
	5	D Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	
	5	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	
5		**Calendar Family - M Family – Drifity Family complex, 8 to 25 percent slopes**		
	40	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	24
	30	M Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	25
	20	Drifity Family	loamy, mixed, superactive, calcareous, mesic Aridic Lithic Ustorthent	49
	10	Zigzag	Clayey, mixed, superactive, calcareous, mesic, shallow Aridic Ustorthent	
6		**Graystone - Cookcan – Jonale Family complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes**		
	45	Graystone	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	15
	20	Cookcan	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, frigid Typic Calciaquoll	9B
	20	Jonale Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	16
	15	I Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, frigid Aquic Calciustept	14
7		**Happyhollow Family - Alamosa complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes**		
	55	Happyhollow Family	fine, mixed, superactive frigid Aeric Epiaquept	38
	20	Alamosa	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, frigid Typic Argiaquoll	18A
	10	Jicarilla Family	fine, mixed, superactive, frigid Typic Argiaquoll	43
	10	Tetonview Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive frigid Aeric Calciaquoll	40
	3	Brumley	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Haplustalf	
	2	Jonale Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	
8		**Brumley – Graystone - Snilloc complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes**		
	40	Brumley	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Haplustalf	22
	30	Graystone Cobbly Substratum Family	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	20
	20	Snilloc	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	21
	10	Jonale Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	
9		**D Family - Deacon complex, 5 to 30 percent slopes**		
	55	D Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	41
	30	Deacon	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustoll	42
	10	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	
	5		Creek bottom	
10		**Zigzag clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes**		

Map Unit	Pct	Soil Type[1]	Taxonomic Classification[2]	Modal Pedon[3]
	85	Zigzag	Clayey, mixed, superactive, calcareous, mesic, shallow Aridic Ustorthent	50
	10	Drififty Family	loamy, mixed, superactive, calcareous, mesic Aridic Lithic Ustorthent	
	5	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	
11		**A family clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes**		
	85	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	28
	10	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	
	5	Zigzag	Clayey, mixed, superactive, calcareous, mesic, shallow Aridic Ustorthent	
12		**Manzanst Taxadjunct Family clay, 3 to 12 percent slopes**		
	85	Manzanst Family	very fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustalf	48
	10	Manzanst Family Deep	very fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustalf	60
	5	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	
13		**A Family – Happyhollow Family complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes**		
	80	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	59
	15	Happyhollow Family	fine, mixed, superactive frigid Aeric Epiaquept	45
	5	I Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, frigid Aquic Calciustept	52

Soils in the North Private Lease soil survey area were delineated with 12 soil map units and 1 miscellaneous land form. The composition of the soil map units is described in Table 6 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014). Detailed descriptions of the soil map units can be seen in Section Three in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

222.300 Soil Descriptions

Based on the order 2 soils survey that was completed on 2007, the following soil map unit descriptions and productivities apply. Additional information describing each soil map unit is contained in Appendix 2-1.

1 A Family – Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes

General Description

Map unit 1 is dominated by clayey soils with very slow hydraulic conductivity rates of

less than 0.04 inches per hour based on the silty clay soil texture (p. 91, Renard, 1997). The depth to Tropic shale is greater than 40 inches in the major soils (A and Wapiti soil families), but minor inclusions with Tropic shale from 20 to 40 inches deep occur. The map unit is dominated by big sagebrush and grasses.

This map unit occurs at the north end of the map unit where the Coal Hollow project proposes to build facilities and establish topsoil and subsoil stockpiles.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
65	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	1*
20	Wapiti Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Argiustoll	32
10	D Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	33
5	M	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	26

* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.

Map unit 1 description is continued on page 2-5.

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

Soil colors are for dry soil unless specified otherwise.

The typifying soil pedon for A family soils in map unit 1 is soil pedon 1. The surface is a grayish brown clay loam 12 inches thick, dark grayish brown (moist). The subsoil (calcic) consists of light brownish gray silty clay, light olive brown (moist). Decomposing Tropic shale occurs at 42 inches below the surface.

The typifying soil pedon for the Wapiti family soils in map unit 1 is soil pedon 32. The mollic surface is a brown loam 8 inches thick, very dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface (argillic) is a pale brown clay loam and silty clay, brown (moist). The subsoil (calcic) is pink loam to 6 feet, brown (moist). The underlying soil to nearly 12 feet is light yellowish brown silty clay over pink coarse sands with 10 percent faint strong brown mottles.

Supporting Soil Pedons

Soil family A is also represented by soil pits 27 and 30 in map unit A. Soil pit 27 does not have Tropic shale within 140 inches of the surface. Soil pit 30 has decomposing Tropic shale at 105 inches below the surface.

Laboratory Analysis

Analysis of soil samples from soil pit 1 had a poor soil pH (8.7) from 24 to 42 inches and fair lime percents (22.6 to 28.3 percent) throughout the soil profile. The silty clay texture at 24 inches is in the poor category for texture. SAR increases gradually with depth to 4.02 in the 24 to 42 inch horizon and then reaches 12.3 in the tropic shale below 42 inches.

Soil Inclusions

Small inclusions of D Family and N Family soils occur within map unit 1. D Family soils are similar to the A Family soils, but have a mollic epipedon (dark surface). The N family soils are very deep, similar to the D Family soil, but have aquic soil conditions below 20 inches and are located in concave depressions within map unit 1.

2 M Family – Calendar Family - D Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes

General Description

This map unit is dominated by soils with Tropic shale parent material at 20 to 72 inches below the surface. The map unit is dominated by big sagebrush and grasses with some pinyon pine and Utah juniper encroaching along edges of the map unit near map unit 5. This map unit is dominated by clayey soils with very slow hydraulic conductivity rates of less than 0.04 inches per hour based on the silty clay soil texture (p. 91, Renard, 1997).

This map unit occurs at the north end of the map unit where the Coal Hollow project proposes to build facilities. A second small delineation of map unit 2 occurs along the south boundary of the proposed year 1 mining area west of the county road.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
60	M Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustepts	3*
25	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	4*
15	D family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	2*
* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.			

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

The typifying soil pedon for M family soils in map unit 2 is soil pedon 3. The surface is a brown loam 4 inches thick, dark brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic) is a grayish brown clay loam and silty clay loam 15 inches thick, brown (moist). The underlying subsoil to 33 inches is light brownish gray silty clay, light olive brown (moist). Tropic shale parent material occurs at 33 inches below the surface.

The typifying soil pedon for Calendar family soils in map unit 2 is pedon 4. The surface is pale brown silty clay 4 inches thick, dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic) is light brownish gray silty clay moderate to strong structure, dark grayish brown (moist) to 31 inches. Tropic shale parent material occurs at 31 inches.

The typifying soil pedon for D family soils in map unit 2 is pedon 2. The surface (mollic) is brown clay loam 12 inches thick, very dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic and calcic) is pale brown silty clay and clay to 48 inches deep, brown (moist).

The subsoil is white silty clay to 72 inches, brown (moist). Tropic shale parent material occurs at 72 inches below the surface.

Supporting Soil Pedons

Soil pedon 12 is representative of soil type M and is located in the delineation of map unit 2 along the south boundary of the year 1 mining area. The depth to Tropic shale in pedon 12 is 26 inches.

Laboratory Analysis

The main limiting feature of soils in map unit 2 is an increase of conductivity and SAR into the fair range as the soil depth reaches the interface with Tropic shale. The percent lime in the soil ranges from 18.6 to 27.5 above the Tropic shale. The saturation percentage increases with the percent clay, but remains in the fair range even with the clay and silty clay.

3 Cibeque Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes

General Description

Map unit 3 is characterized by very deep soils that show some indication of alluvial deposition most likely from the large alluvial fan that formed this portion of Sink Valley. Recent soil deposition from nearby Robinson Creek is indicated in pedon 6 by an increase of organic matter at 12 inches below the soil surface.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
60	Cibeque	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	6*
30	Wapiti	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Argiustoll	31
5	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	
5	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	

* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

The typifying soil pedon for Cibeque family soils in map unit 3 is soil pedon 6. The surface is brown loamy sand 12 inches thick, dark yellowish brown (moist). The subsoil (calcic) is pale brown loam and sandy loam to 34 inches deep, brown (moist). The underlying soil to 60 inches is light grayish brown silty clay, brown (moist).

The typifying soil pedon for Wapiti family in map unit 3 is soil pedon 31. The surface (mollic) is dark grayish brown loam 7 inches thick, dark brown (moist). The subsurface (argillic) is light yellowish brown clay loam to 17 inches, dark yellowish brown (moist).

The subsoil (lower argillic and calcic) is light brownish gray and brown clay loam and loam to 52 inches, grayish brown and brown (moist). The underlying soil to 110 inches is very pale brown sandy loam and loamy sand, brown and yellowish brown (moist).

Supporting Soil Pedons

Soil pedon 13 is representative of Cibeque family in map unit 3.

Laboratory Analysis

Soil pH increases to the fair category (8.3 to 8.5) at 6 inches below the surface in pedon 6. The soil pH is consistent with percent lime in fair category (18.4 to 29.2). The loamy sand surface has a fair water holding capacity. Organic matter has an irregular increase at 12 inches from 0.7 in the A2 horizon to 2.6 in the upper Bk horizon.

Soil Inclusions

Small inclusions of A and Calendar soil families occur in map unit 3. A family soils are similar to Cibeque soils, but have a higher percentage of clay in the control section (10 to 40 inches). Calendar soils are very deep but do not have either an argillic horizon (increase in illuvial clays) or a calcic horizon within 40 inches of the soil surface.

4 Jonale Family – Graystone cobbly substratum Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes

General Description

Map unit 4 is characterized by very deep fine-loamy and coarse-loamy soils with mollic epipedons and calcic horizons. Lime accumulations below 12 to 22 inches are common in these soils. Soil pH is strongly alkaline below 22 inches in some soils. Vegetation in this map unit is big sagebrush and grasses.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
50	Jonale Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	17*
25	Graystone cobbly substratum family	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	39*
15	Wapiti Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Argiustoll	19*
5	D Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	7*
5	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	

* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

The typifying soil pedon for Jonale family in map unit 4 is soil pedon 17. The surface (mollic) is a brown clay loam 9 inches thick, dark brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic) is a pale brown clay loam to 18 inches, brown (moist). The lower subsurface (Bwk) to 45 inches is light yellowish brown loam and clay loam, dark yellowish brown (moist). The underlying subsoil (calcic) is very pale brown clay loam and silty clay to 80 inches, yellowish brown (moist).

The typifying soil pedon for Graystone cobbly substratum family in map unit 4 is soil pedon 39. The surface is brown clay loam 12 inches thick, dark brown (moist). The subsurface (calcic) is a very pale brown to light yellowish brown sandy loam to 36 inches deep, yellowish brown (moist) with 0 to 15 percent gravels and cobbles. The underlying subsoil is very pale brown very cobbly loamy sand to 75 inches, brown (moist).

The typifying soil pedon for Wapiti family in map unit 4 is soil pedon 19. The surface (mollic) is a grayish brown loam 6 inches thick, very dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface (upper argillic) is a brown and pale brown clay loam to 24 inches deep, dark grayish brown and yellowish brown (moist). The lower subsurface (lower argillic and upper calcic, Btk) is a pale brown loam to 37 inches deep, brown (moist). The underlying subsoil (calcic) is a pale brown and light yellowish brown sandy loam to 90 inches deep, yellowish brown (moist).

Supporting Soil Pedons

Jonale family is represented by soil pedons 5, 8, 10, 18B, 23, 34, and 35. Soil family H is represented by soil pedons 11, 36, and 37.

Laboratory Analysis

Jonale soil family is characterized by soil pH in the poor range of 8.6 to 9.0 (Utah DOGM, 2005) at depths below 22 to 40 inches. This strongly alkaline soil pH corresponds to lime percentages of greater than 30 in this same portion of the soil profile.

Graystone cobbly substratum soil family is dominated by sandy loam and loamy sand textures with some clay loam. Lime accumulation occurs below 12 to 16 inches, but percentages are lower relative to the fine-loamy type C soils. Soil pH becomes strongly alkaline at depths of 48 inches in some pedons. There is 15 to 45 percent gravels and cobbles below 36 inches.

Wapiti soil family has fair levels of carbonates throughout the soil profile. Soil pH was measured as poor below 68” in soil pedon 19.

Soil Inclusions

Soil family D is represented by pedon 7 in map unit 4. There are also small inclusions of

soil family A where map unit 4 borders map units 1 and 11.

5 Calendar Family - M Family – Drifity Family complex, 8 to 25 percent slopes

General Description

These soils are moderately deep (20 to 40 inches) to shallow (less than 20 inches to Tropic shale. The moderately deep soils have clayey textures, while the shallow soils are loamy. Vegetation is pinyon pine, Utah juniper, black sage and grasses.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
45	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	24*
30	M family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	25*
20	Drifity Family	loamy, mixed, superactive, calcareous, mesic Aridic Lithic Ustorthent	49*
5	Zigzag	Clayey, mixed, superactive, calcareous, mesic, shallow Aridic Ustorthent	
* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.			

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

The typifying soil pedon for Calendar family in map unit 5 is soil pedon 24. The surface is olive brown clay 5 inches thick, dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic) is dark grayish brown and olive clay with moderate to strong blocky structure to 32 inches. Tropic shale parent material is at 32 inches.

The typifying soil pedon for M family in map unit 5 is soil pedon 25. The surface is covered with a half inch of decomposing needles and twigs. The soil surface is light brown clay 5 inches thick, brown (moist). The subsurface (calcic) is brown and strong brown clay with lime accumulations, dark brown (moist). Tropic shale parent material is at 32 inches.

The typifying soil pedon for Drifity family in map unit 5 is soil pedon 49. The surface light yellowish brown silty clay loam 3 inches thick, light olive brown (moist). The subsoil is a light olive brown loam to 10 inches, olive brown (moist). Interbeded sandstone and Tropic shale are at 10 inches.

Laboratory Analysis

Calendar soil family is characterized by percent clay of 44 to 47 with correspondingly high saturation percentages of 73.6 to 91.2. Conductivity increases to 7.8 at 17 inches below the surface.

Soil type M is characterized by percent clay of 40 to 47 with correspondingly high saturation percentages of 58.5 to 80.6 in the upper 20 inches of the soil profile. The percent clay decreases to 33 percent below 20 inches. Lime percentage is greater than 30 in the 5 to 20 inch depth, but less than 5 above and below this zone.

Drifity soil family is characterized by pH of 8.1 to 8.4, lime percentage of 18, and SAR of less than 0.1.

Soil Inclusions

There are some inclusions of Zigzag soils that are shallow (less than 20 inches) to Tropic shale. Zigzag soils are clayey.

6 Graystone – Cookcan – Jonale Family complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes

General Description

These medium to coarse textured soils are very deep. Wet soil conditions are present at varying depths in all of the map unit soils. The depth to wet soil conditions varies from 14 to 58 inches. This map unit is not a good source of subsoil. It is estimated that these soils are slower to warm up in the spring due to the wet soil conditions. Vegetation is grasses, sedges, and forbs.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
45	Graystone	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	15*
20	Cookcan	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, frigid Typic Calciaquoll	9B*
20	Jonale Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	16*
15	I Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, frigid Aquic Calciustept	14*
* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.			

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

The typifying soil pedon for Graystone soils in map unit 6 is soil pedon 15. There is a dense root mat 1 inch thick on the surface. The surface is brown sandy loam 8 inches thick, dark brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic) is pale brown loam with moderate structure, dark yellowish brown (moist) to 20 inches. The subsoil (calcic) is very pale brown loam to 58 inches deep, yellowish brown (moist). The underlying soil is yellow and brownish yellow sandy loam with common prominent mottles to 96 inches, yellowish brown (moist).

The typifying soil pedon for Cookcan soils in map unit 6 is soil pedon 9B. The surface is dark grayish brown loam 6 inches thick, very dark grayish brown (moist). The lower surface is grayish brown sandy clay loam to 14 inches with few faint mottles, dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface is light brownish gray sandy loam with common prominent mottles, dark gray (moist). The subsoil is light gray sandy loam with many prominent mottles, grayish brown (moist). The soil was wet below 48 inches.

The typifying soil pedon for Jonale soil family in map unit 6 is soil pedon 16. There is a dense root mat 1 ½ inch thick on the surface. The surface is dark grayish brown silty clay loam 8 inches thick, very dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic) is pale brown silty clay to 18 inches, strong brown (moist). The subsoil is pink clay loam to 36 inches, brown (moist). The lower subsoil is pink silty clay loam and loam with few faint strong brown mottles to 68 inches, brown (moist). The underlying soil is light brownish gray clay loam with common prominent yellowish red mottles, grayish brown (moist).

Supporting Soil Pedons

Soil pedon 9A is similar to Graystone soils, but it has carbonates throughout the soil profile without any zone of accumulation.

Laboratory Analysis

Strongly alkaline soil pH (8.6 to 9.0) within 12 to 20 inches of the soil surface is the main limiting feature of the soils in map unit 6. Soil pedon 9A has very strongly alkaline pH (greater than 9.0) below 12 inches of the surface.

Lime percentage exceeds 30 in 3 of 5 pedons within 12 to 20 inches of the surface. Lime percentage ranges from 15 to 26 in the other two pedons from the surface to 48 inches.

Soil Inclusions

Soil pedon 14 is representative of I family soils within map unit 6 that do not have a mollic epipedon (dark surface) and have aquic (wet) soil conditions within 30 inches of the surface. These soils have a calcic horizon.

7 Happyhollow Family – Alamosa complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes

General Description

This soil map unit is located on a Tropic shale structural bench on the east side of the Sink Valley fault. Soils are characterized by clay and a high water table that is perched on top of the heavy clay soils. The high water table is at or within a foot of the soil surface during the wet period of the year. It is estimated that these soils are slower to warm up in the spring due to the wet soil conditions. Vegetation is sedges and forbs.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
55	Happyhollow Family	fine, mixed, superactive frigid Aeric Epiaquept	38*
20	Alamosa	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, frigid Typic Argiaquoll	18A*
10	Jicarilla Family	fine, mixed, superactive, frigid Typic Argiaquoll	43
10	Tetonview Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive frigid Aeric Calciaquoll	40*
3	Brumley	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Haplustalf	
2	Jonale Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	

* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

The typifying soil pedon for Happyhollow family soils in map unit 7 is soil pedon 38. The surface is dark grayish brown (moist) silty clay 6 inches thick. The subsurface is a yellowish brown (moist) silty clay 6 inches thick. The calcic horizon begins at 12 inches below the surface and is a light yellowish brown (moist) to very pale brown (moist) silty clay. The calcic horizon continues to 48 inches or deeper. The water table was at 29 inches when the pit was described in March 2007. Mottles and gleyed soil were observed below 12 inches. Vegetation is grasses, sedges, widely scattered Wyoming big sagebrush, and wild rose.

The typifying soil pedon for Alamosa soils in map unit 7 is soil pedon 18A. The mollic surface is a very dark grayish brown (moist) loam to 7 inches. The cambic horizon is a brown (moist) loam to 15 inches deep. The calcic horizon is a light olive brown (moist) sandy loam to 30 inches. The underlying soil is grayish brown (moist) clay loam and sandy clay loam to 60 inches deep. Mottles were observed below 7 inches. The water table was at 51 inches when the described in September 2006.

Supporting Soil Pedons

Happyhollow family soil type was observed in pedon 45 within map unit 7 and a similar clayey soil in pedon 44. The Alamoss soil was also observed in pit 46.

Laboratory Analysis

The Happyhollow family soil is characterized by silty clay from the surface down to 24 inches or greater. Soil pH is 8.3 to 8.5 in the 12 to 24” horizon. Saturation percentage ranges from 69.9 to 81.8 in the upper 24 inches. The calcium carbonate equivalent ranges from 17.8 to 28.3 in the upper 20 inches and then increases to 44.5 below 20 inches. This soil pit was not sampled below 24 inches, because of the high water table.

Alamosa soil is characterized by medium textured soils (loam, clay loam, and sandy clay loam) in the upper 60 inches. The calcium carbonate equivalent ranges increases from 20.2 percent in the upper 7 inches to 29.3 percent in the 30 to 45 inch horizon.

Soil Inclusions

A soil similar to Alamosa soils, but with more clay in the control section is in localized areas. Soil mottles were observed and water was flowing into pit 43 when it was described in April 2007. The water table appeared to be perched on top of the underlying clay horizon at 54 inches.

Tetonview family soils were identified in soil pit 40. Mottles were observed below 6 inches and a water table at 23 inches when the pit was described in March 2007. This soil has a dark surface (mollic) and a calcic horizon.

Dry soil profiles occur on small isolated mounds within map unit 7. These non-hydric soils include Brumley and Jonale family soils. Both are very deep soils with a calcic horizon. Jonale family soils have a dark surface (mollic).

8 Brumley – Graystone Cobbly - Snilloc complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes

General Description

These soils developed in very deep alluvium on the east side of the Coal Hollow project area. They are medium to coarse textured. Evidence of a fluctuating water table was observed in most soils below 48 to 60 inches, depending on location and physiographic setting. This map unit would be a good source of cover material, but most of the planned disturbance in this area will be limited to cover soil stockpiles.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
40	Brumley	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Calcidic Haplustalf	22*
30	Graystone	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	20*
20	Snilloc	coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	21*
10	Jonale Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	
* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.			

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

Colors are for dry soil unless otherwise noted.

The typifying soil pedon for the Brumley soils in map unit 8 is soil pedon 22. The surface is pale brown sandy loam to 6 inches. The argillic and upper calcic horizon is a light yellowish brown silty clay loam and sandy clay loam to 28 inches. The underlying soil is very pale brown sandy loam to 84 inches. Mottles increase significantly below 48 inches indicating that there is fluctuating water table during wet years. This soil supports Gamble oak, snowberry, grasses, and forbs.

The typifying soil pedon for the Graystone soil in map unit 8 is soil pedon 20. The surface is brown loam to 6 inches. The cambic horizon is light yellowish brown clay loam to 13 inches. The calcic horizon is very pale brown to light yellowish brown sandy loam and loamy sand to 54 inches. The underlying soil is a light yellowish brown loam to 72 inches and loamy sand to 96 inches. This soil supports Pinyon pine, Utah Juniper, Gamble oak, and snowberry.

The typifying soil pedon for Snilloc soils in map unit 8 is soil pedon 21. The surface is a light yellowish brown sandy clay loam to 8 inches. The calcic horizon is a pale brown sandy clay loam to 18 inches. The underlying soil is a pale brown strongly alkaline sandy loam to 96 inches. This soil was described in an opening of Wyoming big sagebrush within a larger area of Gamble oak.

Supporting Soil Pedons

A moist phase of the Brumley soil was observed in pit 47 in big sagebrush in map unit 8. A few faint mottles were observed below 24 inches. The amount of soil mottling increased significantly below 44 inches. This soil is on a low mound surrounded on three sides by wet soils in map unit 7. A water table was not observed when the pit was described in April 2007, but the mottles indicate that it is common for the water to rise within 44 inches of the surface in most years, and 24 inches in wet year.

Laboratory Analysis

The Brumley soil has calcium carbonate equivalents ranging from 17.5 to 23.8 percent.

The Graystone soil has a low saturation percentage in the 13 to 28 inch horizon (calcic). Calcium carbonate equivalents range from 16.5 to 25.4 percent. Available water capacity is 0.08 in layers of loamy sands below 28 inches.

The Snilloc family soil is characterized by strongly alkaline soil pH (8.7) below 36 inches. Calcium carbonate equivalents range from 16.8 to 29.8 percent.

Soil Inclusions

The Jonale family soils occur within this map unit. These soils are similar to Brumley soils, but have a dark surface (mollic).

9 D Family - Deacon complex, 5 to 30 percent slopes

General Description

These clayey soils are very deep and dominated by clayey textures. They have a dark surface (mollic epipedon). The D family soil has an increase in lime at 6 to 12 inches below the surface, while the Deacon soil has similar levels of lime throughout the soil profile. Soils in this map unit appear to have developed from the large alluvial fan that

covers most of Sink Valley. The map unit is delineated along Robinson Creek and in an area south of the creek that could be the remnants of a historic channel. Vegetation is dominantly big sagebrush, rabbitbrush, and grasses with pinyon pine and Utah juniper encroaching from adjacent areas.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
55	D Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustoll	41*
30	Deacon	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustoll	42*
10	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	
5		Creek bottom	

* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

The typifying soil pedon for the D family soil in map unit 9 is soil pedon 41. The surface is brown sandy clay loam to 6 inches, dark brown (moist). The lower surface is brown clay to 12 inches, dark brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic) is pale brown silty clay to 36 inches, brown (moist). The subsoil (calcic) is very pale brown silty clay loam and sandy loam to 80 inches, yellowish brown (moist).

The typifying soil pedon for Deacon soils in map unit 9 is soil pedon 42. The surface is brown loam 9 inches thick, very dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic) is pale brown silty clay to 24 inches, brown (moist). The upper subsoil (lower cambic) is pale brown sandy clay loam to 36 inches, brown (moist). The lower subsoil is light yellowish brown loam to 48 inches, yellowish brown (moist).

Supporting Soil Pedons

Soil pedon 29 is representative of the D family soil in map unit 9.

Laboratory Analysis

Poor soil pH at depth and clayey horizons characterize soils in map unit 9. Soil pH is poor below 64 inches in the D family soil (pit 41) and below 36 inches in the Deacon soil. Horizons of silty clay and clay occur in the D family soil (pit 41) between 6 and 36 inches. The clayey horizon in the Deacon soil is between 9 and 24 inches.

Soil Inclusions

The channel area of Robinson Creek comprises a small portion of this map unit. The creek bottom is not vegetated.

10 Zigzag clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes

General Description

These clayey soils are shallow to Tropic shale and formed along the Sink Valley escarpment. Vegetation is pinyon pine, Utah juniper, black sage, and Indian ricegrass.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
85	Zigzag	clayey, mixed, superactive, nonacid, mesic, shallow Aridic Ustorthent	50*
10	Drifity Family	loamy, mixed, superactive, nonacid, mesic Aridic Lithic Ustorthent	
5	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	

* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.

Typifying Soil Pedon Description

The typifying soil pedon for the Zigzag soil in map unit 10 is soil pedon 50. The surface is light brownish gray clay to 4 inches, dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface is light brownish gray clay to 19 inches, dark grayish brown and olive brown (moist). Tropic shale is at 19 inches.

Laboratory Analysis

Clayey soil texture is the main limiting feature to the Zigzag soil in map unit 10. Lime percentage is between 18 and 19 throughout the soil profile. SAR is less than 1. Soil pH is in the good to fair range (8.1 to 8.4).

Soil Inclusions

The Drifity family soil occurs along ridges where the Tropic shale is interbeded with sandstone. These soils are loamy and less than 20 inches deep.
Calendar family soil occur in concave toeslope areas. These soils are clayey and moderately deep (20 to 40 inches) to Tropic shale.

11 A Family clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes

General Description

These soils are very deep and are on the footslope and backslope of the Sink Valley fault escarpment. Vegetation is grasses, rabbitbrush, and big sagebrush.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
85	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustept	28*
10	Calendar Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplustepts	
5	Zigzag	Clayey, mixed, superactive, nonacid, mesic, shallow Aridic Ustorthent	
* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.			

Typifying Soil Pedon Description

The typifying soil pedon for the A family soil in map unit 11 is soil pedon 28. The surface is grayish brown clay to 8 inches, dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface (cambic) is gray clay with moderate blocky structure to 24 inches, grayish brown (moist). The upper subsoil (calcic, Bwk) is gray clay with common fine soft calcium carbonate masses to 48 inches, grayish brown (moist). The lower subsoil (calcic, Bk) is light grayish brown clay with common fine and medium soft calcium carbonate masses to 102 inches, grayish brown (moist).

Laboratory Analysis

Clay texture is the primary limiting feature with the A family soil in map unit 11. SAR and conductivity increase significantly in the 24 to 48 inch horizon, but both are still within the fair range (Utah DOGM, 2005). Lime percentage ranges from 17 to 19. Samples were not available for analysis for the 48 to 102 inch zone.

Soil Inclusions

Inclusions of the Calendar family soil occur along shoulders of hills and ridges. These soils are clayey and moderately deep (20 to 40 inches) to Tropic shale.

Small inclusions of the Zigzag soil occur on the summits of ridges and hills. These soils are clayey and shallow (less than 20 inches) to Tropic shale.

12 Manzanst Taxadjunct Family clay, 3 to 12 percent slopes

General Description

These clayey soils are deep to very deep to Tropic shale and formed on gently sloping to moderately steep slopes along the west side of Sink Valley. Vegetation is pinyon pine, Utah juniper, black sage, and Indian ricegrass. The very deep phase is on the backslopes and footslopes. The deep phase (40 to 60 inches to Tropic shale) of Manzanst family soil occurs on the shoulders of the hill sideslopes.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
85	Manzanst taxadjunct, very deep phase	very fine, mixed, superactive, nonacid, mesic, Aridic Ustorthent	48*
10	Manzanst taxadjunct, deep phase	very fine, mixed, superactive, nonacid, mesic, Aridic Ustorthent	60
5	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustepts	

* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.

Typifying Soil Pedon Description

The typifying soil pedon for the Manzanst taxadjunct soil in map unit 10 is soil pedon 48. The surface is grayish brown clay (moist) 3 inches, very dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface is light brownish gray clay to 30 inches, dark grayish brown (moist). The substratum is light brownish gray clay with 3 to 10 percent very fine and fine calcium carbonate masses to 84 inches, dark grayish brown (moist).

The typifying pedon for the Manzanst taxadjunct deep phase is pedon 60. It is similar to pedon 48. Tropic shale is at 48 inches.

Laboratory Analysis

Clayey soil texture and SAR are the main limiting features of the Manzanst soil family in map unit 12. The SAR ranges from 10.80 to 12.70 below 12 inches.

Soil Inclusions

The A family soil occurs on the toeslopes and in swales where alluvium has accumulated. These soils are clayey and very deep (greater than 60 inches). They have an accumulation of carbonates in the subsoil.

13 A Family – Happyhollow Family complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes

General Description

These clayey soils are very deep to Tropic shale and formed on nearly level to gently sloping slopes in the south central portion of Sink Valley. Vegetation is grasses. The very deep phase is on the backslopes and footslopes. The deep phase (40 to 60 inches to Tropic shale) of Manzanst family soil occurs on the shoulders of the hill sideslopes.

Taxonomic Soil Classifications

Percent of Map Unit	Soil Series Family	Taxonomic Family	Typifying Soil Pedon
80	A Family	fine, mixed, superactive, mesic Aridic Calciustepts	59
15	Happyhollow Family	fine, mixed, superactive frigid Aeric Epiaquept	45
5	I Family	fine-loamy, mixed, superactive, frigid Aquic Calciustept	52
* Lab analysis of typifying soil pedon for map unit.			

Typifying Soil Pedon Descriptions

The typifying soil pedon for the A family soil in map unit 13 is soil pedon 59. The surface is light yellowish brown clay loam to 10 inches, dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface is light yellowish brown and very pale brown clay loam to 45 inches, yellowish brown and pale brown (moist). The substratum is very pale brown and pale yellow sandy clay loam to 76 inches. Reddish yellow medium and coarse mottles were observed below 62 inches.

The typifying soil pedon for the Happyhollow family soil is soil pedon 45. The surface is light brownish gray loam to 12 inches, dark grayish brown (moist). The subsurface is light gray and very pale brown sandy clay loam to 48 inches, gray and light yellowish brown (moist). The substratum is very pale brown sandy clay loam to 84 inches, light yellowish brown (moist). The lower substratum is light gray silty clay to 100 inches, gray (moist). Yellow and brownish yellow medium and coarse mottles were observed below 5 inches.

Laboratory Analysis

Field conductivity (ECe) measurements for soil pit 59 ranged from 0.39 to 1.30 mmhos/cm.

Lab analysis of soil pit 28 is representative of the A family soil in map unit 13. Clay texture is the primary limiting feature with the A family soil in map unit 13. SAR and conductivity increase significantly in the 24 to 48 inch horizon (pedon 28), but both are still within the fair range (Utah DOGM, 2005). Lime percentage ranges from 17 to 19. Samples were not available for analysis for the 48 to 102 inch zone.

Soil Inclusions

The I family soils are similar to the A family soil, but they have aquic conditions below 20 inches. Reddish yellow fine mottles were observed in soil pedon 52 below 24 inches.

Soil map unit descriptions for the North Private Lease soil survey area are in Section Three in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

Soils in the Pit 10 Borrow were examined on July 26 and 27, 2016. Soil mapping in the southwest portion of the area was updated based on additional soil descriptions and laboratory analysis. The results of this field examination and laboratory analysis are described in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area*.

222.400 Present and Potential Productivity of Existing Soils

Soils in the Coal Hollow project area support big sagebrush, grasses (native and introduced species), pinyon pine, Utah juniper, and Gambel oak. Detailed descriptions of the present and potential productivity of the soils are detailed in Chapter 3, Section 321.200.

Soils in the northern portion of the North Private Lease area are in agricultural production of alfalfa and small grains, while soils in the southern portion support big sagebrush, rabbitbrush, grasses (native and introduced species), pinyon pine, Utah juniper, Russian olive, and Gambel oak. Detailed descriptions of the present and potential productivity are detailed in Chapter 3, Section 321.200.

223. Soil Characterization

This soil survey was made in accordance with the guidelines for an order 2 soil survey as detailed in the Soil Survey manual (USDA 1993). Soils were classified using the Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Ninth Edition (USDA 2003). Soils for the New Dame Lease IBC were classified using the Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Eleventh Edition (NRCS 2010). Representative soil samples were submitted for laboratory analysis of the parameters outlined by the Utah Division of Oil Gas and Mining's *Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden* (2005).

The North Private Lease soil survey was made in accordance with the guideline for an order 2 soil survey as detailed in the Soil Survey manual (USDA NRCS 1993). Soils were classified using the Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Twelfth Edition (USDA NRCS 2014d). Representative soil samples were submitted for laboratory analysis of the parameters outlined by the Utah Division of Oil Gas and Mining's *Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden* (2005).

The Pit10 Borrow Area soil survey update was made in accordance with the guidelines for an order 2 soil survey as detailed in the Soil Survey manual (USDA NRCS 1993). Soils were classified using the Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Twelfth Edition (USDA NRCS 2014d). Representative soil samples were submitted for laboratory analysis of the parameters outlined by the Utah Division of Oil Gas and Mining's *Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden* (2008).

224. Substitute Topsoil

Based on the 2006-2007 order 2 soil survey, sufficient quantities of suitable topsoil and subsoil are available for reclamation within the project area. The Coal Hollow Project does not plan to use substitute material for topsoil at the time of reclamation. However, if in the future the Coal Hollow mine plan proposes to use selected overburden materials as a supplement or substitute for topsoil, an application will be provided to the DOGM that includes results of analyses, trials, and tests as described under R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. DOGM may also require the results of field-site trials or greenhouse tests as required under R645-301-233.

Based on the 2014 order 2 soil survey for the North Private Lease, sufficient quantities of suitable topsoil and subsoil are available for reclamation within the project area. The Coal Hollow mine does not plan to use substitute material for topsoil at the time of reclamation of North Private Lease expansion. However, if in the future the Coal Hollow mine plan proposes to use selected overburden materials as a supplement or substitute for topsoil, an application will be provided to the DOGM that includes results of analyses, trials, and tests as described under R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. DOGM may also require the results of field-site trials or greenhouse tests as required under R645-301-233.

A source of substitute subsoil was evaluated as part of the Pit 10 Borrow Area field evaluation on July 26, 2016 and subsequent laboratory analysis. This source of substitute subsoil is located on the interim reclamation slope at the top of the pit 10 highwall. The results of this evaluation and analysis are described in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area*. there are no plans to use this material as substitute subsoil at this time, but will remain a source of substitute subsoil until Pit 10 is reclaimed.

230. Operation Plan

231. General Requirements

231.100. Methods for Removing and Storing Subsoil and Topsoil

The methods for removing and storing topsoil, subsoil, and other materials will be to first remove the woody plants from the area and place them in piles for later placement in pit backfills. Next, dozers or scrapers will remove the topsoil layer to a depth determined by the soil survey. The topsoil will be stockpiled and protected from wind and water erosion. Stockpiles that will be in place for less than 1 year will be coated with a tackifier at the manufacturer's suggested rate for dust control applications. Those stockpiles that will be in place for at least one year will be seeded and covered with mulch during the appropriate season. Side slopes of stockpiles will be sloped to 3h:1v: The suitable subsoil will then be removed and stockpiled separately from the topsoil. The depth of topsoil and subsoil salvage will be determined by the aforementioned soil survey and in the field during mining by the Coal Hollow environmental technician in consultation with a certified professional soil scientist. Stockpiling of topsoil and subsoil will only occur when direct placement (or live hauling) is not operationally practical. Drawing 2-2 shows planned topsoil stockpiles and topsoil removal plans. Drawing 2-4 shows planned topsoil stockpiles and topsoil removal plans in the North Private Lease.

For the North Private Lease prior to mining Pit 1 the following steps will be followed:

1. The A horizon (topsoil) will be salvaged along with B horizon (subsoil) to a depth of 14 inches (1.2 feet) from all active mining areas (pits, ponds, roadways, haul roads, storage and repair yards, etc.). The only exception is that topsoil can remain under topsoil storage piles.

2. For the area inside the excavation perimeter of Pit 1, Pond 5 and Pond 6, the remaining subsoil (the B & C horizon above lithic contact, approximately 2.6 feet) will also be removed and stockpiled in a subsoil stockpile. This means that roadways and the subsoil and spoil piles depicted in Drawing 2-4 will be placed on top of native subsoil. This native subsoil will be protected in place beneath the spoil stockpile by using a marker fence to delineate the subsoil surface on 100 ft. centers and by using a gps survey grid of the topography of the subsoil surface layer. The native subsoil will be protected in place on any roadway receiving surface treatment (ie. Gravel, additional fill) by placing marker fence along the roadway centerline. The native subsoil will then be recovered as part of the subsequent mining sequence and placed directly over regraded backfill to the cover depth required in section 232.

4. A soil scientist will monitor the topsoil and subsoil removal and placement of geo-marker.

5.A surveyor will map the surface elevation of the subsoil being protected in place.

As with the Coal Hollow Mine, topsoil and subsoil will be removed with dozers and/or scrapers to a depth determined by the soil scientist.

231.200. Suitable Substitute Topsoil

The use of substitute topsoil is not planned for the Coal Hollow based on the 2007 soil survey information. Demonstration studies of the suitability of topsoil substitutes or supplements will be submitted to the DOGM if the use of topsoil substitutes becomes necessary for future reclamation and revegetation.

Subsoil will used as interim reclamation cover for the Pit 10 Borrow Area. Organic mulches will be incorporated to improve fertility and soil quality. This improved subsoil will be salvaged and stockpiled as cultivated topsoil at the end of the interim reclamation phase of the Pit 10 Borrow Area project. Cultivated topsoil will be used as topsoil during reclamation of the Pit 10 Borrow Area. This operation is described in more detail in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area*. Salvage and stockpiling of the cultivated topsoil will be monitored by a Certified Professional Soil Scientist.

The use of substitute topsoil is not planned for the North Private Lease based on the 2014 soil survey information. Demonstration studies of the suitability of topsoil substitutes or supplements will be submitted to the DOGM if the use of topsoil substitutes becomes necessary for future reclamation and revegetation.

231.300. Soil Testing for Reclamation

The final seedbed of the reclaimed areas will be prepared by first replacing the subsoil and topsoil in the same order it existed prior to removal by the mining activities. Next, a

basic topsoil (top 8 inches of reclamation profile) sampling regime will be implemented prior to seeding that should identify fertility problems and will provide a basis for determining necessary soil amendments. The parameters analyzed will be:

Available phosphorus (P)
Soluble Potassium (K)
Nitrate-Nitrogen

One composite sample will be collected from approximately every 2 to 5 acres based on soil types and variability. Each composite will be comprised of at least 4 sub-samples.

Pre-testing of the soils has been conducted as part of the soils survey. Results from the pre-testing of topsoil and subsoil can be viewed in Table C-1 of Appendix 2-1 (native topsoil and subsoil) and Table C-2 (samples from core hole/overburden pits) of Appendix 2-1.

Pre-testing of the soils has been conducted as part of the North Private Lease soils survey. Results from the pre-testing of topsoil and subsoil can be viewed in Appendix C of Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

Pre-testing of soils in the Pit 10 Borrow Area as part of the Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance (2009) and as part of the July 26 and 27, 2016 evaluation of the Pit 10 Borrow Area as described in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area*. Additional sampling and pre-testing of the subsoil used for interim reclamation will be done prior to its salvage as cultivated topsoil at the end of the interim reclamation phase.

231.400. Topsoil Handling

The topsoil will be removed from the mine area and either live hauled to a reclamation area or stored separately. All soil stockpiles piles will be seeded with an appropriate interim seed mix to prevent loss and deterioration by wind and water erosion. Soil stockpiles will have side slopes graded to a maximum 3h:1v. Piles will be bermed or otherwise treated to prevent the transport of sediments away from the pile. Details about soil horizons and zones planned for use as subsoil are detailed in Appendix 2-1. A detailed map showing stockpile designs/locations and soil removal are shown on Drawing 2-2.

Details about soils horizons and zones planned for use as subsoil in the North Private lease are shown on Drawing 2-4 and detailed in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

232. Topsoil and Subsoil Removal

232.100. Separate Layers

All soil materials will be removed in separate layers from the area to be disturbed, and segregated.

Based on soil map units, average depths have been estimated and will be used as a guide and monitored in the field. Refer to Table 4-2 in Appendix 2-1. Soil will be salvaged and directly placed or stockpiled as either topsoil or subsoil.

Based on soil map unit, average depths have been estimated and will be used as a guide and monitored in the field. Refer to Tables 13 and 14 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

The estimated topsoil, subsoil, and substitute subsoil salvage and replacement depths for each mine area are shown in the following table.

Mining Area	Average Estimated Topsoil Salvage	Average Estimated Subsoil Salvage	Salvage of Upper Shale	Reclamation Soil Profile Depth	Notes
	inches	inches	inches	inches	
1	18	26	0	44	a
2	11	37	0	48	b
3	12	37	0	49	c

a. Salvage topsoil; salvage subsoil to depth of Tropic shale; follow sampling protocol for substitute subsoil in Section R645-301-232.720 for reclamation profile.
b. Salvage topsoil; salvage subsoil to 48 inches deep.
c. Salvage topsoil; salvage subsoil to 96 inches deep or bedrock.

Estimated topsoil and subsoil salvage depths were developed for the pit 10 Borrow Area and are detailed in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area*. Estimated depths of topsoil and subsoil available for salvage by soil map unit and area are detailed in Table 2-4.12.

232.200. Topsoil of Insufficient Quantity or Quality

Where the topsoil is of insufficient quantity or poor quality for sustaining vegetation, other materials approved by the DOGM in accordance with R645-301-233.100 will be removed as a separate layer from the area to be disturbed, and segregated.

Based on the Soil Survey, there should be sufficient quantities of topsoil to place an average of eight inches of topsoil across all reclaimed areas.

Based on the 2014 Soil Survey of the North Private Lease, there should be sufficient quantities of topsoil to place an average of 13 inches of topsoil across all reclaimed areas. The estimated replacement topsoil depths for each mining area are 18 inches in Mine Area 1, 11 inches in Mine Area 2, and 12 inches in Mine Area 3 (based on soil profiles examined within each mine area).

Appendix 2-4 details that the amount of undisturbed topsoil that will be salvaged in the Pit 10 Borrow Area and available for final reclamation will provide an approximate depth of 3.5 inches. In order to increase the volume of topsoil available for final reclamation, organic mulches will be incorporated into subsoil used for interim reclamation to develop it into cultivated topsoil when it is salvaged at the end of the interim reclamation phase. These operations are detailed in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area*.

232.300. Shallow Topsoil Handling

If topsoil is less than six inches thick, the operator may remove the topsoil and the unconsolidated materials immediately below the topsoil and treat the mixture as topsoil.

Sufficient quantities of topsoil are estimated to be available for replacement of an average eight inches of topsoil across reclamation, with a minimum of six inches. Therefore, mixing of topsoil with subsoil is not anticipated to be necessary.

Localized areas of the Vessilla family soil in map unit C of the North Private Lease may be less than 6 inches thick. Topsoil and subsoil will be stockpiled together as topsoil. Mixing of topsoil with subsoil is not anticipated to be necessary in other areas of the North Private Lease area.

The estimated topsoil salvage and replacement depths for each mine area are shown in the table in Section R-645-301-232.100.

Localized areas of Vessilla clayey taxadjunct in map unit L and Zigzag in map unit 10 may be less than 6 inches thick in the Pit 10 Borrow Area. Topsoil and subsoil will be stockpiled together as topsoil. Mixing of topsoil with subsoil is not anticipated to be necessary in other areas of the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

232.400 - 232.420. Topsoil Removal Exceptions

UDOGM will not require the removal of topsoil for minor disturbances which occur at the site of small structures, such as power poles, signs, or fence lines. Removal of topsoil will not be required when the disturbances will not destroy the existing vegetation and will not cause erosion.

232.500. Subsoil Segregation

The Coal Hollow Project plans to remove soils as either topsoil or subsoil based on the completed soil survey. DOGM may require that the B horizon, C horizon, or other underlying strata, or portions thereof, be removed and segregated, stockpiled, and redistributed as subsoil in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-234 and R645-301-242 if it finds that such subsoil layers are necessary to comply with the revegetation requirements of R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

Refer to Table 4-2 in Appendix 2-1, which contains estimated subsoil salvage depths. In addition, substitute subsoil has been identified in the layers between the identified topsoil layer and the Tropic Shale. Sufficient quantities of this material are available to live haul most of the subsoil with the exception of one stockpile that will be constructed from the initial mining area and reserved for reclamation of the final mining area and one temporary stockpile that will be constructed from removal of the NW/4, NE/4, Section 30. All substitute subsoil materials will be sampled and tested for pH, conductivity, SAR, percent lime, and texture, prior to salvage and stockpiling.

Refer to Appendix 2-4 for a summary of the amount of available subsoil, salvage depths, replacement, potential substitute subsoil needs, and potential sources of substitute subsoil in the Pit 10 Borrow Area. Sampling of the final graded overburden surface and the substitute subsoil source is described in Appendix 2-4. Table 2-4.14 summarizes the estimated amount of subsoil available for reclamation of the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

Refer to Table 14 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014) for subsoil salvage depths. The estimated average subsoil salvage and replacement depths for each mine area is listed in the table in Section R-645-301-232.100.

The majority of the soils in the North Private lease were sampled to 8 feet or bedrock. The soil analysis results can be seen in Appendix C of Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014). Additional testing of substitute subsoil materials will be completed at the time of final reclamation by following the procedure outlined in R645-301-232.700. Analysis of substitute subsoil will include parameters listed in Tables 3 and 7 in the *Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden.*

The following soil sampling program will be conducted during the initial mining process in the Coal Hollow Mine and does not apply to the North Primate Lease area:

- Topsoil: Sampling will occur every 2 to 4 acres or approximately every 2,500 to 5,000 bank cubic yards.
- Subsoil: Sampling will occur every 2 to 3 acres or approximately every 10,000 to 15,000 bank cubic yards.

These samples are anticipated to be composites of individual samples taken throughout the week during the time frames that topsoil and subsoil are being salvaged. These individual samples would be taken five days a week and composited to a single sample representing the material moved each week. The parameters that will be analyzed for topsoil are found in Table 4-1 of Appendix 2-1.

Following the initial mining process (approximately 1 year), the sampling program was reviewed to determine the appropriate level of sampling necessary to ensure adequacy of topsoil and subsoil used in reclamation for all subsequent mining. It was determined that areas that exhibited an accumulation of salts after being placed, should at minimum be tested for elevated SAR ratio.

232.600. Timing

All material to be removed under R645-301-232 will be removed after the vegetative cover that would interfere with its salvage is cleared from the area to be disturbed, but before any drilling, blasting, mining, or other surface disturbance takes place. Drawing 2-2 shows the anticipated topsoil removal sequence and stockpiling.

Drawing 2-4 shows the anticipated topsoil removal sequence and stockpiling for the North Private Lease. Estimated average topsoil and subsoil salvage depths in the North Private Lease are detained in Soils map 10 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

Figure 2-4.1 in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area* details topsoil and subsoil salvage areas for the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

232.700. Topsoil & Subsoil Removal Under Adverse Conditions

An exception to the requirements of R645-301-232 to remove topsoil or subsoils in a separate layer from an area to be disturbed by surface operations may be granted by UDOGM where the operator can demonstrate;

232.710. Unsafe Conditions

The removal of soils in a separate layer from the area by the use of conventional machines would be unsafe or impractical because of the slope or other conditions of the terrain or because of the rockiness or limited depth of the soils.

These conditions are not anticipated in the Coal Hollow project area.

232.720. Lack of On-Site Material Available

If the requirements of R645-301-233 have been or will be fulfilled with regard to

the use of substitute soil materials unless no available substitute material can be made suitable for achieving the revegetation standards of R645-301-356, then the operator will, as a condition of the permit, be required to import soil material of the quality and quantity necessary to achieve such revegetation standards.

The soil survey indicates that there are sufficient quantities of topsoil and subsoil to adequately reclaim the mined area with 48 inches of combined cover. If additional materials are needed, then Alton Coal Development (ACD) will salvage suitable overburden for use as substitute subsoil material from the zone below the topsoil layer (8 inches thick average) to a maximum depth of 30 feet, excluding any Tropic shale materials. ACD will do additional sampling to identify the zones in which suitable materials occur for maximum salvage potential of substitute subsoil. Representative overburden samples will be analyzed for pH, conductivity, SAR, percent lime, and texture. A detailed description of subsoil sampling is provided in Section 232.500.

The estimated combined salvage depths for each soil map unit are listed in Table 14 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014). The table in Section R-645-301-232.100 details the estimated average depths of topsoil, subsoil, and substitute subsoil that will be salvaged and replaced in each mine area.

There are sufficient sources of native subsoil in adjacent soil map units to provide adequate amounts of native subsoil to cover ~~all~~ mined areas 2 and 3 of the North Private Lease with a minimum 48 inches of combined cover.

Mine Area 1 may require an additional 4 inches of substitute subsoil in order to achieve suitable material within the root zone. Therefore after backfill of the overburden has been complete, the upper 8 inches of Tropic Shale will be sampled on a basis of one sample per 2.5 acres as depicted in Drawing 5-76A. Sample locations will be recorded with a GPS. Tropic Shale samples will be analyzed for the parameters listed in Tables 3 and 7 in the *Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Subsoil* (Utah DOGM). Should a sample analysis indicate backfilled Tropic Shale are poor or unacceptable, samples will be taken half the distance between the unsuitable sample and the surrounding samples to delineate the extent of the unsuitable soil. Additional suitable subsoil or subsoil substitute will be placed over the delineated area to provide 48" of reclamation soil profile, as needed.

Subsoil will used as interim reclamation cover for the Pit 10 Borrow Area. Organic mulches will be incorporated to improve fertility and soil quality. This improved subsoil will be salvaged and stockpiled as cultivated topsoil at the end of the interim reclamation phase of the Pit 10 Borrow Area project. Cultivated topsoil will be used as topsoil during reclamation of the Pit 10 Borrow Area. This operation is described in more detail in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area*. Salvage and stockpiling of the cultivated topsoil will be monitored by a Certified Professional Soil Scientist.

233.100 - 400 Topsoil Substitutes and Supplements.

Based on the Soil Survey contained in Appendix 2-1, topsoil substitutes and supplements are not anticipated to be necessary. This survey estimates that nine inches of topsoil can be replaced across the reclamation area.

Based on the Soil Survey, topsoil substitutes and supplements are not anticipated to be necessary. The North Private Lease soil survey estimates that thirteen inches of topsoil can be place over the entire mined area. Table 14 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014) details the estimated depth of topsoil that can be salvaged from each soil map unit. The estimated average topsoil depth for soil map units C and J are 7 inches or less. However, the overall survey area estimated average topsoil salvage depth of approximately 13 inches. The estimated replacement topsoil depths for each mining area are 18 inches in Mine Area 1, 11 inches in Mine Area 2, and 12 inches in Mine Area 3 (based on soil profiles examined within each mine area).

Subsoil will used as interim reclamation cover for the Pit 10 Borrow Area. Organic mulches will be incorporated to improve fertility and soil quality. This improved subsoil will be salvaged and stockpiled as cultivated topsoil at the end of the interim reclamation phase of the Pit 10 Borrow Area project. Cultivated topsoil will be used as topsoil during reclamation of the Pit 10 Borrow Area. This operation is described in more detail in Appendix 2-4 called: *Topsoil and Subsoil Sources and Substitute Sources in the Pit 10 Borrow Area*. Salvage and stockpiling of the cultivated topsoil will be monitored by a Certified Professional Soil Scientist.

234. Topsoil Storage

234.100. Stockpiles

Materials removed under R645-301-232.100, R645-301-232.200, and R645-301-232.300 will be segregated and stockpiled when it is impractical to redistribute such materials promptly on regraded areas. Drawing 2-2 shows the planned stockpile areas, anticipated storage time, quantities and size.

Drawing 2-4 shows the planned stockpile areas, anticipated storage time, quantities and size for the North Private Lease.

Planned stockpile areas and quantities for the Pit 10 Borrow Area are shown on Drawing 2-2.

234.200. Requirements of Stockpiles

Stockpiled materials will be subject to the following conditions.

234.210. (a) They will be selectively placed on a stable site within the permit area. Areas are shown on Drawing 2-2.

Stockpile areas in the North Private Lease are shown on Drawing 2-4

234.220. (b) They will be protected from contaminants and unnecessary compaction that would interfere with revegetation.

234.230. (c) They will be protected from wind and water erosion through prompt establishment and maintenance of an effective, quick growing vegetative cover or through other measures approved by the UDOGM. The side slopes will be graded to a maximum 3h:1v. Drawing 2-2 shows the planned stockpile areas, anticipated storage time, quantities and size. Drawing 2-4 shows the planned stockpile areas, anticipated storage time, quantities and size for the North Private Lease. The interim seed mix for the stockpiles is the following:

Stockpile Interim Seed Mix		
		Rate (PLS/Acre)
Bromus carinatus	Mountain Brome	6
Elymus lanceolatus	Thickspike wheatgrass	4
Elymus amithii	Western wheatgrass	5
Elymus spicatus	Bluebunch wheatgrass	6
Poa pratensis	Kentucky bluegrass	0.4
Total		**21.40**

Partially utilized stockpiles of topsoil, subsoil, and substitute subsoil will be reshaped and bermed within a reasonable time period following the end of use. The disturbance will be seeded during the next appropriate seeding period or by November 30th of that year. If the season is not appropriate for seeding after reshaping, the stockpile will then be coated with a tackifier at the manufacturer's suggested rate for dust control applications.

The following balance sheet will be used to track salvage, stockpiling, and placement of topsoil, subsoil, and substitute subsoil in each mine area. Tracking of topsoil, subsoil, and substitute subsoil will be done for each Mine Area separately.

	Topsoil	Subsoil	Substitute Subsoil
Acres			

Average Depth of Removal (feet)			
Estimate of Salvageable Material (yd^3)			
Volume Actually Salvaged (yd^3)			
Proposed Placement Depth (feet)			
Volume Required for Reclamation (yd^3)			
Surplus or Deficit (yd^3)			

For the purpose of tracking soil balance in the Coal Hollow Mine, Figure 1with the addition of Figure 1 of Appendix 2-2 has been revised to show soil placed in reclamation, topsoil sampled for fertility and includes a table indicating the soil remaining/planned in stockpiles including new stockpile address in Appendix 2-4 (Pit 10 Borrow amendment). As sampling and placement of soils progresses with reclamation, Figure 1 and Table 1of Appendix 2-2 will be updated with new information.

234.240. (d) They will not be moved until required for redistribution unless approved by the UDOGM. Anticipated storage time for each stockpile is shown on Drawing 2-2.

Drawing 2-4 shows the anticipated storage time for each stockpile in the North Private Lease.

234.300. Long-Term Disturbance & Stockpiling

When long-term disturbed areas will result from facilities and preparation plants and when stockpiling of materials removed under 8645-301-232.100 would be detrimental to the quality or quantity of those materials, DOGM may approve the temporary distribution of the soil materials removed to an approved site within the permit area to enhance the current use of that site until later when needed for reclamation, provided that the following conditions occur.

234.310. Such action will not permanently diminish the capability of the topsoil of the host site.

234.320. The material will be retained in a condition more suitable for redistribution than if stockpiled.

240. Reclamation Plan (General Requirements)

A detailed Order 2 soil survey has been completed in 2006 and 2007 and extended to include the New Dame Lease IBC in 2014. This information provides detail for onsite soil suitability, salvage depths, and volumes available for reclamation of the mine

site. Dozers or Scrapers will replace the subsoil and topsoil. The topsoil is estimated to average 8 inches and the subsoil will be approximately 39 inches in thickness. The total profile of topsoil and subsoil is estimated to average 48 inches.

A detailed Order 2 soil survey of the North Private Lease was completed in 2014 and is detailed in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014). This information provides detail for onsite soil suitability, salvage depths, and volumes available for reclamation of the mine site. Dozers or Scrapers will replace the subsoil and topsoil. The topsoil is estimated to average 13 inches and the subsoil will be approximately 31 inches in thickness. The total profile of topsoil and subsoil is estimated to average 44 inches.

242. Soil Redistribution

242.100. Topsoil materials removed under R645-301-232.100, R645-301-232.200, and R645-301-232.300 and stored under R645-30I-234 will be redistributed in a manner that meets the following conditions.

242.110. (a) The material achieves an approximately uniform, stable thickness consistent with the approved postmining land use, contours, and surface-water drainage systems. All slopes will be appropriately graded and leveled prior to placement of topsoil and subsoil layers. Soil layer thicknesses will be regularly checked using a high precision GPS system and spot checking by the ACD environmental technician.

242.120. (b) Reduced material handling of the soil resource prevents excess compaction. Material handling will be minimized by direct hauling and placing materials when operationally practical rather than stockpiling. Materials will be spread by a dozer or scrapers and spread only as much as necessary to obtain the required uniform thickness. Traffic from rubber tired equipment across topsoil and subsoil will be minimized.

If heavy equipment operation results in excessive soil compaction at the surface of the reclaimed areas, they will then be ripped, disked, and harrowed to loosen the seedbed prior to seeding. Excessive compaction that could impact seeding success will be determined by observation and judgment of an environmental professional. In other areas where less compaction has occurred, the areas will be disked and harrowed. The disking and harrowing of all areas will be done parallel with the contour wherever possible to decrease the potential for water erosion downslope. In other areas where compaction is not a problem, dozer tracking can be used to roughen the surface, and to trap seed, fertilizer, mulch, and other amendments as well as decrease erosion by wind and water. In such cases seeding will be done immediately after this treatment, whereas soil amendments, where required, would be applied over the surface during seedbed preparations. Seeding will mainly occur in the early spring and late fall. Seeding will be accomplished by the seed drilling method followed by mulching as described in Section 244.200. Seed mixtures and rates can be viewed in Tables 3-37 through 3-42

in Chapter 3, Volume 2.

242.130. (c) Handling procedures will be implemented to protect the materials from wind and water erosion before and after seeding and planting. Reclamation will be graded to the planned slope angles, not to exceed 3h:1v. Soil layers will be sloped as the material is relocated to the reclaim areas. Once soil is placed, seeding will occur at the earliest appropriate season suitable to planting conditions. If the season is not appropriate for seeding at the time of topsoil placement, the topsoil will then be coated with a tackifier at the manufacturer's suggested rate for dust control applications. Mulching will be implemented on all reclamation to control erosion following seeding.

242.200. Treatments of Material to be Redistributed

Before redistribution of the materials removed under R645-301-232, the regraded land will be treated if necessary to reduce potential slippage of the redistributed material and to promote root penetration. If no harm will be caused to the redistributed material and reestablished vegetation, such treatment may be conducted after the material is replaced. Potential for slippage is anticipated to be minimal based on the planned slope angles for reclamation.

In the North Private Lease, areas exceeding 3:1 slope, will have the underlying spoil ripped to a depth of 18" prior to placement of subsoil and the placed subsoil will be also be ripped to a depth of 18" prior to placement of topsoil. In all areas where the subsoil has become compacted, the subsoil will be ripped to a depth of 18" prior to placement of the topsoil.

When subsoil placement is not immediately followed by topsoil placement (within a month), the graded subsoil will be treated with mulch or tackifier (per Section 244.200) to prevent erosion in the interim; and the subsoil will be ripped to a depth of 18 inches prior to topsoil placement.

242.300. Soil Redistribution on Impoundments & Roads

DOGM may not require the redistribution of topsoil or topsoil substitutes on the approved postmining embankments of permanent impoundments or roads if it determines the following.

242.310. (a) Placement of topsoil or topsoil substitutes on such embankments is inconsistent with the requirement to use the best technology currently available to prevent sedimentation.

242.320. (b) Such embankments will be otherwise stabilized.

243. Soil Nutrients & Amendments

Nutrients and soil amendments will be applied to the redistributed material when

necessary to establish the vegetative cover. The final seedbed of the reclaimed areas will be prepared by first replacing the subsoil and topsoil. Next, a basic topsoil (top 8 inches of reclamation profile) sampling regime will be implemented prior to seeding that should identify fertility problems and will provide a basis for determining necessary soil amendments. The parameters analyzed will be:

Available phosphorus (P)
Soluble Potassium (K)
Nitrate-Nitrogen

One composite sample will be collected from approximately every 2 acres based on soil types and variability. Each composite will be comprised of at least 4 sub-samples. This sampling will be completed within three months of topsoil placement.

Pre-testing of the soils has been conducted as part of the soils survey. Results from the pre-testing of topsoil and subsoil can be viewed in Table C-1 of Appendix 2-1 (native topsoil and subsoil) and Table C-2 (samples from core hole/overburden pits) of Appendix 2-1.

Results from the pre-testing of topsoil and subsoil can be seen in the laboratory analysis reports in Appendix C in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

244. Soil Stabilization

244.100. Erosion Protection from Wind & Water

All exposed surface areas will be protected and stabilized to effectively control erosion and air pollution attendant to erosion. Reclamation will be regraded to the planned slope angles, not to exceed 3h:1v. Soil layers will be sloped as the material is relocated to the reclaim areas. Once soil is placed, seeding will occur at the earliest appropriate season suitable to planting conditions. Grass matting, mulching and/or cross ditches will be implemented as necessary to control erosion. Surfaces of stockpiles will be roughened by pocking, gouging or ripping. Temporary stockpiles that will be in place for more than 1 year will be seeded with the temporary seed mix provided in Section 234.230 and mulched by one of the methods described in Section 244.200. Temporary stockpiles that will be in place for less than one year will be coated with a tackifier at the manufacturer's suggested rate for dust control applications.

Stockpiles of topsoil, subsoil, and substitute subsoil will be shaped, roughened, and bermed immediately following construction. The disturbance will be seeded during the next appropriate seeding period as described in the reclamation time table in Chapter 3 section 341.100. If the season is not appropriate for seeding the stockpile will be coated with a tackifier at the manufacturer's suggested rate for dust control applications.

The sideslopes of the temporary spoil pile will be roughened and coated with a tackifier at the manufacturer's recommended rate as the pile rises.

244.200. Mulch

Suitable mulch and other soil stabilizing practices will be used on all areas that have been regraded and covered by topsoil or topsoil substitutes. DOGM may waive this requirement if seasonal, soil, or slope factors result in a condition where mulch and other soil stabilizing practices are not necessary to control erosion and to promptly establish an effective vegetative cover.

Mulch will be placed on the seedbed surface once soil amendments have been incorporated. In most cases seeding will be accomplished after straw mulch has been placed to ensure seed is placed at the proper depth, exceptions would be for safety on steep slopes. Mulching treatments will occur by one or more of the following methods:

- Certified noxious weed free straw applied at a rate of 1 ton/acre anchored by crimping or a chemical binder.

- Wood fiber hydromulch at a rate of ¾ ton per acre for slopes flatter than 3:1 and 1 ton per acre for slopes at 3:1 which is the steepest slope planned at the project. This hydromulch would be anchored with a chemical binder at the manufacturer's suggested rate.

- Live mulch by use of quick growing sterile nurse crop such as "Quick Guard" with recommended rates of 5-10 lbs. /acre.

- The use of Nutri-Mulch® or equivalent product as an organic matter amendment and fertilizer.

The mulch should control erosion by wind and water, decrease evaporation and seed predation, and increase survivability of the seeded species. Since there is only one post mining land use, mulching will follow one of the above described methods for all reclaim areas. Although live mulch ("Quick Gard") has performed the best at the Coal Hollow Mine, other methods or combinations of the above listed methods will be used based on slope, climatic trends, soil moisture, soil texture, etc. and will be determined at the time of planting for each area.

244.300. Rills & Gullies

Rills and gullies that form in areas that have been regraded and topsoiled that cause the following conditions will have the topsoil replaced followed by reseeding or replanting if the following occurs.

244.310. (a) If they disrupt the approved postmining land use or the reestablishment of the vegetative cover.

244.320. (b) If they cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards for

receiving streams will be filled, regraded, or otherwise stabilized; topsoil will be replaced; and the areas will be reseeded or planted.

250. PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

251.Topsoil & Subsoil Removed

All topsoil, subsoil and topsoil substitutes or supplements will be removed, maintained and redistributed according to the plan given under R645-301-230 and R645-301-240.

252.Topsoil & Subsoil Stockpiled

All stockpiled topsoil, subsoil and topsoil substitutes or supplements will be located, maintained and redistributed according to plans given under R645-301-230 and R645-301-240.

R645-302-316 Issuance of Permit

A permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations that include mining and reclamation on designated special areas of prime farmland may be granted by the Division, if it first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application, that:

316.100. The approved proposed postmining land use of these prime farmlands will be cropland;

The planned post mining land use for all prime farmlands disturbed during mining will be for the same agricultural use as prior to mining.

316.200. The permit incorporates as specific conditions the contents of the plan submitted under R645-302-314, after consideration of any revisions to that plan suggested by the State Conservationist under R645-302-315.300;

316.300. The applicant has the technological capability to restore the prime farmland, within a reasonable time, to equivalent or higher levels of yield as nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area under equivalent levels of management; and

316.400. The proposed coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-317 and other environmental protection performance and reclamation standards for mining and reclamation of prime farmland of the State Program.

316.500. The aggregate total prime farmland acreage shall not be decreased from that which existed prior to mining. Water bodies, if any, to be constructed during mining and reclamation operations must be located within the post-reclamation non-prime farmland

portions of the permit area. The creation of any such water bodies must be approved by the Division and the consent of all affected property owners within the permit area must be obtained.

All planned water bodies will be constructed during or following mining in non-prime farmland portions of the permit area.

R645-302-317 Prime Farmland Performance Standards

317.100 Scope and Purpose

317.200 Responsible Agencies

The Natural Resources Conservation Service and UDOGM will consult with ACD on Prime Farmland areas within the North Private Lease mine permit area.

R645-302-315 makes clear that the authority with regard to prime farmland soils is the Secretary of Agriculture through the Utah NRCS State Soil Conservationist. The Division has initiated consultation with the State Conservationist per R645-301-315.100 and R645-301-315.200. Prior to approval, the State Conservationist is required to review and comment on the details of the proposed plan.

317.210 Prime Farmland Specifications

The NRCS within Utah will establish specifications for prime farmland soil removal, storage, replacement, and reconstruction.

The Division is in consultation with the NRCS State Conservationist to determine the preferred Prime Farmland soil-reconstruction. That coordinated review is ongoing and the recommendations made by the NRCS will be incorporated into the mining plan.

317.220 Implementation of Prime Farmland Specifications

UDOGM will use the soil-reconstruction specifications established by the NRCS to carry out its responsibilities in accordance with R645-302-310 through R645-302-~~311~~ 316 and R645-302-316 and R645-301-800.

317.300 Applicability

The requirements of the R645-302-317 will not apply to prime farmland that has been

excluded in accordance with R645-302-311 and R645-302-312.

The current Coal Hollow mine was permitted after August 3, 1977.

317.400 Soil Removal and Stockpiling

Soil will be removed from Prime Farmland areas by horizon (A, B, and C) and stockpiled separately by landowner. Estimated salvage depths for the A, B, and C horizons for soil map units in the Prime Farmland areas can be found in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

Soil samples will be collected from the Prime Farmland areas prior to salvaging to a depth of 48 inches and analyzed ~~for~~ by horizons ~~depth,~~ for pH, density, sodium adsorption ratio~~n~~ (SAR), conductivity (ECe), texture, and available water capacity. Sample locations will be approximately one per 2 acres. Horizon samples will be limited to depths of approximately 12 inches. Additional analysis parameters may be included after consultation with UDOGM and the NRCS.

317.410 Timing

Prime farmland soils will be removed from the areas to be disturbed before drilling, blasting, or mining.

317.420 Salvage Depth of Prime Farmland Soils

The minimum depth of soil and substitute soil material to be reconstructed will be 48 inches, or a lesser depth equal to the depth to a subsurface horizon in the natural soil that inhibits or prevents root penetration, or a greater depth if determined necessary to restore the original soil productive capacity.

Table 13 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014) details the estimated total salvage depths for Prime Farmland soil map unit. It is anticipated that the salvage depths of B an C horizons in adjacent Prime Farmland soil map units can be increased in order to achieve a minimum final reclamation soil profile depth of 48 inches. The estimated average soil depth that can be salvaged from soil map units A1, A2, N and D is limited by the depth to Tropic shale.

317.430 Soil Removal and Stockpiling

Soil removal and stockpiling will be conducted to:

317.431 Separate Removal and Stockpiling of Topsoil

The A horizon or topsoil in Prime Farmland areas will be removed and stockpiled separately by landowner in a manner that will create a final soil having a greater productive value than prior to mining. It is anticipated that the duration of stockpiling Prime Farmland topsoil will be of short duration, since the Prime Farmland areas are at

the north end of the proposed mining sequence. Estimated average salvage depths of the A horizon or topsoil in Prime Farmland areas is detailed in Table 13 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

317.432 Separate Removal and Stockpiling of B and C horizons

Removal and stockpiling of all Prime Farmland soil horizons will be directly monitored by a Certified Professional Soil Scientist.

The B and C horizons will be removed and stockpiled separately by landowner in a manner that will create a final soil having a greater productive value than prior to mining. It is anticipated that the duration of stockpiling Prime Farmland B and C soil horizons will be of short duration, since the Prime Farmland areas are at the north end of the proposed mining sequence. Estimated average salvage depths of the B and C horizons in Prime Farmland areas is detailed in Table 13 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

The C horizon will be stockpiled and stockpiled as B horizon soil, if the depth of C horizon soil to be stockpiled is less than 6 inches. It is anticipated that this consolidation of materials will not diminish the quality of the B horizon.

C horizon materials will primarily consist of soils with pH greater than 8.5.

317.440 Protection of Prime Farmland Stockpiles

Stockpiles of salvaged soil from the A, B, and C horizons will be placed at locations within the permit area where they will not be disturbed or be subject to excessive erosion. If left in place for more than 30 days, stockpiles will meet the requirements of R645-301-232, R645-301-233.100, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243.

Stockpiled Prime Farmland materials will be subject to the following conditions within 30 days of stockpiling.

(a) They will be selectively placed on a stable site within the permit area. Prime Farmland soils will be stockpiled by horizon and by landowner. Stockpile areas in the North Private Lease are shown on Drawing 2-4

(b) They will be protected from contaminants and unnecessary compaction that would interfere with revegetation.

(c) They will be protected from wind and water erosion through prompt establishment and maintenance of an effective, quick growing vegetative cover or through other measures approved by the UDOGM. The side slopes will be graded to a maximum 3h:1v. Drawing 2-4 shows the planned stockpile areas, anticipated storage time, quantities and size for the North Private Lease. The interim seed mix for the Prime Farmland stockpiles is the

following:

Stockpile Interim Seed Mix		
		Rate (PLS/Acre)
Bromus carinatus	Mountain Brome	6
Elymus lanceolatus	Thickspike wheatgrass	4
Elymus amithii	Western wheatgrass	5
Elymus spicatus	Bluebunch wheatgrass	6
Poa pratensis	Kentucky bluegrass	0.4
Total		**21.40**

(d) They will not be moved until required for redistribution unless approved by the UDOGM. Drawing 2-4 shows the anticipated storage time for each stockpile in the North Private Lease.

317.500 Soil Replacement

317.510 Soil Profile Reconstruction

Prime Farmland topsoil and subsoil will be replaced by horizons in the order that they existed prior to removal with the A horizon being on top, the B horizon in the middle, and the C horizon on the bottom of the reconstructed soil profile. Soil samples will be collected from the final graded surface in the Prime Farmland areas on a basis of approximately one sample per two acres on a random statistical grid. The soil samples will be analyzed for horizon depth, pH, density, sodium adsorption ration (SAR), conductivity (ECe), texture, and available water capacity. Horizon samples will be limited to depths of approximately 12 inches.

317.520 Depth of Reconstructed Soil Profile

The combined depth of the reconstructed A, B, and C horizons will be a minimum of 48 inches. Substitute subsoil from adjacent soil map units will be incorporated as either B or C horizon material in areas where the soil depth was less than 48 inches prior to mining. Table 13 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014) details the estimated soil profiles for each of the Prime Farmland soil map units.

317.530 Soil Compaction Monitoring

Soil compaction or density will be monitored during replacement of the A, B, and C horizons. The soil will be ripped or disked as needed to achieve soil densities similar to those documented in the Prime Farmland soils prior to removal and stockpiling as detailed in R645-302-317.400. The overlying soil horizon will not be reconstructed until the desired soil density has been achieved in the underlying soil horizon.

317.540 Replacement of B and C horizons

The combined depth of the B and C horizons will be sufficient to achieve a total

minimum depth of 48 inches when the A horizon is included as part of the depth. Substitute subsoil will be used as C horizon soil in areas where the combined original depth was less than 48 inches prior to mining.

317.550 Replacement of A horizon

The A horizon or topsoil will be replaced in Prime Farmland areas as the final soil surface layer. This surface soil layer will equal or exceed the thickness of the original surface soil layer. The thickness of the average original soil surface layer in Prime Farmland areas is detailed in Table 13 in Volume 11: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (November 2014).

317.600 Revegetation and Restoration of Soil Productivity

317.610 Vegetation Establishment

Following prime farmland soil replacement, the soil surface will be stabilized with a vegetative cover or other means that effectively controls soil loss by wind and water erosion. Vegetation will be planted in consultation with the landowner following reconstruction and seedbed preparation of Prime Farmland areas.

317.620 Restoration of Prime Farmland Productivity

317.621 Measurement of Prime Farmland Productivity

Productivity of the reconstructed Prime Farmland areas will be measured implementing a monitoring program developed in consultation with UDOGM and the NRCS.

317.622 Productivity Monitoring Program

The productivity of the reconstructed Prime Farmland areas will be measured with a statistically valid program with 90 percent or greater confidence developed in consultation with UDOGM and the NRCS.

The Division is in consultation with the NRCS State Conservationist to determine the preferred productivity monitoring program for the post mining land use evaluation. That coordinated review is ongoing and the recommendations made by the NRCS will be incorporated into the mining plan.

317.623 Monitoring Period

The measurement period for determining average annual crop production will be a minimum of three years prior to release of the performance bond.

317.624 Management Level

The level of management applied to the reconstructed Prime Farmland during the measurement period will be equal to the management level on non mined similar adjacent areas.

317.625 Restoration of Soil Productivity

Restoration of soil productivity will be considered achieved when the average yield

during the measurement period equals or exceeds the average yield of the reference crop established for the same period for non-mined soils of the same or similar texture or slope phase of the soil series in the surrounding area under equivalent management practices.

317.626 Reference Crop

The reference crop on which restoration of soil productivity is proven will be selected from the crops most commonly produced on the surrounding prime farmland. Where row crops are the dominant crops grown on prime farmland in the area, the row crop requiring the greatest rooting depth will be chosen as one of the reference crops.

317.6~~3~~27 Reference Crop Yields

Reference crop yields for the selected reference crop will be determined from, either:

317.627.1 Yield Records

The current yield records of representative local farms in the surrounding area, with concurrence by the NRCS; or

The Division is in consultation with the NRCS State Conservationist for the yield records of representative local farms in the surrounding area for the post mining land use evaluation. That coordinated review is ongoing and the recommendations made by the NRCS will be incorporated into the mining plan.

317.627.2 Average County Yields

The average county yields recognized by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, which have been adjusted by the NRCS for local yield variation within the county that is associated with differences between non-mined prime farmland soil and all other soils that produce the reference crop; and

The Division is in consultation with the NRCS State Conservationist for the average county yields for the post mining land use evaluation. That coordinated review is ongoing and the recommendations made by the NRCS will be incorporated into the mining plan.

317.628 Adjustment of Reference Yields

Average reference crop yields in R645-302-317.627 may be adjusted, with concurrence of the NRCS, for:

The Division is in consultation with the NRCS State Conservationist to determine if the average reference yields should be adjusted for the post mining land use evaluation. That coordinated review is ongoing and the recommendations made by the NRCS will be incorporated into the mining plan.

317.628.1 Environmental Impacts

Disease, pest, and weather-related seasonal variations; or

The Division will be in consultation with the NRCS State Conservationist for the to determine if an environmental impacts should be taken into account as part of the post mining land use evaluation. That coordinated review is ongoing and the

recommendations made by the NRCS will be incorporated into the mining plan.

317.628.2 Management Practices

Differences in specific management practices where the overall management practices of the crops being compared are equivalent.

The Division will be in consultation with the NRCS State Conservationist for the to determine if differences in management practices should be taken into account as part of the post mining land use evaluation. That coordinated review is ongoing and the recommendations made by the NRCS will be incorporated into the mining plan.

Appendix 2-4

Topsoil and Subsoil Sources

and

Substitute Subsoil Source

in the

Pit 10 Borrow Area

Prepared by

Robert Long

Long Resources Consultants, Inc.

Morgan, Utah

August 17, 2016

Introduction

Alton Coal plans to remove shale and sandstone from the Pit 10 Borrow Area in the western portion of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and use it as backfill in pit 10 after the underground mine operation is completed, Figure 2-4.1 . This area was mapped as part of the Order *2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine* (Long 2009). The information contained in this appendix is a summary of:

- Information summarized in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long 2009).
- Results of field evaluations, sampling, and laboratory analysis that was conducted in the Pit 10 Borrow Area on July 26 and 27, 2016.

Soil Map Units

Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine

Soil map units delineated within and adjacent to the proposed Pit 10 Borrow Area as part of the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long 2009) are shown on Figure 2-4.1 and listed in Table 2-4.1.

Table 2-4. 1. Soil map units that will be impacted by the proposed borrow area.

Map Unit	Map Unit Name[1]
3	Cibeque Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes
4	Jonale Family - Graystone Cobbly Substratum Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 pct slopes
6	Graystone - Cookcan - Jonale Family complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes
5	Calendar Family - M Family - Drififty Family complex, 8 to 25 percent slopes
9	D Family - Deacon complex, 5 to 30 percent slopes

1. *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance* (Long 2009).

Map units 3, 4, 6, and 9 are dominated by deep to very deep soils (48 inches or greater in depth).

The dominant soils in map unit 5 have Tropic shale at 10 to 32 inches in the typifying soil profiles.

Limiting soil features for the major soils in each map unit are summarized in Table 2-4.2. No *Unacceptable* soil features were identified by the laboratory analysis or field evaluations of the typifying soil profiles for these soil map units (Long 2009).

Table 2-4. 2. Limiting soil features for major soil types in map units within the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

Map Unit	Soil Family[1]	Percent	Limiting Soil Features[2]
3	Cibeque	60	Silty clay from 34 to 60 inches
	Wapiti	30	Sand below 75 inches
4	Jonale	50	$CaCO_3$ from 45 to 80 inches, silty clay from 60 to 80 inches
	Graystone	25	Very cobbly loamy sand from 36 to 75 inches
	Wapiti	15	pH from 68 to 90 inches
5	Calendar	405	Tropic shale at 32 inches, clay from 0 to 32 inches, saturation percent from 5 to 32 inches
	M Family	30	Tropic shale at 32 inches, clay from 0 to 20 inches, saturation percent from 5 to 13 inches, $CaCO_3$ from 5 to 20 inches
	Drififty	20	Tropic shale and sandstone at 10 inches
6	Graystone	45	pH and $CaCO_3$ from 20 to 58 inches
	Cookcan	20	
	Jonale	20	Silty clay from 8 to 18 inches, pH from 18 to 96 inches, CaCO3 from 18 to 56 and 68 to 96 inches
	I Family	15	pH from 0 to 6 and 28 to 70 inches, and silty clay from 0 to 13 inches
9	D Family	55	Clay and silty clay from 6 to 36 inches, pH from 64 to 80 inches
	Deacon	30	Silty clay from 9 to 24 inches, pH from 35 to 48 inches
10	Zigzag	85	Clay from 0 to 19 inches

1. Major soil types with 15 percent or greater occurrence in map unit.
2. Soil features with *Poor* limitations based on *Guidelines for Topsoil and Overburden Management* (Utah DOGM 2008) for the typifying soil profile in the map unit.

Additional Field Examination

Additional field work was conducted in areas previously delineated as map unit 5 by the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long 2009)in the Pit 10 Borrow Area. These areas comprise approximately 27.2 acres. Five additional soil profiles and two miscellaneous landform locations (rock outcrops) were described in these areas on July 26 and 27, 2016. These new soil profiles and miscellaneous landforms are shown on figure 2-4.1 and the descriptions are attached to this appendix. The laboratory analysis report and summary are also attached to this appendix.

The two previous delineations of map unit 5 were divided into 11 delineations described by four map units. Three of the map units were previously established and documented in either the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long 2009) or the *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (Long 2016). One new soil map unit, L, was set up to describe areas dominated by shallow soils. New representative soil descriptions were collected within the Pit 10 Borrow Area and laboratory analysis completed for each of the major soil types in these four map units.

The estimated weighted average topsoil and subsoil salvage depths for map units 10, A1, A3, and L within the Pit 10 Borrow Area are detailed in Table 2-4.7.

Soil Map Unit from Coal Hollow Soil Survey

Soil map unit 10 was established in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long Resource Consultants, January 2009), Table 2-4.3.

Table 2-4. 3. Components of map unit 10 that was established in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance* (Long 2009).

Pct	Soil	Taxonomic Classification	Profile
10	**<u>Zigzag clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes</u>**		
85	Zigzag	Aridic Ustorthent clayey, mixed, superactive, calcareous, mesic, shallow	16AS40
10	Drifity Family	Aridic Lithic Ustorthent loamy, mixed, superactive, calcareous, mesic	
5	Calendar Family	Aridic Haplustepts fine, mixed, superactive, mesic	

Soil Map Units from North Private Lease Soil Survey

Soil map units A1 and A3 were established in the *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (Long 2016), Tables 2-4.4 and 2-4.5.

Table 2-4. 4. Components of map unit A1 that was established in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (Long 2016).

Pct	Soil	Taxonomic Classification	Profile
A1	**Sideshow, 0 to 4 percent slopes**		
85	Sideshow	Aridic Haplusterts fine, smectitic, mesic	16AS39
10	Teremote	Aridic Haplustepts fine-loamy, mixed, super, mesic	
5	Boxcanyon	Calcidic Haplustalfs fine, smectitic, mesic	

Table 2-4. 5. Components of map unit A3 that was established in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine* (Long 2016).

Pct	Soil	Taxonomic Classification	Profile
A3	**Sideshow, 8 to 18 percent slopes**		
80	Sideshow	Aridic Haplusterts fine, smectitic, mesic	16AS34
10	Teremote	Aridic Haplustepts fine-loamy, mixed, super, mesic	
7	Boxcanyon	Calcidic Haplustalfs fine, smectitic, mesic	
3	Quezcan	Aridic Ustorthent fine, smectitic, super, mesic	

New Soil Map Unit for Pit 10 Borrow Area

Soil map unit L was set up based on the August 26 and 27, 2016 field investigation of the Pit 10 Borrow Area and subsequent laboratory analysis, Table 2-4.6.

Table 2-4. 6. Components and representative soil profiles of map unit L.

Pct	Soil	Taxonomic Classification	Profile
L	**Vesilla clayey taxadjunct family - Sideshow family, 3 to 25 percent slopes**		
60	Vessilla Clayey taxadjunct	Aridic Lithic Haplustepts clayey, smectitic, superactive, mesic	16AS35
20	Sideshow family	Aridic Haplusterts fine, smectitic, superactive, mesic	16AS37
10	Red Dog Outcrops	Burnt shale	16AS36
5	Zigzag	Aridic Ustorthents clayey, smectitic, calcareous, mesic, shallow	
5	Sandstone outcrop		16AS38

Table 2-4. 7. Calculations for estimated weighted average topsoil and subsoil salvage depths in updated mapping portion of Pit 10 Borrow Area.

Map Unit	Pct	Soil	Soil Profile	Topsoil Salvage Depth	Subsoil Salvage Depth	Weighted Average Topsoil Salvage Depth	Weighted Average Subsoil Salvage Depth	Estimated Average Map Unit Topsoil Salvage Depth[4]	Estimated Average Map Unit Subsoil Salvage Depth[4]	Estimated Average Map Unit Topsoil Salvage Depth[4]	Estimated Average Map Unit Subsoil Salvage Depth[4]
				inches	inches	inches	inches	inches	inches	feet	feet
10		**Zigzag clay loam, 8 to 25 percent slopes**									
	85	Zigzag	16AS40	5	11	4.3	9.4				
	10	Drififty family[1]		10	0	1.0	0.0				
	5	Calendar Family[1]		5	37	0.3	1.9				
						5.5	11.2	6	11	0.5	0.9
A1		**Sideshow family, 0 to 4 percent slopes**									
	85	Sideshow	16AS39	6	42	5.1	35.7				
	10	Teremote[2]		12	36	1.2	3.6				
	5	Wimmer[2]		14	31	0.7	1.6				
						7.0	40.9	7	41	0.6	3.4
A3		**Sideshow family, 8 to 18 percent slopes**									
	80	Sideshow	16AS34	12	88	9.6	70.4				
	10	Teremote[2]		12	36	1.2	3.6				
	7	Boxcanyon[2]		20	28	1.4	2.0				
	3	Quezcan[2]		4	21	0.1	0.6				
						12.3	76.6	12	77	1.0	6.4

Map Unit	Pct	Soil	Soil Profile	Topsoil Salvage Depth	Subsoil Salvage Depth	Weighted Average Topsoil Salvage Depth	Weighted Average Subsoil Salvage Depth	Estimated Average Map Unit Topsoil Salvage Depth[4]	Estimated Average Map Unit Subsoil Salvage Depth[4]	Estimated Average Map Unit Topsoil Salvage Depth[4]	Estimated Average Map Unit Subsoil Salvage Depth[4]
				inches	inches	inches	inches	inches	inches	feet	feet
L		**Vesilla clayey taxadjunct - Sideshow family, 3 to 25 percent slopes**									
	60	Vesilla clayey	16AS35	4	10	2.4	6.0				
	20	Sideshow	16AS37	6	15	1.2	3.0				
	10	Red Dog Outcrops	16AS36	0	0	0.0	0.0				
	5	Zigzag[3]		5	11	0.3	0.6				
	5	Sandstone Outcrops	16AS38	0	0	0.0	0.0				
						3.9	9.6	4	10	0.3	0.8

1. Topsoil and subsoil estimated salvage depths for minor components in map unit 10 are the depths listed in Table 4-2 in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance* (Long 2009) for each map unit. Subsoil depth is the depths for Good, Fair, and Poor subsoil.
2. Topsoil and subsoil salvage estimated salvage depths for minor components in map units A1 and A3 are taken from the soil component averages used in the *Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion Area* (Long Resource Consultants, January 2016).
3. Topsoil and subsoil salvage estimates for Zizag family in map unit L are based on profile 16AS40 (see map unit 10 above).
4. Map unit estimated topsoil and subsoil salvage depths are rounded to the nearest whole inch or 0.1 feet.

Subsoil Salvage from Beneath the Spoil Stockpile

Topsoil was removed prior to construction of the original spoil stockpile in this area. Native subsoil should still be in place beneath approximately 3 to 20 feet of spoil material (Nichols 2016). This subsoil will be available for reclamation after the remaining spoil is removed.

The original soil survey estimates for topsoil and subsoil salvage were based on what was representative of the whole survey area. The estimates in this appendix are focused on conditions identified within the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

Alton Coal will do additional field evaluations and laboratory analysis to determine the extent and depths of subsoil buried beneath the remaining spoil stockpile.

Map Unit 3

Soil profile SP-13 described and sampled in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long 2009) is located within a delineation of map unit 3 in the Pit 10 Borrow Area. Table 2-4.8 summarizes suitability of each soil horizon in SP-13.

Based on soil profile SP-13 in the delineation of map unit 4 within the Pit 10 Borrow Area, the estimated average subsoil salvage depth was updated to 84 inches or 7 feet.

Table 2-4. 8. Summary of horizon suitability for profile SP-13 described in map unit 3 within the Pit 10 Borrow Area. This information is documented in the field data sheets (Appendix B) and the lab analysis (Appendix C) in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long 2009).

Soil Profile	Depth[1]	Suitability	Good/ Fair/Poor Subsoil Depth	Total Fair/Poor Subsoil Depth	USDA Texture	Limiting Features[x]
	inches		inches	inches		
SP-13	6 to 12	Fair	6		Silty Loam	
	12 to 24	Poor	12		Silty Clay	Texture
	24 to 48	Poor	24		Clay Loam	CO_3 of 32%
	48 to 60	Poor	12		Clay Loam	pH 8.8
	60 to 72	Poor	12		Sandy Clay Loam	pH 8.9
	72 to 84	Poor	12		Loam	pH 8.7
				78		

1. Suitability rating based on Utah DOGM *Guidelines from Management of Topsoil and Overburden* (DOGM 2008).
2. Limiting feature(s) that place the material into the *Poor* suitability classification.

Map Unit 6

Three soil profiles from the original *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long 2009) are located in the delineation of map unit 6 within the Pit 10 Borrow Area. Table 2-4.9 summarizes the suitability of horizons in these three profiles. Based on the average salvage depth of these three soil profiles the estimated subsoil salvage depth can be increased to 84 inches for map unit 6 in the Pit 10 Borrow Area. These three soil profiles are listed as the typifying soil profiles for Graystone (SP-15), Jonale family (SP-16), and I family (Sp-14) in map unit 6.

Table 2-4. 9. Summary of sub soil suitability for three soil profiles that were described in map unit 6 within the Pit 10 Borrow Area. This information is documented in the field data sheets (Appendix B) and the lab analysis (Appendix C) in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long 2009).

Soil Profile	Depth	Suitability[1]	Fair/Poor Subsoil Depth	Total Fair/Poor Subsoil Depth[2]	USDA Texture	Limiting Features[3]
	inches		inches	inches		
SP-14	10 - 13	Fair	3		Silty Clay	
	13 - 28	Poor	15		Clay Loam	CO_3 44%
	28 - 48	Poor	20		Loam	CO_3 39%, pH 8.7
	48 - 70	Poor	22		Clay Loam	CO_3 31%, pH 8.8
	70 - 90	Poor	20	80	Clay Loam	CO_3 32%
SP-15	10 - 20	Fair	10		Loam	
	20 - 37	Poor	17		Loam	CO_3 32%, pH 8.7
	37 - 58	Poor	21		Loam	CO_3 33%, pH 8.6
	58 - 73	Fair	15		Sandy Loam	
	73 - 96	Fair	23	86	Sandy Loam	
SP-16	10 - 18	Poor	8		Silty Clay	Texture
	18 - 36	Poor	18		Clay Loam	CO^3 39%, pH 8.7
	36 - 56	Poor	20		Silt Clay Loam	pH 9.0, CO3 40%
	56 - 68	Poor	12		Loam	pH 8.9, CO3 28%
	68 - 96	Poor	28	86	Clay Loam	pH 8.9, CO3 31%
			Average	84	inches	
				7	feet	

1. Suitability rating based on Utah DOGM *Guidelines from Management of Topsoil and Overburden* (DOGM 2008).
2. Estimated subsoil salvage depth assumes that 10 inches of topsoil and no subsoil was removed from map unit 6 prior to construction of the spoil stockpile (Nichols 2016b).
3. Limiting feature(s) that place the material into the *Poor* suitability classification.

Based on the average of the three soil profiles in the delineation of map unit 6 within the Pit Borrow Area, the estimated average subsoil salvage depth was updated to 84 inches or 7 feet.

Summary of Topsoil and Subsoil Salvage Depths

Table 2-4.10 summarizes estimated topsoil and subsoil salvage depths based soil conditions within the Pit 10 Borrow Area. Salvage of topsoil and subsoil will be monitored by a Certified Professional Soil Scientist.

Table 2-4. 10. Summary of estimated weighted average potential topsoil and subsoil salvage depths in the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

Map Unit	Estimated Weighted Average Topsoil Salvage Depth	Estimated Weighted Average Subsoil Salvage Depth	Estimated Weighted Average Topsoil Salvage Depth	Estimated Weighted Average Subsoil Salvage Depth
	inches	inches	feet	feet
3[1, 2]	6	84	0.5	7.0
4[3]		60	0.8	5.0
5[1, 2]	7	23	0.6	1.9
6[4]		84	0.8	7.0
9[1, 5]	10	61	0.8	5.1
10[6]	6	11	0.5	0.9
A1[6]	7	41	0.6	3.4
A3[6]	12	77	1.0	6.4
L[6]	4	10	0.3	0.8

1. Estimated weighted topsoil depths in areas not disturbed for the spoil stockpile obtained from Table 4-2 in the *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance Area* (Long 2009).
2. Topsoil was salvaged prior to construction in the spoil stockpile area. Subsoil salvage depth based on soil profile SP-13.
3. Topsoil was salvaged prior to construction of spoil stockpile. Combined estimated weighted average subsoil and clayey subsoil depth from Table 4-2 in *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine* (Long 2009).
4. Topsoil was salvaged prior to construction of the spoil stockpile. Estimated subsoil salvage depth based on average of SP-14, SP-15, and SP-16.
5. Combined estimated weighted average subsoil and clayey subsoil depth from Table 4-2 in *Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine* (Long 2009).
6. Topsoil and subsoil salvage depths in these areas based on field observations made during the July 2016 field evaluation and laboratory analysis.

Summary of Topsoil and Subsoil Salvage Areas

Table 2-4.11 summaries the surface areas where topsoil and subsoil will be salvaged in the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

Table 2-4. 11. Map unit areas where topsoil and subsoil salvage will occur in Pit 10 borrow Area.

Map Unit	Topsoil & Subsoil Removal[1]	Subsoil Removal Only[2]	Combined Area
	acres	acres	acres
3[3]	1.79	8.14	9.93
4[3]		4.08	4.08
5[3]	---[4]	1.32	1.32
6[3]		8.55	8.55
9[3]	1.12	1.08	2.20
10[5]	1.00		0.98
A1[5]	4.16		4.07
A3[5]	10.47		10.23
L[5]	12.22		11.94
Total	30.76	23.17	53.93

1. Both topsoil and subsoil will be salvage and stockpiled.
2. Only subsoil will be salvaged in these areas. Topsoil was salvaged and stockpiled prior to construction of the spoil stockpile.
3. Surface area measurements provided by Alton Coal Development (Nichols 2016a).
4. Areas of map unit 5 outside the spoil stockpile area have been updated and acres are listed in map units 10, A1, A3, and L. Topsoil was previously salvaged from map unit 5 areas within the spoil stockpile area.
5. Surface area measurements obtained from ARCMap measurements of updated soil mapping.

Available Topsoil and Subsoil

All available topsoil and subsoil in the Pit 10 Borrow Area will be salvaged and stockpiled separately. Salvage of topsoil and subsoil will be done under the supervision of a Certified Professional Soil Scientist. Topsoil was previously salvaged and stockpiled in the existing spoil stockpile area. The estimated potential topsoil and subsoil quantities that may be salvaged from the Pit 10 Borrow Area are detailed in Table 2-4.12. Actual salvage amounts should be expected to vary from these estimates.

Previously disturbed and reclaimed soils will have the topsoil and subsoil salvaged and stockpiled in the same manner as undisturbed native soils. Topsoil and subsoil from these areas will be stockpiled with the respective topsoil or subsoil from native areas.

Table 2-4. 12. Calculation of estimated topsoil and subsoil salvage volumes based on estimated weighted average salvage depths by soil map units in Pit Borrow Area.

Map Unit	Topsoil and Subsoil Salvage Area[1]	Weighted Average Topsoil Depth[2]	Weighted Average Subsoil Depth[2]	Weighted Average Topsoil Depth[2]	Weighted Average Subsoil Depth[2]	Estimated Topsoil Salvage Volume	Estimated Subsoil Salvage Volume
	acres	inches	inches	feet	feet	cubic yards	cubic yards
Topsoil and Subsoil Salvage Areas							
3	1.8	6	84	0.50	7.0	1,444	20,215
9	1.1	10	61	0.83	5.1	1,446	9,215
10	0.9	6	11	0.5	0.9	710	1,278
A1	4.0	7	41	0.6	3.4	3,872	21,941
A3	10.1	12	77	1.0	6.4	16,295	104,286
L	12.9	4	10	0.3	0.8	6,229	16,611
Total	30.8					29,995	173,546
Subsoil Salvage Only (Topsoil previously salvaged and stockpiled)[3]							
3	8.2		84		7.0		91,928
4	4.1		60		5.0		32,912
5	1.3		23		1.9		4,089
6	8.6		84		7.0		96,558
9	1.1		61		5.1		8,886
Total	23.2					-	234,373
Grand Total	53.9					29,995	407,919

1. Areas from Table 2-4.11. These values include areas listed in Table 2-4.13.
2. Estimated weighted average topsoil and subsoil salvage depths from Table 2-4.10.
3. Topsoil was salvaged from these areas and stockpiled prior to construction of the spoil stockpile.

Salvage of Topsoil and Subsoil from Mining Area

During the mining phase in the Pit 10 Borrow Area only a portion of the area will be disturbed. Table 2-4.13 details the amount of each soil map unit that will be disturbed by the mining phase and the estimated topsoil and subsoil volumes that will be salvaged.

Salvage of the topsoil and subsoil from the mining area will be monitored by a Certified Professional Soil Scientist.

Table 2-4. 13. Calculation of estimated topsoil and subsoil salvage volumes in the mining area with the Pit 10 Borrow Area. Quantities and acres listed in this table are included in Table 2-4.12.

Map Unit	Topsoil and Subsoil Salvage Area[1]	Weighted Average Topsoil Depth[2]	Weighted Average Subsoil Depth[2]	Weighted Average Topsoil Depth[2]	Weighted Average Subsoil Depth[2]	Estimated Topsoil Salvage Volume[3]	Estimated Subsoil Salvage Volume[3]
	acres	inches	inches	feet	feet	cubic yards	cubic yards
Salvage from Mine Area							
10	0.9	6	11	0.5	0.9	710	1,278
A1	1.3	7	41	0.6	3.4	1,297	7,350
A3	8.0	12	77	1.0	6.4	12,939	82,809
L	0.2	4	10	0.3	0.8	97	258
Total	10.4					15,043	91,695

1. Map unit areas measured with ARCMap software 10.2 are approximate.
2. Estimated weighted average topsoil and subsoil salvage depths from Table 2-4.10.
3. Estimated topsoil and subsoil salvage volumes listed in this table are included in the volumes listed in Table 2-4.12.

Placement of Subsoil for Interim Reclamation

Subsoil will be placed over the final graded mining surface to an average depth of 1.5 feet for interim reclamation after mining has been completed. This soil depth is similar to the depth to shale (16 inches) in the native soils (16AS35 and 16AS40). This use of subsoil as interim reclamation cover will require approximately 91,695 cubic yards. Interim reclamation area will be the 10.4 acres listed in Table 2-4.13, plus the 8 acres where topsoil and subsoil have already been salvaged, and approximately 17.8 acres of the remaining spoil stockpile for a total of 36.2 acres (Nichols 2016c).

Organic mulches will be incorporated into the subsoil placed on the interim reclamation surface. Incorporation of mulch into the soil will improve the fertility of the subsoil used for

interim reclamation cover. This interim reclamation of the mining area will be in place for an estimated 25 to 30 years.

The surface foot (12 inches) of amended subsoil cover will be salvaged as *cultivated topsoil* at the end of the interim reclamation period. Salvage of this *cultivated topsoil* will increase the volume of topsoil available for final reclamation by approximately 58,403 cubic yards or almost tripling the amount of salvaged topsoil listed in Table 2-4.12 (Total available topsoil listed in Table 2-4.14 divided by Total salvaged topsoil listed in Table 2-4.12).

The remaining 0.5 feet of subsoil in the interim reclamation will be salvaged as *cultivated subsoil* and will be directly placed as the upper 0.5 feet of subsoil in the final reclamation profile. This subsoil will be approximately 33,2923 cubic yards (Table 2-4.14).

Salvage of the interim *cultivated topsoil* and *cultivated subsoil* will be monitored by a Certified Professional Soil Scientist.

Placement of Topsoil and Subsoil for Final Reclamation

Topsoil and subsoil will be placed uniformly on the final graded overburden surface. The area to be covered with topsoil and subsoil salvaged from the Pit 10 Borrow Area will be approximately 54 acres (the 53.9 acres listed on the bottom line of Table 2-4.12 rounded to full acres) plus 8 acres where the topsoil and subsoil have already been removed for a total of approximately 62 acres. Table 2-4.14 details the volumes of topsoil and subsoil available for final reclamation of the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

The salvaged and cultivated topsoil will provide an estimated average depth of 0.9 feet (10.8 inches) over the 62 acres in the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

Salvaged and cultivated subsoil will provide an estimated average depth of 3.5 feet (42 inches) over the 62 acres of final reclamation in the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

The minimum final reclamation cover depths will be approximately 0.9 feet of topsoil and 3.1 feet of subsoil.

Table 2-4. 14. Estimated volumes of topsoil and subsoil that will be available for final reclamation of the Pit 10 Borrow Area.

Reclamation Area	Topsoil	Subsoil
	cubic yards	cubic yards
Mining Area		
Stockpiled	15,043[1]	
Cultivated	58,403	33,292[2]
Remaining Topsoil and Subsoil Salvage Area		
Undisturbed areas[3]	14,952	81,851
Subsoil Salvage Only Area		
Under spoil stockpile[4]		234,373
Totals	88,398	348,516

1. Stockpiled topsoil volume is amount listed in Table 2-4.13.
2. Cultivated subsoil volume in mining area is the total subsoil volume listed in Table 2-4.13 less volume of cultivated topsoil, assuming that all of the salvaged subsoil is used as interim reclamation cover. This material should be salvaged and directly placed as the upper 0.5 feet of subsoil in the final reclamation profile.
3. Total volumes listed in the Topsoil and Subsoil Salvage section of Table 2-4.12 less total volumes for topsoil and subsoil listed in Table 2-4.13 (mined area).
4. Total subsoil volume listed for in the Subsoil Salvage Only section in Table 2-4.12.

Substitute Subsoil Source

The upper highwall on the east side of Pit 10 is a potential source of substitute subsoil. Native overburden in the area has been graded to a 4:1 (H:v) slope and revegetated. The location of this substitute subsoil source is shown on Figure 2-4.1.

Soil samples were collected at two locations (16AS32 and 16AS33) at this substitute subsoil source above the Pit 10 highwall, Figure 2-4.1. The profile descriptions and laboratory analysis results are included with this report. The material consists of an average 5 feet of gravely to very gravely sandy loam and loamy sand alluvium over heavy clay residuum.

Soil pH and calcium carbonate percents are limiting features in some of the alluvium in this substitute subsoil.

The clay residuum contains 56 to 60 percent clay and would be a *Poor* source of substitute subsoil.

Literature Cited

Long, R.E. 2009. Order 2 Soil Survey of the Coal Hollow Mine Disturbance

Long, R.E. 2016. Order 2 Soil Survey for the North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine.

Nichols, K. 2016a. Area measurement drawing and table showing topsoil and subsoil salvage areas, received August 9, 2016.

Nichols, K. 2016b. Phone conversation discussing remaining location and potential depth of spoil stockpile. August 11, 2016.

Nichols, K. 2016c. Phone conversation updating interim reclamation acres.

Schoeneberger, P.J., D.A. Wysocki, E.C. Benham, and Soil Survey Staff. 2012. Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils, Version 3.0. Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, Nebraska.

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2014. Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Twelfth Edition. Soil Survey Staff.

Utah Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining (DOGM). January 2008. Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden.

Soil Profile Descriptions

Collection and Analysis of Soil Samples

Soil samples were collected from soil horizons during the July 26 and 27, 2016 field evaluation. The samples were placed in gallon size ZipLoc® freezer bags and sealed. Soil profile box samples of each horizon were removed from each bag on July 28, 2016 and the bags re-sealed immediately. Soil samples were shipped to Inter Mountain Laboratory in Sheridan, Wyoming on July 29, 2016.

Soil Profile Descriptions

The following data in the soil profile descriptions are laboratory analysis values:

- Soil pH
- Electrical conductivity
- Sand, silt, and clay percent
- Calcium carbonate percent

Soil profile descriptions were made using the *Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils, Version 3.0* (Schoeneberger et. al. 2012).

Taxonomic classification of the soil profiles was done using *Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Twelfth Edition* (USDA 2014).

Soil profile locations were determined with a Garmin 62st GPS in the UTM NAD83 coordinate system.

16AS32

Pedon ID: 16AS32
Description Date: 7/26/2016 6:29:16 AM
Describer: Robert Long

Site Notes: Text: This sample location is located at the north end of the proposed pit 10 alternate alluvium borrow area. The area was disturbed by mining. It has been revegetated with a temporary grass mix.

Soil Name As Correlated: Substitute Subsoil Source

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah
UTM: 371534E, 4140040N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Landscape: valley
Landform: hillslope
Geomorphic Component: Side Slope
Profile Pos: Backslope
Slope: 20 percent
Elevation: 2102 meters (6896.3 feet)
Aspect: 275°
Shape: up/down: Linear; **across:** Linear

Erosion: Class 1 - Sheet erosion
Primary Earth Cover: Grass/herbaceous cover
Parent Materials: alluvium derived from sandstone and shale over residuum weathered from shale

C --- 0 to 3 feet (0 to 91 centimeters or 0 to 35.8 inches); yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) moist, very gravelly loamy sand; very pale brown (10YR 7/4) dry; 85 percent sand; 10 percent silt; 5 percent clay; single grain; loose, loose, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 35 percent subrounded calcareous sandstone gravels; electrical conductivity of 2.33 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; strongly alkaline, pH 8.6, pH meter; clear smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 18.8 Percent.

2C1 --- 3 to 6 feet (91 to 183 centimeters or 35.8 to 72 inches); light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/3) moist, silty clay; light gray (2.5Y 7/2) dry; 11 percent sand; 31 percent silt; 58 percent clay; 5 percent medium prominent irregular yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) mottles; massive; very firm, very hard, very sticky, very plastic; 3 percent (common) medium masses of carbonate in matrix; electrical conductivity of 2.1 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 8.3, pH meter; diffuse smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 20.1 Percent.

2C2 --- 183 to 274 centimeters (72 to 107.9 inches); light olive brown (2.5Y 5/3) moist, clay; light gray (2.5Y 7/2) dry; 7 percent sand; 33 percent silt; 60 percent clay; 10 percent coarse distinct irregular light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) mottles; massive; very firm, very hard, very sticky, very plastic; 3 percent (common) medium masses of carbonate in matrix; electrical conductivity of 2.26 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 8.2, pH meter; gradual smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 19.6 Percent.

2C3 --- 274 to 366 centimeters (107.9 to 144.1 inches); light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) moist, clay; light gray (2.5Y 7/1) dry; 11 percent sand; 29 percent silt; 60 percent clay; 8 percent medium distinct irregular light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) mottles; massive; very firm, very hard, very sticky, very plastic; electrical conductivity of 2.27 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 8, pH meter; $CaCO_3$ 18.4 Percent.

16AS33

Pedon ID: 16AS33
Description Date: 7/26/2016 6:29:52 AM
Describer: Robert Long

Site Notes: This sample location is located near the south end of the proposed pit 10 alternate alluvium borrow area. The area was disturbed by mining. It has been revegetated with a temporary grass mix.

Soil Name As Described/Sampled: Substitute Subsoil Source

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah
UTM: 370566E, 4139978N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Landscape: valley
Landform: hillslope
Geomorphic Component: Side Slope
Profile Pos: Backslope
Slope: 20 percent
Elevation: 2103 meters (6899.6 feet)
Aspect: 280°
Shape: up/down: Linear; **across:** Linear

Runoff: Medium
Erosion: Class 1 - Sheet erosion
Primary Earth Cover: Grass/herbaceous cover
Parent Materials: alluvium derived from sandstone and shale over residuum weathered from shale

C1 --- 0 to 91 centimeters (0 to 35.8 inches); light brown (7.5YR 6/3) moist, very gravelly sandy loam; pink (7.5YR 7/3) dry; 77 percent sand; 14 percent silt; 9 percent clay; single grain; loose, loose, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 5 percent (few) carbonate coats on bottom surfaces of rock fragments; 5 percent subrounded calcareous sandstone cobbles and 45 percent subrounded calcareous sandstone gravels; electrical conductivity of 0.92 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; strongly alkaline, pH 8.9, pH meter; diffuse smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 30.2 Percent.

C2 --- 91 to 213 centimeters (35.8 to 83.9 inches); light brown (7.5YR 6/3) moist, very gravelly loamy sand; pink (7.5YR 7/3) dry; 85 percent sand; 9 percent silt; 6 percent clay; single grain; loose, loose, nonsticky, nonplastic; 3 percent (very few) carbonate coats on bottom surfaces of rock fragments; 5 percent subrounded calcareous sandstone cobbles and 30 percent subrounded calcareous sandstone gravels; electrical conductivity of 0.93 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; strongly alkaline, pH 9, pH meter; abrupt smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 43.9 Percent.

2C1 --- 213 to 305 centimeters (83.9 to 120.1 inches); light olive brown (2.5Y 5/3) moist, silty clay; light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) dry; 9 percent sand; 35 percent silt; 56 percent clay; massive; very firm, very hard, very sticky, very plastic; electrical conductivity of 1.39 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; strongly alkaline, pH 8.5, pH meter; diffuse smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 20.6 Percent.

2C2 --- 305 to 396 centimeters (120.1 to 155.9 inches); grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) moist, clay; light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) dry; 7 percent sand; 33 percent silt; 60 percent clay; massive; very firm, very hard, very sticky, very plastic; electrical conductivity of 2.09 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 8.1, pH meter; $CaCO_3$ 19.8 Percent.

16AS34

Pedon ID: 16AS34
Description Date: 7/26/2016 6:30:32 AM
Describer: Robert Long

Site Notes: Top of existing highwall in Pit 10 Borrow area.
Pedon Notes: Text: Extensive soil surface cracks (1 to 2 inches wide and 12 to 18 inches deep) in undisturbed native area.
Text: Profile description done on highwall after cleaning back 6 to 12 inches.

Soil Name As Correlated: Sideshow family
Current Taxonomic Class: Fine, smectitic, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplusterts
Current Taxon Kind: Family

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah
UTM: 370367E, 4139755N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Landscape: valley
Landform: hillslope
Geomorphic Component: Side Slope
Profile Pos: Backslope
Slope: 18 percent
Elevation: 2095 meters (6873.4 feet)
Aspect: 15°
Shape: up/down: Linear; **across:** Convex

Drainage: Well drained
Runoff: High
Erosion: Class 2 - Sheet erosion

Primary Earth Cover: Tree cover; **Secondary Earth Cover:** Other shrub cover
Existing Vegetation: JUOS - Utah juniper (*Juniperus osteosperma*); CEMOG - birchleaf mountain mahogany (*Cercocarpus montanus var. glaber*); POA - bluegrass (*Poa*)

Parent Materials: slope alluvium derived from sandstone and shale and/or residuum weathered from calcareous shale
Bedrock: Calcareous shale at 100 centimeters (39.4 inches)
Particle Size Control Section: 25 to 100 centimeters (9.8 to 39.4 inches)
Diagnostic Features: Slickensides: 51 to 168 centimeters (20.1 to 66.1 inches) and Paralithic contact: 254 centimeters (100 inches)
Restrictions: Paralithic bedrock: 254 centimeters (100 inches)

A --- 0 to 30 centimeters (0 to 11.8 inches); brown (10YR 4/3) moist, clay loam; brown (10YR 5/3) dry; 41 percent sand; 32 percent silt; 27 percent clay; moderate coarse subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly hard, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; electrical conductivity of 1.09 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 8, pH meter; abrupt smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 11.8 Percent.

C --- 30 to 51 centimeters (11.8 to 20.1 inches); pale brown (10YR 6/3) moist, sandy loam; very pale brown (10YR 7/3) dry; 75 percent sand; 15 percent silt; 10 percent clay; weak medium subangular blocky parting to single grain structure; very friable, slightly hard, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine roots and common very fine roots; electrical conductivity of 2.64 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; violently effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 8.2, pH meter; abrupt smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 18.8 Percent.

2Bss1 --- 51 to 91 centimeters (20.1 to 35.8 inches); brown (10YR 5/3) moist, clay; very pale brown (10YR 7/3) dry; 17 percent sand; 34 percent silt; 49 percent clay; strong very coarse prismatic parting to strong coarse angular blocky structure; very firm, very hard, moderately sticky, very plastic; common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 60 percent (many) slickensides (pedogenic) on vertical faces of peds; electrical conductivity of 6.83 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; slightly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 8.2, pH meter; gradual smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 4.5 Percent.

3Bss2 --- 91 to 127 centimeters (35.8 to 50 inches); brown (10YR 5/3) moist, clay; pale brown (10YR 6/3) dry; 21 percent sand; 37 percent silt; 42 percent clay; strong very coarse prismatic parting to strong medium angular blocky structure; very firm, very hard, very sticky, very plastic; common medium roots throughout, common coarse roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 60

percent (many) slickensides (pedogenic) on vertical faces of peds; electrical conductivity of 4.99 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 8, pH meter; gradual smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 6.2 Percent.

3Bss3 --- 127 to 168 centimeters (50 to 66.1 inches); light olive brown (2.5Y 5/3) moist, clay; light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/3) dry; 21 percent sand; 32 percent silt; 47 percent clay; 3 percent fine faint irregular light yellowish brown (10YR 6/4) mottles; strong very coarse prismatic parting to moderate medium angular blocky and strong coarse prismatic structure; very firm, very hard, very sticky, very plastic; common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 50 percent (many) slickensides (pedogenic) on vertical faces of peds; electrical conductivity of 4.34 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 8, pH meter; gradual smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 4.9 Percent.

3Cy --- 168 to 254 centimeters (66.1 to 100 inches); grayish brown (10YR 5/2) moist, silty clay; gray (10YR 6/1) dry; 13 percent sand; 41 percent silt; 46 percent clay; 2 percent fine prominent irregular yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) mottles; strong coarse subangular blocky parting to moderate medium angular blocky structure; very firm, very hard, very sticky, very plastic; common very fine roots throughout; 3 percent (common) fine gypsum crystals in matrix; electrical conductivity of 4.84 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 7.9, pH meter; gradual smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 1.6 Percent.

3Cr --- 254 to 279 centimeters (100 to 109.8 inches); weathered Tropic shale.

16AS35

Pedon ID: 16AS35
Description Date: 7/26/2016 6:31:15 AM
Describer: Robert Long

Soil Name As Correlated: Vessilla clayey taxadjunct
Current Taxonomic Class: Clayey, smectitic, superactive, mesic Lithic Haplustepts
Current Taxon Kind: Family

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah
UTM: 370551E, 4139879N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Landscape: valley
Landform: hillslope
Geomorphic Component: Side Slope
Profile Pos: Summit
Slope: 6 percent
Elevation: 2084 meters (6837.3 feet)
Aspect: 240°
Shape: up/down: Convex; **across:** Convex

Drainage: Well drained
Runoff: Low
Erosion: None - deposition

Primary Earth Cover: Tree cover
Existing Vegetation: PIED - twoneedle pinyon (*Pinus edulis*); JUOS - Utah juniper (*Juniperus osteosperma*); ARNO4 - black sagebrush (*Artemisia nova*)
Parent Materials: residuum weathered from shale
Bedrock: Shale at 36 centimeters (14.2 inches)

Particle Size Control Section: 3 to 36 centimeters (1.2 to 14.2 inches)
Diagnostic Features: Cambic horizon: 10 to 36 centimeters (3.9 to 14.2 inches) and Paralithic contact: 36 centimeters (14.2 inches)
Restrictions: Lithic bedrock: 36 centimeters (14.2 inches)

Oi --- 0 to 3 centimeters (0 to 1.2 inches); Partially decomposing needles and twigs.

A --- 3 to 10 centimeters (1.2 to 3.9 inches); brown (7.5YR 4/3) dry, silty clay; dark brown (7.5YR 3/3) moist; 19 percent sand; 26 percent silt; 55 percent clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable, hard, very sticky, very plastic; common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; electrical conductivity of 0.85 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; noneffervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 7.9, pH meter; clear smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 3.3 Percent.

Bw --- 10 to 36 centimeters (3.9 to 14.2 inches); brown (7.5YR 5/3) dry, gravelly clay; brown (7.5YR 4/3) moist; 27 percent sand; 25 percent silt; 48 percent clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable, hard, very sticky, very plastic; common very coarse roots throughout, common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 20 percent angular hard shale gravels; electrical conductivity of 0.58 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; slightly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 7.9, pH meter; abrupt smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 3.9 Percent.

R --- 36 centimeters (14.2 inches); hard burnt Tropic shale.

16AS36

Pedon ID: 16AS36
Description Date: 7/26/2016
Describer: Robert Long

Site Notes: This location is an outcrop of burnt shale, "Red Dog". These areas appear red on the aerial photo.

Text: The surface is extremely gravelly (approximately 85 to 90 percent angular hard shale fragments). The shale is fractured, which allows sagebrush roots to penetrate. There is no salvageable soil at this location.

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah

UTM: 370526E, 4139978N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12

Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Landscape: valley
Landform: hill
Geomorphic Component: Free face
Profile Pos: Summit
Elevation: 2090 meters (6857 feet)
Shape: up/down: ; across:

Runoff: Medium

Parent Materials: residuum weathered from shale
Bedrock: Burnt shale, "Red Dog"

16AS37

Pedon ID: 16AS37
Description Date: 7/26/2016
Print Date: 8/13/2016
Describer: Robert Long

Current Taxonomic Name: Sideshow family
Current Taxonomic Class: Fine, smectitic, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplusterts
Current Taxon Kind: Family

UTM: 370535E, 4139955N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Landscape: valley
Landform: hill
Geomorphic Component: Crest
Profile Pos: Summit
Slope: 8 percent
Elevation: 2084 meters (6837.3 feet)
Aspect: 45°
Shape: up/down: Convex; **across:** Convex

Drainage: Well drained
Runoff: Low
Erosion: Class 2 - Sheet erosion

Primary Earth Cover: Tree cover
Existing Vegetation: JUOS - Utah juniper (*Juniperus osteosperma*); PIED - twoneedle pinyon (*Pinus edulis*); ARNO4 - black sagebrush (*Artemisia nova*)

Parent Materials: residuum weathered from shale
Bedrock: Strongly cemented shale at 36 centimeters (14.2 inches)
Particle Size Control Section: 25 to 53 centimeters (9.8 to 20.9 inches)

Diagnostic Features: Slickensides: 15 to 53 centimeters (5.9 to 20.9 inches) and Paralithic contact: 53 centimeters (20.9 inches)

Restrictions: Paralithic bedrock: 53 centimeters (20.9 inches)

A --- 0 to 15 centimeters (0 to 5.9 inches); dark brown (10YR 3/3) moist, clay; brown (10YR 4/3) dry; 23 percent sand; 26 percent silt; 51 percent clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable, hard, moderately sticky, very plastic; common coarse roots throughout, common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; electrical conductivity of 0.42 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; noneffervescent by HCl, 1 normal; neutral, pH 7, pH meter; clear smooth boundary; CaCO3 1 Percent.

Bss --- 15 to 53 centimeters (5.9 to 20.9 inches); grayish brown (10YR 5/2) moist, silty clay; light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) dry; 15 percent sand; 29 percent silt; 56 percent clay; strong medium subangular blocky structure; firm, very hard, very sticky, slightly plastic; common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 45 percent (common) slickensides (pedogenic) on vertical faces of peds; 5 percent angular hard shale gravels; electrical conductivity of 0.53 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; noneffervescent by HCl, 1 normal; slightly alkaline, pH 7.4, pH meter; diffuse smooth boundary; CaCO3 2 Percent.

Cr --- 53 centimeters (20.9 inches); weathered Tropic shale.

16AS38

Pedon ID: 16AS38
Description Date: 7/26/2016
Describer: Robert Long

Site Notes: Tropic sandstone outcrop. These areas are small and intermingled with Red Dog outcrops. Sandstone outcrops comprise about 5 percent of the map unit.

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah

UTM: 370156E, 4139728N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Landscape: valley
Landform: structural bench
Geomorphic Component: Free face
Profile Pos: Footslope
Elevation: 2086 meters (6843.8 feet)
Aspect: 310°
Shape: up/down: Concave; **across:** Convex

Runoff: High

Parent Materials: residuum weathered from calcareous Tropic sandstone

16AS39

Pedon ID: 16AS39
Description Date: 7/26/2016
Describer: Robert Long

Soil Name As Correlated: Sideshow family
Current Taxonomic Class: Fine, smectitic, superactive, mesic Aridic Haplusterts
Current Taxon Kind: Family

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah
UTM: 370250E, 4139827N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Landscape: valley
Landform: hillslope
Geomorphic Component: Base Slope
Profile Pos: Footslope
Slope: 4 percent
Elevation: 2089 meters (6853.7 feet)
Aspect: 19°
Shape: up/down: Concave; **across:** Linear

Drainage: Well drained
Runoff: Medium
Erosion: Class 1 - Sheet erosion

Primary Earth Cover: Shrub cover
Existing Vegetation: ARNO4 - black sagebrush (*Artemisia nova*); JUOS - Utah juniper (*Juniperus osteosperma*); POA - bluegrass (*Poa*); PIED - twoneedle pinyon (*Pinus edulis*)

Parent Materials: residuum weathered from calcareous shale
Bedrock: Calcareous shale at 122 centimeters (48 inches)

Particle Size Control Section: 25 to 100 centimeters (9.8 to 39.4 inches)
Diagnostic Features: Slickensides: 15 to 122 centimeters (5.9 to 48 inches) and Paralithic contact: 122 centimeters (48 inches)
Restrictions: Paralithic bedrock: 122 centimeters (48 inches)

A --- 0 to 15 centimeters (0 to 5.9 inches); gray (10YR 6/1) dry, clay; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) moist; 27 percent sand; 23 percent silt; 50 percent clay; strong very coarse subangular blocky parting to moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, very hard, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common coarse roots throughout, common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; electrical conductivity of 0.34 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; noneffervescent by HCl, 1 normal; neutral, pH 6.6, pH meter; clear smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 0.8 Percent.

Bss --- 15 to 43 centimeters (5.9 to 16.9 inches); light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) dry, clay; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) moist; 15 percent sand; 35 percent silt; 50 percent clay; strong very coarse prismatic parting to moderate coarse angular blocky structure; very firm, very hard, very sticky, very plastic; common coarse roots throughout, common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 40 percent (common) slickensides (pedogenic); electrical conductivity of 0.72 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; noneffervescent by HCl, 1 normal; slightly alkaline, pH 7.8, pH meter; gradual smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 1.5 Percent.

Bkssy1 --- 43 to 89 centimeters (16.9 to 35 inches); grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry, clay; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) moist; 13 percent sand; 33 percent silt; 54 percent clay; strong very coarse prismatic parting to moderate medium angular blocky structure; very firm, extremely hard, very sticky, very plastic; common coarse roots throughout, common medium roots in cracks, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 60 percent (many) slickensides (pedogenic); 2 percent (common) fine gypsum crystals in matrix and 10 percent (common) medium masses of carbonate in matrix; electrical conductivity of 2.03 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 7.9, pH meter; gradual smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 2.1 Percent.

Bkssy2 --- 89 to 122 centimeters (35 to 48 inches); grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry, clay; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) moist; 17 percent sand; 29 percent silt; 54 percent clay; moderate very coarse prismatic parting to moderate coarse angular blocky structure; extremely firm, extremely hard, very sticky, very plastic; common very fine roots throughout; 60 percent (many) slickensides (pedogenic) finely disseminated gypsum and 15 percent (common) medium masses of carbonate in matrix; electrical conductivity of 3.42 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; slightly alkaline, pH 7.8, pH meter; gradual smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 2.4 Percent.

Cr --- 122 centimeters (48 inches); weathered Tropic shale.

16AS40

Pedon ID: 16AS40
Description Date: 7/27/2016
Describer: Robert Long

Soil Name As Correlated: Zigzag
Current Taxonomic Class: Clayey, smectitic, superactive, calcareous, mesic, shallow Aridic Ustorthents

Current Taxon Kind: Family
County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah
UTM: 370352E, 4139679N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Landscape: valley
Landform: hill
Geomorphic Component: Side Slope
Profile Pos: Summit
Slope: 5 percent
Elevation: 2098 meters (6883.2 feet)
Aspect: 23°
Shape: up/down: Convex; **across:** Linear

Drainage: Well drained
Runoff: High
Erosion: Class 2 - Sheet erosion

Primary Earth Cover: Tree cover
Existing Vegetation: JUOS - Utah juniper (*Juniperus osteosperma*); PIED - twoneedle pinyon (*Pinus edulis*); CEMOG - birchleaf mountain mahogany (*Cercocarpus montanus var. glaber*); POA - bluegrass (*Poa*); OPPO - plains pricklypear (*Opuntia polyacantha*)

Parent Materials: 1 residuum weathered from shale
Particle Size Control Section: 25 to 41 centimeters (9.8 to 16.1 inches)
Diagnostic Features: Paralithic contact: 41 centimeters (16.1 inches)
Restrictions: Paralithic bedrock: 41 centimeters (16.1 inches)

A --- 0 to 13 centimeters (0 to 5.1 inches); light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) dry, clay loam; light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) moist; 25 percent sand; 43 percent silt; 32 percent clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; very friable, hard, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common coarse roots throughout, common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 10 percent subangular calcareous sandstone gravels; electrical conductivity of 0.64 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; noneffervescent by HCl, 1 normal; slightly alkaline, pH 7.8, pH meter; clear smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 3.4 Percent.

C --- 13 to 41 centimeters (5.1 to 16.1 inches); pale yellow (2.5Y 7/3) dry, very parachannery silty clay loam; light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/3) moist; 19 percent sand; 43 percent silt; 38 percent clay; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable, hard, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common coarse roots throughout, common medium roots throughout, common fine roots throughout and common very fine roots throughout; 50 percent angular shale parachanners; electrical conductivity of 0.54 mmhos/cm by EC meter, saturated paste; strongly effervescent by HCl, 1 normal; moderately alkaline, pH 7.9, pH meter; clear smooth boundary; $CaCO_3$ 12.6 Percent.

Cr --- 41 centimeters (16.1 inches); Tropic shale.

16AS41

Pedon ID: 16AS41
Description Date: 7/27/2016
Describer: Robert Long

Site Notes: Sample of Tropic shale from the middle of the existing pit borrow highwall cutslope. This sample location is approximately 36 feet northeast of 16AS34 and 18 feet below 16AS34 in elevation. This shale material is gray in color and weathered from being exposed.

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
UTM: 370375E, 4139763N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Elevation: 2089 meters (6853.7 feet)
Aspect: 90°

Parent Materials: weathered Tropic shale

16AS42

Pedon ID: 16AS42
Description Date: 7/27/2016 6:36:27 AM
Describer: Robert Long

Site Notes: Sample of Tropic shale from base of existing pit borrow highwall cutslope. This sample location is approximately 10 feet south of 16AS43 and approximately 40 feet below 16AS40 in elevation. This shale material is gray in color and had undergone very little weathering.

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah
UTM: 370382E, 4139705N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Elevation: 2085 meters (6840.6 feet)
Aspect: 90°

Parent Materials: Tropic shale

16AS43

Pedon ID: 16AS43
Description Date: 7/27/2016
Describer: Robert Long

Site Notes: Sample of Tropic bentonite from base of existing pit borrow highwall cutslope. This sample location is approximately 10 feet north of 16AS42 and 40 feet below 16AS40 in elevation. This bentonite material is white in color.

County or Parish: UT025 - Kane
State or Territory: UT - Utah
UTM: 370382E, 4139708N -- Datum NAD83, Zone 12
Legal Description: Section 30, Township 39 South, Range 5 West of the 29 Meridian

Elevation: 2085 meters (6840.6 feet)
Aspect: 90°

Parent Materials: Tropic bentonite

Profile Location Photographs

Numbers in photographs are the location or profile number assigned on the field evaluation day. Locations were assigned new numbers beginning with 16AS32 to continue numbering sequence started earlier in 2016 at the Coal Hollow mine.

Photo 2-4. 1. Soil profile 16AS32, substitute subsoil source, looking northwest at north end of substitute subsoil source area above Pit 10 highwall. Depth of very gravelly loamy sand alluvium at this location was 3 feet over heavy clay residuum.

Photo 2-4. 2. Soil profile 16AS32, substitute subsoil source, looking south from north end of substitute subsoil source area above Pit 10 highwall. Depth of very gravelly loamy sand alluvium at this location was 3 feet over heavy clay residuum.

Photo 2-4. 3. Soil profile 16AS33, substitute subsoil source, looking north from south end of substitute subsoil source area above Pit 10 highwall. Depth of very gravelly sandy loam and loamy sand alluvium at this location was 7 feet over heavy clay residuum.

Photo 2-4. 4. Soil profile 16AS33, substitute subsoil source, looking south from south end of substitute subsoil source area above Pit 10 highwall. Depth of very gravelly sandy loam and loamy sand alluvium at this location was 7 feet over heavy clay residuum.

Photo 2-4. 5. Soil profile 16AS34, Sideshow family in map unit A3, near northwest end of highwall in Pit 10 Borrow Area. Description was done near center of this photo. Moist surface color was too light ((10YR4/3) to qualify as a mollic epipedon. Tropic shale was present at 100 inches (254 cm). Surface cracks approximately 1 to 2 inches wide and 8 to 12 inches deep were observed in the undisturbed area above the highwall. Vegetation in undisturbed area is Utah juniper, birchleaf mountain mahogany, and grasses.

Photo 2-4. 6. Soil profile 16AS35, Vessilla clayey taxadjunct in map unit L, looking northeast. Surface covered with needles and twigs about 1 inch deep. Soil is clayey with burnt shale at 16 inches (36 cm). Vegetation is Utah juniper, pinyon pine, and black sage.

Photo 2-4. 7. Burnt Tropic shale outcrop location, 16AS36 in map unit L, on north end of hill east of pond and south of Robinson Creek. Pinyon pine, Utah juniper, and black sage are growing in cracks of fractured burnt shale.

Photo 2-4. 8. Soil profile 16AS37, Sideshow family in map unit L, looking northwest toward burn shale location 15AS36. Depth to weathered Tropic shale was 21 inches (53 cm). Vegetation was pinyon pine, black sage, and Utah juniper.

Photo 2-4. 9. Location 16AAS38, small Tropic sandstone outcrops (center foreground) in map unit L. This area is located in the western portion of Pit 10 Borrow Area. Burnt shale outcrops area also present in the area, but not visible in photo. Surrounding vegetation is Utah juniper, pinyon pine, birchleaf mountain mahogany, black sage, and grasses.

Photo 2-4. 10. Soil profile 16AS39, Sideshow family in map unit A1, looking north across black sage meadow in western portion of Pit 10 Borrow Area. Wide surface cracks 1 to 2 inches wide and 10 to 12 inches deep were observed at this profile location. Percent clay ranged from 50 to 54 in soil profile. Large platy chunks in pile are clay peeled out by backhoe.

Photo 2-4. 11 Soil profile 16AS39, Sideshow family in map unit A1, looking south across black sage meadow in western portion of Pit 10 Borrow Area. Wide surface cracks 1 to 2 inches wide and 10 to 12 inches deep were observed at this profile location. Percent clay ranged from 50 to 54 in soil profile. Large platy chunks in pile are clay peeled out by backhoe. Pinyon pine and Utah juniper are invading the black sage meadow.

Photo 2-4. 12. Soil profile 16AS39, Sideshow family in map unit A1, looking east in black sage meadow. Depth to weathered Tropic shale was 48 inches (122 cm).

Photo 2-4. 13. Soil profile location 16AS40, Zigzag clay in map unit 10, looking south approximately 35 to 50 feet west of Pit 10 Borrow Area highwall (to the left in photo). Depth to Tropic shale was 16 inches (41 cm). No surface soil cracks were observed in this area. Vegetation is Utah juniper, pinyon pine, birchleaf mountain mahogany, grasses, and pencil cactus. Tropic shale bedrock was sampled in the adjacent highwall and had an *Unacceptable* pH.

Photo 2-4. 14. Shale sample location 16AS41, located north of profile location 16AS34. The shale at this location was more weathered than at sample locations 16AS40, 16AS42, and 16AS43.

Photo 2-4. 15. Shale sample location 16AS42 was in the dark gray shale on the left and sample location 16AS43 was in the white bentonite in the center. This location is at the base of the Pit 10 Borrow Area highwall. The pH was *Unacceptable* in both samples and boron was *Unacceptable* in the white bentonite.

Profile Box Photographs

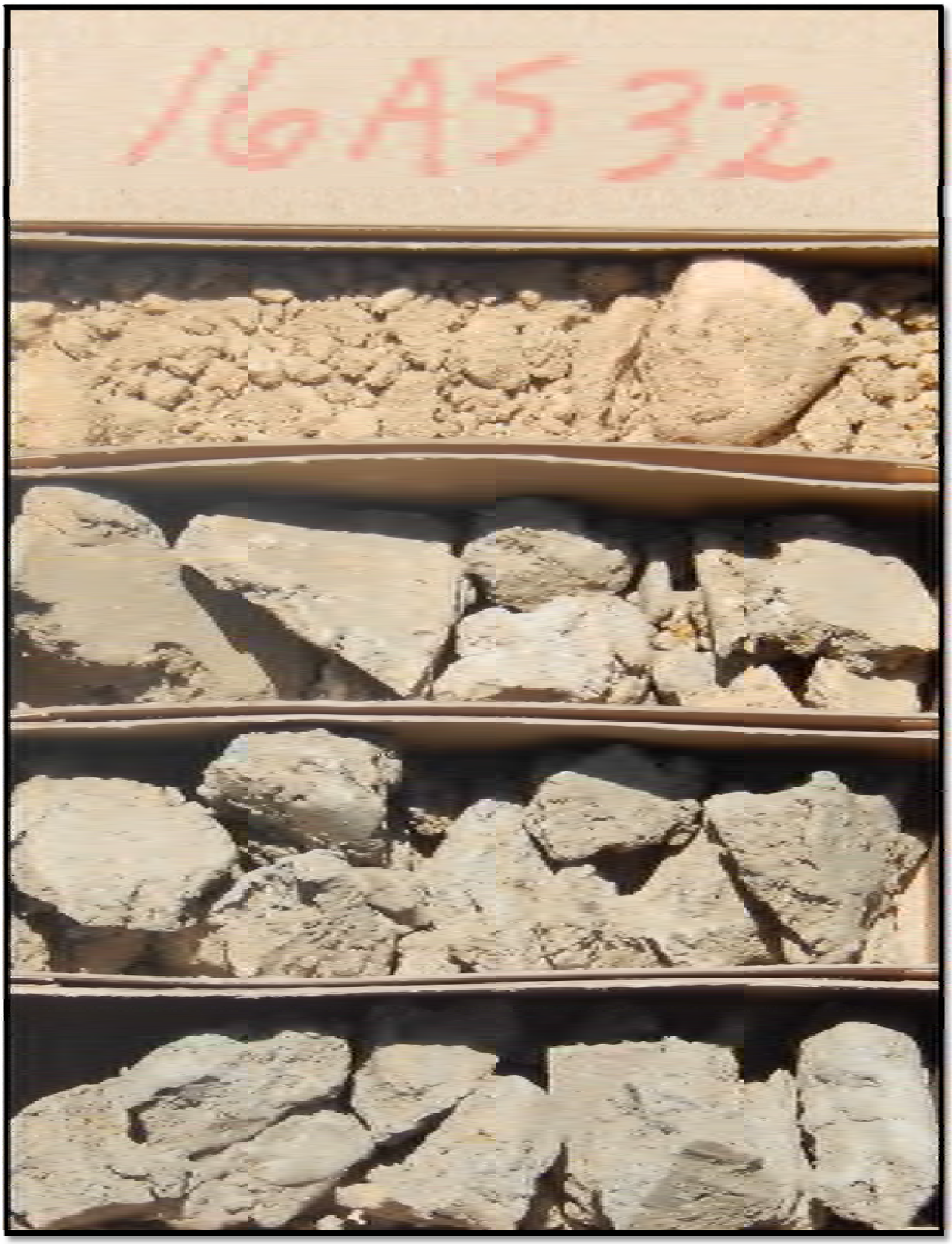


Photo 2-4. 16. Soil profile 16AS32, substitute subsoil source.

Photo 2-4. 17. Soil profile 16AS33, substitute subsoil source.

Photo 2-4. 18. Soil profile 16AS34, Sideshow family in map unit A3.

Photo 2-4. 19. Soil profile 16AS35, Vessilla clayey taxadjunct family in map unit L.

No box sample of 16AS36, burnt shale outcrop was collected.

Photo 2-4. 20. Soil profile 16AS37, Sideshow family in map unit L.

No box sample of 16AS36, sandstone outcrop was collected.

Photo 2-4. 21.Soil profile 16AS39, Sideshow family in map unit A1.

Photo 2-4. 22. Soil profile 16AS40, Zigzag clay in map unit 10.

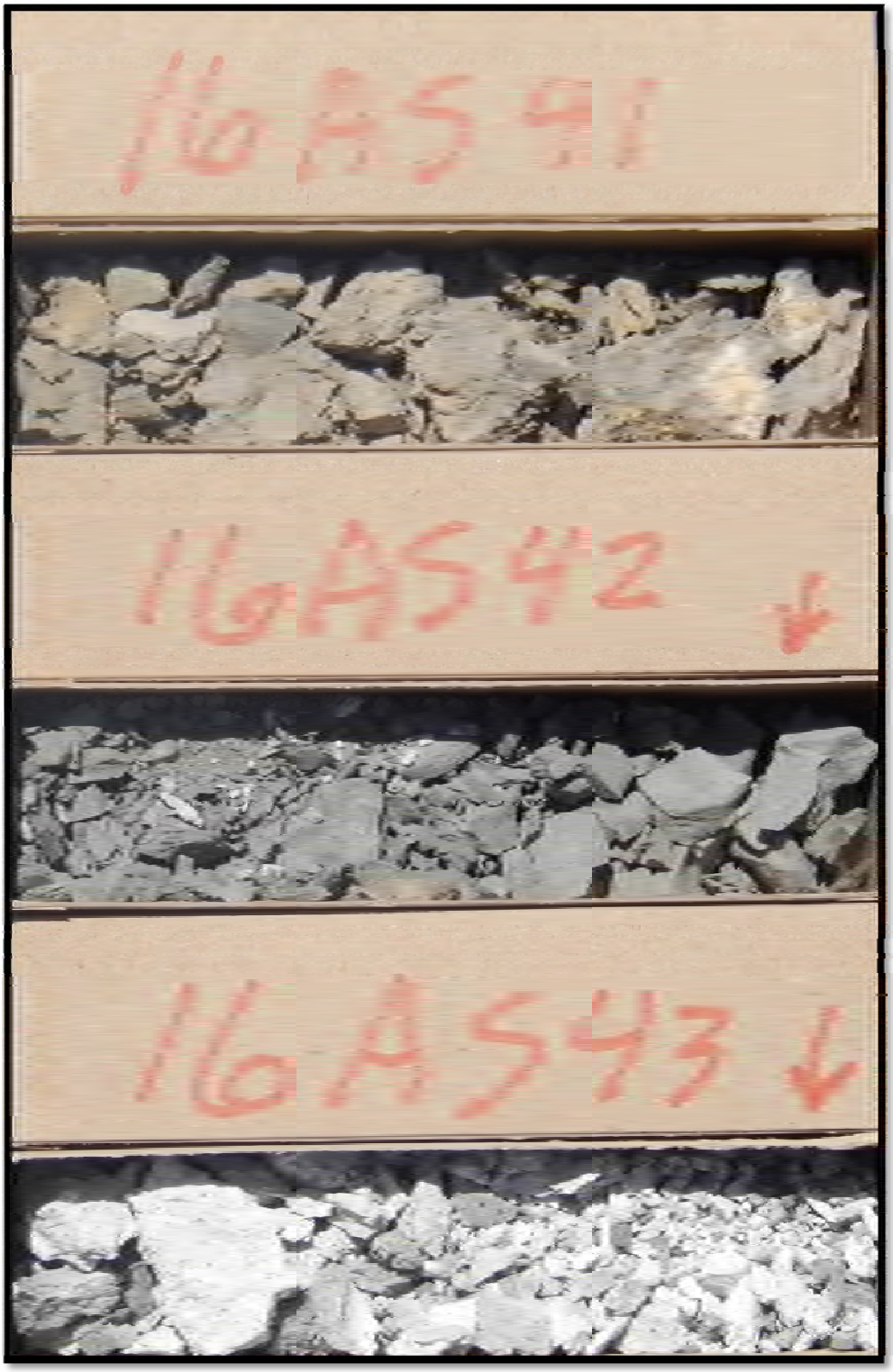


Photo 2-4. 23. Shale samples 16AS41, 16AS42, and 16AS43 from Pit 10 Borrow Area highwall.

Laboratory Analysis

Table 2-4.15. Summary of laboratory analysis of soil samples collected in the Pit 10 Borrow and Pit 10 Areas on July 26 and 27, 2016.

Sample	Begin Depth	End Depth	pH	Saturation	Electrical Conductivity	Percent Moisture	Field Capacity	Wilting	Available Water Capacity	Organic Matter	CaCO3	SAR	Sand	Silt	Clay	Texture	Very Fine Sand	Boron	Selenium	Nitrate (as N)	Total Carbon	TOC
	feet	feet	s.u.	%	dS/m	%	%	%	inch/inch	%	%		%	%	%		%	ppm	ppm	ppm	%	%
16AS32	0	3	8.6	27.2	2.33	9.3	25.2	3.5	0.22	<0.1	18.8	3.41	85.0	10.0	5.0	Loamy Sand	10.1	0.13	<0.02	0.2	2.2	<0.1
16AS32	3	6	8.3	61.8	2.10	17.6	43.6	32.0	0.12	0.6	20.1	2.99	11.0	31.0	58.0	Silty Clay	5.6	0.90	<0.02	0.8	2.8	0.3
16AS32	6	9	8.2	72.2	2.26	17.6	42.9	30.5	0.12	0.5	19.6	3.63	7.0	33.0	60.0	Clay	3.3	0.79	0.04	1.2	2.6	0.3
16AS32	9	12	8.0	78.5	2.27	18.8	44.1	35.4	0.09	0.4	18.4	4.67	11.0	29.0	60.0	Clay	6.6	0.65	0.05	2.1	2.5	0.3
16AS33	0	3	8.9	13.6	0.92	4.0	21.0	6.1	0.15	0.6	30.2	1.15	77.0	14.0	9.0	Sandy Loam	1.4	0.25	<0.02	0.4	4.0	0.3
16AS33	3	7	9.0	11.0	0.93	4.7	18.8	4.4	0.14	0.4	43.9	1.09	85.0	9.0	6.0	Loamy Sand	3.5	0.20	<0.02	0.3	5.5	0.3
16AS33	7	10	8.5	68.2	1.39	16.5	44.1	28.7	0.15	0.3	20.6	2.18	9.0	35.0	56.0	Silty Clay	3.2	0.84	<0.02	0.7	2.7	0.2
16AS33	10	13	8.1	68.5	2.09	18.2	45.0	31.7	0.13	0.4	19.8	2.54	7.0	33.0	60.0	Clay	3.2	0.62	<0.02	0.6	2.6	0.2
	cm	cm																				
16AS34	0	30	8.0	41.7	1.09	3.9	31.4	16.2	0.15	1.6	11.8	0.41	41.0	32.0	27.0	Clay Loam	9.1	0.48	<0.02	0.1	2.4	0.9
16AS34	30	51	8.2	26.4	2.64	0.7	21.6	5.9	0.16	0.4	18.8	5.27	75.0	15.0	10.0	Sandy Loam	0.9	0.20	<0.02	0.2	2.5	0.2
16AS34	51	91	8.2	87.8	6.83	19.7	50.4	35.8	0.15	0.2	4.5	11.9	17.0	34.0	49.0	Clay	11.2	0.87	<0.02	0.3	0.7	0.1
16AS34	91	127	8.0	60.3	4.99	7.7	38.1	27.2	0.11	0.4	6.2	6.93	21.0	37.0	42.0	Clay	14.1	0.94	<0.02	0.3	1.0	0.2
16AS34	127	168	8.0	70.6	4.34	8.5	43.4	31.4	0.12	0.3	4.9	4.21	21.0	32.0	47.0	Clay	14.8	0.90	<0.02	0.2	0.8	0.2
16AS34	168	254	7.9	93.0	4.84	14.3	58.7	43.3	0.15	1.0	1.6	5.66	13.0	41.0	46.0	Silty Clay	8.2	0.38	<0.02	<0.1	0.8	0.6
16AS35	0	10	7.9	98.3	0.85	7.4	64.5	45.2	0.19	8.1	3.3	0.09	19.0	26.0	55.0	Silty Clay	<0.1	0.31	<0.02	0.2	5.1	4.7
16AS35	10	36	7.9	70.1	0.58	19.2	50.6	35.8	0.15	1.6	3.9	0.21	27.0	25.0	48.0	Clay	9.5	0.39	<0.02	<0.1	1.4	0.9
16AS37	0	15	7.0	69.6	0.42	7.0	50.7	36.3	0.14	3.0	1.0	0.17	23.0	26.0	51.0	Clay	15.8	0.57	<0.02	0.1	1.9	1.8
16AS37	15	53	7.4	73.4	0.53	14.3	52.4	37.7	0.15	1.9	2.0	0.31	15.0	29.0	56.0	Silty Clay	9.8	1.35	<0.02	0.1	1.3	1.1
16AS39	0	15	6.6	62.5	0.34	6.1	44.7	31.4	0.13	1.6	0.8	0.85	27.0	23.0	50.0	Clay	22.5	0.19	<0.02	<0.1	1.1	1.0
16AS39	15	43	7.8	71.4	0.72	14.3	52.3	35.6	0.17	1.5	1.5	2.48	15.0	35.0	50.0	Clay	10.4	0.96	<0.02	<0.1	1.0	0.8
16AS39	43	89	7.9	82.9	2.03	15.3	54.0	39.6	0.14	1.3	2.1	4.52	13.0	33.0	54.0	Clay	7.5	0.81	<0.02	<0.1	1.0	0.8
16AS39	89	122	7.8	89.2	3.42	15.6	49.7	37.4	0.12	1.3	2.4	5.14	17.0	29.0	54.0	Clay	11.8	1.37	0.04	0.1	1.0	0.7
16AS40	0	13	7.8	49.1	0.64	4.1	36.9	17.4	0.20	2.1	3.4	0.14	25.0	43.0	32.0	Clay Loam	16.5	0.40	<0.02	0.1	1.6	1.2
16AS40	13	41	7.9	51.0	0.54	8.0	33.8	19.9	0.14	1.5	12.6	0.14	19.0	43.0	38.0	Silty Clay Loam	13.3	0.20	<0.02	<0.1	2.4	0.9
16AS40	41	122	9.1	147	1.73	8.2	55.9	55.8	0.00	0.9	3.2	13.1	9.0	47.0	44.0	Silty Clay	5.4	3.67	<0.1	6.4	0.9	0.5
16AS41	0	0	8.0	96.0	7.70	3.2	60.6	44.8	0.16	0.3	1.7	13.9	11.0	30.0	59.0	Silty Clay	6.2	0.68	0.03	1.1	0.4	0.2
16AS42	0	0	9.1	155	0.92	2.7	65.8	49.6	0.16	0.6	3.2	11.3	9.0	41.0	50.0	Silty Clay	3.1	3.54	<0.1	1.6	0.7	0.4
16AS43	0	0	9.7	187	0.44	5.1	84.6	59.0	0.26	<0.1	2.0	4.03	9.0	33.0	58.0	Silty Clay	3.0	5.19	<0.1	1.1	<0.1	<0.1

DOGM Suitability (2008)	Good	Fair	Poor	Unacceptable

Inter-Mountain Labs
Your Environmental Monitoring Partner
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Date: 8/9/2016

CLIENT: Alton Coal Development, LLC
Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Lab Order: S1608031

CASE NARRATIVE

Report ID: S1608031001

Samples 16AS32, and 16AS33 were received on August 2, 2016.

Samples were analyzed using the methods outlined in the following references:

U.S.E.P.A. 600/2-78-054 "Field and Laboratory Methods Applicable to Overburden and Mining Soils", 1978
American Society of Agronomy, Number 9, Part 2, 1982
USDA Handbook 60 "Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils", 1969
Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality, Land Quality Division, Guideline No. 1, 1984
New Mexico Overburden and Soils Inventory and Handling Guideline, March 1987
State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining: Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden for Underground and Surface Coal Mining, April 1988
Montana Department of State Lands, Reclamation Division: Soil, Overburden, and Regraded Spoil Guidelines, December 1994
State of Nevada Modified Sobek Procedure
Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods, SW846, 3rd Edition

All Quality Control parameters met the acceptance criteria defined by EPA and Inter-Mountain Laboratories except as indicated in this case narrative.

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Your Environmental Monitoring Partner

Soil Analysis Report

Alton Coal Development, LLC
463 North 100 West
Suite 1
Cedar City, UT 84721

Report ID: S1608031001

Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Date Received: 8/2/2016

Date Reported: 8/9/2016
Work Order: S1608031

Lab ID	Sample ID	Depths Feet	pH s.u.	Saturation %	Electrical Conductivity dS/m	Percent Moisture %	Field Capacity %	Wilting Point %	Organic Matter %	CaCO3 %
S1608031-001	16AS32	0-3	8.6	27.2	2.33	9.3	25.2	3.5	<0.1	18.8
S1608031-002	16AS32	3-6	8.3	61.8	2.10	17.6	43.6	32.0	0.6	20.1
S1608031-003	16AS32	6-9	8.2	72.2	2.26	17.6	42.9	30.5	0.5	19.6
S1608031-004	16AS32	9-12	8.0	78.5	2.27	18.8	44.1	35.4	0.4	18.4
S1608031-005	16AS33	0-3	8.9	13.6	0.92	4.0	21.0	6.1	0.6	30.2
S1608031-006	16AS33	3-7	9.0	11.0	0.93	4.7	18.8	4.4	0.4	43.9
S1608031-007	16AS33	7-10	8.5	68.2	1.39	16.5	44.1	28.7	0.3	20.6
S1608031-008	16AS33	10-13	8.1	68.5	2.09	18.2	45.0	31.7	0.4	19.8

These results apply only to the samples tested.

Abbreviations for extractants: PE= Saturated Paste Extract, H20Sol= water soluble,AB-DTPA= Ammonium Bicarbonate-DTPA, AAO= Acid Ammonium Oxalate
Abbreviations used in acid base accounting: T.S.= Total Sulfur, AB= Acid Base, ABP= Acid Base Potential, PyrS= Pyritic Sulfur, Pyr+Org= Pyritic Sulfur + Organic Sulfur, Neutral. Pot.= Neutralization Potential
Miscellaneous Abbreviations: SAR= Sodium Adsorption Ratio, CEC= Cation Exchange Capacity, ESP= Exchangeable Sodium Percentage

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Your Environmental Monitoring Partner

Soil Analysis Report

Alton Coal Development, LLC
463 North 100 West
Suite 1
Cedar City, UT 84721

Report ID: S1608031001

Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Date Received: 8/2/2016

Date Reported: 8/9/2016
Work Order: S1608031

Lab ID	Sample ID	Depths Feet	Calcium PE meq/L	Magnesium PE meq/L	Potassium PE meq/L	Sodium PE meq/L	SAR
S1608031-001	16AS32	0-3	2.11	11.6	0.15	8.94	3.41
S1608031-002	16AS32	3-6	3.13	10.3	0.22	7.75	2.99
S1608031-003	16AS32	6-9	4.25	9.34	0.26	9.46	3.63
S1608031-004	16AS32	9-12	6.56	6.18	0.30	11.8	4.67
S1608031-005	16AS33	0-3	0.87	4.65	0.18	1.90	1.15
S1608031-006	16AS33	3-7	0.85	4.79	0.16	1.83	1.09
S1608031-007	16AS33	7-10	1.45	7.61	0.18	4.63	2.18
S1608031-008	16AS33	10-13	3.01	10.5	0.22	6.60	2.54

These results apply only to the samples tested.

Abbreviations for extractants: PE= Saturated Paste Extract, H20Sol= water soluble,AB-DTPA= Ammonium Bicarbonate-DTPA, AAO= Acid Ammonium Oxalate
Abbreviations used in acid base accounting: T.S.= Total Sulfur, AB= Acid Base, ABP= Acid Base Potential, PyrS= Pyritic Sulfur, Pyr+Org= Pyritic Sulfur + Organic Sulfur, Neutral. Pot.= Neutralization Potential
Miscellaneous Abbreviations: SAR= Sodium Adsorption Ratio, CEC= Cation Exchange Capacity, ESP= Exchangeable Sodium Percentage

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Your Environmental Monitoring Partner

Soil Analysis Report

Alton Coal Development, LLC
463 North 100 West
Suite 1
Cedar City, UT 84721

Report ID: S1608031001

Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Date Received: 8/2/2016

Date Reported: 8/9/2016
Work Order: S1608031

Lab ID	Sample ID	Depths Feet	Sand %	Silt %	Clay %	Texture	Very Fine Sand %	Boron ppm	Selenium ppm	Nitrate(as N) ppm
S1608031-001	16AS32	0-3	85.0	10.0	5.0	Loamy Sand	10.1	0.13	<0.02	0.2
S1608031-002	16AS32	3-6	11.0	31.0	58.0	Silty Clay	5.6	0.90	<0.02	0.8
S1608031-003	16AS32	6-9	7.0	33.0	60.0	Clay	3.3	0.79	0.04	1.2
S1608031-004	16AS32	9-12	11.0	29.0	60.0	Clay	6.6	0.65	0.05	2.1
S1608031-005	16AS33	0-3	77.0	14.0	9.0	Sandy Loam	1.4	0.25	<0.02	0.4
S1608031-006	16AS33	3-7	85.0	9.0	6.0	Loamy Sand	3.5	0.20	<0.02	0.3
S1608031-007	16AS33	7-10	9.0	35.0	56.0	Silty Clay	3.2	0.84	<0.02	0.7
S1608031-008	16AS33	10-13	7.0	33.0	60.0	Clay	3.2	0.62	<0.02	0.6

These results apply only to the samples tested.

Abbreviations for extractants: PE= Saturated Paste Extract, H20Sol= water soluble,AB-DTPA= Ammonium Bicarbonate-DTPA, AAO= Acid Ammonium Oxalate
Abbreviations used in acid base accounting: T.S.= Total Sulfur, AB= Acid Base, ABP= Acid Base Potential, PyrS= Pyritic Sulfur, Pyr+Org= Pyritic Sulfur + Organic Sulfur, Neutral. Pot.= Neutralization Potential
Miscellaneous Abbreviations: SAR= Sodium Adsorption Ratio, CEC= Cation Exchange Capacity, ESP= Exchangeable Sodium Percentage

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Your Environmental Monitoring Partner

Soil Analysis Report

Alton Coal Development, LLC

463 North 100 West
Suite 1
Cedar City, UT 84721

Report ID: S1608031001

Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area

Date Received: 8/2/2016

Date Reported: 8/9/2016

Work Order: S1608031

Lab ID	Sample ID	Depths Feet	Total Carbon %	TOC %
S1608031-001	16AS32	0-3	2.2	<0.1
S1608031-002	16AS32	3-6	2.8	0.3
S1608031-003	16AS32	6-9	2.6	0.3
S1608031-004	16AS32	9-12	2.5	0.3
S1608031-005	16AS33	0-3	4.0	0.3
S1608031-006	16AS33	3-7	5.5	0.3
S1608031-007	16AS33	7-10	2.7	0.2
S1608031-008	16AS33	10-13	2.6	0.2

These results apply only to the samples tested.

Abbreviations for extractants: PE= Saturated Paste Extract, H20Sol= water soluble,AB-DTPA= Ammonium Bicarbonate-DTPA, AAO= Acid Ammonium Oxalate

Abbreviations used in acid base accounting: T.S.= Total Sulfur, AB= Acid Base, ABP= Acid Base Potential, PyrS= Pyritic Sulfur, Pyr+Org= Pyritic Sulfur + Organic Sulfur, Neutral. Pot.= Neutralization Potential

Miscellaneous Abbreviations: SAR= Sodium Adsorption Ratio, CEC= Cation Exchange Capacity, ESP= Exchangeable Sodium Percentage

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor

Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs, Inc
1673 Terra Ave, Sheridan, Wyoming, 82801
(307) 672-8945

Soil Analysis Report
Alton Coal Development
463 North 100 West, Suite 100
Cedar City, UT 84721

Project ID: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Date Received: 8/2/2016

Report ID: S1608031001
Date Reported: 8/9/2016
Work Order: S1608031

Lab ID	Sample ID	Organic Matter %	Sand %	Silt %	Clay %	Very Fine Sand %	Texture	K-factor (t.ac.h/100acft.tf.in)	Structure s	Permeability p	M	Description
S1608031-001	16AS32 (0-3)	0	85.0	10.0	5.0	10.1	Loamy Sand	0.08	1	2	1909.5	
S1608031-002	16AS32 (3-6)	0.6	11.0	31.0	58.0	5.6	Silty Clay	0.21	3	6	1537.2	
S1608031-003	16AS32 (6-9)	0.5	7.0	33.0	60.0	3.3	Clay	0.20	3	6	1452.0	
S1608031-004	16AS32 (9-12)	0.4	11.0	29.0	60.0	6.6	Clay	0.20	3	6	1424.0	
S1608031-005	16AS33 (0-3)	0.6	77.0	14.0	9.0	1.4	Sandy Loam	0.04	1	2	1401.4	
S1608031-006	16AS33 (3-7)	0.4	85.0	9.0	6.0	3.5	Loamy Sand	0.02	1	2	1175.0	
S1608031-007	16AS33 (7-10)	0.3	9.0	35.0	56.0	3.2	Silty Clay	0.22	3	6	1680.8	
S1608031-008	16AS33 (10-13)	0.4	7.0	33.0	60.0	3.2	Clay	0.21	3	6	1448.0	

These Results apply only to the samples tested.

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs
Your Environmental Monitoring Partner
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Date: 8/9/2016

CLIENT: Alton Coal Development, LLC
Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Lab Order: S1608032

CASE NARRATIVE

Report ID: S1608032001

Samples 16AS34, 16AS35, 16AS37, 16AS39, 16AS40, 16AS41, 16AS42, and 16AS43 were received on August 2, 2016.

Samples were analyzed using the methods outlined in the following references:

U.S.E.P.A. 600/2-78-054 "Field and Laboratory Methods Applicable to Overburden and Mining Soils", 1978
American Society of Agronomy, Number 9, Part 2, 1982
USDA Handbook 60 "Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils", 1969
Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality, Land Quality Division, Guideline No. 1, 1984
New Mexico Overburden and Soils Inventory and Handling Guideline, March 1987
State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining: Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden for Underground and Surface Coal Mining, April 1988
Montana Department of State Lands, Reclamation Division: Soil, Overburden, and Regraded Spoil Guidelines, December 1994
State of Nevada Modified Sobek Procedure
Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods, SW846, 3rd Edition

All Quality Control parameters met the acceptance criteria defined by EPA and Inter-Mountain Laboratories except as indicated in this case narrative.

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Your Environmental Monitoring Partner

Soil Analysis Report

Alton Coal Development, LLC

463 North 100 West
Suite 1
Cedar City, UT 84721

Report ID: S1608032001

Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Date Received: 8/2/2016

Date Reported: 8/9/2016
Work Order: S1608032

Lab ID	Sample ID	Depths cm	pH s.u.	Saturation %	Electrical Conductivity dS/m	Percent Moisture %	Field Capacity %	Wilting Point %	Organic Matter %	CaCO3 %
S1608032-001	16AS34	0-30	8.0	41.7	1.09	3.9	31.4	16.2	1.6	11.8
S1608032-002	16AS34	30-51	8.2	26.4	2.64	0.7	21.6	5.9	0.4	18.8
S1608032-003	16AS34	51-91	8.2	87.8	6.83	19.7	50.4	35.8	0.2	4.5
S1608032-004	16AS34	91-127	8.0	60.3	4.99	7.7	38.1	27.2	0.4	6.2
S1608032-005	16AS34	127-168	8.0	70.6	4.34	8.5	43.4	31.4	0.3	4.9
S1608032-006	16AS34	168-254	7.9	93.0	4.84	14.3	58.7	43.3	1.0	1.6
S1608032-007	16AS35	0-10	7.9	98.3	0.85	7.4	64.5	45.2	8.1	3.3
S1608032-008	16AS35	10-36	7.9	70.1	0.58	19.2	50.6	35.8	1.6	3.9
S1608032-009	16AS37	0-15	7.0	69.6	0.42	7.0	50.7	36.3	3.0	1.0
S1608032-010	16AS37	15-53	7.4	73.4	0.53	14.3	52.4	37.7	1.9	2.0
S1608032-011	16AS39	0-15	6.6	62.5	0.34	6.1	44.7	31.4	1.6	0.8
S1608032-012	16AS39	15-43	7.8	71.4	0.72	14.3	52.3	35.6	1.5	1.5
S1608032-013	16AS39	43-89	7.9	82.9	2.03	15.3	54.0	39.6	1.3	2.1
S1608032-014	16AS39	89-122	7.8	89.2	3.42	15.6	49.7	37.4	1.3	2.4
S1608032-015	16AS40	0-13	7.8	49.1	0.64	4.1	36.9	17.4	2.1	3.4
S1608032-016	16AS40	13-41	7.9	51.0	0.54	8.0	33.8	19.9	1.5	12.6
S1608032-017	16AS40	41-122	9.1	147	1.73	8.2	55.9	55.8	0.9	3.2
S1608032-018	16AS41	0-0	8.0	96.0	7.70	3.2	60.6	44.8	0.3	1.7
S1608032-019	16AS42	0-0	9.1	155	0.92	2.7	65.8	49.6	0.6	3.2
S1608032-020	16AS43	0-0	9.7	187	0.44	5.1	84.6	59.0	<0.1	2.0

These results apply only to the samples tested.

Abbreviations for extractants: PE= Saturated Paste Extract, H20Sol= water soluble,AB-DTPA= Ammonium Bicarbonate-DTPA, AAO= Acid Ammonium Oxalate
Abbreviations used in acid base accounting: T.S.= Total Sulfur, AB= Acid Base, ABP= Acid Base Potential, PyrS= Pyritic Sulfur, Pyr+Org= Pyritic Sulfur + Organic Sulfur, Neutral. Pot.= Neutralization Potential
Miscellaneous Abbreviations: SAR= Sodium Adsorption Ratio, CEC= Cation Exchange Capacity, ESP= Exchangeable Sodium Percentage

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Your Environmental Monitoring Partner

Soil Analysis Report

Alton Coal Development, LLC
463 North 100 West
Suite 1
Cedar City, UT 84721

Report ID: S1608032001

Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Date Received: 8/2/2016

Date Reported: 8/9/2016
Work Order: S1608032

Lab ID	Sample ID	Depths cm	Calcium PE meq/L	Magnesium PE meq/L	Potassium PE meq/L	Sodium PE meq/L	SAR
S1608032-001	16AS34	0-30	4.24	3.60	0.45	0.80	0.41
S1608032-002	16AS34	30-51	6.20	6.29	0.36	13.2	5.27
S1608032-003	16AS34	51-91	16.2	27.0	1.20	55.5	11.9
S1608032-004	16AS34	91-127	21.7	15.3	0.86	29.8	6.93
S1608032-005	16AS34	127-168	22.5	12.9	0.63	17.7	4.21
S1608032-006	16AS34	168-254	21.7	15.3	0.60	24.3	5.66
S1608032-007	16AS35	0-10	7.22	1.43	0.41	0.19	0.09
S1608032-008	16AS35	10-36	3.89	0.86	0.31	0.32	0.21
S1608032-009	16AS37	0-15	2.46	1.16	0.31	0.22	0.17
S1608032-010	16AS37	15-53	3.03	1.46	0.12	0.47	0.31
S1608032-011	16AS39	0-15	0.88	0.72	0.09	0.76	0.85
S1608032-012	16AS39	15-43	1.76	1.27	0.08	3.04	2.48
S1608032-013	16AS39	43-89	5.17	4.58	0.23	9.97	4.52
S1608032-014	16AS39	89-122	10.1	10.8	0.50	16.6	5.14
S1608032-015	16AS40	0-13	3.50	1.04	0.30	0.20	0.14
S1608032-016	16AS40	13-41	4.35	0.91	0.16	0.22	0.14
S1608032-017	16AS40	41-122	1.40	1.23	0.31	15.1	13.1
S1608032-018	16AS41	0-0	15.6	33.6	1.46	68.8	13.9
S1608032-019	16AS42	0-0	0.68	0.56	0.11	8.90	11.3
S1608032-020	16AS43	0-0	0.81	0.31	0.06	3.01	4.03

These results apply only to the samples tested.

Abbreviations for extractants: PE= Saturated Paste Extract, H20Sol= water soluble,AB-DTPA= Ammonium Bicarbonate-DTPA, AAO= Acid Ammonium Oxalate
Abbreviations used in acid base accounting: T.S.= Total Sulfur, AB= Acid Base, ABP= Acid Base Potential, PyrS= Pyritic Sulfur, Pyr+Org= Pyritic Sulfur + Organic Sulfur, Neutral. Pot.= Neutralization Potential
Miscellaneous Abbreviations: SAR= Sodium Adsorption Ratio, CEC= Cation Exchange Capacity, ESP= Exchangeable Sodium Percentage

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Your Environmental Monitoring Partner

Soil Analysis Report

Alton Coal Development, LLC

463 North 100 West
Suite 1
Cedar City, UT 84721

Report ID: S1608032001

Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Date Received: 8/2/2016

Date Reported: 8/9/2016
Work Order: S1608032

Lab ID	Sample ID	Depths cm	Sand %	Silt %	Clay %	Texture	Very Fine Sand %	Boron ppm	Selenium ppm	Nitrate(as N) ppm
S1608032-001	16AS34	0-30	41.0	32.0	27.0	Clay Loam	9.1	0.48	<0.02	0.1
S1608032-002	16AS34	30-51	75.0	15.0	10.0	Sandy Loam	0.9	0.20	<0.02	0.2
S1608032-003	16AS34	51-91	17.0	34.0	49.0	Clay	11.2	0.87	<0.02	0.3
S1608032-004	16AS34	91-127	21.0	37.0	42.0	Clay	14.1	0.94	<0.02	0.3
S1608032-005	16AS34	127-168	21.0	32.0	47.0	Clay	14.8	0.90	<0.02	0.2
S1608032-006	16AS34	168-254	13.0	41.0	46.0	Silty Clay	8.2	0.38	<0.02	<0.1
S1608032-007	16AS35	0-10	19.0	26.0	55.0	Silty Clay	<0.1	0.31	<0.02	0.2
S1608032-008	16AS35	10-36	27.0	25.0	48.0	Clay	9.5	0.39	<0.02	<0.1
S1608032-009	16AS37	0-15	23.0	26.0	51.0	Clay	15.8	0.57	<0.02	0.1
S1608032-010	16AS37	15-53	15.0	29.0	56.0	Silty Clay	9.8	1.35	<0.02	0.1
S1608032-011	16AS39	0-15	27.0	23.0	50.0	Clay	22.5	0.19	<0.02	<0.1
S1608032-012	16AS39	15-43	15.0	35.0	50.0	Clay	10.4	0.96	<0.02	<0.1
S1608032-013	16AS39	43-89	13.0	33.0	54.0	Clay	7.5	0.81	<0.02	<0.1
S1608032-014	16AS39	89-122	17.0	29.0	54.0	Clay	11.8	1.37	0.04	0.1
S1608032-015	16AS40	0-13	25.0	43.0	32.0	Clay Loam	16.5	0.40	<0.02	0.1
S1608032-016	16AS40	13-41	19.0	43.0	38.0	Silty Clay Loam	13.3	0.20	<0.02	<0.1
S1608032-017	16AS40	41-122	9.0	47.0	44.0	Silty Clay	5.4	3.67	<0.1	6.4
S1608032-018	16AS41	0-0	11.0	30.0	59.0	Silty Clay	6.2	0.68	0.03	1.1
S1608032-019	16AS42	0-0	9.0	41.0	50.0	Silty Clay	3.1	3.54	<0.1	1.6
S1608032-020	16AS43	0-0	9.0	33.0	58.0	Silty Clay	3.0	5.19	<0.1	1.1

These results apply only to the samples tested.

Abbreviations for extractants: PE= Saturated Paste Extract, H20Sol= water soluble,AB-DTPA= Ammonium Bicarbonate-DTPA, AAO= Acid Ammonium Oxalate
Abbreviations used in acid base accounting: T.S.= Total Sulfur, AB= Acid Base, ABP= Acid Base Potential, PyrS= Pyritic Sulfur, Pyr+Org= Pyritic Sulfur + Organic Sulfur, Neutral. Pot.= Neutralization Potential
Miscellaneous Abbreviations: SAR= Sodium Adsorption Ratio, CEC= Cation Exchange Capacity, ESP= Exchangeable Sodium Percentage

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs
1673 Terra Avenue, Sheridan, Wyoming 82801 ph: (307) 672-8945

Your Environmental Monitoring Partner

Soil Analysis Report

Alton Coal Development, LLC

463 North 100 West
Suite 1
Cedar City, UT 84721

Report ID: S1608032001

Project: Pit 10 Borrow Area

Date Received: 8/2/2016

Date Reported: 8/9/2016

Work Order: S1608032

Lab ID	Sample ID	Depths cm	Total Carbon %	TOC %
S1608032-001	16AS34	0-30	2.4	0.9
S1608032-002	16AS34	30-51	2.5	0.2
S1608032-003	16AS34	51-91	0.7	0.1
S1608032-004	16AS34	91-127	1.0	0.2
S1608032-005	16AS34	127-168	0.8	0.2
S1608032-006	16AS34	168-254	0.8	0.6
S1608032-007	16AS35	0-10	5.1	4.7
S1608032-008	16AS35	10-36	1.4	0.9
S1608032-009	16AS37	0-15	1.9	1.8
S1608032-010	16AS37	15-53	1.3	1.1
S1608032-011	16AS39	0-15	1.1	1.0
S1608032-012	16AS39	15-43	1.0	0.8
S1608032-013	16AS39	43-89	1.0	0.8
S1608032-014	16AS39	89-122	1.0	0.7
S1608032-015	16AS40	0-13	1.6	1.2
S1608032-016	16AS40	13-41	2.4	0.9
S1608032-017	16AS40	41-122	0.9	0.5
S1608032-018	16AS41	0-0	0.4	0.2
S1608032-019	16AS42	0-0	0.7	0.4
S1608032-020	16AS43	0-0	<0.1	<0.1

These results apply only to the samples tested.

Abbreviations for extractants: PE= Saturated Paste Extract, H20Sol= water soluble,AB-DTPA= Ammonium Bicarbonate-DTPA, AAO= Acid Ammonium Oxalate
Abbreviations used in acid base accounting: T.S.= Total Sulfur, AB= Acid Base, ABP= Acid Base Potential, PyrS= Pyritic Sulfur, Pyr+Org= Pyritic Sulfur + Organic Sulfur, Neutral. Pot.= Neutralization Potential
Miscellaneous Abbreviations: SAR= Sodium Adsorption Ratio, CEC= Cation Exchange Capacity, ESP= Exchangeable Sodium Percentage

Reviewed by: Karen A Secor

Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Inter-Mountain Labs, Inc
1673 Terra Ave, Sheridan, Wyoming, 82801
(307) 672-8945

Soil Analysis Report
Alton Coal Development
463 North 100 West, Suite 100
Cedar City, UT 84721

Project ID: Pit 10 Borrow Area
Date Received: 8/2/2016

Report ID: S1608032001
Date Reported: 8/9/2016
Work Order: S1608032

Lab ID	Sample ID	Organic Matter %	Sand %	Silt %	Clay %	Very Fine Sand %	Texture	K-factor (t.ac.h/100acft.tf.in)	Structure s	Permeability p	M	Description
S1608032-001	16AS34 (0-30)	1.6	41.0	32.0	27.0	9.1	Clay Loam	0.23	2	4	3000.3	
S1608032-002	16AS34 (30-51)	0.4	75.0	15.0	10.0	0.9	Sandy Loam	0.07	2	2	1431.0	
S1608032-003	16AS34 (51-91)	0.2	17.0	34.0	49.0	11.2	Clay	0.28	3	6	2305.2	
S1608032-004	16AS34 (91-127)	0.4	21.0	37.0	42.0	14.1	Clay	0.36	4	6	2963.8	
S1608032-005	16AS34 (127-168)	0.3	21.0	32.0	47.0	14.8	Clay	0.32	4	6	2480.4	
S1608032-006	16AS34 (168-254)	1.0	13.0	41.0	46.0	8.2	Silty Clay	0.33	4	6	2656.8	
S1608032-007	16AS35 (0-10)	8.1	19.0	26.0	55.0	0	Silty Clay	0.10	2	6	1170.0	
S1608032-008	16AS35 (10-36)	1.6	27.0	25.0	48.0	9.5	Clay	0.22	3	6	1794.0	
S1608032-009	16AS37 (0-15)	3.0	23.0	26.0	51.0	15.8	Clay	0.19	2	6	2048.2	
S1608032-010	16AS37 (15-53)	1.9	15.0	29.0	56.0	9.8	Silty Clay	0.21	3	6	1707.2	
S1608032-011	16AS39 (0-15)	1.6	27.0	23.0	50.0	22.5	Clay	0.22	2	6	2275.0	
S1608032-012	16AS39 (15-42)	1.5	15.0	35.0	50.0	10.4	Clay	0.26	3	6	2270.0	
S1608032-013	16AS39 (43-89)	1.3	13.0	33.0	54.0	7.5	Clay	0.23	3	6	1863.0	
S1608032-014	16AS39 (89-122)	1.3	17.0	29.0	54.0	11.8	Clay	0.26	4	6	1876.8	
S1608032-015	16AS40 (0-13)	2.1	25.0	43.0	32.0	16.5	Clay Loam	0.29	2	4	4046.0	
S1608032-016	16AS40 (13-41)	1.5	19.0	43.0	38.0	13.3	Silty Clay Loam	0.29	2	5	3490.6	
S1608032-017	16AS40 (41-122)	0.9	9.0	47.0	44.0	5.4	Silty Clay	0.35	4	6	2934.4	
S1608032-018	16AS41	0.3	11.0	30.0	59.0	6.2	Silty Clay	0.24	4	6	1484.2	
S1608032-019	16AS42	0.6	9.0	41.0	50.0	3.1	Silty Clay	0.30	4	6	2205.0	
S1608032-020	16AS43	0.0	9.0	33.0	58.0	3.0	Silty Clay	0.25	4	6	1512.0	

These Results apply only to the samples tested.

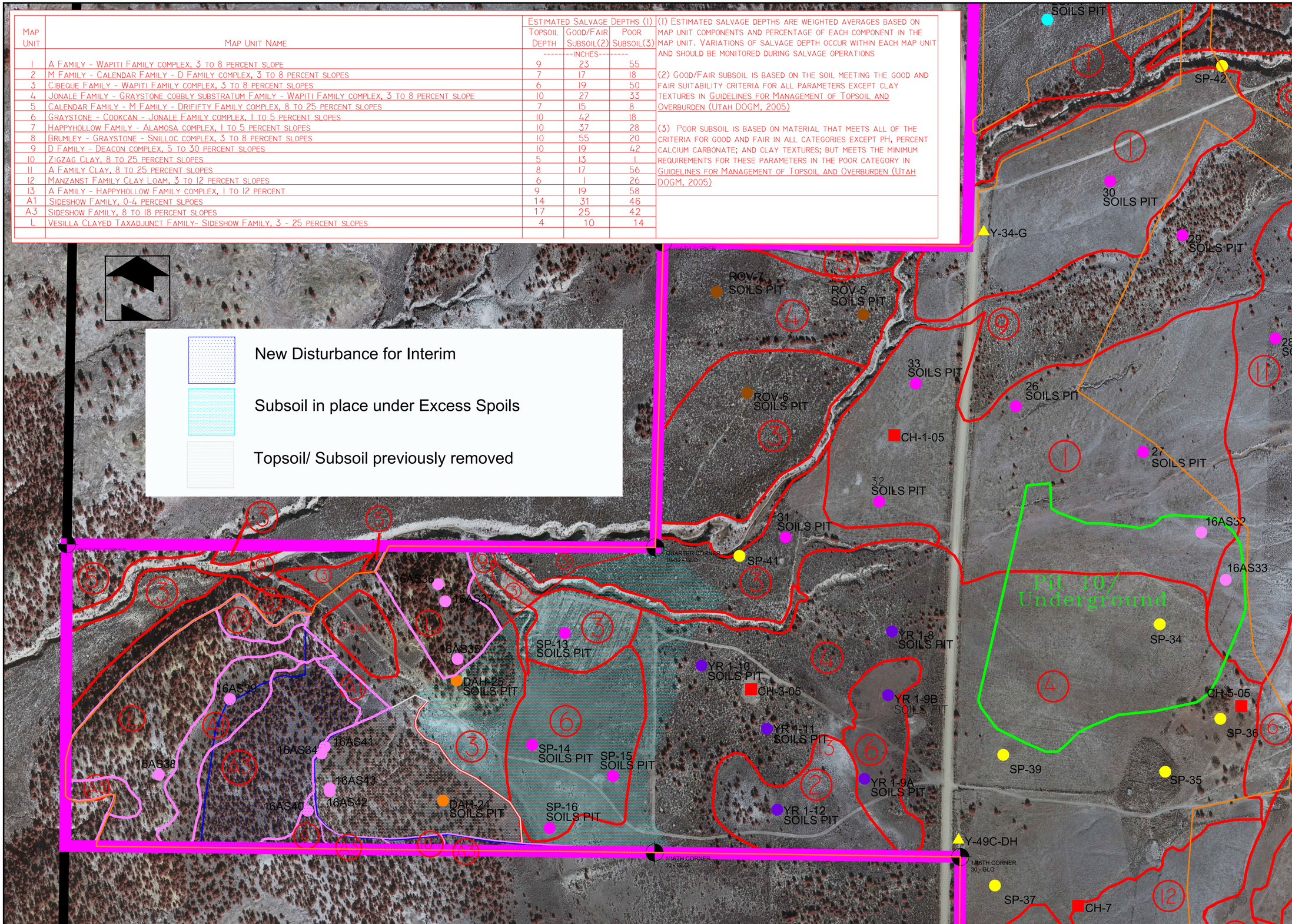
Reviewed by: Karen A Secor
Karen Secor, Soil Lab Supervisor

Map Unit	Map Unit Name	Estimated Salvage Depths (1) Topsoil Depth	Good/Fair Subsoil(2)	Poor Subsoil(3)
		--------Inches--------		
1	A Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slope	9	23	55
2	M Family - Calendar Family - D Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes	7	17	18
3	Cibeque Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes	6	19	50
4	Jonale Family - Graystone cobbly substratum Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slope	10	27	33
5	Calendar Family - M Family - Drififty Family complex, 8 to 25 percent slopes	7	15	8
6	Graystone - Cookcan - Jonale Family complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes	10	42	18
7	Happyhollow Family - Alamosa complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes	10	37	28
8	Brumley - Graystone - Snilloc complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes	10	55	20
9	D Family - Deacon complex, 5 to 30 percent slopes	10	19	42
10	Zigzag Clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes	5	13	1
11	A Family Clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes	8	17	56
12	Manzanst Family Clay Loam, 3 to 12 percent slopes	6	1	26
13	A Family - Happyhollow Family complex, 1 to 12 percent	9	19	58
A1	Sideshow Family, 0-4 percent slpoes	14	31	46
A3	Sideshow Family, 8 to 18 percent slopes	17	25	42
L	Vesilla Clayed Taxadjunct Family- Sideshow Family, 3 - 25 percent slopes	4	10	14

(1) Estimated salvage depths are weighted averages based on map unit components and percentage of each component in the map unit. Variations of salvage depth occur within each map unit and should be monitored during salvage operations

(2) Good/Fair subsoil is based on the soil meeting the good and fair suitability criteria for all parameters except clay textures in Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden (Utah DOGM, 2005)

(3) Poor subsoil is based on material that meets all of the criteria for good and fair in all categories except pH, percent calcium carbonate; and clay textures; but meets the minimum requirements for these parameters in the poor category in Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden (Utah DOGM, 2005)



Alton Coal Development LLC
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84720
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192

PIT 10 BORROW

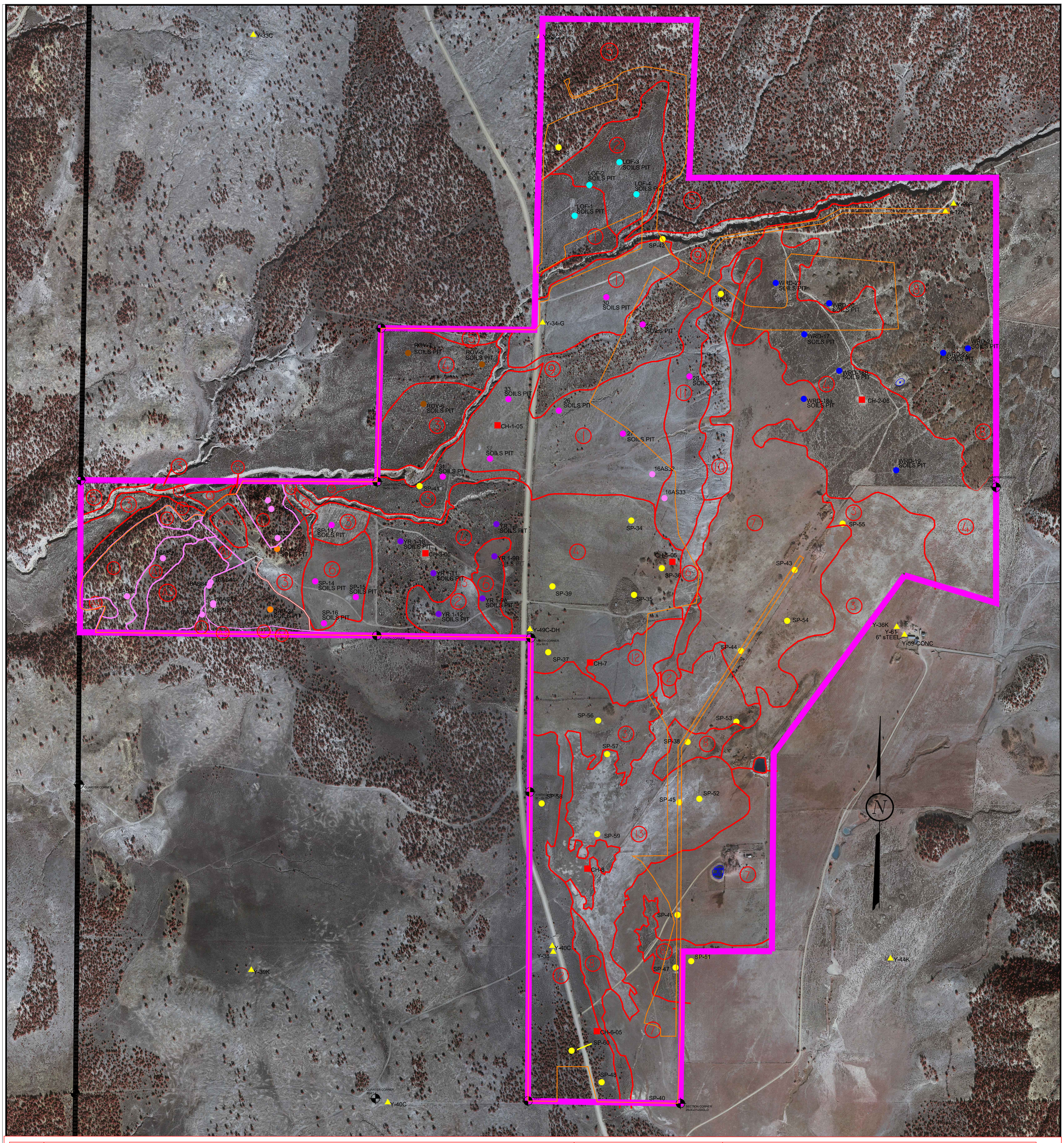
COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

FIGURE 2-4.1

REVISIONS	
DATE:	BY:
XX/XX/XX	XX

DRAWN BY: K. NICHOLES	CHECKED BY: R. LONG
FIGURE: 2-4.1	DATE: 7/26/16
	SCALE: 1" = 100' Printed on 24" x 36"
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

LEGEND:
- SECTION CORNER
- EXISTING DRILL HOLE
- 2005/2007 CORE HOLES
- DISTURBANCE AREA BOUNDARY
- SOILS PIT
- SP
- YR
- ROV
- DAH
- WRD
- CLF
- ROV Excavations
- Pit 10 Site Soils



Map Unit	Map Unit Name	Estimated Salvage Depths (1) Topsoil Depth	Good/Fair Subsoil(2)	Poor Subsoil(3)
		--------Inches--------		
1	A Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slope	9	23	55
2	M Family - Calendar Family - D Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes	7	17	18
3	Cibeque Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes	6	19	50
4	Jonale Family - Graystone cobbly substratum Family - Wapiti Family complex, 3 to 8 percent slope	10	27	33
5	Calendar Family - M Family - Drififty Family complex, 8 to 25 percent slopes	7	15	8
6	Graystone - Cookcan - Jonale Family complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes	10	42	18
7	Happyhollow Family - Alamosa complex, 1 to 5 percent slopes	10	37	28
8	Brumley - Graystone - Snilloc complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes	10	55	20
9	D Family - Deacon complex, 5 to 30 percent slopes	10	19	42
10	Zigzag Clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes	5	13	1
11	A Family Clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes	8	17	56
12	Manzanst Family Clay Loam, 3 to 12 percent slopes	6	1	26
13	A Family - Happyhollow Family complex, 1 to 12 percent	9	19	58
A1	SIDESHOW FAMILY, 0–4 PERCENT SLOPES	14	31	46
A3	SIDESHOW FAMILY, 8 to 18 PERCENT SLOPES	17	25	42
L	Vesilla Clayed Taxadjunct Family– Sideshow Family, 3 – 25 percent slopes	4	10	14

(1) Estimated salvage depths are weighted averages based on map unit components and percentage of each component in the map unit. Variations of salvage depth occur within each map unit and should be monitored during salvage operations

(2) Good/Fair subsoil is based on the soil meeting the good and fair suitability criteria for all parameters except clay textures in Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden (Utah DOGM, 2005)

(3) Poor subsoil is based on material that meets all of the criteria for good and fair in all categories except pH, percent calcium carbonate; and clay textures; but meets the minimum requirements for these parameters in the poor category in Guidelines for Management of Topsoil and Overburden (Utah DOGM, 2005)

LEGEND:

- Section Corner
- Existing Drill Hole
- 2005/2007 Core Holes
- Disturbance Area Boundary

Soils Pit:
- SP
- YR
- ROV
- DAH
- WRD
- LOF
- 2007 Soil Pits
- 2016 Soil Points

Drawn By:	Checked By:
J. Stansfield	LWJ
Drawing: 2–1	Date: 04/20/07
	Scale: 1" = 400'
Job Number: 1400	Sheet 1 of 1

Revisions

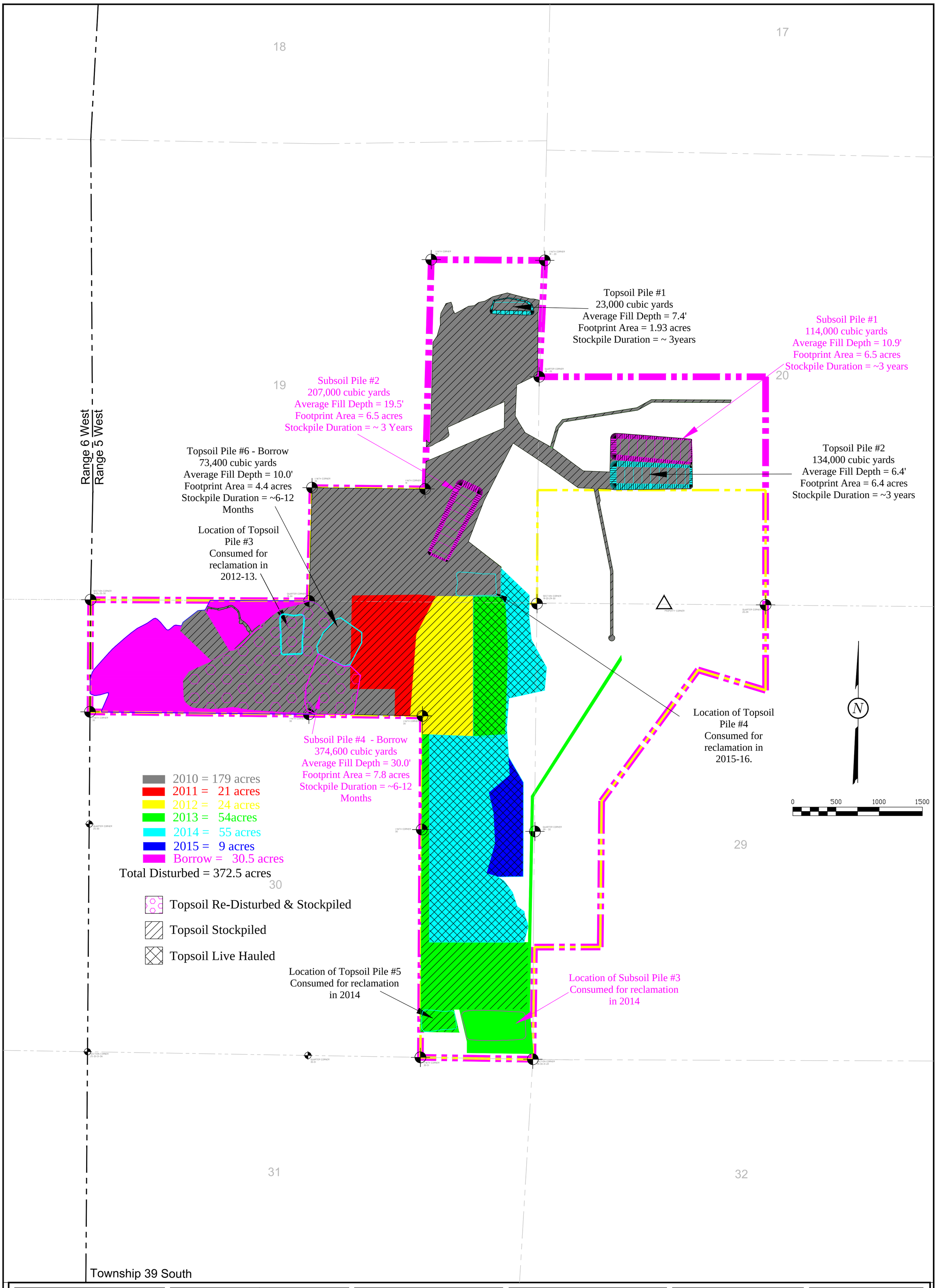
Date:	By:
4/30/07	NLB
1/11/08	RL/CRM
10/14/08	RL/CRM
01/10/14	KN
08/11/16	KN

SOIL SURVEY

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 2-1

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84720
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
K.NICHOLES	LWJ
DRAWING: 2–2	DATE: 2/27/14
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
12/04/14	KN
8/17/14	KN

TOPSOIL HANDLING

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 2-2

UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 3

R645-301-300

August 27, 2009

BIOLOGY

310. **INTRODUCTION** 3-1

320. **ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION** 3-2

321. **VEGETATION INFORMATION** 3-2

321.100. Vegetation Mapping and Plant Community Data in the Permit Area 3-2
Proposed Disturbed Sagebrush/Grass Community 3-4
Sagebrush/Grass Reference Area 3-5
Proposed Disturbed Meadow (Dry) Community 3-5
Meadow (Dry) Reference Area 3-6
Proposed Disturbed Pinyon-Juniper Community 3-6
Pinyon-Juniper Reference Area 3-7
Proposed Disturbed Pasture Land Community 3-7
Pasture Land Reference Area 3-8
Proposed Disturbed Oak Brush Community 3-8
Oak Brush Reference Area 3-9
Proposed Disturbed Meadow Community 3-9
Meadow Reference Area 3-10
Other Meadow Communities 3-10

322. **FISH AND WILDLIFE INFORMATION** 3-34

322.100. Agency Consultation Studies Conducted and Habitat Improvement 3-34
322.200. Site-Specific Resource Information . . . . . 3-~~36~~37
322.210. Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Plant and Animal Species . . . . . 3-~~36~~37
322.220. High Value Habitats 3-43
322.230. Other Species or Habitats 3-45
322.300. Fish and Wildlife Service Review 3-45

323. **MAPS AND AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHS** 3-46

323.100. Reference Area Maps 3-46
323.200. Sample Area Maps 3-46
323.300. Protection and Enhancement of Fish & Wildlife Maps 3-46
323.400. Plant Communities Map 3-46

330. **OPERATION PLAN** 3-47

331. Mine Plan & Reclamation Timing 3-47
332. Subsidence 3-48
333. Procedures to Minimize Adverse Impacts to Fish & Wildlife 3-49
Sage-Grouse Short-Term Mitigation Plan 3-50
Sage-Grouse Long-Term Mitigation Plan 3-51
Juniper Removal. 3-51
Reestablishing Connectivity Between Alton and Hoyt's Ranch 3-56
Establishment of a Core Sage-Grouse Conservation Area 3-57
Predator Control Plan 3-58
Restoration of Sagebrush Habitat. 3-58
Restoration of Lekking Habitat 3-60
Wildlife Awareness Program 3-61
Summary of Habitat Improvement Projects. 3-62
340. **RECLAMATION PLAN** 3-63

341. Revegetation 3-63
341.100. Reclamation Timetable 3-63
341.200. Reclamation Description 3-64
341.210. Seed Mixtures 3-64
341.220. Planting & Seeding Methods 3-72
Seedbed Preparation & Analyses 3-72
Seeding & Transplanting 3-72
341.230. Mulching Techniques 3-73
341.240. Irrigation 3-73
341.250. Revegetation Monitoring 3-74
341.300. Mining, Reclamation & Revegetation Research 3-70
342. Fish and Wildlife Enhancement. 3-76
342.100. Measures for Enhancement of Habitat 3-76
342.200. Reclamation Plants for Enhancement 3-76
342.210. Nutritional Values of Plant Species 3-76
342.220. Cover Quality of Plant Species 3-76
342.230. Habitat Enhancement & Plant Species 3-76
342.300. Cropland & Revegetation 3-77
342.400. Residential & Industrial Reclamation 3-77

350. **PERFORMANCE STANDARDS** 3-78

351. General Requirements 3-78
352. Contemporaneous Reclamation 3-78
353. Revegetation: General Requirements 3-79
353.100. Vegetative Plant Cover Qualities 3-79
353.110. Diverse, Effective, & Permanent 3-79
353.120. Native Plant Species 3-79

353.130. Final Vegetation Cover & Quantities 3-79
353.140. Vegetation Cover and Soil Stabilization 3-79
353.300. Vegetative Cover Exceptions 3-80
353.400. Cropland Exceptions 3-80
354. Timing of Revegetation 3-81
355. Mulching & Other Soil Stabilizing Practices for Revegetation 3-82
356. Standards for Revegetation Success 3-83
356.100. Success Criteria 3-83
356.110. Vegetation Information Guidelines 3-83
356.120. Revegetation Success Standards 3-84
356.200. Postmining Land Use 3-84
356.210. Grazing or Pasture Land 3-84
356.220. Cropland 3-84
356.230. Wildlife Habitat 3-85
356.231. Consultation & Approval 3-85
356.232. Woody Species Success Criteria 3-85
356.233. General Vegetative Cover 3-85
356.240. Industrial, Commercial or Residential Success Criteria 3-85
356.250. Previous Disturbed Areas Success Criteria 3-85
356.300. Sediment Control Structures 3-86
356.400. Removal of Sediment Control Structures 3-86
357. Revegetation Responsibility Periods 3-87
357.100. Beginning Date 3-87
357.200. Duration 3-87
357.300. Husbandry Practices 3-87
357.301. Approval Information 3-87
357.302. Demonstration of Appropriate Reclamation Techniques 3-88
357.303. Bonded Area & Husbandry Practices 3-88
357.304. Separate Responsibility Periods 3-88
357.310. Reestablishing Trees and Shrubs 3-88
357.311. Planting Within the Responsibility Period 3-88
357.312. Planting Shrubs in Established Vegetation 3-88
357.320. Weed Control and Associated Revegetation 3-88
357.321. Chemical Weed Control 3-89
357.322. Mechanical Weed Control 3-89
357.323. Biological Weed Control 3-89
357.324. Weed Control & Desirable Species Damage 3-89
357.330. Control of Other Pests 3-90
357.331. Big Game 3-90
357.332. Small Mammal & Insects 3-90
357.340. Natural Disasters and Illegal Activities Occurring After Phase II Bond Release . . . 3-90
357.341. Extent of Area 3-90
357.342. Standards of Success . . . . . 3-~~90~~91
357.343. Seeding & Planting in Phase II Areas . . . . . 3-~~90~~91
357.350. Irrigation . . . . . 3-~~90~~91
357.360. Highly Erodible Area and Rill and Gully Repair . . . . . 3-~~90~~91
357.361. Highly Erodible Areas Responsibility Period . . . . . 3-~~90~~91

357.362. Extent of Area Affected 3-92
357.363. Definition of Highly Erodible Areas 3-92
357.364. Erodible Areas & Sediment Control 3-92
357.365. Erodible Area Designs & Repairs 3-92
358. Protection of Fish, Wildlife, and Related Environmental Values 3-93
358.100. Threatened & Endangered Species 3-93
358.200. Eagles 3-93
358.300. Removal of a Threatened & Endangered Species 3-94
358.400. Riparian & Wetland Areas 3-94
358.500. Best Technology Available 3-95
358.510. Powerline & Transmission Facilities 3-95
358.520. Fences & Conveyers 3-95
358.530. Toxic-Forming Areas 3-95

PHOTOGRAPHS

Photograph 3-1: Plant Communities of the Coal Hollow Project (General View: 1 of 4) P-1
Photograph 3-2: Plant Communities of the Coal Hollow Project (General View: 2 of 4) P-1
Photograph 3-3: Plant Communities of the Coal Hollow Project (General View: 3 of 4) P-2
Photograph 3-4: Plant Communities of the Coal Hollow Project (General View: 4 of 4) P-2
Photograph 3-5: Proposed Disturbed Sagebrush/Grass Community P-3
Photograph 3-6: Sagebrush/Grass Community Reference Area P-3
Photograph 3-7: Proposed Disturbed Meadow Community (Dry) P-4
Photograph 3-8: Meadow Community (Dry) Reference Area P-4
Photograph 3-9: Proposed Disturbed Pinyon-Juniper Community P-5
Photograph 3-10: Pinyon-Juniper Community Reference Area P-5
Photograph 3-11: Proposed Disturbed Pasture Land (North) P-6
Photograph 3-12: Proposed Disturbed Pasture Land (South) P-6
Photograph 3-13: Proposed Disturbed Oak Brush P-7
Photograph 3-14: Oak Brush Reference Area P-7
Photograph 3-15: Proposed Disturbed Meadow Community P-8
Photograph 3-16: Meadow Community Reference Area P-8

APPENDICES

Alton Sage-Grouse Habitat Assessment and Mitigation Plan . . . . . Appendix 3-1
Vegetation of the Sagebrush/Grass & Meadow Areas: 2006 . . . . . Appendix 3-2
Sage-grouse Distribution and Habitat Improvement in Alton, Utah . . . . . Appendix 3-3
Vegetation Sampling in the Coal Hollow Project Area: 2007 . . . . . Appendix 3-4
Alton Sage-Grouse Habitat and Mitigation Plan . . . . . Appendix 3-5
Annual Sage-Grouse Habitat and Mitigation Report . . . . . Appendix 3-6
2013 Sage-Grouse Habitat Mitigation Project . . . . . Appendix 3-7
North Private Lease Greater Sage- Grouse Management Plan 2015 . . . . . Appendix 3-8

DRAWINGS

Vegetation Map . . . . . Drawing 3-1
Black Bear Habitat Map . . . . . Drawing 3-2
Rocky Mountain Elk Habitat Map . . . . . Drawing 3-3
Mule Deer Habitat Map . . . . . Drawing 3-4
Sage-Grouse Brood Habitat and Conservation Area Map . . . . . Drawing 3-5

Raptor Survey Map (Confidential File) . . . . . Drawing 3-6
Reclamation Treatments, Monitoring & Sample Locations . . . . . Drawing 3-7
2011 Employee Sage-grouse Sightings . . . . . Drawing 3-8
Vegetation Treatment . . . . . Drawing 3-9
Sage-grouse Monitoring Area Map. . . . . Drawing 3-10
North Private Lease Reclamation Treatments, Monitoring & Sample Locations . . . . Drawing 3-11

R645-301-300. BIOLOGY

310. INTRODUCTION

The following section has been created to be submitted to the State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas & Mining (DOGM). It describes specific biological resources of the Coal Hollow Project near the town of Alton, Utah. Updates to the data sets herein will be a continuous undertaking. This chapter contains information including the following:

311. Vegetative, fish, and wildlife resources of the permit area and adjacent areas as described under R645-301-320.

312. Potential impacts to vegetative, fish and wildlife resources and methods proposed to minimize these impacts during coal mining and reclamation operations as described under R645-301-330 and R645-301-340.

313. Proposed reclamation designed to restore or enhance vegetative, fish, and wildlife resources to a condition suitable for the designated postmining land use as described under R645-301-340.

320. **ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION**

321. **VEGETATION INFORMATION**

321.100. Vegetation Mapping and Plant Community Data in the Permit Area

The first vegetation map prepared for the Coal Hollow Project delineated the plant communities that existed within the permit area. The plant communities for the permit area on this early map were drafted on a USGS quadrangle map using information from an existing vegetation map that was prepared from previous work in the area. The earlier work was accomplished in the late-1980s.

A new flight was conducted for the Coal Hollow Project in 2006 that provided aerial photography and more detailed information than had previously been available. This aerial photography and photogrammetric mapping has been used in preparation of many updated maps of the project area, including a revised vegetation map where the plant communities were delineated on the new aerial photographs. Also, new quantitative data were recorded in 2006 in some of the first plant communities proposed for disturbance along with reference areas that would *not* be disturbed. This next version of the vegetation map for the Coal Hollow project also provided sample locations of these recently studied areas. This map was submitted to DOGM in the last MRP submittal (*dated May 25, 2007*) along with the first vegetation quadrangle map, because it continued to provide support for some of the older vegetation data also submitted in the MRP at that time.

Like the earlier vegetation mapping information, and because the area has been studied previously, existing quantitative data sets were also available for the plant communities of the Coal Hollow Project area. These data were recorded in the late-1980s. The aforementioned earlier quadrangle vegetation map corresponded to this early vegetation information. The early datasets were included in the MRP provided to DOGM (*submittal date: May 25, 2007*). Although this information was valuable at that time because it provided initial baseline data for that time period, plans to re-sample the same plant communities to update the existing data were made. Consequently, new quantitative sampling was accomplished later in 2007 to provide updated information about the plant communities within the permit area. The updated data have been summarized and included in this MRP. Therefore, with the 2006 and 2007 quantitative data for the plant communities submitted in the MRP, the dataset for those plant communities proposed for disturbance in the current mine plan for the entire permit area is complete. **Therefore, the older vegetation datasets and maps created using information from the late- 1980s were replaced by the updated datasets and maps in the MRP**.

Reference areas chosen to represent future revegetation success standards were also chosen and sampled during the same sample periods in 2006 and 2007 as those proposed for disturbance by the mining operations. The meadow reference area and the Dame Meadow Sample Area (another potential reference area was included into the

permit boundary in 2014. Although coal is to be removed from this area by undermining only and the surface will not be disturbed, the meadow reference area will be relocated during the 2014 growing season to a representative area due south of the permit boundary that does not contain coal and will not be disturbed by mining operations.

Acreage of each plant community and map symbols shown on the revised Vegetation Map *(Drawing 3-1, dated 12/26/07)* for the Coal Hollow Project permit and adjacent areas are shown below.

Vegetation Communities of the Coal Hollow Permit Area			
MAP SYMBOL (see *Vegetation Map*, Drawing 3-1)	PLANT COMMUNITY	TOTAL ACREAGE	PERCENT OF TOTAL
S/G	Sagebrush/Grass	212.00	33.64
P	Pasture Land	192.00	30.48
P-J	Pinyon-Juniper	114.00	18.10
M	Meadow	69.00	10.95
OB	Oak Brush	40.00	6.35
RB/SB	Rabbitbrush/Sagebrush (Disturbed; previously Sagebrush/Grass)	3.00	0.48
	Total*	**630.00**	100.00

Color photographs of the plant communities within the Coal Hollow Project permit area are shown in **PHOTOGRAPHS** section near the end of this chapter.

The above plant communities exist within the boundaries of the Coal Hollow Project permit area and will be disturbed by the coal mining and related activities. Consequently, quantitative and qualitative data were recorded by sampling the plant communities in 2006 and 2007. For general, wide-angle views of the plant communities in the permit area, refer to Photographs 3-1, 3-2, 3-3 and 3-4.

[**NOTES**: 1:The rabbitbrush/sagebrush community was not sampled for baseline data information. This small area represented less than one-half of one percent of the permit area. Moreover, it was a *previously disturbed* sagebrush/grass community. Therefore, standards of revegetation success at final reclamation will be the same as those outlined for the *undisturbed* sagebrush/grass plant communities described in this document 2: Expansion of the mine has been proposed to include a new area north of the current operations. Vegetation information for that area can be found in VOLUME 12: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area, Coal Hollow Project Kane County, Utah (November 2014)*].

As mentioned other areas with similar plant communities were sampled within or near the permit area that will *not* be disturbed by mine-related activities. These native plant communities were chosen to be used as future revegetation success standards at the time of final reclamation of the mine site. Therefore, the same methods and parameters were employed in the reference areas that were used to sample the areas proposed for disturbance. The areas with like-communities sampled (the proposed disturbed area and reference area) for each community type, were compared statistically for their appropriateness as reference areas at this time. Similar comparisons (and additional comparisons) will also be conducted between the communities once the land is reclaimed. Complete results and methodologies used are shown in the final reports prepared from sampling these communities. These reports have been included in the appendices at the end of this chapter. The reports titles are: *Vegetation of the Sagebrush/Grass & Meadow Areas*: *2006* (**Appendix 3-2**) and *Vegetation Sampling in the Coal Hollow Project Area: 2007* (**Appendix 3-4**). Following is a summary of the results from sampling these communities.

Proposed Disturbed Sagebrush/Grass Community

One of the most common plant communities of the Coal Hollow permit area was sagebrush/grass (see *Vegetation Map*, *Drawing 3-1* and Photograph 3-5).

Sagebrush community types in the permit area can be dominated by either big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata*) or black sagebrush (*A. nova*). In the sagebrush/grass community that has been proposed for disturbance and sampled, both of these species were nearly equally represented. The dominant plant species as shown in the species cover table (Table 3-1) were big sagebrush, black sagebrush, jungrass (*Koeleria macrantha*), and Sandberg's bluegrass (*Poa secunda*).

The total living cover of this sagebrush/grass community was estimated at 54.73%, of which 52.40% of it was from understory cover and only 2.33% was from overstory [Table 3-2 (A)]. Shrubs dominated the composition here representing 64.09% of the total living understory cover, followed by grasses at 34.64%, and forbs at 1.28% [Table 3-2 (B)]. Woody species density was also measured; the total number of individuals per acre was estimated at 8,339 (Table 3-3).

Sagebrush/Grass Reference Area

The sagebrush/grass community chosen as a reference area to be used for future revegetation success standards was located northwest of the sagebrush/grass community that was proposed for disturbance, and just outside the permit area (see *Vegetation Map*, *Drawing 3-1* and Photograph 3-6).

This plant community will remain undisturbed and is similar to the proposed disturbed area. It had been chosen to be used for future revegetation success standards and had similar cover, composition, and woody species density. Cover and frequency by species of the sagebrush/grass reference area are shown on Table 3-4. The dominant shrub plant species here were big sagebrush and black sagebrush. The most common grass species were slender wheatgrass (*Elymus trachycaulus*), cheatgrass *(Bromus tectorum*), Kentucky bluegrass, and Sandberg's bluegrass. The total living cover in the area was estimated at 60.50%, all of which was from understory cover [Table 3-5(A)]. Woody species dominated the composition at 61.48%, whereas grasses comprised 29.86%, and forbs 8.65% [Table 3-5(B)].

The total number of plants per acre in the woody species density measurements was 8,331 (Table 3-6). Big sagebrush and black sagebrush dominated the woody species in the density measurements.

Proposed Disturbed Meadow (Dry) Community

There are different meadow lands located within the permit area. These meadows have somewhat been differentiated on the *Vegetation Map (Drawing: 3-1)* which show them as "M (Dry)" compared to those that retain more soil moisture, or shown as merely as "M" on the map. The year 1 mining operations would disturb a dry meadow community on the west side of the permit area (see Photograph 3-7).

Quantitative sampling was conducted in this meadow. As shown on Table 3-7, the dominant species in the proposed disturbed meadow were grass and grass-like species including sedge (*Carex* sp.), wiregrass (*Juncus arcticus*) and junegrass. Broom snakeweed (*Gutierrezia sarothrae*) was the dominant shrub, whereas the dominant forbs were yarrow (*Achillea millefolium*) and Pacific aster (*Aster ascendens*).

The total living cover was estimated at 73.00% [Table 3-8 (A)]. The composition of the understory was 75.70% grasses (and grass-likes), 13.28% forbs, and 11.01% shrubs [Table 3-8 (B)]. The total number of plants per acre in the woody species density measurements was 817 (Table 3-9). Black sagebrush was the only woody species present in the density measurements.

Meadow (Dry) Reference Area

The dry meadow reference area was chosen outside the permit area, but in close proximity to the dry meadow proposed to be disturbed by the mine (see *Vegetation Map*, *Drawing 3-1* and Photograph 3-8). The dominate grass and grass-like species in the dry meadow reference area were wiregrass, sedge, and junegrass (Table 3-10). The dominant forbs were yarrow, Pacific aster, and cinquefoil (*Potentilla anserina*). The only shrubs present in the sample quadrats were black sagebrush and broom snakeweed.

The total living cover of this reference area was 72.00% [Table 3-11(A)]. The understory cover composition was comprised of 71.05% grasses (and grass-likes), 22.31% forbs and 6.64% shrubs [Table 3-11 (B)]. The total woody species density of the community was 1,481 plants per acre and was comprised exclusively of black sagebrush (Table 3-12).

Proposed Disturbed Pinyon-Juniper Community

Several areas proposed for disturbance by mining activities currently support pinyon-juniper plant communities. For a representative picture of these sample areas see Photograph 3-9. Pinyon-juniper communities were sampled in two areas. One such area, shown as the "Prop. Dist. Pinyon-Juniper Sample Area (North)" on the *Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1*, is located on the east side of the permit area and *north* of another pinyon-juniper sample area. This is a site where mining activities have been planned during the first year of mining activities. Another pinyon-juniper sample area or the "Prop. Dist. Pinyon-Juniper Sample Area (South)" on the map, is located near the south boundary of the permit area and also *south* of the other pinyon-juniper sample area. Disturbance from mining-related activities of the south sample area have been planned during the third year of mining. These two datasets have been combined to show the final results of the sample data for the proposed disturbed pinyon-juniper community as a whole, but the data could easily be separated at a later time if for some reason it is desired.

Overstory cover of the pinyon-juniper community was represented by only two species in the sample quadrats, but was dominated by Utah juniper (*Juniperus osteosperma*) and followed distantly by pinyon pine (*Pinus edulis*). Understory cover was dominated by black sagebrush, followed by Utah juniper and pinyon pine (Table 3-13). Grasses were few and forbs were absent in the sample quadrats.

The total living cover of the pinyon-juniper community was 43.00%, of which 25.00% was from understory and 18.00% was from overstory species [Table 3-14 (A)]. The understory composition by lifeform in this community was comprised of 95.88 % woody species [Table 3- 14 (B)]. Woody species density was measured at 2,657 individuals per acre (Table 3-15).

Pinyon-Juniper Reference Area

A reference area, or an area chosen to represent future revegetation success standards, was chosen and sampled in another pinyon-juniper plant community (see Photograph 3-10). This reference area will *not* be disturbed by the mining operations so it could be used for data comparisons following final reclamation at the mine site. The pinyon-juniper reference area was located near the *north* proposed disturbed pinyon-juniper community (see *Vegetation Map*, *Drawing 3-1*).

Like the above proposed disturbed community, the overstory cover of the reference area was dominated by Utah juniper followed by pinyon pine. Understory was also dominated by black sagebrush, Utah juniper and pinyon pine (Table 3-16). Again forbs were not present in the quadrats; grasses present were slender wheatgrass and squirreltail (*Elymus elymoides*).

The total living cover of the pinyon-juniper reference area was estimated at 39.00%, 11.50% of it was composed of overstory and 27.50% was understory cover [Table 3-17 (A)]. The composition of the understory in the pinyon-juniper reference area was calculated as 89.56% trees and shrubs and 10.44% grasses [Table 3-17 (B)]. Woody species density was dominated by black sagebrush and Utah juniper, but the total of all species was 4,215 individuals per acre (Table 3-18).

Proposed Disturbed Pasture Land Community

The areas called “pasture lands” in the text and maps of this document were plant communities that have been disturbed previously to artificially increase herbaceous cover and productivity for domestic livestock. Prior to pasture lands, these communities were probably native sagebrush/grass plant communities similar to those sampled and described in the 2006 report (*Vegetation of the Sagebrush/Grass & Meadow Areas: 2006*). Although differences occur between pastures due to grazing practices and species planted, representative pastures were sampled for this report (see Photographs 3-11 and 3-12). The sample areas were located near the center of the permit area (see *Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1*). Again, different locations within this community were sampled, a *north* and a *south* area; and the data were combined for the summary tables in this report. The proposed disturbed pasture land (*north*) was an area proposed for disturbance by open pit mining during the first year of mining activities. The proposed disturbed pasture land (*south*) was an area proposed for disturbance by open pit mining in the second year of mining activities. The alternate Highwall mining would reduce the proposed surface disturbance whenever this type of mining is used.

The sampling results for the north and south pasture lands indicate that the most common plant species by cover and frequency for the combined data were intermediate wheatgrass (*Elymus hispidus*), Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), black sagebrush

(Table 3-19). The annual plant called poverty weed (*Iva axillaris*) was also common in the sample areas.

The total living cover, all of it from understory species, was 44.50% [Table 3-20 (A)]. The composition of the pasture lands consisted of 52.16% grasses, 30.19% shrubs and 17.64% forbs [Table 3-20 (B)]. Woody species density measurements show the woody species density to be 1,349 individuals per acre with the most common species being big sagebrush *(Artemisia tridentata*), rubber rabbitbrush (*Chrysothamnus nauseosus*) and black sagebrush (Table 3-21).

Pasture Land Reference Area

Because the pasture lands were unnatural or comprised of non-native conditions, a native reference area to represent future revegetation success standards was not chosen. Appropriate standards of revegetation success will be developed using the site-specific knowledge gained by the landowners, regulatory agencies, as well as qualified botanists and wildlife biologists representing the coal company.

Proposed Disturbed Oak Brush Community

An oak brush community has been proposed for disturbance by future mining operations (see Photograph 3-13). This community was located in the northeast region of the permit area (*see Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1*).

Overstory of this community was greater than the understory cover. The dominant overstory species by a wide margin was Gambel's oak (*Quercus gambelii*) with a 41.25% cover and was present in 85.00% of the samples. The dominant understory species were big sagebrush, snowberry (*Symphoricarpos oreophilus*) and Gambel's oak (Table 3-22).

The total living cover in the proposed disturbed oak brush community was estimated at 66.75%, 43.00% coming from overstory and 23.75% from understory plants [Table 3-23 (A)]. Woody species comprised 97.75% of the understory composition with the remaining 2.25% coming from grass species [Table 3-23 (B)]. Forbs were not present in the sample quadrats. Woody species density was estimated at 3,743 plants per acre and, like the cover results, the most common species consisted of snowberry, Gambel's oak and big sagebrush (Table 3-24).

Oak Brush Reference Area

A oak brush reference area was chosen to represent future success standards for revegetation (see Photograph 3-14). This reference area was located on the east side of the permit area *(see Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1*). Like the proposed disturbed area it was chosen to represent, the reference area's cover was greater for overstory than that of the understory. The dominant overstory species by far was Gambel's oak. Dominant understory species were Gambel's oak, Kentucky bluegrass, Utah juniper, big sagebrush and snowberry (Table 3-25).

Overstory cover was estimated at 53.25%, whereas understory cover was 20.00%. The total living cover of those combined was 73.25% [Table 3-26 (A)]. Understory lifeform composition was comprised of 66.92% trees and shrubs and 33.08% grasses – no forbs were present [Table 3- 26 (B)]. Woody species density was estimated at 2,092 plants per acre with the most common by a wide margin being Gambel's oak, but also consisted of snowberry, big sagebrush, Rocky Mountain juniper (*Juniperus scopulorum*), pinyon pine and Utah juniper (Table 3-27).

Proposed Disturbed Meadow Community

Meadow areas in and adjacent to the project permit area have been studied (see *Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1*). A dry meadow was mentioned above and reported in the 2006 document included in the MPR [*Vegetation of the Sagebrush/Grass & Meadow Areas: 2006* (**Appendix 3- 2**)]. However, another meadow community that retains more soil moisture has also been proposed for disturbance due to the mining (see Photograph 3-15). The complete report for this study has been include in the appendix section of Chapter 3 [*Vegetation Sampling in the Coal Hollow Project Area: 2007* (**Appendix 3-4**)].

The dominant plant species by cover and frequency in this community were wiregrass, Missouri iris (*Iris missouriensis*) and Wood's rose (*Rosa woodsii*). For a list of all species present in the sample quadrats refer to Table 3-28. This meadow community had a total living cover of 86.00% [Table 3-29 (A)]. Of this living cover 51.58% of it were comprised grasses or grass-like species, 32.54% were forbs and 15.88% were shrubs [Table 3-29 (B)]. Woody species density of the community was 384 individuals per acre, all of which was Wood's rose (Table 3-30).

Meadow Reference Area

The reference area, or area chosen to represent future revegetation success standards, was located just outside the permit area (*Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1;* Photograph 3-16). Similar species dominated this community as were represented in the proposed disturbed area, namely wiregrass, Missouri iris, Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*) and Wood's rose (Table 3-31). The total living cover in the reference area was estimated at 88.50% [Table 3-32 (A)]. Composition here was calculated to be comprised of 51.57% grass and grasslike species, 37.38% forbs and 11.04% shrubs [Table 3-32 (B)]. Woody species density in this area was estimated at 2,226 plants per acre (Table 3-33).

Other Meadow Communities

Other meadow communities were studies outside the permit area (see *Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1*). These areas will not be disturbed by mining activities – they were studied to provide more information about the meadows in the area to provide companion studies for other studies such as alluvial valley floor determinations. Results from these studies can be found in the Chapter 3 appendices [*Vegetation Sampling in the Coal Hollow Project Area: 2007* (**Appendix 3-4)**].

NOTE: Expansion of the mine has been proposed to include a new area north of the current operations. Vegetation information for that area can be found in the VOLUME 12: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area, Coal Hollow Project Kane County, Utah* (November 2014).

Table 3-1: Alton Coal Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2006).			
Sagebrush/Grass (S/G) Proposed Disturbed			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
OVERSTORY COVER			
Juniperus osteosperma	2.33	9.55	6.67
UNDERSTORY COVER			
TREES & SHRUBS			
Artemisia nova	14.93	17.10	50.00
Artemisia tridentata var. tridentata	15.23	20.48	26.67
Chrysothamnus depressus	2.07	5.90	16.67
Gutierrezia sarothrae	1.23	2.79	20.00
FORBS			
Eriogonum racemosa	0.33	1.25	6.67
Gilia aggregata	0.33	1.25	6.67
Linum perenne	0.10	0.54	3.33
GRASSES			
Bouteloua gracilis	2.33	8.54	10.00
Bromus tectorum	0.83	3.18	6.67
Elymus smithii	0.50	1.98	6.67
Elymus trachycaulus	0.50	1.98	6.67
Hordeum jubatum	0.83	1.86	16.67
Koeleria macrantha	4.17	10.25	23.33
Poa pratensis	3.17	7.69	16.67
Poa secunda	4.00	7.00	30.00
Stipa hymenoides	1.83	3.53	23.33

Table 3-2: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2006).

Sagebrush/Grass (S/G) Proposed Disturbed		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
Overstory Cover (o)	2.33	9.55
Understory Cover (u)	52.40	13.67
Litter	16.17	10.90
Bareground	26.87	11.83
Rock	4.57	6.15
TOTAL LIVING (o + u)	54.73	13.52
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Shrubs	64.09	22.93
Forbs	1.28	3.55
Grasses	34.64	22.43

Table 3-3: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2006).

Sagebrush/Grass (S/G) Proposed Disturbed	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Artemisia tridentata	2779.73
Artemisia nova	4100.11
Chrysothamnus depressus	833.92
Chrysothamnus nauseosus	69.49
Chrysothamnus viscidiflorus	138.99
Gutierrezia sarothrae	277.96
Juniperus osteosperma	138.99
TOTAL	**8339.20**

Table 3-4: Alton Coal Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2006).

Sagebrush/Grass (S/G) Reference Area	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
TREES & SHRUBS			
Artemisia nova	23.85	18.18	75.00
Artemisia tridentata	10.90	13.39	55.00
Chrysothamnus nauseosus	2.10	3.78	25.00
Gutierrezia sarothrae	0.90	2.72	10.00
Juniperus osteosperma	0.25	1.09	5.00
FORBS			
Achillea millefolium	0.25	1.09	5.00
Aster ascendens	3.00	4.58	35.00
Erigeron religiosus	0.25	1.09	5.00
Iva axillaris	1.00	2.00	20.00
Sphraelcea coccinea	0.25	1.09	5.00
GRASSES			
Bromus tectorum	4.75	6.61	45.00
Elymus smithii	0.50	2.18	5.00
Elymus trachycaulus	5.25	9.93	30.00
Juncus arcticus	0.75	3.27	5.00
Poa pratensis	3.00	7.65	15.00
Poa secunda	2.75	5.36	25.00
Stipa hymenoides	0.75	0.75	10.00

Table 3-5: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2006).		
Sagebrush/Grass (S/G) Reference Area		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
Understory Cover (u)	60.50	13.03
Litter	13.05	4.81
Bareground	25.05	13.58
Rock	1.40	1.20
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Trees/Shrubs	61.48	17.01
Forbs	8.65	8.73
Grasses	29.86	14.18

Table 3-6: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2006).

Sagebrush/Grass (S/G) Reference Area	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Artemisia tridentata	3644.87
Artemisia nova	3957.29
Chrysothamnus nauseosus	624.83
Gutierrezia sarothrae	208.28
TOTAL	**8331.13**

Table 3-7: Alton Coal Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2006).			
Meadow (M) Dry Proposed Disturbed			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
TREES & SHRUBS			
Artemisia nova	1.00	2.00	20.00
Gutierrezia sarothrae	7.20	4.80	85.00
FORBS			
Achillea millefolium	6.40	6.42	55.00
Aster ascendens	2.00	4.00	25.00
Eriogonum racemosa	0.25	1.09	5.00
Linum lewisii	1.00	3.39	10.00
Potentilla anserina	0.25	1.09	5.00
GRASSES			
Bouteloua gracilis	2.25	6.80	10.00
Carex sp.	27.50	19.46	75.00
Elymus elymoides	0.50	1.50	10.00
Elymus smithii	0.75	2.38	10.00
Hordeum jubatum	0.50	2.18	5.00
Juncus arcticus	10.25	13.27	70.00
Koeleria macrantha	8.00	10.17	55.00
Muhlenbergia asperifolia	0.50	2.18	5.00
Poa pratensis	4.65	10.62	25.00

Table 3-8: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2006).		
Meadow (M) Dry Proposed Disturbed		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
Understory Cover (u)	73.00	9.67
Litter	9.40	3.28
Bareground	16.50	9.67
Rock	1.10	0.30
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Shrubs	11.01	8.10
Forbs	13.28	8.74
Grasses	75.70	13.81

Table 3-9: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2006).

Meadow (M) Dry (Proposed Disturbed)	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Artemisia nova	816.75
TOTAL	**816.75**

Table 3-10: Alton Coal Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2006).			
Meadow (M) Dry Reference Area			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
TREES & SHRUBS			
Artemisia nova	3.25	6.76	25.00
Gutierrezia sarothrae	1.50	3.91	15.00
FORBS			
Achillea millefolium	5.50	5.45	60.00
Artemisia campestris	1.25	3.83	10.00
Aster ascendens	5.00	6.12	50.00
Eriogonum racemosa	0.25	1.09	5.00
Linum lewsii	0.25	1.09	5.00
Potentilla anserina	3.25	7.12	20.00
GRASSES			
Bouteloua gracilis	1.75	5.76	10.00
Carex sp.	16.50	12.05	80.00
Elymus elymoides	0.75	3.27	5.00
Elymus smithii	0.50	2.18	5.00
Elymus spicatus	1.50	6.54	5.00
Elymus trachycaulus	4.00	9.82	15.00
Juncus arcticus	15.25	16.84	70.00
Koeleria macrantha	9.50	11.06	45.00
Muhlenbergia asperifolia	0.25	1.09	5.00
Poa pratensis	1.75	4.26	15.00

Table 3-11: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2006).		
Meadow (M) Dry Reference Area		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
Understory Cover (u)	72.00	8.86
Litter	11.70	5.16
Bareground	14.70	6.65
Rock	1.60	2.18
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Shrubs	6.64	10.29
Forbs	22.31	12.24
Grasses	71.05	12.91

Table 3-12: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2006).

Meadow (M) Dry Reference Area	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Artemisia nova	1481.04
TOTAL	**1481.04**

Table 3-13: Coal Hollow Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2007).

Pinyon-Juniper (P-J) Proposed Disturbed			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
OVERSTORY			
SHRUBS			
Juniperus osteosperma	16.75	18.66	55.00
Pinus edulis	1.25	5.45	5.00
UNDERSTORY			
SHRUBS			
Artemisia nova	17.50	14.87	70.00
Juniperus osteosperma	5.75	8.98	35.00
Pinus edulis	0.50	2.18	5.00
FORBS			
GRASSES			
Elymus elymoides	0.75	3.27	5.00
Elymus trachycaulus	0.50	1.50	10.00

Table 3-14: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2007)		
Pinyon-Juniper (P-J) **Proposed Disturbed**		
A. TOTAL COVER		
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
OVERSTORY (o)	18.00	18.33
UNDERSTORY (u)	25.00	11.40
Litter	22.55	19.66
Bareground	48.40	17.18
Rock	4.05	2.27
TOTAL LIVING (o + u)	43.00	15.20
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Trees & Shrubs	95.88	13.26
Forbs	0.00	0.00
Grasses	4.13	13.26

Table 3-15: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2007).

Pinyon-Juniper (P-J) **Proposed Disturbed**	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Artemisia tridentata	166.03
Artemisia nova	1627.12
Juniperus osteosperma	730.55
Pinus edulis	132.83
TOTAL	**2656.53**

Table 3-16: Coal Hollow Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2007).			
Pinyon-Juniper (P-J) Reference Area			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
OVERSTORY			
SHRUBS			
Juniperus osteosperma	9.00	13.56	40.00
Pinus edulis	2.50	10.90	5.00
UNDERSTORY			
SHRUBS			
Artemisia nova	17.75	12.70	80.00
Juniperus osteosperma	3.75	6.68	30.00
Pinus edulis	2.25	5.58	15.00
FORBS			
GRASSES			
Elymus elymoides	2.00	4.00	20.00
Elymus trachycaulus	1.75	4.26	15.00

Table 3-17: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2007)		
Pinyon-Juniper (P-J) Reference Area		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
OVERSTORY (o)	11.50	16.05
UNDERSTORY (u)	27.50	11.35
Litter	19.00	14.20
Bareground	46.50	19.69
Rock	7.00	2.45
TOTAL LIVING (o + u)	39.00	11.36
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Trees & Shrubs	89.56	14.77
Forbs	0.00	0.00
Grasses	10.44	14.77

Table 3-18: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2007).

Pinyon-Juniper (P-J) Reference Area	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Artemisia tridentata	158.05
Artemisia nova	3213.71
Juniperus osteosperma	632.20
Pinus edulis	210.73
TOTAL	**4214.70**

Table 3-19: Coal Hollow Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2007).			
Pasture Land (P) Proposed Disturbed			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
SHRUBS			
Artemisia tridentata	3.67	9.74	20.00
Artemisia nova	5.67	9.37	33.33
Chrysothamnus nauseosus	3.17	6.77	20.00
Rosa woodsii	0.50	1.50	10.00
FORBS			
Achillea millefolium	1.00	3.27	10.00
Aster sp.	0.83	2.61	10.00
Iris missouriensis	0.83	3.67	6.67
Iva axillaris	4.50	8.69	26.67
GRASSES (and grass-likes)			
Agropyron cristatum	3.83	6.28	30.00
Bromus inermis	1.50	7.21	6.67
Bromus tectorum	2.83	6.67	16.67
Elymus hispidus	6.50	12.12	30.00
Elymus smithii	3.00	8.23	20.00
Elymus trachycaulus	0.33	1.80	3.33
Juncus arcticus	0.50	1.98	6.67
Poa pratensis	5.83	13.85	16.67

Table 3-20: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2007)		
Pasture Land (P) **Proposed Disturbed**		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
Understory Cover (u)	44.50	10.59
Litter	24.10	11.67
Bareground	29.63	10.53
Rock	1.77	1.48
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Shrubs	30.19	26.65
Forbs	17.64	22.73
Grasses	52.16	25.41

Table 3-21: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2007).

Pasture Land (P) **Proposed Disturbed**	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Artemisia tridentata	618.30
Artemisia nova	348.50
Chrysothamnus nauseosus	303.53
Gutierrezia sarothrae	22.48
Rosa woodsii	56.21
TOTAL	**1349.02**

Table 3-22: Coal Hollow Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2007).			
Oak Brush (OB) Proposed Disturbed			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
OVERSTORY			
SHRUBS			
Juniperus scopulorum	1.75	7.63	5.00
Quercus gambelii	41.25	24.33	85.00
UNDERSTORY			
SHRUBS			
Artemisia tridentata	11.10	15.91	45.00
Juniperus osteosperma	0.50	2.18	5.00
Juniperus scopulorum	2.75	7.33	15.00
Quercus gambelii	3.40	4.91	35.00
Symphoricarpos oreophilus	5.50	9.99	35.00
FORBS			
GRASSES			
Bromus carinatus	0.25	1.09	5.00
Poa pratensis	0.25	1.09	5.00

Table 3-23: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2007)		
Oak Brush (OB) **Proposed Disturbed**		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
OVERSTORY (o)	43.00	22.49
UNDERSTORY (u)	23.75	12.23
Litter	61.25	15.24
Bareground	13.25	9.51
Rock	1.75	1.41
TOTAL LIVING (o + u)	66.75	14.86
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Trees & Shrubs	97.75	6.80
Forbs	0.00	0.00
Grasses	2.25	6.80

Table 3-24: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2007).

Oak Brush (OB) **Proposed Disturbed**	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Artemisia tridentata	888.89
Symphoricarpos oreophilus	1169.59
Gutierrezia sarothrae	46.78
Juniperus osteosperma	233.92
Juniperus scopulorum	374.27
Quercus gambelii	1029.24
TOTAL	**3742.70**

Table 3-25: Coal Hollow Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2007).			
Oak Brush (OB) Reference Area			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
OVERSTORY			
SHRUBS			
Juniperus osteosperma	3.75	11.28	10.00
Juniperus scopulorum	1.75	7.63	5.00
Quercus gambelii	47.75	23.21	85.00
UNDERSTORY			
SHRUBS			
Artemisia tridentata	2.40	6.32	15.00
Juniperus osteosperma	3.00	9.14	10.00
Juniperus scopulorum	1.75	7.63	5.00
Pinus edulis	0.50	2.18	5.00
Quercus gambelii	5.85	8.56	40.00
Symphoricarpos oreophilus	1.75	3.96	20.00
FORBS			
GRASSES			
Poa pratensis	0.75	2.38	10.00
Poa secunda	4.00	7.00	30.00

Table 3-26: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2007)		
Oak Brush (OB) Reference Area		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
OVERSTORY (o)	53.25	13.63
UNDERSTORY (u)	20.00	8.37
Litter	66.70	21.24
Bareground	8.30	13.49
Rock	5.00	16.07
TOTAL LIVING (o + u)	73.25	12.68
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Trees & Shrubs	66.92	43.92
Forbs	0.00	0.00
Grasses	33.08	43.92

Table 3-27: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2007).

Oak Brush (OB) Reference Area	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Artemisia tridentata	209.16
Juniperus osteosperma	26.14
Juniperus scopulorum	130.72
Pinus edulis	52.29
Quercus gambelii	1333.37
Symphoricarpos oreophilus	339.88
TOTAL	**2091.57**

Table 3-28: Coal Hollow Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2007).

Meadow (M) Proposed Disturbed			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
SHRUBS			
Artemisia nova	1.50	6.54	5.00
Rosa woodsii	11.75	12.07	60.00
FORBS			
Achillea millefolium	3.50	6.73	40.00
Equisetum arvensis	0.75	2.38	10.00
Iris missouriensis	24.00	13.19	95.00
GRASSES (and grass-likes)			
Carex microptera	7.75	10.43	30.00
Elymus lanceolatus	1.25	3.11	15.00
Elymus smithii	0.25	1.09	5.00
Elymus trachycaulus	0.50	2.18	5.00
Juncus arcticus	24.00	9.95	100.00
Koeleria nitida	1.50	4.77	10.00
Phleum pratensis	0.50	2.18	5.00
Poa pratensis	7.50	7.66	60.00
Poa secunda	1.25	3.11	15.00

Table 3-29: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2007)		
Meadow (M) **Proposed Disturbed**		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
Understory Cover (u)	86.00	7.18
Litter	8.25	4.69
Bareground	4.05	1.96
Rock	1.70	3.05
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Shrubs	15.88	15.08
Forbs	32.54	16.94
Grasses	51.58	13.82

Table 3-30: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2007).

Meadow **Proposed Disturbed**	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Rosa woodsii	384.06
TOTAL	**384.06**

Table 3-31: Coal Hollow Project. Living Cover and Frequency by Plant Species (2007).			
Meadow (M) Reference Area			
	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation	Percent Frequency
SHRUBS			
Rosa woodsii	9.75	9.68	65.00
FORBS			
Achillea millefolium	0.25	1.09	5.00
Iris missouriensis	32.37	12.50	100.00
GRASSES (and grass-likes)			
Elymus lanceolatus	0.50	1.50	10.00
Juncus arcticus	33.00	13.55	100.00
Poa pratensis	11.00	14.20	60.00
Poa secunda	1.25	3.83	10.00

Table 3-32: Coal Hollow Project. Total Cover and Composition (2007)		
Meadow (M) Reference Area		
A. TOTAL COVER	Mean Percent	Standard Deviation
Total Living Cover (u)	88.50	5.94
Litter	7.85	4.98
Bareground	2.65	2.03
Rock	1.00	0.00
B. % COMPOSITION (u)		
Shrubs	11.04	11.01
Forbs	37.38	13.75
Grasses	51.57	13.78

Table 3-33: Coal Hollow Project. Woody Species Density (2007).	
Meadow (M) Reference Area	
SPECIES	**Individuals Per Acre**
Rosa woodsii	2225.69
TOTAL	**2225.69**

321.200. Productivity

Productivity measurements were recorded for the plant communities of the permit area during the same sample period as described in section 321.100 above. Production estimates for the communities at that time are shown in Table 3-34.

Table 3-34: Production of Plant Communities in the Coal Hollow Permit Area
(1) *Estimates* (from soil and approx. vegetation types) - Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture SCS (NRCS). July 1990. Soil Survey of Panguitch area, Utah: Parts of Garfield, Iron, Kane, and Piute Counties
(2) *Actual measurements*. - Source: Cedar Creek Associates (1986) *in* Mine Permit Application. 1987. Utah International, Inc., Alton Coal Project, Alton, Utah.
(*) *Estimates* - Source: Fieldwork during 2007 by Mt. Nebo Scientific, Inc.

MAP SYMBOL (see *Vegetation Map*, Drawing 3-1)	PLANT COMMUNITY	Pounds/Acre (1)	Pounds/Acre (2)
SB	Sagebrush/Grass	750	762
P	Pasture Land (*)	1100	1100
M	Meadow	2000	2121
P-J	Pinyon-Juniper	50	33
OB	Oak Brush [*called Mountain Brush* (2)]	1500	1471
RB/SB	Rabbitbrush/Sagebrush (*)	700	700

NOTE: Expansion of the mine has been proposed to include a new area north of the current operations. Vegetation information including cover, composition, density and production for that area can be found in the VOLUME 12: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area, Coal Hollow Project Kane County, Utah* (November 2014).

(This page intentionally left blank)

322. **FISH AND WILDLIFE INFORMATION**

322.100. Agency Consultation Studies Conducted and Habitat Improvement

Initial consultations have been made to appropriate state and federal agencies regarding threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant and animal species and their habitats in and adjacent to the Coal Hollow permit area. A summary of this work follows.

• In 2005, a review of the Utah Heritage Program database for sensitive species in the proposed project and adjacent areas was accomplished.

• A spreadsheet has been prepared that shows applicable notes from previous biological surveys of the area.

• Biologists from the USDA Dixie National Forest have been contacted. Life histories and analyses of the species in their forest and in close proximity to the Coal Hollow Project area that have been listed as endangered, threatened, candidate, and management indicator species has been prepared to be used for project planning and agency consultations.

• Files from the offices of *Mt. Nebo Scientific, Inc*. regarding sensitive species have been consulted for the project area.

• A sage-grouse lek had been located in the area by biologists from the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and the State of Utah, Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR). In the Spring of 2005 biologists from the BLM captured, collared and began monitoring 4 sage-grouse birds to study the lifecycle and migrating patterns of the local birds.

• In June 2005, a field survey for potential habitat of sensitive species within the project and adjacent areas was conducted by N. Duane Atwood, Ph.D. and Patrick D. Collins, Ph.D.

• In April 2006, a biologist, Steven L. Petersen, Ph.D., representing the Coal Hollow Project began independent studies and also began participating with the BLM and DWR in sage-grouse studies in the project area.

• In May 2006, a raptor survey by helicopter was conducted by Talon Resources, Mt. Nebo Scientific, Inc., and DWR of the permit area and adjacent areas.

• In August 2006 sensitive plant species surveys were conducted during quantitative sampling of specific areas proposed disturbed and reference areas for mining year one of the project.

• In 2007 the team has continued studies of the sage-grouse with biologists from DWR, the BLM, Southern Utah University (SUU), and the Coal Hollow Project by capturing, taking blood samples, and placing radio transmitters on several birds from March through May.

• In April 2007, two helicopter flights, arranged by Coal Hollow Project, were conducted to search for satellite leks of the sage-grouse.

• In May 2007, another raptor survey by helicopter was conducted by DWR that included the permit area and adjacent areas.

• In September 2007, sensitive plant species surveys were conducted during quantitative sampling of additional proposed disturbed and reference areas for mining years one through three of the project.

• In September 2007, additional quantitative sampling was conducted in meadow areas outside the permit area to be used as a companion study with other areas.

• In 2007, an excavator was used to remove over 10,000 invading juniper trees from the conservation area to reduce potential perching sites for raptors that can reduce the sage-grouse populations.

• Private land owners from Alton have been working to reestablish a migratory corridor between Hoyts Ranch and Alton by clearing juniper and Gambel oak and reseeding open areas with a seed mix consisting of perennial grasses and forbs. Preliminary monitoring results in 2009 indicate that the sage-grouse are beginning to use this corridor. This project was completed in 2011 consisting of 885 acres. Verification was documented in a letter from Director Baza addressed to Denise A. Dragoo, Esq dated May 16, 2012.

• To date, an ongoing monitoring program for radio-collared sage-grouse has been conducted with collaborations with DWR, the BLM, SUU and ACD.

- In 2012 habitat improvement work for sage-grouse was completed on 146 acres to the east of the property that included lop and scatter of pinyon/juniper and chemical treatment of Rabbitbrush.

- In 2012, two helicopter flights, arranged by Coal Hollow Mine, were conducted to search for satellite leks of the sage-grouse.

- Cronquist's phacelia (*Phacelia cronquistiana*; BLM sensitive) was identified as having potential to occur in the area of the mine. Surveys of potential habitats for this species were conducted in June 2012, and no individuals were found.

- In 2013 habitat improvement work for sage-grouse was started on 355 acres adjoining the west boundary of the Coal Hollow mine that included lop and scatter of pinyon/juniper. After assessment of the project in early 2014 by the BLM, it was

decided that additional work needed to be done in the appropriate season of 2014 as per the letter dated 3/3/2014 from Lisa Church in Appendix 3-7.

- In 2014, ACD partnered with the Watershed Restoration Initiative (WRI) to complete habitat improvement work for sage-grouse on 600 acres. ACD contributed funding to complete 300 acres of the Paunsaugunt rabbit-brush removal Phase II (Project Id. 3011) and 300 acres of the UKC Thompson Creek Project (Project Id. 2701).

- In 2014, ACD funded the purchase of and monitoring of two GPS transmitters in coordination with Dr. Frey of USU. These were deployed on two sage-grouse in the Sink valley area and will provide four locations of the grouse per day.

- In 2015, expansion of the mine has been proposed to include a new area north of the current operations. Threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant and animal species information for that area can be found in VOLUME 12: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area, Coal Hollow Project Kane County, Utah* (November 2014 October 2015).

- In 2015, ACD partnered with the Watershed Restoration Initiative (WRI) to complete habitat improvement work for sage-grouse on 443 acres. ACD contributed funding to complete Alton Coal Rabbit-brush Mitigation Project. This completed the required 1,700 acres of mitigation for mining disturbance within the original 635.64 acre Coal Hollow Mine.

- In October 2015, ACD Completed remaining sagebrush reduction treatments within the Sage-grouse conservation area to improve potential nesting and brood rearing habitat.

- In October 2015, using a backpack sprayer, applied herbicide to reduce residual rabbitbrush and enhance sagebrush recovery in an area that was initially treated in 2012 to improve habitat east of the mine in Water Canyon.

- Between 2015 and 2016, Cleaned-up PJ slash piles within the 355 acre habitat mitigation area located west of the mine (Sagebrush Flat area).

- Area 1 of the North Private Lease was permitted in February of 2016. Mitigation (344 acres) completed for the 2014 Incidental Boundary Change (IBC) that added the New Dame Lease (anticipated to be mined with a high-wall miner to remove coal) was never disturbed. Nonetheless, ACD was required to complete the 344 acres of sage-grouse mitigation prior the end of the year (2014) to meet requirements for the New Dame Lease. All 344 acres were completed as approved WRI Project 2701 & 3011 for mitigation of the brood rearing habitat, but no coal was removed and the land surface within the New Dame Lease remains unaltered. ACD will credit these completed mitigation acres to the proposed North Private Lease. Planned disturbance for the first year of mining is approximately 50 acres, thus 200 acres (4:1) will be credited to Area 1. The remaining 144 acres will credited to future areas mined.

322.200. Site-Specific Resource Information

A review of the Utah Heritage Program database for sensitive species in the proposed mine site and adjacent areas has been accomplished. Field maps with locations of these species have been prepared and have been used for additional surveys and will continue to be used for future biological studies.

Due to the sensitivity of these species, specific location information is considered confidential and has not been submitted in this application. However, review of this information by the regulatory authorities can be arranged.

322.210. Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Plant and Animal Species

Table 3-35 shows a list of the plant and animal species that are federally listed as threatened, endangered, or candidates for this designation for Kane County, Utah.

Table 3-35: List of Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Plant & Animal Species in Kane County, Utah

This list was compiled using known species occurrences and species observations from the Utah Natural Heritage Program's Biodiversity Tracking and Conservation System (BIOTICS); other federally listed species likely occur in Utah Counties. This list includes both current and historic records. The list was accessed on-line June 15, 2015. Its last update was dated January 12, 2012.
Additional species were added to the list as requested by Utah State Division of Oil, Gas & Mining in June 2015 and are designated by an asterisk (*)

ENDANGERED		SITE-SPECIFIC NOTES
Empidonax traillii extimus	Southwestern willow flycatcher	This bird has been observed in Kane, County Utah (see the attached DWR distribution map following this table) . Although it is possible that it could have occurred at some time in the project area as noted from its distribution map, it is most often observed in thick willow riparian habitats. The study area has some willow patches on Kanab Creek, but they are not common on this reach of the stream. The Kanab Creek riparian zone will not be disturbed. It is highly unlikely this species would be impacted by mining in this area. However, after consultations with DOGM & USFWS, it seemed prudent to survey specific areas on Kanab

		Creek. The surveys have been conducted according to protocols by qualified biologists. A habitat assessment and follow up surveys were conducted as recommended by the USFWS (see Yellow-Billed Cuckoo and Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Habitat Assessment & Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Surveys Along Kanab Creek, Kane County, Utah August 2015 (refer to Appendix A). Between the marginal habitat quality at Kanab Creek and the fact that no southwestern willow flycatchers were detected during the surveys conducted, it was concluded that it is highly unlikely that this species would nest in the study area.
Gila cypha	Humpback chub	Humpback chub in Utah are now confined to a few whitewater areas in the Colorado, Green, and White Rivers. These rivers do not occur in the study area and the confluence of Kanab Creek and the Colorado River is well below the known population of this species. There will be no impact to this species from mining in the study area.
Gila elegans	Bonytail	The bonytail is a very rare minnow originally native to the Colorado River system. The known populations of the bonytail are in the Colorado River System well above the confluence of Kanab Creek and the Colorado River. There will be no impact to this species from mining in the study area.
Lesquerella tumulosa (Physaria rubicudula var tumulosa)	Kodachrome bladderpod	In Utah, this federally listed endangered species is known only in an isolated area in Kane County on semi-barren shale knolls of the Carmel Formation. This geologic formation nor the habitat of this species is found on the study area. Consequently, there will be no impact to this species from mining in the study area.

Table 3-35: List of Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Plant & Animal Species in Kane County, Utah

This list was compiled using known species occurrences and species observations from the Utah Natural Heritage Program's Biodiversity Tracking and Conservation System (BIOTICS); other federally listed species likely occur in Utah Counties. This list includes both current and historic records. The list was accessed on-line June 15, 2015. Its last update was dated January 12, 2012.

Additional species were added to the list as requested by Utah State Division of Oil, Gas & Mining in June 2015 and are designated by an asterisk (*)

ENDANGERED		**SITE-SPECIFIC NOTES**
Oxyloma kanabense	Kanab ambersnail	Known populations of the gastropod are primarily found in 2 locations along Kanab Creek. The primary and more well-known location is in extreme south Kane County, about 6 miles north of the city of Kanab in an area called Three Lakes. The second, much smaller population, is located about 1.3 miles north of the Three Lakes population in Kanab Creek Canyon. According to DWR, however, this population, is thought to be extirpated. Upper Kanab Creek dissects the project area and will not be disturbed from the proposed mining activities. That was associated Kanab Creek will not be impacted, so the downstream habitats, like that of the Kanab ambersnail, will not be negatively impacted by the proposed mine site.

THREATENED		SITE-SPECIFIC NOTES
Asclepias welshii	Welsh's milkweed	In Utah this plant in known to occur only on the Coral Pink sand dunes in Kane County. There are no dune habitats in the project area so this species will not be impacted by it.
*Coccyzus americanus**	Yellow-billed cuckoo	The western yellow-billed cuckoo is listed as a threatened species under the Endangered Species Act. It is an obligate riparian nester, meaning that the species is restricted to more mesic habitat along rivers, streams, and other wetlands. The US historical range of this species is thought to have included all states west of the Rocky Mountains. According to DWR database information, the current range of yellow-billed cuckoo is limited to disjunct fragments of riparian habitat in northern Utah, western Colorado, southwestern Wyoming, southeastern Idaho, southern Nevada and California. That said, the distribution of this bird in Utah is poorly understood (see the attached DWR distribution map following this table), so consultations with DOGM and USFWS have been conducted. A habitat assessment was conducted as recommended by the USFWS (see Yellow-Billed Cuckoo and Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Habitat Assessment & Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Surveys Along Kanab Creek, Kane County, Utah, August 2015 (refer to Appendix A). No designated critical habitat occurs in the study area.
Cycladenia humilis var jonesii	Jones cycladenia	Jones cycladenia grows in gypsiferous, saline soils derived from strata much lower (older) in the geologic column than what is found in the project area such as Summerville (Jurassic), Chinle (Triassic), and Cutler (Permian) formations. The project area soils are derived mostly from Tropic Shale and Dakota formations of Cretaceous age. The geology, soils and habitat do not occur in the project area. There will be no impact to this species from mining in the study area.

Table 3-35: List of Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Plant & Animal Species in Kane County, Utah

This list was compiled using known species occurrences and species observations from the Utah Natural Heritage Program's Biodiversity Tracking and Conservation System (BIOTICS); other federally listed species likely occur in Utah Counties. This list includes both current and historic records. The list was accessed on-line June 15, 2015. Its last update was dated January 12, 2012.

Additional species were added to the list as requested by Utah State Division of Oil, Gas & Mining in June 2015 and are designated by an asterisk (*)

Cynomys parvidens	Utah prairie-dog	Habitat for this prairie-dog does not exist in the study area. Consequently, there will be no impact to this species as a result of mining in the North Private Lease
Pediocactus sileri	Siler pincushion cactus	In Utah, this small footcactus is known to occur in salt desert shrub communities in Kane and Washington Counties. It tends to be found in gypsiferous, seleniferous and calciferous soils and shales of the Moenkopi formation. The geology, soils and habitat do not occur in the project area. There will be no impact to this species from mining in the study area
Strix occidentalis lucida	Mexican spotted owl	The primary habitats in Utah for this owl are various forest types and steep rocky canyons. DWR distribution maps suggest the project area is out of its range in Kane County. The required habitat and apparent distributional information indicate that the likelihood for

		impacts to this bird by the proposed mining is remote.
CANDIDATE		**SITE-SPECIFIC NOTES**
Cicindela limbata albissima	Coral Pink Sand Dunes tiger beetle	Like Welsh's milkweed described above, this beetle is known to occur only on the Coral Pink sand dunes of Kane County, Utah. There are no sand dune habitats in the project area so this species will not be impacted by it.
OTHER		**SITE-SPECIFIC NOTES**
*Camissonia exilis**	Meager Camissonia	This is not a federally protected species, however, its conservation status is ranked as "G1" (critically imperiled). This annual plant is a Colorado Plateau endemic found only in gypsiferous strata in Moenkopi and Entrada formations. These formations and habitats are not within the North Private Lease area. Additionally, other gypsiferous substrates have not be found during geologic or soil surveys of the site. There should be no impact to this species from mining in the study area. However, because this species was noted by DWR to occur in the general area, collaborations between cooperating agencies (DWR & USFWS) regarding potential impact are currently in-progress. Results of findings between agencies will be reported to ACD by DOGM.
*Rana pipiens**	Northern Leopard Frog	This frog is not a federally protected species and it is fairly common in Utah. Although some reports suggest numbers may be declining, the conservation status of this amphibian is ranked as "G5" (demonstrably secure). This species occurs in a variety of aquatic habitats some of which occur in the North Private Lease area, but most are in and adjacent to Kanab Creek. This creek will not be mined and a 100 ft protection buffer will be in-place during mining and reclamation periods. Although impacts to the local populations may be possible due to mining activities relatively close to the habitat, they area thought to be relatively minor. However, because this species was noted by DWR to occur in the general area, collaborations between

Table 3-35: List of Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Plant & Animal Species in Kane County, Utah

This list was compiled using known species occurrences and species observations from the Utah Natural Heritage Program's Biodiversity Tracking and Conservation System (BIOTICS); other federally listed species likely occur in Utah Counties. This list includes both current and historic records. The list was accessed on-line June 15, 2015. Its last update was dated January 12, 2012.

Additional species were added to the list as requested by Utah State Division of Oil, Gas & Mining in June 2015 and are designated by an asterisk (*)

		cooperating agencies (DWR & USFWS) regarding potential impact are currently in-progress. Results of findings between agencies will be reported by DOGM to ACD
Centrocercus urophasianus	Greater sagegrouse	Greater sage-grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) habitat has been documented in the study area. DWR has mapped much of the area to be *occupied* and *brood-rearing* habitat (Wildlife Map 4). Additionally Utah's Conservation Plan for Greater Sage-grouse (February 14, 2013) shows the Alton area to be "Other Habitat" habitat for the sage-grouse. Other habitat is defined here as sage-grouse habitat but not part of the lek, nesting or wintering areas. Impacts of mining in the North Private Lease have been addressed (see Greater Sage-grouse Management Plans, for the Coal Hollow Mine site).

Table 45 (attachments)

Southwestern Willow Flycatcher

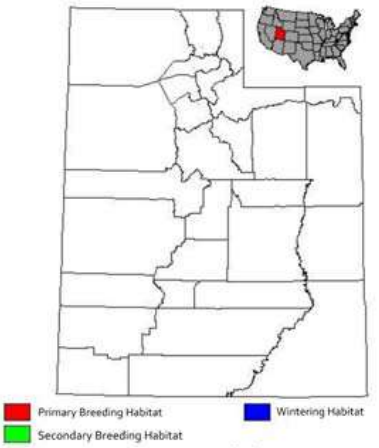
Known Distribution in Utah

Map Source:
Utah Division of Wildlife Resources.
Access Date: 15 June 2015

Yellow-Billed Cuckoo

Utah Gap Analysis

Breeding/Wintering Habitat



Map Source:
Utah Division of Wildlife Resources.
Access Date: 15 June 2015

In summary, based on the information provided above and studies conducted to-date, no threatened or endangered species have been located in the permit area.

NOTE: Expansion of the mine has been proposed to include a new area north of the current operations. Threatened, endangered and sensitive species information, including an updated table similar to the one above for that area can be found in the VOLUME 12: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area, Coal Hollow Project Kane County, Utah* (October 2015).

322.220. High Value Habitats

The State of Utah, Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR) geographic information system (GIS) database was consulted for high-value habitats. In 2006 DWR updated the habitat value definitions.

Crucial Value was defined as "habitat on which the local population of wildlife species depends for survival because there are not alternative ranges of habitats available. Crucial Value habitat is essential for the life history requirements of a wildlife species".

Substantial Value was defined as "habitat that is used by a wildlife species but is not crucial for population survival. Degradation or unavailability of substantial value habitat will not lead to significant declines in carrying capacity and/or numbers of the wildlife species in question".

The DWR database was revisited by project biologists on August 11, 2009. Of the species maintained on the database, important habitat of four species have been mapped by DWR within or adjacent to the Coal Hollow Project area. These habitats are described below.

First, areas adjacent to the permit area and a portion of it have been designated as black bear (*Ursus americanus*) habitat. This habitat has been listed as having year-long, Substantial Value habitat by DWR (Drawing 3-2).

Next, Rocky Mountain elk (*Cervus canadensis*) habitat was located in the area. Crucial Value summer and calving habitat was mapped throughout the entire area from the town of Alton south into Sink Valley, including the permit area. Additionally, year-long Substantial Value habitat was located in areas southeast of the permit area (Drawing 3-3).

Mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) habitat has also been mapped in the area by DWR biologists. The habitat has been classified as "Crucial" summer and fawning habitat. This designation included the entire permit area as well as those areas adjacent to it (Drawing 3-4).

Finally, sage-grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) habitat has been documented in the project area. DWR biologists have mapped much of the area to be Crucial Value brood habitat (Drawing 3-5). Sage-grouse populations continue to be monitored in the area by biologists from DWR, Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Southern Utah University (SUU), and the Coal Hollow Project. The only lek in the vicinity including those areas around Alton and Sink Valley was located west of the Swapp Ranch. This lek was within the permit area boundary. A site-specific study called reported in "*Alton Sage-Grouse Habitat Assessment and Mitigation Plan*" has been conducted for the Coal Hollow Project and has been included in this document (see **Appendix 3-1**). Follow-up studies of the sage-grouse in the area are described in a report called *"Sage-grouse Distribution and Habitat Improvement in Alton, Utah*" (see **Appendix 3-3**). Finally, for the Coal

Hollow Mine a document called *"Alton Sage-Grouse Habitat Mitigation Plan*" has also been included in the MRP (see **Appendix 3-5**). With the addition of the North Private Lease, a document called "*Greater Sage-grouse Management Plan North Private Lease, Alton, Utah*" has been included in the MRP (see Appendix 3-8). From 2006 to date, biologists representing the Coal Hollow Project have been involved with a previously assembled team of biologists that have been studying the populations in the area. In 2007, the team captured, drew blood samples for DNA analyses, and placed radio collars on several birds. For more details refer to **Appendix 3-3**.

In addition to studying the sage-grouse birds as described above, techniques to improve habitat for the birds are currently being conducted. A project conducted by the U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and the State of Utah, Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR) was completed that removed many of the juniper trees that have encroached the valley by grinding them up by chipping (also called bull-hogging) equipment. These areas can be easily seen on the new *Vegetation Map, Drawing: 3-1.* These areas are delineated as "SB (chipped)" on the map.

Because they provide perching structure for predatory species, single juniper trees scattered throughout sagebrush communities are known to discourage nesting by sage-grouse. To enhance sage-grouse nesting habitat within the permit area, juniper trees that have encroached some of the sagebrush communities in the valleys of the permit area have been removed by a track hoe using a large grapple claw. This equipment can pull the trees out of the ground, including the roots. To date, it has been estimated that over 10,000 juniper trees have been removed by this technique. In doing so, the technique caused relatively minor impacts to the sagebrush component of the community.

There is a substantially larger sage-grouse lek located north or the project area. The lek, known as the Hoyt's Ranch Lek, has also been studied by state, federal and private biologists. It has been hypothesized that connectivity between the two leks, the Alton lek and the Hoyt's Ranch Lek, could greatly increase the chances of survival for the Alton birds. Therefore, intensive efforts have been made to open a corridor of these two leks by removing juniper and oak stands (see **Appendix 3-5**).

In addition to the habitat improvements mentioned above for sage-grouse, seed mixtures formulated to restore pasture lands disturbed by mining include plant species that are used by the birds for food, cover and breeding. Moreover, some areas that are currently dominated by grass species for domestic livestock use, will be seeded with plants that include species known to provide nesting habitat for sage-grouse such as big sagebrush and black sagebrush [for more detailed information see "Habitat Reclamation Plan" (Chapter 3); "Other Wildlife Enhancement Information" (Chapter 3); "Seed Mixtures" (Chapter 3); Drawing 3-7 and 3-11 (Chapter 3); "Postmining Land Use"(Chapter 4)].

NOTE: Expansion of the mine has been proposed to include a new area north of the current operations. Additional wildlife information for that area can be found in the VOLUME 12: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area, Coal Hollow Project Kane County, Utah* (October 2015).

322.230. Other Species or Habitats

As mentioned previously, raptor surveys have been conducted in the area by Coal Hollow project and DWR biologists. The 2006 through 2008 surveys show no golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*) or bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) nests within ½ mine of the permit area. In fact, the most recent survey indicated that there were *no* raptor nests located within ½ of the permit area (see Confidential File, Drawing 3-6). There was, however, one inactive red-tailed hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*) nest located over one mile from the permit area, three inactive golden eagle nests, one active peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*) nest and another inactive falcon nest located approximately two miles from the permit area.

To date, no other species or habitats have been identified through agency consultation or field studies that require special protection under state or federal law, however, if they are found through the permitting process, they will be appropriately addressed and monitored.

A vegetation map has been prepared that delineates the plant communities in the permit area. The map also shows adjacent areas including those plant communities that will be impacted by the proposed county road realignment (Drawing: 3-1).

322.300. Fish and Wildlife Service Review

Upon request, the State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas & Mining (DOGM) will provide the resource information required under R645-301-322 and the protection and enhancement plan required under R645-301-333 to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Regional or Field Office for their review. This information will be provided within 10 days of receipt of the request from the Service.

323. **MAPS AND AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHS**

323.100. Reference Area Maps

Several vegetation maps have been prepared for the Coal Hollow Project. A revised vegetation map has been prepared that includes all vegetation sample areas, plus other updated map information [Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1, (12/26/07)]. The new map replaces the previous vegetation maps. This new map includes reference areas, or plant communities sampled that are similar to those that have been proposed for disturbance by mining activities. These reference areas will be compared to those areas proposed for disturbance during the initial studies for the mine site and will consequently be used as revegetation success standards at the time of final reclamation of mined areas. Reclamation is planned immediately after portions of the land are mined (see Chapter 5).

323.200. Sample Area Maps

Elevations, locations of monitoring stations, proposed disturbed areas, reference areas, and other areas used to gather data for fish and wildlife, and any special habitat features, have been delineated on the aforementioned new vegetation map. Due to the Dame Incidental Boundary Change, the Meadow area reference will be relocated to an area that will have no potential impacts from mining. This relocation will occur during the growing season of 2014 in consultation with DOGM.

323.300. Protection and Enhancement of Fish & Wildlife Maps

Each facility to be used to protect and enhance fish and wildlife and related environmental values have been represented on the new maps.

323.400. Plant Communities Map

An initial vegetation map was prepared that delineated the plant communities that existed within the Coal Hollow Project permit area. This **first** map was prepared by delineating the plant communities from an existing vegetation map to a permit quadrangle map (see Section 321.100 for more details). However, a new flight was conducted in 2006 that provided aerial photography with more detailed information to be used to update many maps of the project area. Consequently, a **second** vegetation map was prepared using the new aerial photography (along with groundtruthing), and submitted along with the first map to DOGM (MRP submittal dated May 25, 2007). Finally, a **third** vegetation map was prepared to reflect information and to show new sample areas within the plant communities of the permit and adjacent areas [see *Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1*, *(12/26/07)*]. This map **replaced** the first and second maps and was submitted to DOGM (MRP submittal dated January 15, 2008).

NOTE: Expansion of the mine has been proposed to include a new area north of the current operations. Additional vegetation information for that area can be found in the VOLUME 12: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area, Coal Hollow Project Kane County, Utah* (November 2014).

330. **OPERATION PLAN**

331. **MINE PLAN & RECLAMATION TIMING**

In each mined segment, the mine plan includes redistributing subsoil and topsoil followed by seeding this segment with the final seed mix contemporaneously, or at the same time the mining begins in the next segment. The mine plan has been engineered to disturb the smallest practicable area at any one time. With prompt establishment and maintenance of vegetation, immediate stabilization of disturbed areas will minimize surface erosion. Details of the plan have been provide in Chapter 5 of this document.

332. **SUBSIDENCE**

Mining in the Coal Hollow project area will be a combination of surface mining, either open pit or highwall mining and underground mining. Mining in the North Lease will be a combination of surface mining, either open pit or highwall mining. Both the highwall mining and underground mining are designed such that subsidence is not expected to occur or have a negative impact on renewable resource lands. This is further discussed in Section 525 of Chapter 5. As indicated in that Section, no subsidence is projected and no monitoring is planned. As requested by the Division, however, the company will conduct surface observations walkovers of each of the 4 developed panel areas in this proposed plan within 60 days of completion of mining in those areas. If the observations determine that no affects or voids have developed to the surface, it will be documented and forwarded to the Division. If surface cracking, sinkholes or other surface impacts are noted during the walkovers, they will be documented, located on a surface topographic map, reported to the Division, photographed and repaired after approval by the Division.

Also, based on the proposed underground mining plan, and as discussed in Appendix 7-15 (Probable Hydrologic Consequences for Underground Coal Mining at the Alton Coal Development, LLC Coal Hollow Mine) there are no likely adverse effects to the hydrologic regime in the area. However, in the event that diminution of discharge rates from seeps and springs does occur as a consequence of mining activities, any lost water will be replaced according to all applicable Utah State laws and regulations, using the water replacement source specified in R645-301-727. The quantity and quality of replacement water detailed in that Section, will be suitable for the existing premining uses and approved postmining land uses.

However, current elevation of the existing topography may be slightly altered in the mining and reclamation operations with open pit mining. The alternate Highwall mining or underground mining will have only the disturbance associated with the trench for placement of the highwall miner or portals and will have no impact on the surface above the highwall panels

Reclamation has been planned to minimize the impact to the renewable resources identified in this section by promptly reclaiming each mine segment contemporaneously by controlling erosion and re-seeding with a mixture of native plant species that will re-establish the plant communities to vegetative cover that will be diverse, effective, permanent, and consistent with the postmining land use. More details regarding postmining land and topography have been provided in Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 of this document, respectively.

The mine plan is not expected to negatively impact the plants and wildlife in the Coal Hollow Project and North Private Lease areas. Onsite revegetation research and sage-grouse mitigation plans have been designed. Details of this work have been made available to DOGM specialists for their comments and participation in the process.

333. PROCEDURES TO MINIMIZE ADVERSE IMPACTS TO FISH & WILDLIFE

Section Preface

In addition to the language in the main body of the MRP regarding sensitive species, four appendices (Appendix 3-1, Appendix 3-3, Appendix 3-5 and Appendix 3-8) were prepared separately and have been included to address the sage-grouse in the Alton area. Each of these appendices was submitted in different submittals to the State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas & Mining (DOGM). After each submittal, they were reviewed by the DOGM and other agencies, which provided comments. Accordingly, the comments were addressed and the next sage-grouse appendix was then written. In other words, the appendices were written in chronological order and each subsequent appendix was a result of comments from the previous one. Therefore, the last appendiceses written (Appendix 3-5 and 3-8) explains ACD's final mitigation plan for the sage-grouse in the Alton area. However, the previous Appendices (Appendix 3-1 and 3-3) remain in the MRP because they continue to provide valuable information regarding the natural history, previous work and process of addressing the sage-grouse issues in the Alton area.

Sage-Grouse Work

The Coal Hollow Project will minimize disturbances and adverse impacts to fish and wildlife and related environmental values during coal mining and reclamation operations. The project will comply with the Endangered Species Act of 1973 during coal mining and reclamation operations. The location and operation of haul and access roads and support facilities will be placed to avoid or minimize impacts on important fish and wildlife species or other species protected by state or federal law. The implementation of the highwall miner provides an additional method of recovering the coal resource while minimizing disturbance to the surface and associated wildlife species. Enhancement of such resources will be achieved, where practicable. An example is provided below for sage-grouse habitat.

After consultation with appropriate agencies and biologists regarding habitats and sensitive species, the sage-grouse and its habitat were of greatest concern in the area.

There has been a decreasing trend in the populations of this species since 1964 (see Appendix 3.1 and Appendix 3-3 for more details). There was a general consensus among the biologists and agencies consulted that due to the marginal habitat in the Alton Amphitheater area, the loss of habitat in recent years for nesting and brood-rearing and the relatively low population numbers in the area, that the local population of sage-grouse is vulnerable to elimination, regardless of mining activities proposed by the Coal Hollow Project. Accordingly, the following measures to minimize impacts and enhance habitat for this species have been proposed and are subject to further consideration by the operator and regulatory agencies.

Biologists representing the regulatory agencies, land managers, academia and the coal mine operator, the primary goals for the Alton sage-grouse population includes:

- Enhance current sage-grouse habitat by reducing juniper trees in the area and restoring desirable perennial plant species.
- Create a conservation area for the sage-grouse that will never be mined.
- Provide a corridor between north (Hoyt's Ranch) and south (Alton Sink Valley) populations to promote gene transfer and increase population numbers.
- Use decoys to shift breeding activities to alternate lek sites in Sink Valley.
- Restore the Alton lek site to its original ecological structure and function.
- Monitor sage-grouse distribution patterns at both Alton and Hoyts Ranch.
- Restore sagebrush communities disturbed by mining activities to enhance sage-grouse habitat.
- Control predators through cooperation with official state and/or federal predator control agencies and organizations
- Prior to the implementation of the highwall miner, ACD will measure and record noise level both during active operations and inactivity at the mine. Once the highwall miner is in operation, noise levels will again be measured and recorded in the same locations. The locations will be the area currently being utilized for lekking and two locations within the 85.88-acre Dame Lease.

Sage-Grouse Short-Term Mitigation Plan

The following information was taken directly from the "*Alton Sage-Grouse Habitat Assessment and Mitigation Plan*" (Appendix 3-1) and the follow-up document called "*Alton Sage-Grouse Habitat and Mitigation Plan*" (Appendix 3-5).

In addition to ensuring the protection of nearby grassland and shrubland for alternate breeding and nesting areas, mining activities will be minimized so that the lowest disturbance will be created during the breeding season at areas adjacent to the original lek. A lek area will be disturbed during mining activities that could potentially displace birds from typical mating activities. To encourage mating behavior during the breeding season, decoys and mating calls will be used to lure birds to nearby alternative sites positioned away from the disturbed area. Research has shown that birds will shift mating activities toward decoys and recorded bird calls. Both silhouette and 3-dimensional decoys (with bright white coloration) will be used to encourage sage-grouse mating activity (see Appendix 3-5).

After mining has been completed, reclamation specialists will return the original grade and valley form to pre-disturbance conditions. Reclamation will include seeding similar plant species with comparable plant composition, structure and function as those of the original plant community. In sites used by sage-grouse for breeding and roosting that had previous livestock grazing, livestock will be used post-reclamation to maintain similar vegetation characteristics as pre-mining conditions.

Intact sagebrush stands will be avoided for storing mined subsoil and topsoil piles when possible. Intact sagebrush sites will be cleared of all young juniper trees with the use of a compact excavator with a grappling claw or hand tools such as chainsaws. Trees will be removed from these stands. Juniper woodlands surrounding intact stands can be cut back to increase patch size and increase the amount of area that has the potential for nest site selection by hens.

Sage-Grouse Long-Term Mitigation Plan

The following information was taken directly from the "*Alton Sage-Grouse Habitat Assessment and Mitigation Plan*" (Appendix 3-1), "*Sage-grouse Distribution and Habitat Improvement in Alton, Utah*" (Appendix 3-3) and "*Alton Sage-Grouse Habitat and Mitigation Plan*" (Appendix 3-5).

<u>Juniper Removal</u>

A significant contribution that mining can provide for enhanced sage-grouse habitat is the removal of juniper from the Alton valley. The removal of trees during mining operations with subsequent reclamation activities will create conditions that promote grass, forb and eventually sagebrush establishment. Two years after juniper was removed from plots located in eastern Oregon, Bates et al. (2000) recorded a 200-300% increase in percent cover and production of herbaceous vegetation. Increased plant community vigor results from decreased competition with juniper for subsurface resources (water, nutrients) and space. As a result, transpiration rates and soil surface evaporation rates will decrease and higher soil moisture will be available for plant growth and survival. Based on anecdotal, evidence, it is also possible that spring discharge will increase and seeps and spring may emerge that were lost with initial encroachment. This would provide more sites where birds would be able to obtain water during the summer and fall months.

Research continues to emphasize the importance of intact sagebrush habitats in providing the resources sage-grouse require throughout their life cycle. This includes the necessity of sagebrush (*Artemisia* spp.) as the primary source of cover, food, and breeding (Crawford et al. 2004, Connelly et al. 2004, Gregg et al. 1994). Connelly et al. (2004) suggest that productive sage-grouse nesting habitat includes sagebrush that has both horizontal and structural diversity with an understory dominated by native grasses and forbs which provide a food source of insects and forbs as well as concealment from predation (Connelly et al. 2000, Connelly et al. 2004). With an increase in juniper, sagebrush steppe communities rapidly decline (Miller et al. 2000, Connelly 2004). Pinyon – Juniper forests have increased within sage-grouse habitat by as much as 18.9 million acres and continue to expand in the absence of fire (Miller et al. 2000).

In the Alton area, evidence of widespread juniper impacts on the sagebrush – grassland ecosystem can be observed (Figure 6). Cursory assessments of sage-grouse habitat conditions within the valley indicate that the cover, density and biomass of living sagebrush and herbaceous plants occurring in the intercanopy of these juniper woodlands is lower than in open sagebrush stands (Figure 7). Data collected from

radio-collared birds confirms that these birds do not rely on juniper encroached sites for nesting and brood rearing (Frey 2008).

Figure 6. Intact sagebrush community being encroached by Utah juniper.

Figure 7. Juniper and pinyon dominated plant communities located 50m west of the country road between Alton and Sink Valley.

Follow up quantitative sampling was conducted in the pinyon-juniper and sagebrush communities of the Alton area (Collins, 2007a; Collins, 2007b). When comparing reference areas of these two communities (reference areas are those areas chosen to

represent future revegetation success standards), the total living understory cover of the sagebrush area was 60.50% compared to 27.50% for the pinyon-juniper community. Additionally, the sagebrush understory cover was comprised of 38.51% forbs and grasses as opposed to only 10.44% in the pinyon-juniper community. Finally, woody species density in the sagebrush community consisted of 8,331 individuals per acre, of which over 90% were sagebrush plants. In the pinyon-juniper community the woody species density was estimated at 4,215 individuals per acre, many of which were pinyon pine and Utah juniper trees.

Within the past few years, sage-grouse habitat was improved within the Alton region by removing juniper and pinyon pine trees using bullhogging technology. Following tree removal, radio collared birds were observed the next year utilizing these stands where they had not been found before (personal communication with Nicki Frey 2007). The primary benefit of this work was a reduction in trees that compete with sagebrush and herbaceous plant species while maintaining trees that could be used for roosting (primarily during hot summer months). Over time, shrub and herbaceous biomass production and plant cover will likely increase compared to pretreatment levels, even though recovery of perennial plants has been slow. To improve nesting habitat, tree removal has been important for returning disturbed communities to sagebrush dominated sites recommended for sage-grouse habitat (Connelly 2004). Juniper provides perching sites for predatorial birds, obstructs the ability to observe predators from a distance, and impairs intercanopy and understory plant community structure. Furthermore, remaining trees provide a seed source for more rapid reinvasion in the intercanopy space which can lead to a more rapid exclusion of sage-grouse habitat in that area.

In southeast Oregon and northwest Nevada, over 1,200 nest sites were located from 1995 to 2003. The majority of sage-grouse nest sites occur in intact sagebrush and bitterbrush/sagebrush stands which lacked juniper trees. Western juniper occurs throughout the region and within 10 km of both leks, however, birds have never been observed nesting within juniper woodlands. In Canada, 90% of all identified nest sites occurred under sagebrush plants (Aldridge and Bingham 2002). In Colorado, birds

nested 94% of the time under sagebrush (Petersen 1980). Other plant species that provided nest sites included greasewood, bitterbrush, rabbitbrush, horsebrush, snowberry, shadscale, mountain-mahogany, and basin wildrye. While sage-grouse nesting under juniper limbs or near juniper has been reported (i.e. Colorado), it is generally agreed that sage-grouse nest away from juniper stands, in particular closed or nearly closed canopy woodlands (Miller 2005). At a recent sage-grouse conference held in Mammoth Lakes, California (July 2008), a group of 4-5 sage-grouse biologists were questioned on their attitude about nesting habitat and juniper. The group unanimously stated that optimal nest site habitat is void of juniper trees. Complete juniper removal from sage-grouse habitat was identified as a primary objective for improving sage-grouse nesting habitat throughout the range of the species. Holloran (2008) also agreed that optimal habitat would include large-scale removal of juniper. In addition to nesting habitat, brood rearing habitat is also impacted as plant structure and forage availability are reduced and the potential for predation is increased with juniper encroachment.

According to Crawford et al. (2004), sage-grouse managers should understand that without purposeful habitat management such as juniper removal, sage-grouse habitat quality may decline. To improve habitat conditions in the Alton area, and to increase connectivity with the neighboring Hoyts Ranch population, large-scale juniper removal is recommended. With aggressive revegetation of native shrub species (e.g. *Artemisia* spp, *Purshia tridentata*), including the use of transplants to increase more rapid sagebrush establishment and establishment of herbaceous species (in particular sage-grouse forage species), habitat conditions can be improved to ensure greater habitat availability for nesting and brood rearing. Tree removal increases resources available for shrub and herbaceous plant establishment and growth. In the Alton area, it is likely that birds will identify adequate sites for roosting following tree removal, using sagebrush plants or juniper trees at the juniper woodland fringe. More significant is the long-term benefit from having greater area for hens to nest and raise their brood. While research is needed to provide further evidence of the impacts of juniper on sage-grouse habitat, an assessment from sage-grouse biologists and wildlife habitat biologists have concluded that juniper impacts are detrimental to sage-grouse nesting and brood rearing habitat.

Any future tree removal treatments will be completed outside the avian nesting season. This does not include any tree removal that will occur during the mining process.

Removing trees from extensive areas creates greater connectivity of suitable habitat. In 2005, the BLM cleared portions of the land to increase sagebrush habitat. This improvement was beneficial for improving relatively small site conditions, however, the amount of land treated was minimal compared to the level needed to sustain the sage-grouse population in the Alton area. In 2007, the Coal Hollow Project removed over 10,000 juniper trees that had encroached the sagebrush open areas. Other than during the mining process itself, any future tree removal treatments within the permit area will be completed outside the area's avian nesting season. Current plans have been designed to provide a corridor for the sage-grouse in the Alton to intermix with the larger population located to the north, called the Heut's Ranch Lek (see below). This landscape-level operation could greatly enhance sagebrush restoration objectives by the BLM that is currently limited by constrained budgets and manpower.

Reestablishing Connectivity Between Alton and Hoyt's Ranch

Over time, juniper encroachment has likely been the primary factor in isolating the Alton sage-grouse population from nearby populations. There is a larger sage-grouse population located approximately 6 miles north of Alton. It is likely that migration once occurred between these populations allowing an exchange of individuals and genes between the two populations. Fragmentation of the landscape by juniper has likely resulted in minimal or no movement of birds between the two populations. Similarly, two populations that once occurred further south (near Kanab) have become locally extinct, likely due to the lack of connectivity with more northern populations. According to Fuhlendorf (2001), small populations of prairie chickens became disconnected from other larger populations with increased croplands and juniper invasion. These small populations became locally extinct due to the lack of migration and gene flow potential. Therefore, by reducing the degree of fragmentation caused by expanding juniper, the potential for migration and population sustainability is increased.

A plan has been made to establish connectivity by removing juniper and scrub oak trees from private land between the Alton and Hoyts Ranch populations. An area that is approximately 1,700 acres has been delineated that, with treatment, could provide connectivity between the two populations (Appendix 3-5). Funds have been earmarked by ACD to work with DWR and/or the landowners (Heaton Brothers, LLC) to provide technical and financial support to establish a migration corridor through the 1,700 acres. It is anticipated that this habitat improvement will create easier access for birds to travel more freely between the two populations.

Although ongoing, much of the corridor development work has been accomplished. A field visit that included a Division biologist, representatives from Heaton Brothers and ACD, and other independent biologists to this area to observe the progress of the project was conducted in late September 2009. Additionally, preliminary field monitoring data from radio-collared sage-grouse suggest that the corridor is beginning to be used by the birds.

Establishment of a Core Sage-Grouse Conservation Area

The east end of the valley maintains one of the few remaining intact sagebrush stands in the valley. This area is located northeast of the lek and provides sites for roosting during the mating season (Drawing 3-1 and Drawing 3-5). This area will not be mined, rather, it will be preserved to create a harbor area for bird breeding, nesting, and brood rearing (Figure 3-1). Within this “Conservation Area”, habitat will be protected for sheltering displaced sage-grouse, especially during the breeding and brood-rearing seasons. Most of the juniper trees that encroached into sagebrush communities within the permit area have been removed. This has been accomplished by felling and removing individual juniper trees while minimizing the impacts to the sagebrush community (see “Juniper Removal” above). In addition to juniper, some Gambel oak (Quercus gambelii) trees have also been removed to expand the sagebrush community and provide greater suitable habitat for sagegrouse.

In addition to juniper and oak removal, sagebrush treatments (mechanical) will be applied to reduce shrub cover and density in small areas (patches) if quantitative sampling in that area suggests that these parameters exceed optimal sage-grouse habitat requirements. Forb species that are known to be important sage-grouse forage will then be seeded to provide an additional food source for hens and chicks, primarily during the brood rearing period. Grasses will also be seeded to provide additional hiding cover and a potential source of insects for chick foraging. These treatments could initially be done in a few, relatively small areas to determine whether forb and grass densities actually do increase and if birds are observed using these areas for foraging. If successful, these treatments can then be used in other areas where benefits are expected. Conversely, if the results from preliminary vegetation sampling, along with the current research literature regarding sage-grouse habitat requirements, indicate that widespread treatments should be made to the existing sagebrush community, then this will be the course of action.

Maintaining optimal shrub cover for nesting, brood rearing, predator avoidance, roosting, and as a source of shelter will remain the highest priority for these sites.

Predator Control Plan

Several species that prey on sage-grouse eggs, chicks and adults live in the Alton region including common ravens (*Corvus corax*), American crows (*Corvus brachyrhynchos*) and coyotes (*Canus latrans*). ACD will coordinate with the appropriate government agency to help implement a predator control program to enhance survival of the sage-grouse in the area. The operator will not conduct the predator control measures but will assist the appropriate agency with developing technical expertise to formulate a plan to implement such a program through the appropriate government agency.

- Restoration of Sagebrush Habitat

After mining has been completed, reclamation specialists will return the original grade and valley form to approximate pre-disturbance conditions. An emphasis will be

placed on restoring sagebrush ecosystems. Reclamation will include seeding similar plant species with comparable plant composition, structure and function as those of the original plant community. Final reclamation seed mixtures have been formulated to include forb species critical for survival of hens and their chicks.

Seed mixes that are used for reclamation will consist of native shrub, grass and forb species that provide cover and food. In order to accelerate shrub re-establishment, bareroot or containerize sagebrush and bitterbrush transplants can be planted (in addition to sage-grouse preferred forb species) to enhance sagebrush ecosystem restoration (see Coal Hollow Project, Mining & Reclamation Plan, Chapter 3, Revegetation Seed Mixtures). Cursory surveys conducted on April 30, 2006 found that there is a low probability that a dominant invasive species (i.e. cheatgrass, medusahead) could establish on reclaimed sites. However, post-reclamation surveys will be conducted for undesirable invasive plants. If a breakout does occur, mechanical and/or chemical treatments will be applied.

Primary brood-rearing habitat in the Alton valley is associated with alfalfa fields near the town of Alton. Birds likely utilize these areas due to the availability of forbs, insects, and water. To reduce the dependency of the birds on these areas, areas that are currently pasture lands will be returned to sagebrush/grass/forb communities. Seed mixtures for final reclamation have been created with this goal in mind.

Seeding and planting will occur in the fall season following the growing season and into dormancy, or in the spring if timing and conditions appear more favorable. During the following growing season, vegetation sampling will be conducted to monitor reclamation success. Measurements will be continued each year until the reclamation goals have been achieved. Additional seeding can be applied during subsequent years if the minimum standards of acceptance have not been achieved. Juniper seedlings found in reclaimed areas will be removed.

- Restoration of Lekking Habitat

The current lek is located in a low-growing pasture in the south end of the proposed mining area. The lek is dominated by perennial grasses and forbs. Following mining, this site will be seeded with similar perennial species occurring at the lek prior to disturbance. Several studies demonstrate the plant structure of greater sage-grouse leks. They are described as occurring in sparsely vegetated areas (surrounded by sagebrush communities) that provide escape and protection from predators (Gill 1965, Connelly et al. 1981, Connelly et al. 2000, Call and Maser 1985, Crawford et al. 2004). After mining, the Alton lek will be restored to resemble pre-disturbance conditions. Plant species will be seeded to most closely represent the original lekking environment. Depending on post-mining soil water conditions and the presence of dominated perennial grass species, vegetation growth of seeded species may exceed the height tolerated by displaying sage-grouse during the lekking period. Additionally, weedy species may occur that grow taller than conditions typical of sage-grouse lekking habitat. With excessive plant growth, sage-grouse may choose not to attend the lek for display.

If needed, the reduction of plant growth may be required to create “sparsely vegetated conditions” (Figure 8) within the lekking area, by reducing both living and decadent plant materials. In cases where grass growth at the restored lek exceeds this maximum height requirement, ACD will work with the DWR prior to any vegetation treatments to identify optimal methods for vegetation management on the lek.

Figure 7. Sage-grouse males displaying on the Sink Valley lek on March 30, 2006.

- Wildlife Awareness Program

A Wildlife Awareness Program will be implemented during the active phases of mining for the Coal Hollow Project. The objectives of the program will be to provide protection of the resident wildlife, decrease collisions by heavy equipment and other vehicles, as well as minimize impact to the wildlife during the mining operations. During this program, qualified biologist will provide employees specific training on sage-grouse identification, seasonal patterns in sage-grouse development and movement, and deer and elk observations and migratory patterns in the Alton area. Annual refresher training for all ACD employees occurs in January, UDWR and UDOGM are invited to participate in the Wildlife Awareness training.

The coal operations will, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, minimize disturbances and adverse impacts on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and will achieve enhancement of such resources where practicable. In doing so, the following procedures will be implemented.

- Speed limits of all vehicles will be posted at 25 mph inside the permit area.
- The safety meetings conducted on the mine site to all employees will include information regarding awareness of important wildlife species in the area.
- No coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted that would likely jeopardize the continued existence of federally listed endangered or threatened or which is likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitats of such species in violation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973.
- As mentioned above and in following sections, extensive measures for protecting, enhancing and mitigating habitat for the sensitive bird species, sage-grouse, have been conducted. Mitigation plans for this species have also begun and continue through operations (see Appendix 3-5 and Appendix 3-8).
- The mining operator will promptly report to the State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas & Mining any state- or federally-listed endangered or threatened species within the permit area of which the operator becomes aware. Upon notification, the

Division will consult with appropriate state and federal fish and wildlife agencies and, after consultation, will identify whether, and under what conditions, the operator may proceed.

- The mining operator keep log records of any road kill of deer, elk, sage-grouse and domestic livestock from coal haul and associated vehicles from the mine site to highway 89.
- The operator will ensure that electric powerlines and other transmission facilities used for, or incidental to, coal mining and reclamation operations on the permit area are designed and constructed to minimize electrocution hazards to raptors, except where the Division determines that such requirements are unnecessary.
- The operator will design fences, overland conveyers, and other potential barriers to permit passage for large mammals, except where the Division determines that such requirements are unnecessary.

Summary of Habitat Improvement Projects

A summary of habitat improvement projects completed or participated in by ACD are found in Appendix 3-8, Table 1. As of June 2016, this includes the **1700 acres** required for the original Coal Hollow Mine. These compensatory Sage-grouse mitigation requirements, on March 15, 2012 in the Stipulated Settlement that was reached before the Board, were established for the 635.64 acre Coal Hollow Mine at 1,700 acres. The proposed borrow area (June 2016) is wholly within the original 635.64 acre Coal Hollow Mine boundary. No further mitigation will be required for disturbance within this boundary. Disturbance of 435 acres within the original 635.64 acre Coal Hollow Mine boundary were analyzed and permitted. With the addition of the 30.5 acre borrow area, proposed disturbance, will reach 372.5 acres less than analyzed and permitted. And **344 acres** intended for mitigation of the Incidental Boundary Change (IBC) in 2014 on the New Dame Lease which has not been disturbed and subsequently the mitigation acres were applied to the permitted/proposed North Private Lease (NPL). Compensatory Sage-grouse mitigation for the NPL has been set in line with the State of Utah's Conservation Plan for Greater Sage-grouse using an offsite mitigation treatment ratio of 4 acres of land treated to every 1 acre disturbed (4:1 mitigation ratio). Total habitat improvement projects are **2044 acres**.

340. **RECLAMATION PLAN**

341. **REVEGETATION**

This document contains the revegetation plan for final reclamation of all lands disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, except water areas and the surface of roads approved as part of the postmining land use, as required in R645-301-353 *through* R645-301-357. It also shows how the Coal Hollow Project will comply with the biological protection performance standards of the State Program.

341.100. Reclamation Timetable

A detailed schedule and timetable for the completion of each major step in the mine plan has been included in Chapter 5 of the MRP and on Drawing 5-38 and 5-76. Briefly, the mine will conduct operations in one area (segment) at a time. Initial mine development will involve removal and storage of topsoil from mine infrastructure locations. Facilities for equipment maintenance/warehouse, coal handling, and offices will be constructed. During the development and initial mining period, facilities temporary in nature may be used until permanent facilities can be built. Construction of

sedimentation ponds, diversion ditches, and mine roads accessing the initial mining areas will also be ongoing.

Mining will employ typical open pit methods using truck/loader type equipment to remove overburden and recover the coal. Mining will advance across the property in successive cuts approximately 250 ft. in width and 800 to 1,300 ft. long (generally equal to the width of the property less property barriers). Layout of these pits can be viewed on Drawing 5-10 and 5-53. In practice, these overburden lifts are mined in a stairstep fashion ahead of the coal removal operation to provide adequate working room for the equipment and stable advancing slopes. Once mining is complete, excavated overburden (spoil) from a successive cut is used to backfill the excavation. General cross sections of this process can be viewed on Drawings 5-11 and 5-12. For the highwall miner method, mining of the trench will be in successive cuts approximately 150 ft. in width and 550 to 600 ft. long. Layout of these trenchs can be viewed on Drawing 5-10 and 5-53. Otherwise, mining and reclamation will proceed as described for the typical open pit method.

Prior to beginning mining, the area will be cleared of vegetation, and the topsoil will be recovered and either stockpiled or live hauled to regraded areas. Overburden will then be removed using large hydraulic excavator(s) or front end loaders and off-road trucks which will haul the spoil and place it in parts of the pit where the coal has been removed, or in the excess spoil area shown on Drawings 5-3, 5-37 and 5-37A for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-47 for the North Private Lease. Overburden is removed in successively deeper benches until the coal seam is exposed. Some overburden in lower lifts may be moved by direct dozing into the mined out pit by large bulldozers.

Once the coal is removed, the pit will be backfilled by spoil from adjacent mine pits. Once the pit is backfilled to the planned final surface contour, suitable topsoil and subsoil will be replaced, and the area reseeded. Revegetation work will proceed seasonally as appropriate for planting. The mine plan has been engineered to disturb the smallest practicable area at any one time. The Alternate highwall mining will reduce the practicable area to be reclaimed. With prompt establishment and maintenance of vegetation, immediate stabilization of disturbed areas will minimize surface erosion. Details of the plan has been included in Chapter 5, Section 540 of this document.

341.200. Reclamation Description

The Coal Hollow Projects will be reclaimed and revegetated to meet the appropriate postmining land use. Most areas will be reclaimed to the native plant communities that existed prior to mining conditions. Other areas will be reclaimed to enhance habitat for sage-grouse or other wildlife species. Finally, in those areas where the landowner requests a change in the plant community to increase productivity for domestic livestock, they will be reclaimed accordingly.

341.210. Seed Mixtures

Revegetation seed mixtures for each plant community disturbed by mining activities in the Coal Hollow Project area are given in this section. Table 3-36 shows the plant communities that may eventually be disturbed by mining operations at the Coal Hollow Project area.

Table 3-36: Vegetation Communities of the Coal Hollow Permit Area Proposed for Disturbance

MINE AREA	MAP SYMBOL (see *Vegetation Map,* Drawing 3-1 and Volume 12 Vegetation Map 1)	PLANT COMMUNITY
	S/G	Sagebrush/Grass
	P	Pasture Land
	P-J	Pinyon-Juniper
	M	Meadow
	OB	Oak Brush
	RB/SB	Rabbitbrush/Sagebrush (Disturbed; previously Sagebrush/Grass)
North Private Lease	P	Pasture Land
	P-J	Pinyon-Juniper/Sagebrush
	CU	Channel Uplands
	W	Wetlands

Seed mixtures for each disturbance type are shown on Tables 3-37 *through* 3-43. These rates have been based on drill seeding methods described in this document. When broadcast seeding is employed these rates will be doubled.

Table 3-37: Revegetation Seed Mixture for the Sagebrush/Grass Community at the Coal Hollow Project

	Rate** (# PLS/Ac)	Seeds/ft2
SHRUBS		
*Artemisia nova**	0.20	4.16
*Artemisia tridentata**	0.10	5.74
Ceratoides lanata	1.00	1.26
Purshia tridentata	2.00	0.69
Symphoricarpos oreophilus	1.00	1.72
FORBS* **		
Achillea millefolium	0.03	1.91
Hedysarum boreale	1.00	0.77
Linum lewisii	0.70	4.47
Lupinus argenteus	1.00	0.29
Penstemon palmeri	0.30	4.20
Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia	0.40	4.59
Viguiera multiflora	0.20	4.84

GRASSES		
Elymus smithii	1.50	4.34
Elymus trachycaulus	1.50	5.51
Poa pratensis	0.10	5.00
Poa secunda	0.20	4.25
Stipa hymenoides	1.00	4.32
Sterile Triticale - Quick Guard	10.00	4.59
TOTALS	22.23	62.66

* This species could also to be planted by containerized seedlings at a rate of 200 plants per acre to enhance sage-grouse habitat.

** Based on drill seeding methods. The number reflects the pounds of pure live seed (PLS) per acre.

*** Seeds used may be based on commercial availability. Other forb species that would be beneficial for sage-grouse enhancement include: Achillea millefolium, Agoseris glauca, Crepis acuminata, Gayophytum spp., Lomatium spp., Tragopogon dubius, Trifolium spp.

Table 3-38: Revegetation Seed Mixture for the Pasture Lands at the Coal Hollow Project

(Final determination to be made by landowners)	Rate* (# PLS/Ac)	Seeds/ft2
SHRUBS		
FORBS **		
Achillea millefolium var. occidentalis	0.04	2.55
Astragalus cicer	1.5	4.22
Hedysarum boreale	1	0.77
Linum perenne	1	6.39
Medicago sativa	1	5.21
GRASSES		
Bromus inermis	1	2.45
Dactylis glomerata	0.2	0.00
Pascopyrum smithii	1.5	4.34
Elymus lanceolatus ssp. lanceolatus	1.5	5.27

Psathyrostachys juncea	1	0.00
Thinopyrum intermedium	2	0.00
Phleum pretense	0.2	0.00
Poa pratensis	0.1	5.00
Sterile Triticale - Quick Guard	10.00	4.59
TOTALS	22.04	40.78

* Based on drill seeding methods. The number reflects the pounds of pure live seed (PLS) per acre. 10

*** Seeds used may be based on commercial availability. Other forb species that would be beneficial for sage-grouse enhancement include: Achillea millefolium, Agoseris glauca, Crepis acuminata, Gayophytum spp., Lomatium spp., Tragopogon dubius, Trifolium spp.

Table 3-39: Revegetation Seed Mixture for the Pinyon-Juniper Community at the Coal Hollow Project

	Rate (# PLS/Ac)**	**Seeds/ft2**
SHRUBS		
Amelanchier Utahensis	5.00	2.96
Artemisia nova	0.20	4.16
Artemisia tridentata vaseyana	0.07	4.02
Ceratoides lanata	3.00	3.79
Purshia tridentata	12.00	4.13
Symphoricarpos oreophilus	2.50	4.30
FORBS		
Artemisia ludoviciana	0.04	4.13
Eriogonum umbellatum	1.00	4.80
Hedysarum boreale	5.00	3.86
Lupinus argenteus	15.00	4.30

Sphaeralcea coccinea	0.50	5.74
Viguiera multiflora	0.20	4.84
GRASSES		
Elymus spicatus	1.00	3.21
Elymus smithii	1.50	4.34
Elymus trachycaulus	1.50	5.51
Poa pratensis	0.10	5.00
Poa secunda	0.20	4.25
Stipa hymenoides	1.00	4.32
Sterile Triticale - Quick Guard	10.00	4.59
TOTALS	59.81	82.25

* Based on drill seeding methods. The number reflects the pounds of pure live seed (PLS) per acre.

Table 3-40: Revegetation Seed Mixture for the Meadow Community at the Coal Hollow Project

	Rate* (# PLS/Ac)	**Seeds/ft2**
SHRUBS		
FORBS **		
Iris missouriensis	2	0.96
Achillea millefolium var. occidentalis	0.1	6.37
GRASSES		
Carex microptera	0.2	3.89
Carex nebrascensis	0.5	6.13
Elymus trachycaulus ssp. trachycaulus	2	7.35
Phleum pretense	0.2	5.97
Poa pratensis	0.1	5.00
Poa secunda ssp. sandbergii	0.3	6.38
Schoenoplectus americanus	1	4.13

Sporobolus airoides	0.2	8.03
Sterile Triticale - Quick Guard	10.00	4.59
TOTALS	16.60	58.79

* Based on drill seeding methods. The number reflects the pounds of pure live seed (PLS) per acre.

*** Seeds used may be based on commercial availability. Other forb species that would be beneficial for sage-grouse enhancement include: Achillea millefolium, Agoseris glauca, Crepis acuminata, Gayophytum spp., Lomatium spp., Tragopogon dubius, Trifolium spp.

Table 3-41: Revegetation Seed Mixture for the Oak Brush Community at the Coal Hollow Project

	Rate* (# PLS/Ac)	**Seeds/ft2**
SHRUBS		
Amelanchier utahensis	1	0.59
Artemisia nova	0.2	4.16
Artemisia tridentate ssp. vaseyana	0.07	4.02
Cercocarpus montanus	1	1.35
Purshia tridentate	2	0.69
Symphoricarpos oreophilus	1	1.72
Ephedra viridis	2	1.15
FORBS		
Artemisia ludoviciana	0.04	4.13
Sphaeralcea coccine	0.2	2.30
Hedysarum boreale	1	0.77
Heliomeris multiflora	0.2	4.84

GRASSES		
Bromus marginatus	2	4.90
Pseudoroegneria spicata ssp. spicata	1.5	4.82
Elymus trachycaulus ssp. trachycaulus	1.5	3.96
Poa pratensis	0.1	5.00
Poa secunda ssp. sandbergii	0.2	4.25
Achnatherum hymenoides	1	4.32
Sterile Triticale - Quick Guard	10.00	4.59
TOTALS	25.01	57.56

* Based on drill seeding methods. The number reflects the pounds of pure live seed (PLS) per acre.

Table 3-42: Revegetation Seed Mixture for the Rabbitbrush/Sagebrush Community (disturbed Sagebrush/Grass Community) at the Coal Hollow Project

	Rate** (# PLS/Ac)	Seeds/ft2
SHRUBS		
*Artemisia nova**	0.2	4.16
*Artemisia tridentate ssp. Tridentate**	0.1	5.74
Krascheninnikovia lanata	1	1.26
Purshia tridentate	2	0.69
Symphoricarpos oreophilus	1	1.72
FORBS * **		
Achillea millefolium var. occidentalis	0.03	1.91
Hedysarum boreale	1	0.77
Linum perenne	0.7	4.47
Lupinus argenteus ssp. rubricaulis	1	0.29
Penstemon palmeri	0.3	4.20
Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia	0.4	4.59
Heliomeris multiflora	0.2	4.84

GRASSES		
Pascopyrum smithii	1.5	4.34
Elymus trachycaulus ssp. trachycaulus	1.5	5.51
Poa pratensis	0.1	5.00
Poa secunda ssp. sandbergii	0.2	4.25
Achnatherum hymenoides	1	4.32
Sterile Triticale - Quick Guard	10.00	4.59
TOTALS	22.23	62.66

* This species could also to be planted by containerized seedlings at a rate of 200 plants per acre to enhance sage-grouse habitat.

** Based on drill seeding methods. The number reflects the pounds of pure live seed (PLS) per acre.

*** Seeds used may be based on commercial availability. Other forb species that would be beneficial for sage-grouse enhancement include: Achillea millefolium, Agoseris glauca, Crepis acuminata, Gayophytum spp., Lomatium spp., Tragopogon dubius, Trifolium spp.

Table 3-43: Revegetation Seed Mixture for the Wetland Community in the North Lease Area of the Coal Hollow Project

	Rate* (# PLS/Ac)	Seeds/ft2
SHRUBS		
Rosa woodsii	5.00	5.20
FORBS * **		
Iris missouriensis	10.00	4.82
GRASSES/GRASS-LIKE		
Agrostis stolonifera	0.05	7.35
Carex microptera	0.40	7.78
Carex nebrascensis	0.50	6.13
Carex pellita	1.00	7.16
Carex utriculata	0.50	5.10
Juncus arcticus	0.05	6.89
Poa pratensis	0.07	3.50
Scipus americanus	2.00	8.26
Triglochin maritima	0.50	5.17

TOTALS	20.07	67.34

* Based on drill seeding methods. The number reflects the pounds of pure live seed (PLS) per acre.

** Seeds used may be based on commercial availability. Other substitute species could include: Carex aquatilis, Carex obnupta, Carex praegracilis, Juncus tenuis, Juncus torrevi

341.220. Planting & Seeding Methods

Seedbed Preparation & Analyses

The final seedbed of the reclaimed areas will be prepared by first replacing the subsoil and topsoil in the same order it existed prior to removal by the mining activities. Next, a basic topsoil (top 8 inches of reclamation profile) sampling regime will be implemented prior to seeding that should identify fertility problems and will provide a basis for determining necessary soil amendments. The parameters analyzed will be:

- Available phosphorus (P)
- Soluble Potassium (K)
- Nitrate-Nitrogen

One composite sample will be collected from approximately every 2 to 5 acres based on soil types and variability. Each composite will be comprised of at least 4 samples.

Pre-testing of the soils has been conducted as part of the soils survey. Results from the pre-testing of topsoil and subsoil can be viewed in Table C-1 of Appendix 2-1 (native

topsoil and subsoil) and Table C-2 (samples from core hole/overburden pits) of Appendix 2-1.

If heavy equipment operation results in excessive soil compaction at the surface of the reclaimed areas, they will then be ripped, disked, and harrowed to loosen the seedbed prior to seeding. Excessive compaction that could impact seeding success will be determined by observation and judgment of an environmental professional. In other areas where less compaction has occurred, the areas will be disked and harrowed. The disking and harrowing of all areas will be done parallel with the contour wherever possible to decrease the potential for water erosion downslope. In other areas where compaction is not a problem, dozer tracking can be used to roughen the surface, and to trap seed, fertilizer, mulch, and other amendments as well as decrease erosion by wind and water. In such cases, seeding will be done immediately after this treatment, whereas soil amendments, where required, would be applied over the surface during seedbed preparations. Seeding will mainly occur in the early spring and late fall.

Seeding & Transplanting

Seeding will be accomplished using different methods depending on the area to be seeded. In the more flat areas such as the meadows and existing pasture lands, a typical farmland drill will be used for seeding. In other areas where the surface may be more rough, a modified rangeland drill or “rough terrain seeder” will be used. Finally, in the areas where access is more difficult to reach by heavy equipment due to slope steepness or other limiting factors, broadcast seeding or hydro-seeding will be employed. For a list of plant species to be seeded refer to Tables 3-37 *through* 3-43.

Containerized plants can be planted in those areas proposed for sage-grouse habitat enhancement. These plants will be planted from containers at least 10 cubic inches in size and inoculated with appropriate site-specific or commercial mycorrhizal inocula at specified infection rates. The containerized plants will be planted at a rate that totals at least 400 individuals per acre. For a list of the species to be planted, refer to Table 3-37. Containerized plants should be dormant when they arrive at the site in the spring or fall and will be planted as soon after delivery as possible. Plants will be planted in a fashion to simulate a natural habitat. If competing vegetation is present at the time of planting, this vegetation will be removed by scalping the area or herbicide application beforehand that provide a time period ample as to not affect the containerized seedling. A small depression will be created in the seedbed around the seedling at the time of planting to increase survivability by harvesting and holding water. The plants will be “wateredin” when they are planted by adding water to the depression. If possible, the plants will be watered during dry periods for the first growing season.

341.230. Mulching Techniques

Mulch will be placed on the seedbed surface once soil amendments have been incorporated and seeding has been accomplished. Mulching will occur by one of the following methods:

• Certified noxious weed free straw applied at a rate of 1 ton/acre anchored by crimping or a chemical binder.

• Wood fiber hydromulch at a rate of ¾ ton per acre for slopes flatter than 3:1 and 1 ton per acre for slopes at 3:1 which is the steepest slope planned at the project. This hydromulch would be anchored with a chemical binder at the manufacturer's suggested rate.

- Live mulch by use of quick growing sterile nurse crop such as "Quick Guard" with recommended rates of 5-10 lbs. /acre.

The mulch should control erosion by wind and water, decrease evaporation and seed predation, and increase survivability of the seeded species. Since there is only one post mining land use, mulching will follow one of the above described methods for all reclaim areas.

341.240. Irrigation

Irrigation has not been planned for the reclaimed area with the exception of watering the containerized plants as mentioned above.

341.250. Revegetation Monitoring

Vegetation of the reclaimed areas will be monitored regularly to measure the success of plant establishment and to determine if problem areas exist. Qualitative and quantitative data will be recorded at regular intervals. The qualitative data will include: site location, sample date, observers, slope, exposure, acreage, animal disturbance, erosion damage, dominant plant species observed, and other pertinent notes. Quantitative data recorded will include: total cover (living cover, rock, litter, bare ground), cover by species, composition, frequency, and woody species density.

Methods for quantitative monitoring will be as follows. Transect lines will be placed randomly on each of the revegetation sites. Random sample locations will then be placed from these transect lines and the aforementioned data will be recorded. Ocular methods with square meter quadrat will be used to provide cover and frequency data, whereas, point quarter and/or belt transects will be used to estimate woody species densities.

Weed control through chemical means will follow the current Weed Control Handbook (published annually or biannually by the Utah State University Cooperative Extension Service) and herbicide labels.

Weed surveys will also be conducted on the reclaimed areas on a yearly basis or during the revegetation monitoring studies. If undesirable, exotic or “weedy” plant species are present at a density that they could impede revegetation or out-compete desirable plant species, a certified or trained specialist will spray herbacide, kill or remove the weeds mechanically (roguing, grubbing and mowing).

341.300. Mining, Reclamation & Revegetation Research

Mining, reclamation & revegetation research has been planned and is in the process of being submitted to DOGM. Additionally, DOGM may require greenhouse studies, field trials, or equivalent methods of testing proposed or potential revegetation materials and methods to demonstrate that revegetation is feasible pursuant to R645-300-133.710.

(This page intentionally left blank)

342. **FISH AND WILDLIFE ENHANCEMENT**

This application includes a fish and wildlife plan for the reclamation and postmining phase of the operation consistent with R645-301-330, the performance standards of R645-301-358 and include the following (for details see section 330, OPERATION PLAN).

342.100. Measures for Enhancement of Habitat

Enhancement measures that will be used during the reclamation and postmining phase of the operation to develop aquatic and terrestrial habitat. Such measures may include restoration of streams and other wetlands, retention of ponds and impoundments, establishment of vegetation for wildlife food and cover, and the replacement of perches and nest boxes (see also section 330, **OPERATION PLAN**).

342.200. Reclamation Plants for Enhancement

Where fish and wildlife habitat is to be a postmining land use, the plant species to be used on reclaimed areas have been selected on the basis of the criteria described below.

342.210. Nutritional Values of Plant Species

Among other qualities (e.g. erosion control qualities, establishment capabilities, and seed availability), plant species for revegetation of the Coal Hollow Project have been chosen for their proven nutritional value for wildlife (see Table 3-37 *through* 3-43).

342.220. Cover Quality of Plant Species

Among other qualities (e.g. erosion control qualities, establishment capabilities, and seed availability), plant species for revegetation of the Coal Hollow Project have been chosen for their cover qualities for wildlife (see Table 3-37 *through* 3-43).

342.230. Habitat Enhancement & Plant Species

Among other qualities, plant species for revegetation of the Coal Hollow Project have been chosen for their proven habitat enhancement qualities for wildlife (see Table 3-37 *through* 3-43). The plants have also been chosen for their ability to support and enhance fish or wildlife habitat after the release of performance bonds. At final revegetation, the selected plants will be grouped and distributed in a manner which optimizes edge effect, cover, and other benefits to fish and wildlife.

After consultation with appropriate agencies and biologists regarding habitats and sensitive species, the sage-grouse and its habitat were of greatest concern in the area. There has been a decreasing trend in the populations of this species since 1964 (see **Appendix 3-1** and **Appendix 3-3** for more details). There was a general consensus among the biologists and agencies consulted that due to the: 1) marginal habitat in the Alton Amphitheater area, 2) loss of habitat in recent years for nesting and brood-rearing and 3) relatively low population numbers in the area, that the local population of sage-grouse is vulnerable to elimination, regardless of mining activities proposed by the Coal Hollow Project. Accordingly, the several measures to minimize impacts and enhance habitat for this species have been proposed and are subject to further consideration by the operator and regulatory agencies (see Section 333 above).

342.300. Cropland & Revegetation

Where cropland is to be the postmining land use, where appropriate for wildlife- and crop-management practices, and with approval from the private landowners, the Coal Hollow Project will intersperse the fields with trees, hedges, or fence rows throughout

the harvested area to break up large blocks of monoculture and to diversify habitat types for birds and other animals.

342.400. Residential & Industrial Reclamation

Where residential, public service, or industrial uses are to be the postmining land use, and where consistent with the approved postmining land use, the Coal Hollow Project will intersperse reclaimed lands with greenbelts utilizing species of grass, shrubs, and trees useful as food and cover for wildlife. No residential or industrial areas have been planned at this time.

350. PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

351. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All coal mining and reclamation operations will be carried out according to plans provided under R645-301-330 *through* R645-301-340.

352. CONTEMPORANEOUS RECLAMATION

Revegetation on all land that is disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, will occur as contemporaneously as practicable with mining operations, except when such mining operations are conducted in accordance with a variance for combined Surface and Underground Coal Mining and Reclamation Activities issued under R645-302-280. DOGM may establish schedules that define contemporaneous reclamation.

353. **REVEGETATION: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Operators of the Coal Hollow Project will establish on re-graded areas and on all other disturbed areas, except water areas and surface areas of roads that are approved as part of the postmining land use, a vegetative cover that is in accordance with the mine permit and reclamation plan.

353.100. Vegetative Plant Cover Qualities

353.110. Diverse, Effective, & Permanent

The vegetation cover established at final reclamation will be diverse, effective and permanent.

353.120. Native Plant Species

The cover will be comprised of species native to the area, or of introduced species where desirable and necessary to achieve the approved postmining land use and approved by the DOGM (see Table 3-37 *through* 3-43).

353.130. Final Vegetation Cover & Quantities

The final cover will be at least equal in extent of cover to the natural vegetation of the area, or those standards set for final revegetation success.

353.140. Vegetation Cover and Soil Stabilization

The cover will be capable of stabilizing the soil surface from erosion.

353.200. The reestablished plant species will also contain the qualities listed below.

353.210. (a) Be compatible with the approved postmining land use.

353.220. (b) Have the same seasonal characteristics of growth as the original vegetation.

353.230. (c) Be capable of self-regeneration and plant succession.

353.240. (d) Be compatible with the plant and animal species of the area.

353.250. (e) Meet the requirements of applicable Utah and federal seed, poisonous and noxious plant; and introduced species laws or regulations.

353.300. Vegetative Cover Exceptions

DOGM may grant exception to the requirements of R645-301-353.220 and R645-301-353.230 when the species are necessary to achieve a quick-growing, temporary, stabilizing cover, and measures to establish permanent vegetation are included in the approved permit and reclamation plan.

353.400. Cropland Exceptions

When the approved postmining land use is cropland, DOGM may grant exceptions to the requirements of R645-301-353.110, R645-301-353.130, R645-301-353.220 and R645-301-353.230.

354. **TIMING OF REVEGETATION**

Disturbed areas will be planted during the first normal period for favorable planting conditions after replacement of the plant-growth medium. The normal period for favorable planting is that planting time generally accepted locally for the type of plant materials selected (see section 341.100, Reclamation Timetable).

355. MULCHING & OTHER SOIL STABILIZING PRACTICES FOR REVEGETATION

Suitable mulch and other soil stabilizing practices will be used on all areas that have been re-graded and covered by topsoil or topsoil substitutes (see section 340, RECLAMATION PLAN).

356. **STANDARDS FOR REVEGETATION SUCCESS**

356.100. Success Criteria

Success of revegetation will be judged on the effectiveness of the vegetation for the approved postmining land use, the extent of cover compared to the extent of cover of

the reference area or other approved success standard, and the general requirements of R645-301-353.

356.110. Vegetation Information Guidelines

Standards for success, statistically valid sampling techniques for measuring success, and approved methods are identified in the DOGM's "Vegetation Information Guidelines, Appendix A." The approved techniques in that document will be used for the Coal Hollow Project. As stated above, the reclaimed plant communities at the site will be diverse, permanent, capable of stabilizing the soil surface for erosion, and will be compatible with the postmining land use. The reclaimed areas will be compared to the reference areas. Methods to be employed to determine that the standards have been met follow:

Cover	Ocular methods by meter square quadrats.
Shrub Density	Point quarter method and/or belt transects
Frequency	Relative number of times that it occurred in the square meter quadrats.
Production	Total annual biomass production will be estimated by clipping, drying and weighing current annual growth. Herbaceous and woody species will be summarized separately. "Double sampling" using four quadrats will be estimated around the clipped plots.
Diversity	Diversity will be measured by several methods. The average number of vascular species per meter square quadrat will be obtained by summing the frequency of all species in an area and dividing by 100. Another diversity measurement will be species richness or simply the total number of species encountered in the quadrats for each area. Finally, total diversity will be measured by using the MacArthur and Wilson's (1967) formula where the proportion of the sum frequency of each species of an area was calculated. The proportion of each species will be squared and the values for all species in the area are to be summed. This index integrates the number of species encountered and the degree to which frequency of occurrence is equitably distributed among those species. The formula is given below:

$$\textit{Total Diversity} = \frac{1}{\sum P_i^2}$$

where,

P_i = the proportion of the sum frequency for a community contributed by the i_{th} species.

356.120. Revegetation Success Standards

Standards for revegetation success will include comparisons of unmined lands (reference areas) with the areas being reclaimed to evaluate the appropriate vegetation parameters of ground cover, production, or stocking. Ground cover, production, or stocking will be considered equal to the approved success standard when they are not less than 90 percent of the success standard. The sampling techniques for measuring success will use a 90-percent statistical confidence interval (i.e., one-sided test with a 0.10 alpha error).

356.200. Postmining Land Use

Standards for success will be applied in accordance with the approved postmining land uses (see Chapter 4).

356.210. Grazing or Pasture Land

Some areas will be reclaimed as pasture and grazing land (see *Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-1and Volume 12, Vegetation Map 1*). For these and other areas determined by the landowners, the ground cover and production of living plants on the revegetated area will be at least equal to that of a reference area or other success standards approved by DOGM.

356.220. Cropland

For areas developed for use as cropland, crop production on the revegetated area will be at least equal to that of a reference area or such other success standards approved by DOGM. The requirements of R645-302-310 through R645-302-317 apply to areas identified as prime farmland (*no areas have been identified as prime farmland in the Coal Hollow Project Area*).

356.221. Wetlands

Portions of the North Private Lease supports wetland communities, some of which could be disturbed by proposed mining in that area. For revegetation success standards of these communities, refer to Volume 12: Supplemental Report section of the MRP in the report called: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area, Coal Hollow Project Kane County, Utah (November 2014).*

356.230. Wildlife Habitat

Several areas will be returned to wildlife habitat. For these areas success of vegetation will be determined on the basis of tree and shrub stocking and vegetative ground cover (see also section 356.100, Success Criteria).

356.231. Consultation & Approval

Minimum stocking and planting arrangements will be specified by DOGM on the basis of local and regional conditions and after consultation with and approval by Utah agencies responsible for the administration of forestry and wildlife programs. Consultation and approval will be on a permit specific basis.

356.232. Woody Species Success Criteria

Trees and shrubs that will be used in determining the success of stocking and the adequacy of plant arrangement will have utility for the approved postmining land use. At the time of bond release, such trees and shrubs will be healthy, and at least 80 percent will have been in place for at least 60 percent of the applicable minimum period of responsibility. No trees and shrubs in place for less than two growing seasons will be counted in determining stocking adequacy.

356.233. General Vegetative Cover

Vegetative ground cover will not be less than that required to achieve the approved postmining land use.

356.240. Industrial, Commercial or Residential Success Criteria

For areas to be developed for industrial, commercial, or residential use less than two years after regrading is completed, the vegetative ground cover will not be less than that required to control erosion. At this time, no areas have been proposed to be reclaimed as industrial, commercial or residential for the Coal Hollow Project.

356.250. Previous Disturbed Areas Success Criteria

For areas previously disturbed by mining that were not reclaimed to the requirements of R645-200 through R645-203 and R645-301 through R645-302 and that are re-mined or otherwise redisturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, at a minimum, the vegetative ground cover will be not less than the ground cover existing before redisturbance and will be adequate to control erosion. Other than those lands where the native plant communities have been disturbed for rangeland improvements or pasture lands, no areas would be considered “previously disturbed” in the project area.

356.300. Sediment Control Structures

Siltation structures will be maintained until removal is authorized by the DOGM and the disturbed area has been stabilized and revegetated. In no case will the structure be removed sooner than two years after the last augmented seeding.

356.400. Removal of Sediment Control Structures

When a siltation structure is removed, the land on which the siltation structure was located will be revegetated in accordance with the reclamation plan and R645-301-353 *through* R645-301-357.

357. **REVEGETATION RESPONSIBILITY PERIODS**

357.100. Beginning Date

The period of extended responsibility for successful vegetation will begin after the last year of augmented seeding, fertilization, irrigation, or other work, excluding husbandry practices that are approved by DOGM in accordance with paragraph R645-301-357.300.

357.200. Duration

Vegetation parameters identified in R645-301-356.200 will equal or exceed the approved success standard during the growing seasons for the last two years of the responsibility period. The period of extended responsibility will continue for five or ten years based on precipitation data reported pursuant to R645-301-724.411 based on the following conditions.

357.210. (a). In areas of more than 26.0 inches average annual precipitation, the period of responsibility will continue for a period of not less than five full years.

357.220. (b). In areas of 26.0 inches or less average annual precipitation, the period of responsibility will continue for a period of not less than ten full years.

357.300. Husbandry Practices

357.301. Approval Information

DOGM may approve certain selective husbandry practices without lengthening the extended responsibility period. Practices that may be approved are identified in R645-301-357.310 *through* R645-301-357.365. The operator may propose to use additional practices, but they would need to be approved as part of the Utah Program in accordance with 30 CFR 732.17. Any practices used will first be incorporated into the mining and reclamation plan and approved in writing by DOGM. Approved practices are normal conservation practices for unmined lands within the region which have land uses similar to the approved postmining land use of the disturbed area. Approved practices may continue as part of the postmining land use, but discontinuance of the practices after the end of the bond liability period will not jeopardize permanent revegetation success. Augmented seeding, fertilization, or irrigation will not be approved without extending the period of responsibility for revegetation success and bond liability for the areas affected by said activities and in accordance with R645-301-820.330.

357.302. Demonstration of Appropriate Reclamation Techniques

The Coal Hollow Project will demonstrate that husbandry practices proposed for a reclaimed area are not necessitated by inadequate grading practices, adverse soil conditions, or poor reclamation procedures.

357.303. Bonded Area & Husbandry Practices

DOGM will consider the entire area that is bonded within the same increment, as defined in R645-301- 820.110, when calculating the extent of area that may be treated by husbandry practices.

357.304. Separate Responsibility Periods

If it is necessary to seed or plant in excess of the limits set forth under R645-301-357.300, DOGM may allow a separate extended responsibility period for these reseeded or replanted areas in accordance with R645-301-820.330.

357.310. Reestablishing Trees and Shrubs

357.311. Planting Within the Responsibility Period

Trees or shrubs may be replanted or reseeded at a rate of up to a cumulative total of 20% of the required stocking rate through 40% of the extended responsibility period. 357.312. Planting Shrubs in Established Vegetation If shrubs are to be established by seed in areas of established vegetation, small areas will be scalped (see section 341.220, Planting & Seeding Methods). The number of shrubs to be counted toward the tree and shrub density standard for success from each scalped area will be limited to one.

357.320. Weed Control and Associated Revegetation

Weed control through chemical, mechanical, and biological means discussed in R645-301-357.321 *through* R645-301-357.323 may be conducted through the entire extended responsibility period for noxious weeds and through the first 20% of the responsibility period for other weeds.

Any revegetation necessitated by the following weed control methods will be performed according to the seeding and transplanting parameters set forth in R645-301-357.324.

357.321. Chemical Weed Control

Weed control through chemical means will follow the current Weed Control Handbook (published annually or biannually by the Utah State University Cooperative Extension Service) and herbicide labels.

Weed surveys will also be conducted on the reclaimed areas on a yearly basis or during the revegetation monitoring studies. If undesirable, exotic or “weedy” plant species are present at a density that they could impede revegetation or out-compete desirable plant species, a certified or trained specialist will spray herbacide, kill or remove the weeds mechanically (see below).

357.322. Mechanical Weed Control

Mechanical practices that may be approved include hand roguing, grubbing and mowing.

357.323. Biological Weed Control

Selective grazing by domestic livestock may be used by the Coal Hollow Project. Biological control of weeds through disease, insects, or other biological weed control agents is allowed but will be approved on a case-by-case basis by DOGM, and other appropriate agency or agencies which have the authority to regulate the introduction and/or use of biological control agents.

357.324. Weed Control & Desirable Species Damage

Where weed control practices damage desirable vegetation, areas treated to control weeds may be reseeded or replanted according to the following limitations. Up to a cumulative total of 15% of a reclaimed area may be reseeded or replanted during the first 20% of the extended responsibility period without restarting the responsibility period. After the first 20% of the responsibility period, no more than 3% of the reclaimed area may be reseeded in any single year without restarting the responsibility period, and no continuous reseeded area may be larger than one acre. Furthermore, no seeding will be done after the first 60% of the responsibility period or Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Any seeding outside these parameters will be considered to be "augmentative seeding," and will restart the extended responsibility period.

357.330. Control of Other Pests

357.331. Big Game

Control of big game (deer, elk, moose, antelope) may be used only during the first 60% of the extended responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Any methods used will first be approved by DOGM and, as appropriate, the land management agency and the State of Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR). Methods that may be used include fencing and other barriers, repellents, scaring, shooting, and trapping and relocation. Trapping and special hunts or shooting will be approved by DWR. Other control techniques may be allowed but will be considered on a case-bycase basis by the DOGM and by DWR. Appendix C of the DOGM's "Vegetation Information Guidelines" includes a non-exhaustive list of publications containing big game control methods.

357.332. Small Mammal & Insects

Control of small mammals and insects will be approved on a case-by-case basis by DWR and/or the Utah Department of Agriculture. The recommendations of these agencies will also be approved by the appropriate land management agency or agencies. Small mammal control will be allowed only during the first 60% of the extended responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Insect control will be allowed through the entire extended responsibility period if it is determined, through consultation with the Utah Department of Agriculture or Cooperative Extension Service, that a specific practice is being performed on adjacent unmined lands.

357.340. Natural Disasters and Illegal Activities Occurring After Phase II Bond Release

Where necessitated by a natural disaster, excluding climatic variation, or illegal activities, such as vandalism, not caused by any lack of planning, design, or implementation of the mining and reclamation plan on the part of the Coal Hollow Project, the seeding and planting of the entire area which is significantly affected by the disaster or illegal activities will be allowed as an accepted husbandry practice and thus will not restart the extended responsibility period. Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines" references publications that show methods used to revegetate damaged land. Examples of natural disasters that may necessitate reseeding which will not restart the extended responsibility period include wildfires, earthquakes, and mass movements originating outside the disturbed area.

357.341. Extent of Area

The extent of the area where seeding and planting will be allowed will be determined by the DOGM in cooperation with the Coal Hollow Project.

357.342. Standards of Success

All applicable revegetation success standards will be achieved on areas reseeded following a disaster, including R645-301-356.232 for areas with a designated postmining land use of forestry or wildlife.

357.343. Seeding & Planting in Phase II Areas

Seeding and planting after natural disasters or illegal activities will only be allowed in areas where Phase II bond release has been granted.

357.350. Irrigation

The irrigation of transplanted trees and shrubs, but not of general areas, is allowed by DOGM through the first 20% of the extended responsibility period. Irrigation may be by such methods as, but not limited to, drip irrigation, hand watering, or sprinkling.

357.360. Highly Erodible Area and Rill and Gully Repair

The repair of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies will not be considered an augmentative practice, and will thus not restart the extended responsibility period, if the affected area as defined in R645-301- 357.363 comprises no more than 15% of the disturbed area for the first 20% of the extended responsibility period and if no continuous area to be repaired is larger than one acre.

357.361. Highly Erodible Areas Responsibility Period

After the first 20% of the extended responsibility period but prior to the end of the first 60% of the responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first, highly erodible area and rill and gully repair will be considered augmentative, and will thus restart the responsibility period, if the area to be repaired is greater than 3% of the total disturbed area or if a continuous area is larger than one acre.

357.362. Extent of Area Affected

The extent of the affected area will be determined by the DOGM in cooperation with the Coal Hollow Project.

357.363. Definition of Highly Erodible Areas

The area affected by the repair of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies is defined as any area that is reseeded as a result of the repair. Also included in the affected areas are interspacial areas of thirty feet or less between repaired rills and gullies. Highly erodible areas are those areas which cannot usually be stabilized by ordinary conservation treatments and if left untreated can cause severe erosion or sediment damage.

357.364. Erodible Areas & Sediment Control

The repair and/or treatment of rills and gullies which result from a deficient surface water control or grading plan, as defined by the recurrence of rills and gullies, will be considered an augmentative practice and will thus restart the extended responsibility period.

357.365. Erodible Area Designs & Repairs

The Coal Hollow Project shall demonstrate by specific plans and designs the methods to be used for the treatment of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies. These will be based on a combination of treatments recommended in the Soil Conservation Service Critical Area Planting recommendations, literature recommendations including those found in Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines", and other successful practices used at other reclamation sites in the State of Utah. Any treatment practices used will be approved by the Division.

358. **PROTECTION OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND RELATED ENVIRONMENTAL VALUES**

The Coal Hollow Project will, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, minimize disturbances and adverse impacts on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and will achieve enhancement of such resources where practicable.

358.100. Threatened & Endangered Species

A review of the Utah Heritage Program database for sensitive species in the proposed mine site and adjacent areas has been accomplished. Field maps with locations of these species have been prepared and have been used for additional surveys and will continue to be used in future biological studies or when disturbance by mining in specific areas is proposed.

Due to the sensitivity of these species, specific location information is considered confidential and has not been submitted in this application. However, review of this information can be arranged by the regulatory authorities (see section 322.200, Site-Specific Resource Information).

No coal mining and reclamation operation will be conducted which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species listed by the Secretary or which is likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitats of such species in violation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973. The Coal Hollow Project will promptly report to the DOGM any state- or federally-listed endangered or threatened species within the permit area of which the operator becomes aware. Upon notification, DOGM will consult with appropriate state and federal fish and wildlife agencies and, after consultation, will identify whether, and under what conditions, the operator may proceed.

358.200. Eagles

The coal mining and reclamation operations at the Coal Hollow Project will not be conducted in a manner which would result in the unlawful taking of a bald or golden eagle, its nest, or any of its eggs. The operator of the Coal Hollow Project will promptly report to the DOGM any golden or bald eagle nest within the permit area of which the operator becomes aware. Upon notification, the DOGM will consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and DWR and, after consultation, will identify whether, and under what conditions, the mining operations may proceed.

358.300. Removal of a Threatened & Endangered Species

No regulations in the R645 Rules authorizes the taking of an endangered or threatened species or a bald or golden eagle, its nest, or any of its eggs in violation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 or the Bald Eagle Protection Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 668 et seq.

358.400. Riparian & Wetland Areas

There are some riparian and wetland areas associated with springs and seeps in the Coal Hollow permit area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area) (see Chapter 7). The habitat in the vicinity of springs SP-8, SP-14, SP-20, SP-22, and SP-40, and wells C4, C2, C3, C5, and Y-61 will be protected through the use of highwall mining techniques in the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC. Unlike coal mining using conventional mine pit surface mining techniques (utilized elsewhere at the Coal Hollow Mine), mining using highwall mining techniques does not result in disturbance to the land surface above coal extraction areas (the coal is extracted through a series of excavated horizontal holes, with sufficient coal left in place between holes to fully support the overlying land surface). The highwall mining plan for the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC, including the spacing and dimensions of the excavated holes, has been engineered to prevent subsidence of the land surface. The highwall mining will occur in the Smirl coal seam, which is separated from overlying shallow alluvial groundwater systems by a thickness of soft, low-permeability Tropic Shale bedrock. The presence of the Tropic Shale bedrock between the coal seam and the overlying alluvium minimizes the potential for downward migration of alluvial groundwaters into the excavated coal holes. Accordingly, impacts to water quantity in the overlying and adjacent shallow alluvial groundwater systems are not anticipated (Appendix 7-14). Similarly, as no surface disturbance is anticipated over highwall mined areas, impacts to water quality in the overlying alluvial groundwater systems are not anticipated. For these reasons, impacts to ecosystems in and around the monitoring sites mentioned above are not anticipated and the habitat will be protected.

In the event that diminution of discharge rates from seeps and springs does occur as a consequence of mining and reclamation activities, any lost water will be replaced according to all applicable Utah State laws and regulations using the water replacement source specified in R645-301-727. The quantity and quality of replacement water detailed in R645-301-727 will be suitable for the existing premining uses and approved postmining land uses. The methodology for restoring possible diminution of discharge from a spring would include piping from ACD's current water replacement well to the

approximate location of the impacted water source. Implementation will occur after consultation with all parties (DOGM, ACD and Richard Dame).

Vegetation will be monitored in the 85.88 acre Dame Lease by monitoring the existing meadow reference transect and one additional random transects within the lease area. Monitoring will begin with the first appropriate season and will continue until the first appropriate season following highwall mining within the Dame lease.

There are also some riparian and wetland areas associated with the North Private Lease (refer to Volumes 10 and 12: Supplemental Report sections of the MRP).

Additionally, the coal mining and reclamation operations at the Coal Hollow Project will avoid disturbances to, enhance where practicable, or restore, habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife (see Section 333, Procedures to Minimize Adverse Impacts to Fish & Wildlife in this document).

358.500. Best Technology Available

The Coal Hollow Project will apply the best technology currently available in all disciplines of the coal mining and reclamation activities.

358.510. Powerline & Transmission Facilities

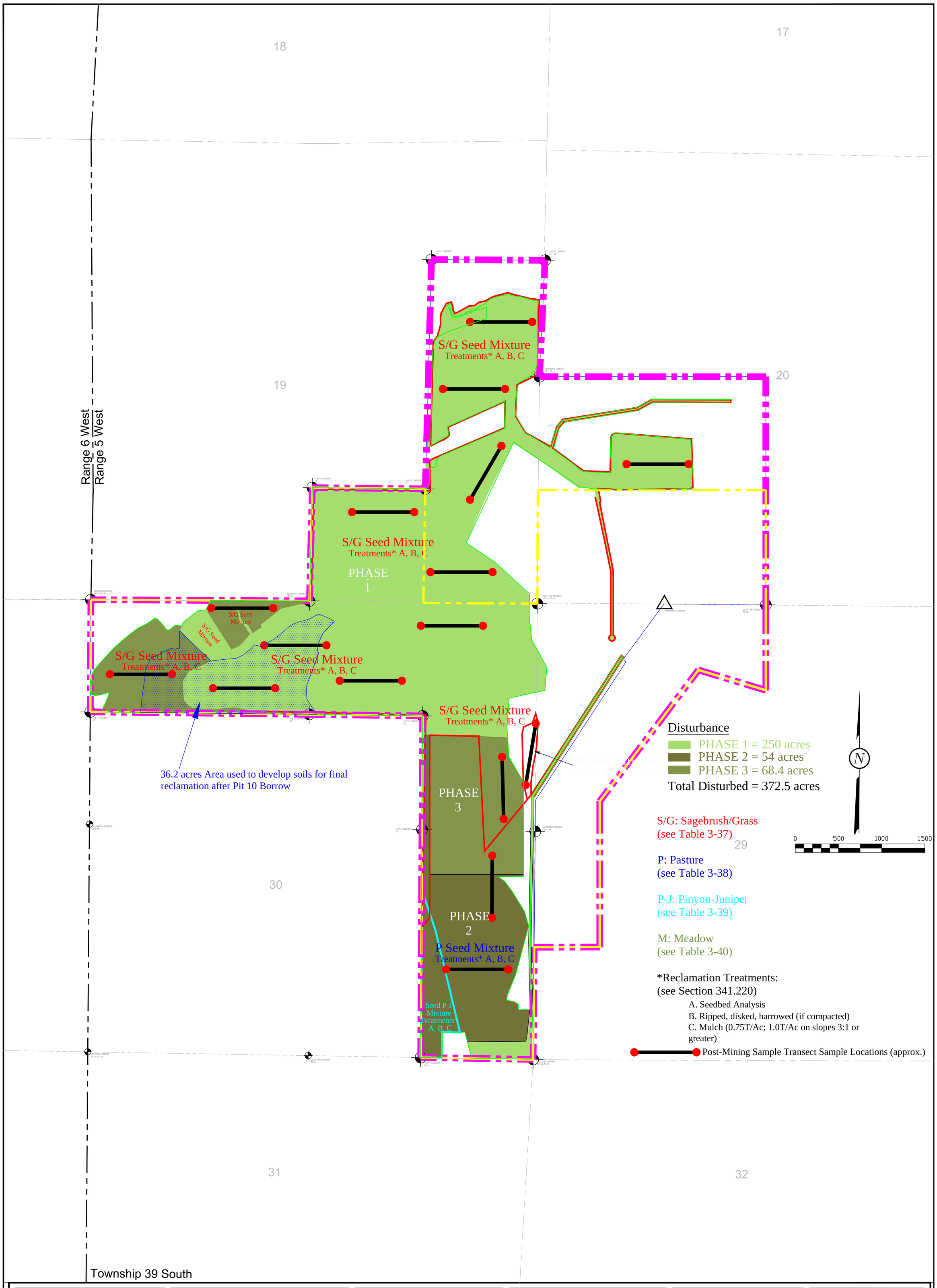
The Coal Hollow Project will ensure that electric powerlines and other transmission facilities used for, or incidental to, coal mining and reclamation operations on the permit area are designed and constructed to minimize electrocution hazards to raptors, except where DOGM determines that such requirements are unnecessary.

358.520. Fences & Conveyers

The Coal Hollow Project will design fences, overland conveyers, and other potential barriers to permit passage for large mammals, except where the DOGM determines that such requirements are unnecessary.

358.530. Toxic-Forming Areas

The Coal Hollow Project has no plans for ponds that contain hazardous concentrations of toxic-forming materials.



LEGEND:
- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
K.NICHOLES	LWJ
DRAWING: 3-7	DATE: 2/26/14
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
02/26/14	KN
12/04/14	KN
05/13/16	KN

RECLAMATION TREATMENTS, MONITORING & SAMPLE LOCATIONS

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 3-7

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 4

R645-301-400

LAND USE AND AIR QUALITY

410	**REGIONAL LAND USE**	4-1
411	**ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION**	4-1
411.100	Pre mining Land Use Information	4-2
Exhibit 4-1	Land Use Coal Hollow Mine	4-~~4~~3
Exhibit 4-2	Land Use Map North Private Lease	4-~~5~~4
	Utility Corridors and other Right-of-Way	4-~~6~~5
411.110	Surface Land Status/Mine Plan Area	4-~~6~~5
411.120	Land Capability	4-~~6~~5
411.130	Existing Land Uses/Land Use Classifications	4-~~6~~5
411.140	Cultural and Historic Resource Information	4-6
411.141	Cultural and Historic Resources Maps	4-13
411.142	Coordination with the State Historic Preservation Officer	4-13
411.143	Mining on Historical Resources	4-~~14~~15
411.143.1	Collection of Additional Information	4-15
411.200	Previous Mining	4-16
412	**RECLAMATION PLAN**	4-17
412.100	Postmining Land Use Plan	4-17
412.120	Grazing Management Plans	4-17
412.130	Postmining Land Use Changes	4-21
412.140	Land Use Considerations	4-21
412.200	Landowner or Surface Manager Comments	4-~~21~~22
412.300	Suitability and Compatibility	4-~~21~~22
413	**PERFORMANCE STANDARTS**	4-23
413.100	Post Mining Land Use	4-23
413.200 – 413.220	Determining Pre-mining Uses of Land	4-23
413.300 – 413.334	Criteria for Alternative Post-mining Land Use	4-23
420	**AIR QUALITY**	4-24
421	**CLEAN AIR ACT**	4-24
422	**UTAH BUREAU OF AIR QUALITY**	4-24

423	**AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PLAN**	4-25
423.100	Air Quality Monitoring Plan	4-25
423.200	Air Pollution Control Plan	4-25
424	**PLAN FOR FUGITIVE DUST CONTROL PRACTICES**	4-25

PHOTOS

4-3	Pre-Mining Land use Information
4-4	Cropland and Grazing
4-5	Environmental Description
4-6	Weather Station

APPENDICES

4-1	Cultural Resources (Located in Volume 9, Confidential)
4-3	Management Plan with Burton Pugh Signature/Comments
4-4	Management Plan with Richard Dame Signature/Comments
4-5	CHM Fugitive Dust Control Plan
4-6	NPL Fugitive Dust Control Plan
4-7	Cultural Resources NPL (Located in Volume 9, Confidential)
4-8	Management Plans for the NPL
4-9	Cultural Resource Discovery Plan for the Alton Coal LLC, Coal Hollow Project in Kane County, Utah

CHAPTER 4

R645-301-400. LAND USE

410. REGIONAL LAND USE

Land use and agricultural production in the Coal Hollow Project region centers around livestock production. Rangeland use for cattle grazing is the predominant land use in the area, but the land is also used as watershed, recreational hunting, and wildlife habitat.

The majority of the land in the current Coal Hollow Mine area is classified as unimproved rangeland. Some farming is done within the surrounding lands but crop choice and production levels are severely restricted by climate, soil, and water availability. Alton and Sink Valley incur frequent early spring frost conditions as a result of cold air drainage into these low-lying valleys. These conditions and the resultant short growing season restrict crop choice to the more hardy wheat and small grain crops and alfalfa hay.

The North Private Lease area, located less than a mile from the current Coal Hollow Mine permit, consists mostly of rangelands that have been converted to pasture lands. Although there are differences in the vegetation between pastures due to management practices, seed mixtures planted and soils, the pasture lands are primarily dominated by grass species. Additionally, in the North Private Lease there is also a fair amount of land that has been converted to croplands, most of which lie outside the area to be mined. Although crops can vary from year-to-year due to rotation practices, the most common crops raised are alfalfa, wheat and silage crops. Like the current mine area, there are other areas that support native, relatively undisturbed, plant communities (or undeveloped rangelands). These areas consist of pinyon-juniper, sagebrush and mountain brush communities -- including transitional zones between these types. Finally, there are also drainage channels that dissect the North Private Lease area. Some of these channels support riparian and wetland communities along with native upland plant communities adjacent to them.

411. ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION

The Coal Hollow Project area lies within elevations 6,840 feet and 7,000 feet above sea level. It incorporates valley floors and hills, and is cradled between the Dixie National Forest. Climate is largely determined by local topography and the location of the area relative to the principal sources of moisture, the Pacific Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. The existence of barriers between southern Utah and these moisture sources produces the dry temperature climate for which this area is renowned. A weather station was constructed in the summer of 2005 to monitor monthly precipitation, temperature, wind direction and speed; it is shown in Photographs 4-1 and 4-2.

Winter season Pacific storms reaching the Utah area must first cross the Sierra Nevada and Cascade Ranges to the west. Lifting of the air masses during storm passage over

these barriers result in the majority of the moisture in the air condensing and falling out as precipitation. Thus, air mass reaching southern Utah from the west is generally dry and the associated precipitation is light. A similar barrier to moisture from the Gulf of Mexico can be found in the Rocky Mountains east of southeast Utah. During the summer, moist air masses do move into the southern part of Utah from the Gulf of California. Precipitation usually falls as thundershowers associated with these air masses. Precipitation for the area generally averages 16 inches per year. Temperature varies from a mean maximum temperature of 92 degrees Fahrenheit during the summer months to a mean minimum temperature of 18 degrees during the winter months. Maximum snow depths average about 12" but usually melt fairly rapidly.

The predominant wind direction of south-central Utah ranges from southwest through west, with secondary peaks from the southeast and northwest. Surface winds near the permit area average about eight miles per hour. Higher wind speeds are usually associated with the passage of frontal systems or thunderstorms, generally during the springtime.

411.100 Premining Land Use Information

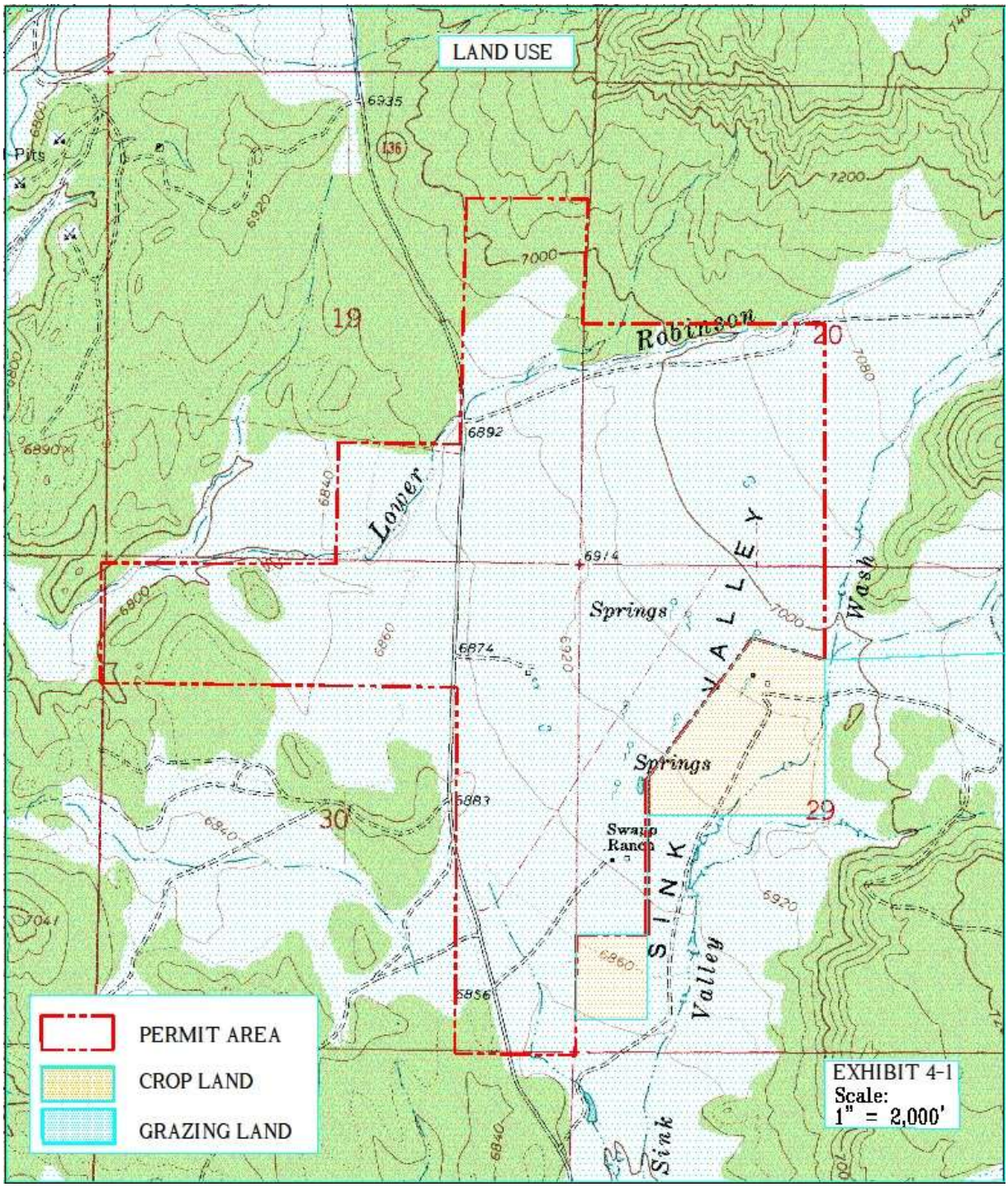
The premining use of the land within the permit boundaries is grazing and wildlife habitat. Rangeland use for cattle grazing is the predominant land use in the Alton area. Together with lands too steep or unproductive for cattle grazing, these two land types account for 90% of land uses.

The land within the permit area consists of managed and unmanaged expanses of rolling to steep pinyon-juniper, sagebrush, mountain brush, meadows, wetlands, riparian zones and pasture lands. Some horse and cattle grazing occurs within the pasture land, but is limited due to the short growing season.

Agricultural crop production is sustained on some land east of the current permit area. 85% to 90% of this crop is not harvested, but is used for cattle grazing. Croplands located north of the permit area and south of the town of Alton (i.e. the North Private Lease) are devoted to hay, wheat and silage production for on-ranch winter cattle feed. Exhibit 4-1 and 4-2 reflect land use within and around the permit areas. Photographs 4-3 and 4-4 show actual layout of cropland and grazing land.

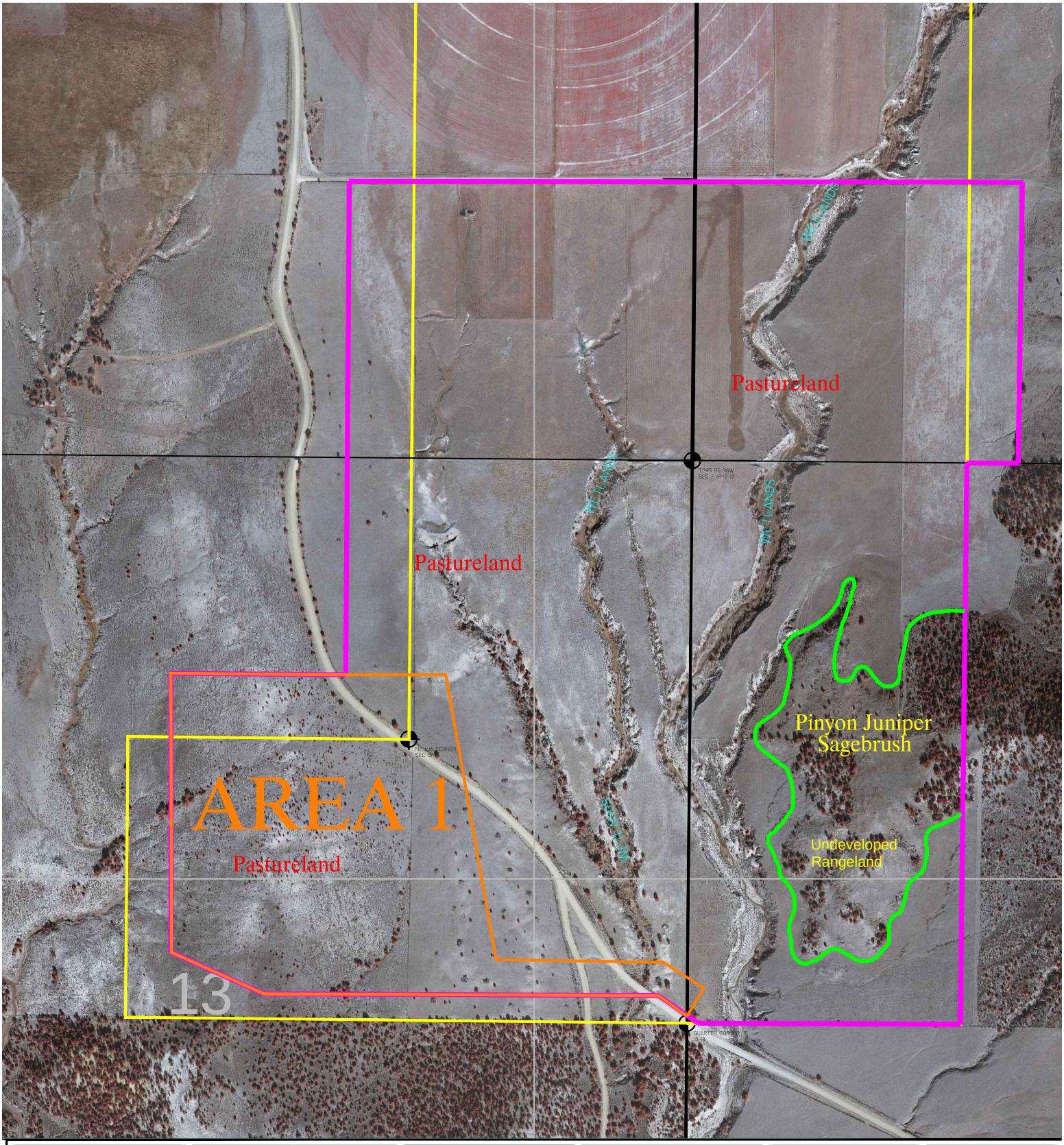
Wildlife habitats within the current mine area are reflected on Drawings 3-2 *through* 3-5. Wildlife habitats for the North Private Lease area are shown on Wildlife Maps 1 *through* 4 in VOLUME 12 (Supplemental Report: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area).* Black bear, Rocky Mountain elk, mule deer, and greater sage-grouse are some of the wildlife species that use the lands within the permit area. Land use maps of the current Coal Hollow Mine area and North Private Lease have been provided below.

After reclamation, the mining area and borrow area will be restored to support uses it was capable of supporting prior to mining. Vegetation will be restored to provide habitat and a food source for wildlife. Access roads, fence lines, and supporting structures will be reconstructed pursuant to the wishes of the surface landowners.



Acreage of crop land under production:

Sorensen:	90 acres (approximate)
Johnson:	None currently
Dame:	None currently
Pugh:	None currently



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
K. NICHOLES	DWG
DRAWING: EXHIBIT 4–2	DATE: 4/10/15
	SCALE: 1" = 600'
JOB NUMBER: 0001	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
XX/XX/XX	XX

LAND USE MAP - VEGETATION TYPES

NORTH COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

EXHIBIT 4-2

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192

Utility Corridors and Other Right-of-Ways

Kane County maintains a county road, County Road 136, which runs north-south through the western part of the permit areas. This is reflected on Drawing 1-1. Alton Coal Development, under the direction and in corporation with Kane County, plans to temporarily relocate County Road 136 east while mining operations commence to the west. This is reflected on Drawing 5-1 and 5-45. After mining is completed below the now existing road bed, the county road will be moved to its original location and constructed as required by Kane County Road Department.

411.110 Surface Land Status/Mine Plan Area

Ownership of the surface rights within and contiguous to the mine plan and permit area is shown on Drawing 1-3. The surface within the permit area is privately owned and leased by Alton Coal Development, LLC. The contiguous lands, outside the permit area, are administered by Bureau of Land Management, along with other private owners, as reflected on Drawing 1-3.

Alton Coal Development believes that the mining of the permit area will enhance the postmining use of the land. Some gullies and rills will be eliminated. Drainages will be enhanced allowing a better use of land. Wildlife habitat will benefit from the planting and reclamation of lands for that purpose. Reclamation will be constructed to the final landform shown on Drawings 5-37~~5~~ and 5-37A~~6~~ for the current mine and borrow areas. Reclamation will be constructed to the final landform shown on Drawing 5-74 and 5-75 for the North Private Lease. The alternative highwall mining will reduce surface disturbance. Mining disturbance to the surface will be reduced along with reclamation needs. Surface areas that will not be affected by any mining will remain in the existing pre-mining state.

411.120 Land Capability

The Coal Hollow Project area has several land uses ranging from wildlife habitat to pasture land. Vegetative cover and productivity of the plant communities in the current mine area are shown in Chapter 3 (sections 321.100 *through* 321.200). Vegetative cover and productivity estimates for the North Private Lease are shown in Tables 1 *through* 43 of VOLUME 12 (Supplemental Report: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area*). Soil resources information of the permit area is provided in Chapter 2 (sections 222.100 *through* 222.400). Soils information for the North Private Lease can be found in VOLUME 11 (Supplemental Report: *Order 2 Soil Survey for the Proposed North Private Lease Expansion of the Coal Hollow Mine*). Topography of the area is described in several chapters, but specifically in Chapter 6. Current hydrologic conditions of the permit and adjacent areas to the project are provided in Chapter 7.

411.130 Existing Land Uses/Land Use Classifications

Kane County has zoned the area within the permit boundaries and surrounding area as Agriculture.

411.140 Cultural and Historic Resource Information

CURRENT COAL HOLLOW MINE AREA

The current Coal Hollow Mine Area has seen a number of cultural resource inventories and associated projects over the years that have been completed for coal mining and related exploration activities. The first inventory was completed in 1977 by K.K. Pelli under state project number U77-KA-0258b. The project covered a portion of the current Coal Hollow Mine area with no cultural sites reported (Pierson & Pierson 1977).

Table 4-1. Cultural resource projects completed within the current Coal Hollow Mine area

Project Name	Project Number	Author & Year
Cultural Resource Management Investigations in Kane and Carbon Counties for Proposed Coal Leasing on Federal Lands	U77-KA-0258b	Pierson & Pierson 1977
An Archaeological Survey of Proposed Drill Holes, Access Roads and a Sample Test Pit in the Alton Coal Field	U79-NI-0406b	Dosh 1979
An Archaeological Survey and Evaluation of 7325 Acres in the Alton Leasehold, Kane County, Utah	U81-NI-0254b	Halbirt & Gualtieri 1981
Archaeological Survey of 23 Proposed Drill Holes and Access Roads in the Alton Coal Field, Kane County, Utah	U85-NI-0587b	Keller 1985
Archaeological Investigations, Utah International, San Francisco Alton Coal Field Project, Bureau of Land Management Land, Cedar City District, and Private Land, Kane County, Utah	U86-NI-0297b,p	Weaver 1986a
An Archaeological Survey of Auger Borings and Backhoe Test Pits for Utah International, Inc., Alton Coal Field, Kane County, Utah	U87-NI-0856b	Weaver & Hurley 1987
Cultural Resource Inventory of the Coal Hollow Project Coal Seam Drill Sites in the Alton Amphitheater, Kane County, Utah.	U05-MQ-0346b,p	Thornton & Montgomery 2005
Cultural Resource Inventory of Alton Coal Development's Sink Valley-Alton Amphitheater Project Area, Kane County, Utah.	U05-MQ-1567	Stavish 2006
Cultural Resource Inventory of Alton Coal Development's Project Area, Kane County, Utah	U05-MQ-1568b,p	Stavish 2007a
Data Recovery and Research Design for Sites 42KA2068, 42KA6104, 42KA6105, 42KA6106, 42KA6107, and 42KA6108, Kane County, Utah	N/A	Stavish 2007b
Cultural Resource Inventory of Alton Coal Development's Additional Survey of 440 Acres in the Alton Coal Amphitheater, Kane County, Utah	U08-MQ-0539	Stavish 2008a
Data Recovery Plan and Research Design for Site 42KA2044, Kane County, Utah	N/A	Stavish 2008b
Archaeological Data Recovery at Sites 42KA2042, 42KA2044, 42KA2068, 42KA6104, 42KA6105, 42KA6106, 42KA6107, and 42KA6108, Kane County, Utah	U10-MQ-0504(e)	Stavish 2010
Alton Coal Development's Phase I Cultural Resources Treatment Plan for Data Recovery at 42KA6093 and 42KA6505, and Avoidance at 42KA1313, 42KA2041, 42KA2043, 42KA6109, 42KA6110, and 42KA6126, Kane County, Utah	N/A	Clark & Creer 2010
Alton Coal Development's Coal Hollow Mine Project Phase I: Data Recovery Report for 42KA2060 and 42KA6093, Kane County, Utah	U10-ST-0886p(e)	Clark 2011
Treatment Plan for the Portion of 42KA2041 Located on the Coal Hollow Mine	N/A	Cannon & Fenner 2013
Preliminary Report on the Phase I Testing of a Portion of Site	N/A	Gourley 2013

42KA2041, Kane County, Utah		
Archaeological Testing of a Portion of Site 42KA2041 within the Coal Hollow Mine in the South Private Lease Area, Kane County, Utah	U13-HO-0650p,(e)	Gourley 2016

In 1979 MNA completed an inventory of 31 exploratory drill holes, 19 access corridors, and a test pit location within the Alton Coal Field under state project number U79-NI-0406. Two of these exploratory sites were located within the current Coal Hollow Mine project area. No cultural sites were reported for those locations (Dosh 1979).

In 1979-1980, MNA completed a survey covering all of the current Coal Hollow Mine project area under state project number U81-NI-0254b. Results of the inventory included documentation of five eligible prehistoric sites (42KA2041-42KA2044 & 42KA2060) and one eligible prehistoric/historic site (42KA2068) within the project area with one additional eligible prehistoric/historic site (42KA2058) recorded immediately adjacent to the mine (Halbirt & Gualtieri 1981).

In 1985, MNA completed a survey of 23 exploratory drill holes and associated access corridors within the Alton Coal Field under state project number U85-NI-0587b. One of these drill holes was within the current Coal Hollow Mine project area. No cultural sites were reported for that location (Keller 1985).

MNA completed another inventory in 1986 for 43 exploratory drill holes and associated access corridors as part of the Alton Coal Project under state project number U86-NI-0297. Six of these exploratory sites were within the current Coal Hollow Mine project area. No cultural sites were reported for those locations (Weaver 1986).

The following year, in 1987, MNA completed another inventory of 22 exploratory auger bores and 27 backhoe test pits within the Alton Coal Field under state project number U87-NI-0856b. Two of these exploratory sites were within the current Coal Hollow Mine project area. No cultural sites were reported for those locations (Weaver & Hurley 1987).

In June and July of 2005, Montgomery Archaeological Consultants, Inc. (MOAC) conducted a cultural resource inventory for Alton Coal Development, LLC that covered most of the permit area totaling approximately 433 acres of private property under state project number U05-MQ-1567p. The additional 85.88 acres of surface, Dame Property (plot 9-5-29-2), added as part of this permit will not be impacted by operations and will not be affected by mining (See Drawing 1-3). This inventory resulted in the identification and documentation of seven new eligible prehistoric sites (42KA6104-42KA6109 & 42KA6126) within the current Coal Hollow Mine area, and updating the recording on five eligible previously recorded prehistoric sites (42KA1313, 42KA2041-42KA2044 & 42KA2068). One additional new eligible prehistoric site (42KA6110) was documented immediately adjacent to the mine (Stavish 2006).

In August 2005, exploration activities resumed with an inventory of six drill sites within the current Coal Hollow Mine project area by MOAC under state project number U05-MQ-0346b,p. No cultural sites were reported for those locations (Thornton & Montgomery 2005).

Later that same year, MOAC completed yet another inventory in 2005 that covered a portion of the current Coal Hollow Mine project area under state project number U05-MQ-1568b,p. One eligible previously recorded historic/prehistoric site (42KA2058) was present just beyond the mine project area and an updated recording was completed (Stavish 2007a).

In 2008, MOAC completed an inventory that covered a portion of the current Coal Hollow Mine project area under state project number U08-MQ-0539. One eligible previously recorded prehistoric site (42KA2060/42KA6505) was present within the mine project area and an updated recording was completed (Stavish 2008a).

Mitigation of adverse effects has been carried out on 11 of the sites within the current Coal Hollow Mine project area through development of several archaeological treatment plans~~ and one additional site will have mitigation work completed inside the borrow area as part of the mine reclamation portion of the project~~. The first eight sites (42KA2042, 42KA2044, 42KA2068 & 42KA6104-42KA6108) were mitigated in 2010 under two separate treatment plans developed by MOAC (Stavish 2007b & Stavish 2008b) and reported on in 2010 (Stavish 2010). This was followed by mitigation work on two sites (42KA2060 & 42KA6093) in 2010 under a treatment plan developed by SWCA (Clark & Creer 2010) and reported on in 2011 (Clark 2011). A portion of another~~one other~~ site ~~Finally, one additional site~~ (42KA2041) had limited mitigation work carried out on it in 2013 under a treatment plan prepared by SWCA in 2013 (Cannon & Fenner 2013). Reporting on this site included a~~A~~ preliminary letter report (Gourley 2013) and ~~for this site has been produced (Gourley 2013) and a~~ final report ~~is forthcoming~~in 2016 (Gourley 2016a). Finally, one additional site (42KA2043) ~~will have mitigation work carried out~~ inside the borrow area as part of the mine reclamation work was recommended Eligible for the National Record of Historic Places (NRHP) in a 2005 re-inventory report. A treatment plan for this site has been prepared by Bighorn (Gourley 2016b). ~~and will be followed by mitigation fieldwork and reporting.~~ In a letter dated July 19, 2016 DOGM with concurrence of SHPO, determined No Historic Properties Affected with regard to site 42KA2043. Therefore, as per the treatment plan, only site 42KA1313 will be barricaded and monitored to prevent adverse effect when the Pit 10 borrow plan is implemented. ~~-~~An additional ~~six~~ five eligible cultural sites within the current Coal Hollow Mine area and two immediately adjacent to the mine have been avoided. Should mining designs change and adverse effects be necessitated, then development of an appropriate treatment plan will be completed. All new surface disturbances within the mine area have also been monitored per guidelines set forth in the Cultural Resource Management Plan developed by MOAC (Stavish 2008) and the Cultural Resource Discovery Plan developed by SWCA (Bollong & Johnson 2010).

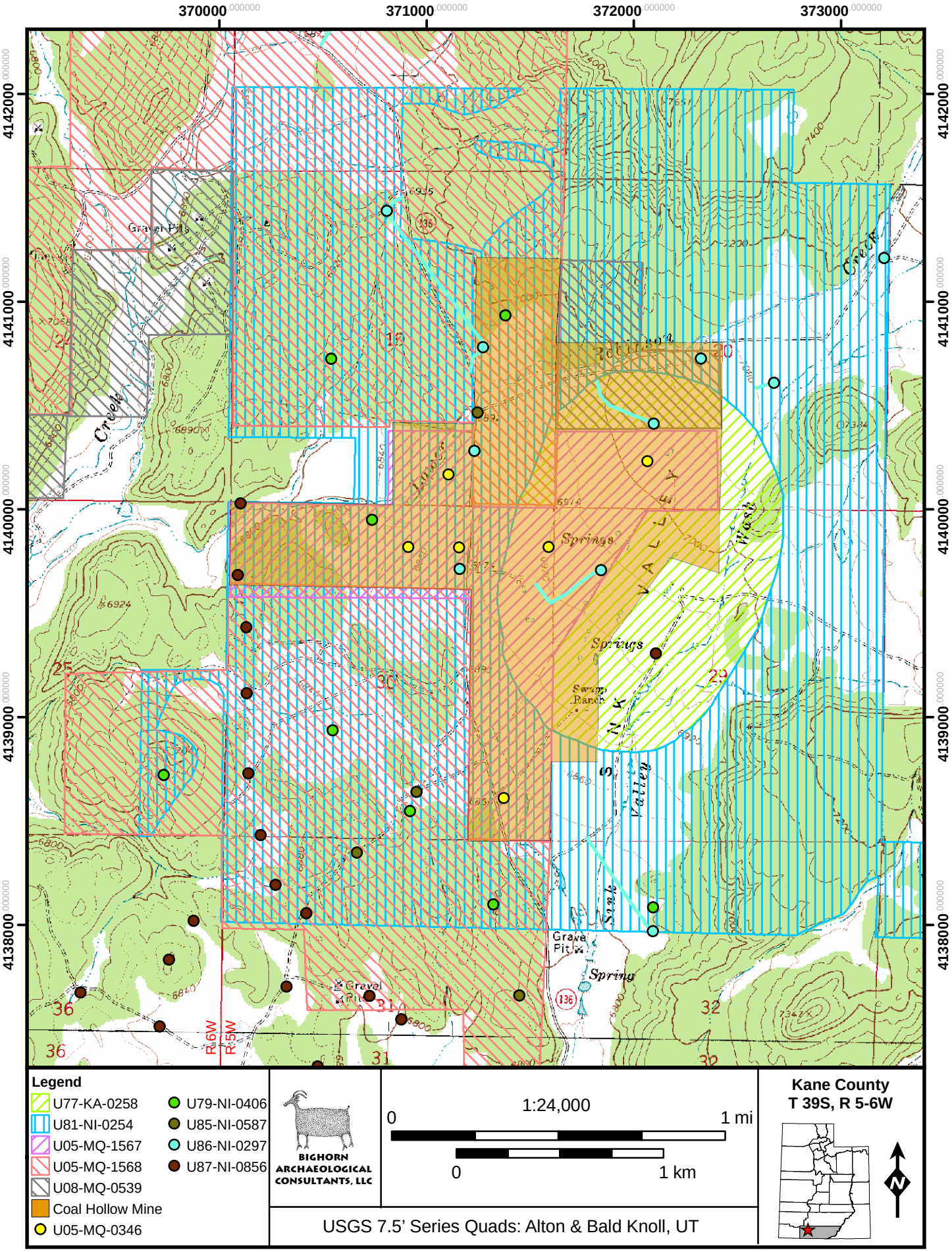


Exhibit 4-3. Cultural inventories complted within the Coal Hollow Mine area

NORTH PRIVATE LEASE AREA

Six cultural resource inventories have been conducted within the North Private Lease area. The first such project was completed in 1985 by MNA for 23 exploratory drill holes and associated access routes within the Alton Coal Field under state project number U85-NI-0587b. One of these drill holes was within the North Private Lease area. No cultural sites were reported for that location (Keller 1985).

Table 4-2. Cultural resource projects completed within the North Private Lease area

Project Name	Project Number	Author & Year
Archaeological Survey of 23 Proposed Drill Holes and Access Roads in the Alton Coal Field, Kane County, Utah	U85-NI-0587b	Keller 1985
Archaeological Investigations, Utah International, San Francisco Alton Coal Field Project, Bureau of Land Management Land, Cedar City District, and Private Land, Kane County, Utah	U86-NI-0297b,p	Weaver 1986
Alton Coal Project Survey	U86-NI-0487b,s	Keller 1987
Survey and Monitoring, Nine Backhoe Test Pits	U86-NI-0864b	Weaver 1986
Cultural Resource Inventory of Alton Coal Development's Project Area, Kane County, Utah.	U05-MQ-1568b,p	Stavish 2007
A Cultural Resource Inventory of the Alton Town Bypass Route, Kane County, Utah	U11-HO-0623p	Gourley 2011

The following year, in 1986, MNA completed another inventory for 43 exploratory drill holes and associated access corridors as part of the Alton Coal Project under state project number U86-NI-0297. One of these exploratory sites was within the North Private Lease area. No cultural sites were reported for this location (Weaver 1986).

Later that same year, in 1986, MNA completed an inventory that covered most of the North Private Lease area as part of the Alton Coal Project Survey under state project number U86-NI-0487b,s. One eligible prehistoric site (42KA3077) and one eligible prehistoric/historic site (42KA3097) were documented within the North Private Lease area (Keller 1987).

An inventory and monitoring of nine backhoe test pits was also completed by MNA in 1986 under state project number U86-NI-0864b. One of these test pits was within the North Private Lease area. No cultural sites were reported for that location (Weaver 1986).

In June and July of 2005, a cultural resource inventory was conducted by MOAC under state project number U-05-1568-b,p that covered both private and BLM lands. The survey covered all of the North Private Lease and adjacent LBA. Updated documentation was completed for one

eligible previously recorded prehistoric site (42KA3077) and for one eligible prehistoric/historic site (42KA3097). One new eligible prehistoric site (42KA6080) was also recorded along the southern edge of lease area within what was originally an expanded boundary for site 42KA3077 (Stavish 2007). Appendix 4-1, Cultural Resource Inventory of Alton Coal Developments Sink Valley-Alton Amphitheater Project Area, Kane County, Utah, reflects maps, photographs, and results of the inventory.

In August 2011, one final inventory was completed by Bighorn Archaeological Consultants, LLC as part of the proposed Alton bypass road under state project number U11-HO-0623p. This survey covered a small portion of the North Private Lease area. Site 42KA3097 was present within the corridor but no updated site recording was required.

Based on these previous inventories, planned mining operations within the North Private Lease area will result in an adverse effect to two eligible cultural sites, 42KA3077 and 42KA3097. One additional site, 42KA6080 is present along the southern edge of the lease area and can be avoided. . A draft data recovery treatment plan discussing testing and avoidance/monitoring methods has been prepared for these three sites (Gourley 2015) and has been included in Appendix 4-7. In this plan it is proposed to complete testing and possibly data recovery excavations on the two sites to be adversely effected by the mining operations (42KA3077 and 42KA3097). The third site (42KA6080) that is to be avoided will include avoidance barricading and monitoring to ensure no adverse effect.

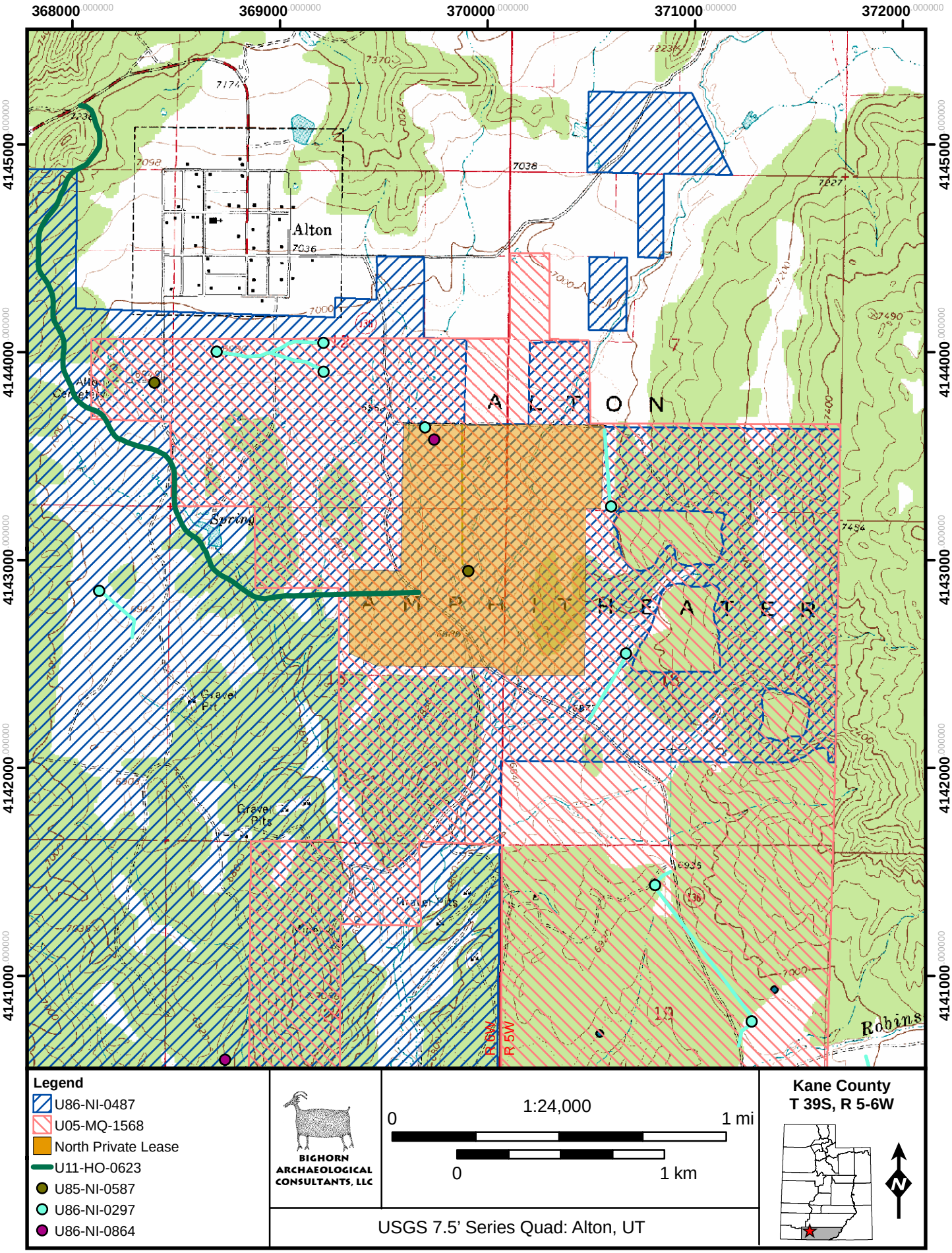


Exhibit 4-4. Cultural inventories completed within the North Private Lease area

Procedures for ground disturbing operations form surface and underground mining activities as described in section 521 and 523 and shown on drawing's 5-10 and 5-53 will follow the "Cultural Resources Discovery Plan for the Alton Coal LLC, Coal Hollow Project in Kane County found in Appendix 4-8.

411.141 Cultural and Historic Resources Maps

Cultural and Historic Resource Maps are included in Appendix 4-1 for the Current Coal Hollow Project and Appendix 4-7 for the North Private Lease expansion.

411.141.1 Boundaries of Public Parks

There are no public parks in the permit area. There are known archeological sites as reflected in the Montgomery survey, Appendix 4-1.

411.141.2 Cemeteries Located within 100 feet

No cemeteries exist within the permit area or within 100 feet of the permit area or within any adjacent area subject to potential impacts.

411.141.3 Trails, Wild and Scenic Rivers System

No trails or wild and scenic rivers or study area rivers exist within the permit area or areas of potential impact.

411.142 Coordination with the State Historic Preservation Officer

Coordination with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) will take place prior to any mining. Clearances will be obtained through SHPO by means of Phase Testing, a data recovery treatment plan, or other appropriate mitigation processes.

CURRENT COAL HOLLOW MINE AREA

DOGM issued a Notice to Proceed with mining activities on a portion of site 42KA2041 on 4 September 2013. This was provided after completion of formal consultation with PLPCO and SHPO who provided concurrence on such action following Tier I data recovery on the site earlier that year.

NORTH PRIVATE LEASE AREA

DOGM initiated eligibility and effects consultation with SHPO in a letter dated 23 July 2015. On 28 July 2015, SHPO provided their concurrence with DOGM's determination of adverse effects to sites 42KA3077 and 42KA3097 in conjunction with proposed mining activities within the boundaries of the North Private Lease area.

411.142.1 Adverse Impacts on Publicly Owned Parks or Places Listed on the National Register of Historic Places

The Permit area is not within any publicly owned parks and there are no places listed on the National Register of Historic Places within either the current Coal Hollow Mine area or the North Private Lease area, however there are a number of eligible cultural sites within each area that are discussed below.

CURRENT COAL HOLLOW MINE AREA

Mitigation of adverse effects has been carried out on 11 of the sites within the current Coal Hollow Mine project area through development of several archaeological treatment plans. One additional site inside the borrow area will have mitigation work completed as part of the mine reclamation portion of the project.. Eight sites (42KA2042, 42KA2044, 42KA2068 & 42KA6104-42KA6108) were mitigated in 2010 under two separate treatment plans developed by MOAC (Stavish 2007b & Stavish 2008b) and reported on in 2010 (Stavish 2010). This was followed by mitigation work on two sites (42KA2060 & 42KA6093) in 2010 under a treatment plan developed by SWCA (Clark & Creer 2010) and reported on in 2011 (Clark 2011). Reporting on this site included a preliminary letter report (Gourley 2013) and final report in 2016 (Gourley 2016a). Finally, one additional site (42KA2043) inside the borrow area will have mitigation work carried out on it as part of the mine reclamation work. A treatment plan for this site has been prepared by Bighorn (Gourley 2016b) and will be followed by mitigation fieldwork and reporting. An additional five ~~Finally, one additional site (42KA2041) had limited mitigation work carried out on it in 2013 under a treatment plan prepared by SWCA in 2013 (Cannon & Fenner 2013). A preliminary letter report for this site has been produced (Gourley 2013) and a final report is forthcoming. An additional six~~ eligible cultural sites within the current Coal Hollow Mine area and two immediately adjacent to the mine have been avoided. Should mining designs change and adverse effects be necessitated, then development of an appropriate treatment plan will be completed. All new surface disturbances within the mine area have also been monitored by a qualified archaeologist per guidelines set forth in the Cultural Resource Management Plan developed by MOAC (Stavish 2008) and the Cultural Resource Discovery Plan developed by SWCA (Bollong & Johnson 2010).

NORTH PRIVATE LEASE AREA

Utilization of the North Private Lease area will result in an adverse effect on two eligible cultural sites (42KA3077 & 42KA3097). The adverse nature of these effects will be lessened to the maximum extent possible through archeological testing and data recovery. A third historic property (42KA6080) lies immediately adjacent to the proposed project area and will require barricading and monitoring to avoid impacts during construction related activities. A draft monitoring and treatment plan addressing these effects and mitigation of such effects has been produced. Work outlined in the plan generally

includes excavation of a series of 1 x 1 m test pits and possibly mechanical trenches to determine if subsurface deposits and cultural features or use surfaces exist, followed by excavation of features, use surfaces and other cultural remains to address research issues (Gourley 2015).

411.142.2 Valid Existing Rights / Joint Agency Approval

The Permit area is located on privately owned lands; however one eligible cultural site along the southern edge of the North Private Lease area is located on lands administered by the BLM. This site, 42KA6080, is proposed to be avoided and monitored by a qualified archaeologist during project related activities to ensure no adverse effect (Gourley 2015). No additional coordination with the BLM will be required.

411.143 Mining on Historical Resources

CURRENT COAL HOLLOW MINE AREA

Inventories of the Current Coal Hollow Mine area have identified 19 eligible cultural resource sites within and immediately adjacent to the project area. Eleven of these sites have seen mitigation efforts to offset adverse effects through development of a number of archaeological treatment plans. The remaining eight sites have been avoided by project activities and monitored to ensure no adverse effect.

NORTH PRIVATE LEASE AREA

Inventories of the North Private Lease area have resulted in the identification of three eligible cultural sites within and immediately adjacent to the proposed project area. Proposed mining activities will result in an adverse effect to two of these sites while the third site can be avoided. A draft treatment plan has been developed to offset these adverse effects (Gourley 2015). Monitoring of the third site is also proposed to insure no adverse effect.

411.143.1 Collection of Additional Information

Alton Coal Development will continue to conduct additional field investigations and mitigation of adverse effects within the current Coal Hollow Mine area if mining plans should change and necessitate such actions. Archaeological monitoring will continue within this area per the guidelines set forth in the Cultural Resource Management Plan (Stavish 2008) and the Cultural Resource Discovery Plan (Bollong & Johnson 2010). A map showing the survey area already investigated for archeological importance is included in Appendix 4-1.

Alton Coal Development will also complete additional inventory, treatment of adverse effects, and archaeological monitoring of eligible cultural resource sites identified within the North Private Lease area as determined appropriate through consultation with DOGM and SHPO. A draft treatment and monitoring plan for this area has been produced (Gourley 2015) and is attached in Appendix 4-7 along with a map showing the survey area already investigated for archeological importance. Archaeological monitoring will be completed within this area as well per the guidelines set forth in the Cultural Resource Management Plan (Stavish 2008) and the Cultural Resource Discovery Plan (Bollong & Johnson 2010).

411.144

Alton Coal Development will continue to follow the process for the development and implementation of appropriate treatment and mitigation plans to address adverse effects within the current Coal Hollow Mine area, should mining plans require such work. Archaeological monitoring will continue within this area per the guidelines set forth in the Cultural Resource Management Plan (Stavish 2008) and the Cultural Resource Discovery Plan (Bollong & Johnson 2010).

A draft treatment plan addressing mitigation efforts for proposed adverse effects to cultural sites within the North Private Lease area has been completed and is attached within Appendix 4-7. Once the plan is approved, Alton Coal Development will implement the mitigation measures to offset the proposed adverse effects to sites 42KA3077 and 42KA3097, as well as avoidance and monitoring measures for site 42KA6080 to ensure no adverse effect.

411.200 Previous Mining

There has been no mining within the permit area.

412 **RECLAMATION PLAN**

412. Reclamation & Land Use

412.100. Postmining Land Use Plan

A description of the proposed land use following reclamation of the mined areas has been provided in this section of the MRP. The discussion includes the utility and capacity of the reclaimed land and the relationship of the proposed uses to existing land use policies and plans, as well as the desires of the current landowners.

412.110. Postmining land use will be achieved by following the detailed reclamation plan included in the MRP. The reclamation plan includes descriptions for structure removal, excess spoil and mine waste disposal, backfilling, compacting, and regrading (Chapter 5); soil handling and stabilization (Chapter 2); revegetation techniques (Chapter 3); measures to control sediments during mining and reclamation activities (Chapter 7).

412.120. Grazing Management Plans

Consultations have been conducted with all surface landowners of the permit area to provide comments in the plan and attain their expectations for the desired postmining land use. According to the landowners, grazing and wildlife habitat would be the desired postmining land use, with emphasis on grazing by domestic livestock in most of the pasture land areas (these areas are shown on Vegetation Map, Drawing 3-l of the MRP and on Vegetation Map 1 in VOLUME 12 (Supplemental Report: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area).* An exception to this plan is that one area in the current mine site that is now pasture land will be reseeded appropriately to provide additional habitat for sage-grouse, a sensitive species in the area. More about this plan is provided below.

A land ownership map of the current Coal Hollow Mine and North Private Lease areas has been provided in the MRP (Drawing 1-3). Descriptions of current management practices as well as future grazing plans for the postmining land use have been provided below.

Property Management Plans

A surface ownership map for the current Coal Hollow Mine area as well as the North Private Lease has been provided in the MRP (Drawing 1-3). Management plans for each property owner is provided below.

CURRENT COAL HOLLOW MINE AREA

Richard Dame Property: The portion of land in the permit area owned by Mr. Richard Dame currently provides forage for domestic livestock and some wildlife species. This land is comprised mostly of unirrigated pasture land but also supports some native stands of pinyon-juniper and sagebrush communities (see Vegetation Map 3-l).

Mr. Dame has expressed the desire to return his property to pasture land that focuses on domestic livestock, but also wants some plant species for wildlife habitat to be seeded. In doing so, the revegetation seed mix is composed primarily of native and introduced grasses and forbs, with no woody species to be planted (for the seed mixture refer to Chapter 3, Table 3-38).

The livestock currently sustained on Mr. Dame's property are mostly cattle, with some horses. The animals are kept in the pastures from April through November of each year. A management plan to support this same postmining land use has been designed so that the property will adequately support the animals desired by the landowner and will not be over-grazed.

The management plan suggests that 1.125 animals/month/acre could reasonably be sustained on the property. This figure was derived from the *Average Animal Weight Method* (Pratt and Rasmussen) and is based on raising 1 cow weighing 1,000 lbs and her calf on pastures that have an annual biomass productivity of 1,800 lbs/acre. It conservatively estimates that one-half of the production will be consumed ("take half, leave half rationale"). Therefore, the total number of animals allowed on the property in the postmining land use management plan can be calculated by multiplying the estimated number of animals/month/acre by the number of pasture land acres available by the number of months the animals are maintained on a given pasture.

A copy of these management plans signed by the landowners along with their comments are provided in Appendix 4-3 and 4-4 of this chapter of the MRP.

Burton Pugh Property: The land in the permit area owned by Mr. Pugh also provides forage for domestic livestock and wildlife habitat. This land is comprised of

unirrigated pasture land, meadows, sagebrush/grass, pinyon-juniper, and oakbrush communities (see Vegetation Map 3-l). The livestock currently sustained on Mr. Pugh's pasture land property are mostly cattle, but sometimes horses are also kept on the property. The animals are supported in the pastures from April through November of the year. A management plan to support a similar postmining land use has been designed so that the property will not be over-grazed, yet support the animals desired by the landowner.

Following mining and reclamation activities, Mr. Pugh has expressed the desire for his land to be returned to its current or better condition for livestock and wildlife habitat. In accomplishing this, the pasture lands will be revegetated to focus on domestic livestock, but the seed mixtures will also include some plant species used by the resident wildlife species. Because it has been postulated that encroachment of juniper trees into the valley in recent years has had a negative effect on the local sage-grouse populations, the revegetation plan for these areas will also focus on other plant species, or species that could have a positive effect on the birds as well as provide good forage for domestic livestock. The revegetation seed mixes for the Pugh property are shown in Chapter 3 and include: the sagebrush/grass (Table 3-37), meadows (Table 3-40), pasture lands (Table 3-38), oakbrush (Table 3-41), and pinyon-juniper communities (Table 3-39).

The management plan for Mr. Pugh suggests that 1.125 animals/month/acre could reasonably be sustained on the property. This figure was derived from the *Average Animal Weight Method* (Pratt and Rasmussen 2001) and is based on raising 1 cow weighing 1,000 lbs and her calf on pastures that have an annual biomass productivity of 1,800 lbs/acre. It conservatively estimates that one-half of the production will be consumed ("take half, leave half rationale"). Therefore, the total number of animals allowed on the property in the postmining land use management plan can be calculated by multiplying the estimated number of animals/monthly acre by the number of pasture land acres available by the number of months the animals are maintained on a given pasture.

There is, however, one area within Mr. Pugh's property that currently supports pasture land, but once it is reclaimed, it will be seeded to a mixture that would be conducive to sage-grouse enhancement. This field can easily be located on Drawing 3-l because it is the only pasture land located west of the county road. This land will be seeded with the sagebrush/grass mixture (Chapter 3, Table 3-37). Also, the areas west of the county road designated for borrow for Pit 10 which supported pinyon/juniper, once reclaimed will have gentler slopes than premining. This borrow area will be reclaimed with the sagebrush/grass mixture (Chapter 3, Table 3-37), substantially increasing the area for sage-grouse enhancement.

A copy of these management plans signed by the landowners along with their comments have been provided in the Appendix 4-3 and 4-4 of this chapter of the MRP.

NORTH PRIVATE LEASE AREA

In the North Private Lease area, current plans have restricted mining to the areas located south of what is called “Farm Road”. This east-west road can be easily identified on Vegetation Map 1, VOLUME 12 (Supplemental Report: *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area*). It is south of the distinctive center-pivot field. Consequently, more specific land use descriptions and reclamation plans in this section will concentrate more on the areas south of Farm Road.

As mentioned previously, the majority of the area in the North Private Lease, especially those areas south of Farm Road, are comprised of rangelands that have been converted to pasture lands. Based on quantitatively sampling results from the vegetation in both areas, these pasture lands are very similar to those described in the current Coal Hollow Mine area. Consequently, the land use, management and reclamation plans are also very similar. There are, however, incised channels that dissect the North Private Lease. More information about these channels has been provided in the specific parcels of land described below.

Following are descriptions of current management practices for the major landowners as well as future grazing plans for the postmining land uses.

Dean R. Heaton Property: This landowner has 3 parcels south of Farm Road for a total of 45 acres (Drawing 1-3). The lands here are developed rangelands and currently support grass species for domestic livestock grazing. Based on previous studies and information gathered from other landowners with similar pasture lands, a management plan suggests that 1.125 animals/month/acre could reasonably be sustained on the property. As explained before, this figure was derived from the *Average Animal Weight Method* (Pratt and Rasmussen) and is based on raising 1 cow weighing 1,000 lbs and her calf on pastures that have an annual biomass productivity of 1,800 lbs/acre. It conservatively estimates that one-half of the production will be consumed ("take half, leave half rationale”). Therefore, the total number of animals allowed on the property in the postmining land use management plan can be calculated by multiplying the estimated number of animals/month/acre by the number of pasture land acres available by the number of months the animals are maintained on a given pasture.

Unless the landowner specifies a change in the revegetation plans in the future, the pasture will be reclaimed with the existing pasture land species mixture (see Table 3-38).

G. Ferril & Dorothy M. Heaton Property: These landowners have approximately 110 acres of land south of Farm Road. Most of this land is pasture land, but Kanab Creek dissects some of it where its deeply incised channel supports riparian and wetland communities along with adjacent uplands. This stream channel is basically undeveloped rangeland and, other than some grazing pressure and the erosional component so common in the area, the riparian and upland communities are relatively

undisturbed. The uplands in the channel are located on the flood plains and stream terraces bordering the riparian zones. The upland communities are primarily dominated by Wyoming big sagebrush and black sagebrush.

Additionally, there was one relatively small area within this property that supported trees and shrubs. The area consists of native, mostly undisturbed, plant communities (or undeveloped rangelands) that are primarily pinyon-juniper and sagebrush. These communities will have little mine-related disturbance to them. However, if the fringes of this area are disturbed, the landowner may likely prefer re-seeding it to increase and blend in with the adjacent pastures and not be restored to trees and shrub-lands. Therefore, the postmining land use will be that of wildlife habitat and domestic livestock grazing. It will most-likely be seeded with the pasture land seed mixture (Table 3-38), but the pinyon-juniper (Table 3-39) mix may also be utilized.

The incised channels of Kanab Creek will not be disturbed by the proposed mining operations and therefore reclamation will not be needed. The current land uses will be continued in the future. The pasture lands within these properties are similar to those described above with respect to current land use and productivity. They will also be reclaimed with the same species list (see Table 3-38).

Heaton Brothers, LLC Property: The Heaton brothers also own a significant portion of the North Private Lease land south of Farm Road, or approximately 150 acres (Drawing 1-3). Like the properties described above, most of this land are pastures. The pasture lands are very similar to those described above, with the same current land uses, reclamation plans and postmining land uses.

The Heaton brothers property also includes some ephemeral drainage channels. They are located west of Kanab Creek. The ephemeral drainages have also been studied extensively and reported in a document called *Wetland & Ordinary High Watermark Idenfications, Private Lease Area* (VOLUME 10, Supplemental Report) and in another study called *Vegetation & Wildlife Habitat of the North Private Lease Area* (VOLUME 12, Supplemental Report).

The channels support some riparian and wetland communities including riparian wet meadows, mixed riparian scrub/shrubs, as well as narrow bands of sagebrush communities on the adjacent upland terraces. The field studies found that the Private North Lease study area supports 9.44 acres of jurisdictional wetlands, most of which were identified in the Kanab Creek drainage. Kanab Creek and the plant communities supported within it will *not* be disturbed by mining activities. The other channels, however, may be disturbed by mining, some of which support wetland and upland communities. The landowner has indicated that the erosional features be eliminated, therefore areas of the channels will be reclaimed and seeded to support pasture land.

Postmining land uses of the Heaton Brothers property will be returned to the current land use – that of grazing in the pastures and wildlife habitat in the drainage channels.

Orval & Greta Palmer Property: There is one relatively small parcel of land, about 10 acres, owned by Orval & Great Palmer. This is a pasture with identical current land uses as described above for other pasture lands. It will also be seeded the same at the time of final reclamation and result in the same postmining land use.

412.130. Postmining Land Use Changes

With the exception of improvement of the current pasture lands, pinyon/juniper borrow area, and the area mentioned above that will be seeded with plant species that enhances sage-grouse habitat, there will be no changes from the pre-mining land use for the postmining land uses.

412.140. Land Use Considerations

Considerations for postmining land uses have been made by consulting with the surface landowners for the pasture lands as well as the native plant communities that will be impacted by the mining activities. The landowners have special concerns regarding plant species for livestock and others for wildlife. Basically, the pasture lands will be planted with grass and forb species good for livestock and wildlife species, and will not include any woody species. At final reclamation, the natural plant communities disturbed by mining will be seeded with native plants, some of which will have special considerations for habitat improvement for the sensitive bird, greater sage-grouse.

Additionally, considerations were made to insure compliance with all state and federal regulations for postmining land use and reclamation. For example, all plant communities that will be impacted by mining will be quantitatively sampled beforehand and compared to similar communities that will not be affected. The unaffected communities will remain undisturbed and will be used as "reference areas", or future standard for revegetation success at the time of final reclamation. Nonetheless, reference areas for the pasture lands will also be established for revegetation success standards.

412.200. Land Owner or Surface Manager Comments

The postmining land use plans that have been signed by the landowners and are included in the appendix of this chapter. Also included is a page for "Comments" by the landowners.

412.300. Suitability and Compatibility

~~The final fills containing excess spoil will be suitable for reclamation and revegetation and are compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land uses. The final fill slopes will be regraded to a maximum angle of 3h: 1v (33 percent). The slopes will be revegetated and drainage will be established~~

~~in a manner similar to the original flow patterns. These slopes will be suitable for grazing and wildlife habitat. The design for this excess spoil and the final landform can be viewed on Drawings 5-35 and 5-36. The construction and reclamation practices for the excess spoil are further explained in Chapter 5.~~All areas utilized for excess spoil will be restored to AOC at final reclamation and are compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use. The final landform configuration can be viewed on Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A.

413 **PERFORMANCE STANDARDS**

413.100. Postmining Land Use

All disturbed areas will be restored in a timely manner to conditions that are capable of supporting the uses that were present before any mining occurred. In some cases improvement of the land will be achieved (see Postmining Land Use Plan above).

413.200. Determining Pre-Mining Uses of Land

The pre-mining uses of land in which the postmining land use is compared have been previously described (see Postmining Land Use Plan above).

413.300. Criteria for Alternative Postmining Land Uses

Other than improvements to the existing land described above, the land will be returned to its pre-mining conditions.

420 AIR QUALITY

421 CLEAN AIR ACT

Coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements for the Clean Air Act and Any other applicable Utah or Federal statutes and regulations containing air quality standards.

422 UTAH BUREAU OF AIR QUALITY

For the Coal Hollow Mine, Alton Coal Development, LLC retained JBR Environmental Consultants to prepare a Notice of Intent (NOI) for a new source at the Coal Hollow Project. The original NOI was submitted to the Utah Division of Air Quality (UDAQ) on May 8, 2007. This NOI provided an initial assessment of air emissions for the project based on the MRP prior to being determined Administratively Complete. JBR coordinated preparation of the original NOI with Tom Bradley and Jon Black of the UDAQ. In September 2008, JBR began development of a revised NOI to include air dispersion modeling. This air dispersion modeling was coordinated with Dave Prey of UDAQ. A

conference call was conducted with representatives of UDAQ, JBR and Alton Coal on December 8th, 2008 to discuss modeling inputs, background emissions and preliminary modeling results. The revised NOI was submitted on April 20, 2009. UDAQ responded to the NOI on June 23, 2009 by asking for additional information. The Fugitive Dust Control Plan is provided as Appendix 4-5. Alton Coal was issued by the Executive Secretary of the Utah Air Quality Board Approval Order DAQE-AN0140470002-10 for a new source on November 10, 2010. After consultation with Jon Black, an NOI dated August 22, 2013 was submitted to UDAQ, Alton Coal requested addition of a highwall miner to list of mobile equipment in use at the Coal Hollow Mine. On November 12, 2014 prior to beginning underground operations, Jon Black of the UDAQ was consulted with the proposed underground plans. An NOI was sent to UDEQ on November 17, 2014 listing the additional equipment and increase in pollutants anticipated with the operation of the underground mine. The revised Air Approval Order including the underground was received April 21,2015.

For the North Private Lease, Alton Coal development began coordination preparation of the NOI with Jon Black of UDAQ on June 4, 2015. The North Private Lease will be an amendment to the Coal Hollow Mine Approval Order and will require dispersion modeling. Ramboll Environ has completed the dispersion modeling in coordination with UDAQ. The final NOI and dispersion model was submitted to UDAQ on September 9, 2015 with the model being accepted September 24, 2015 and the engineering review approved September 25, 2015. Public Notice was advertised in the Southern Utah News October 1, 2015.

423.100- 200 **AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PLAN**

Production rates at the Coal Hollow Mine are expected to exceed 1,000,000 tons of coal per year. Appendix 4-5 provides a Fugitive Dust Control Plan (FDCP). This plan includes controls and monitoring measures that will be taken to minimize air pollution related specifically to fugitive dust.

Production rates at the North Private Lease of the Coal Hollow Mine are expected to exceed 1,000,000 tons of coal per year. Appendix 4-6 provides a Fugitive Dust Control Plan (FDCP). This plan includes controls and monitoring measures that will be taken to minimize air pollution related specifically to fugitive dust.

424 **PLAN FOR FUGITIVE DUST CONTROL PRACTICES**

Proposed mining will exceed 1,000,000 tons annually. A Fugitive Dust Control Plan is provided as Appendix 4-5 for the Coal Hollow Mine and in Appendix 4-6 for the North Private Lease.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 5

R645-301-500

Engineering

510.	**INTRODUCTION**	5-1
511	General Requirements	5-1
511.100–300.	Contents	5-1
512	**CERTIFICATION**	5-1
512.100.	Cross Sections and Drawings	5-1
512.200.	Plans and Engineering Designs	5-1
512.210 –230.	Excess Spoil Disposal Areas, Durable Rock Fills and Coal Mine Waste	5-2
512.240.	Impoundments	5-2
512.250.	Primary Roads	5-2
512.260.	Variance From Approximate Original Contour	5-3
513.	**COMPLIANCE WITH MSHA REGULATIONS AND MSHA APPROVALS**	5-3
513.100.	Coal Processing Waste Dams and Embankments	5-3
513.200.	Impoundments and Sedimentation Ponds	5-3
513.300.	Disposal of Underground Development Waste, Coal Processing Waste and Excess Spoil in Underground Mine Workings	5-3
513.400.	Refuse Piles	5-3
513.500.	Capping, Sealing and Backfilling Openings to the Surface from the Underground	5-3
513.600.	Discharges into an Underground Mine	5-5
513.800.	Coal Mine Waste Fires	5-6~~5~~
514.	**INSPECTIONS**	5-6
514.100-140.	Excess Spoil	5-6
514.200-250.	Refuse Piles	5-7~~6~~
514.300.	Impoundments	5-7
514.310-313.	Certified Inspection	5-7
514.320.	Inspection Standard and Frequency	5-7
515	**REPORTING AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**	5-8
515.100.	Slides	5-8
515.200.	Impoundment Hazards	5-8
515.300-320.	Temporary Cessation	5-8
516	**PREVENTION OF SLIDES**	5-9

520	**OPERATION PLAN**	5-10
521	**GENERAL**	5-10
521.100.	Cross-Sections and Drawings	5-10
521.110.	Previously Mined Areas	5-10
521.120.	Existing Surface and Subsurface Facilities and Features	5-11
521.121.	Buildings	5-11
521.122.	Surface and Subsurface Man-Made Features	5-11
521.123.	Public Roads	5-11
521.124.	Existing areas of spoil, waste, coal development waste, and non-coal waste disposals, dams, embankments, other impoundments, and water treatment and air pollution control facilities	5-11
521.125.	Ponds and Other Impoundments	5-12
521.130.	Landowners and Right of Entry and Public Interest Drawings	5-12
521.132	Permit Boundary	5-12
521.133	Public Roads	5-12
521.133.2	Relocating a Public Road	5-13~~2~~
521.140.	Mine Drawings and Permit Area Drawings	5-13
521.143.	Disposal of Excess Spoil	5-15
521.150.	Land Surface Configuration Drawings	5-20
521.160.	Drawings and Cross Sections of the Proposed Features for the Proposed Permit Area	5-21
521.170.	Transportation Facilities Drawings	5-23~~2~~
521.180.	Support Facilities	5-26
521.200.	Signs and Markers Specifications	5-26
521.240.	Mine and Permit Identification Signs	5-26
521.250.	Perimeter Markers	5-27~~6~~
521.260.	Buffer Zone Markers	5-27~~6~~
521.270.	Topsoil Markers	5-27~~6~~
522	**COAL RECOVERY**	5-27~~6~~
523	**MINING METHODS**	5-30~~29~~
524	**BLASTING AND EXPLOSIVES**	5-35~~4~~
524.100	Blaster Certification	5-35~~4~~
524.300-350	Preblasting Survey	5-36
524.400.	Blasting Schedule	5-37
524.410.	Unscheduled Blasts	5-38~~7~~
524.420.	Timing of Blasting	5-38~~7~~
524.450-453.	Blasting Schedule Publication and Distribution	5-38~~7~~
524.460-465.	Blasting Schedule Contents	5-38~~7~~
524.500-532.	Blasting and Warning Signs, Access Control	5-39~~8~~
524.600-610.	Adverse Effects of Blasting	5-40~~39~~
524.620.	Airblast Limits	5-40~~39~~
524.630.	Monitoring	5-40~~39~~
524.633.	Flyrock	5-41~~0~~

524.640-622.	Ground Vibration	5-410
524.690.	Standards not Applicable	5-421
524.700.	Records of Blasting Operations	5-421
524.800.	Use of Explosives	5-432
525.	**SUBSIDENCE CONTROL PLAN**	5-432
526.	**MINING FACILITIES**	5-443
526.110-115.	Existing Structures	5-443
526.116.	Public Roads	5-443
526.116.1.	Operations Within 100 ft. of a Public Road	5-443
526.116.2.	Relocating a Public Road	5-454
526.200.	Utility Installation and Support Facilities	5-465
526.210.	Existing Utilities	5-465
526.220	Support Facilities	5-465
526.300	Water Pollution Control Facilities	5-497
526.400	Air Pollution Control Facilities	5-5048
527.	**TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES**	5-5049
527.100.	Classification of Roads	5-5049
527.200.	Description of Roads	5-510
527.220.	Alteration or Relocation of Natural Drainage ways	5-553
527.230.	Road Maintenance	5-554
527.250.	Geotechnical Analysis	5-554
528.	**HANDLING AND DISPOSAL OF COAL, OVERBURDEN, EXCESS SPOIL, AND COAL MINE WASTE**	5-564
528.100.	Coal Removal, Handling, Storage, Cleaning, and Transportation Areas and Structures	5-564
528.200.	Overburden	5-564
528.300.	Spoil, Coal Processing Waste, Mine Development Waste, and Non-coal Waste Removal, Handling, Storage, Transportation, and Disposal Areas and Structures	5-597
528.310.	Excess Spoil	5-597
528.320.	Coal Mine Waste	5-632
528.322.	Refuse Piles	5-642
528.323.	Burning and Burned Waste Utilization	5-642
528.330.	Non-coal Mine Waste	5-642
528.350.	Acid-Forming and Toxic Materials	5-653
528.400.	Dams, Embankments and other Impoundments	5-653
529.	**MANAGEMENT OF MINE OPENINGS**	5-653
530.	**OPERATIONAL DESIGN CRITERIA AND PLANS**	5-675
531.	**GENERAL**	5-675

532.	**SEDIMENT CONTROL**	5-686
532.100	Disturbed Area	5-686
532.200	Backfill Stabilization	5-686
533-100-714.	**IMPOUNDMENTS**	5-697
534	**ROADS**	5-720
534.100-200.	Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used maintained, and reclaimed so as to:	5-720
534.300-340.	Primary Roads	5-742
535.	**SPOIL**	5-753
535.100.	Disposal of Excess Spoil	5-753
535.200.	Disposal of Excess Spoil: Valley Fills/Head-of-Hollow Fills	5-786
535.300.	Disposal of Excess Spoil: Durable Rock Fills	5-786
535.400.	Disposal of Excess Spoil: Preexisting Benches	5-796
536.	**COAL MINE WASTE**	5-797
537.	**REGRADED SLOPES**	5-797
540.	**RECLAMATION PLAN**	5-797
541.100-400.	General	5-797
542.	**NARRATIVE, DRAWINGS AND PLANS**	5-8179
542.100–600.	Plan and Timetable	5-8179
542.700.	Final Abandonment of Mine Openings	5-852
542.720.	Disposal of Excess Spoil	5-864
542.730.	Disposal of Coal Mine Waste	5-874
542.740.	Disposal of Non-coal Mine Wastes	5-874
542.800	Reclamation Cost	5-874
550.	**RECLAMATION DESIGN CRITERIA AND PLANS**	5-885
551	**SEALING AND CASING OF UNDERGROUND OPENINGS**	5-885
552	**PERMANENT FEATURES**	5-896
553	**BACKFILLING AND GRADING**	5-896
553.200	Spoil and Waste	5-951
553. 300	Covering of Exposed Coal Seams, and Acid and Toxic-Forming	5-952
553.400	Cut and Fill Terraces	5-952
533.500	Previously Mined Areas and Continuously Mined Areas	5-952
553.600	Highwall Management	5-952
553.700	Backfilling and Grading: Thin Overburden	5-962
553.800	Backfilling and Grading: Thick Overburden	5-963

APPENDICES

5-1	Geotechnical Analysis - Sediment Impoundments and Excess Spoil Structure
5-2	Sediment Impoundment and Diversion Structure Analysis
5-3	Robinson Creek Culvert and Diversion Analysis
5-4	Coal Hollow Mine Blasting Plan
5-5	Reclamation Slope Stability Evaluation/Analysis
5-6	Post-Mining Roads Backfill Analysis
5-7	Location of & Standards and Specifications for ASCAs and ASCMs in use at Coal Hollow Mine
5-8	Feasibility of Highwall Mining the Smirl Seam at the Alton Coal Development, LLC Coal Hollow Mine
5-9	Norwest Corporation Underground Letter Reports
5-10	Engineering Evaluation of Lower Robinson Creek Reconstruction
5-11	Geotechnical Analysis – Sediment Impoundments and Spoils Structures – North Private Lease
5-12	Hydrology and Runoff Control for the North Lease Area Coal Hollow Mine
5-13	Evaluation of Pipeline from Pit 10 to Sediment Pond 3
5-14	Culvert Design for C-2 North Private Lease

DRAWINGS

General

5-1	Pre-mining Topography
5-2	Disturbance Sequence

Facilities (5-3 to 5-8C)

5-3	Facilities and Structures Layout
5-3A	Culverts
5-3B	Underground Facilities and Structures Layout
5-3C	Underground Facilities & Structures – Design Layout
5-3D	Underground Facilities & Structures - Watersheds
5-4	Loadout Elevation View 1
5-5	Loadout/Stockpile Elevation View 2
5-6	Office Elevation View
5-7	Maintenance Shop Elevation View
5-8	Wash Bay, Oil and Fuel Storage Elevation View
5-8A	Wash Bay Equipment Layout
5-8B	Facilities and Structural – Electrical
5-8C	Facilities and Structural – Water Plan

Coal Recovery (5-9 to 5-14)

5-9	Coal Extraction Overview
5-10	Coal Removal Sequence
5-11	Shallow Coal Recovery Cover Cross Section
5-12	Deep Coal Recovery Cross Section

5-13 Strip Ratio Isopach
5-14 Coal Thickness Isopach

Overburden Handling (5-15 to 5-19)
5-15 Overburden Isopach
5-16 Overburden Removal Sequence
5-17 Overburden Removal ~~Stage 1~~Ultimate Disturbance
5-18 ~~Not Used~~Bond Sequence
5-19 ~~Not Used~~Bond Polygons

Robinson Creek Temporary Diversion and Reconstruction (5-20 to 5-21)
5-20 Robinson Creek Temporary Diversion Plan View
5-20A Robinson Creek Reconstruction Plan View
5-21 Robinson Creek Temporary Diversion Cross Sections/Detail
5-21A Robinson Creek Reconstruction Design and Details

Transportation (5-22 to 5-24)
5-22 Primary Mine Haul Roads Plan View
5-22A Primary Roadways – Facilities Roadways
5-22B Primary Roadways – Facilities Roadways
5-22C Postmining Roadways – Roadway to Pugh Property
5-22D Postmining Roadways – Roadway to Water Well
5-22E Postmining Roadways – Route 136 Reconstruction Details Option B
5-22F Postmining Roadways – Route 136 Reconstruction Details
5-22G Postmining Roadways – Route 136 Reconstruction Details
5-22H Postmining Roadways – Route 136 Reconstruction Details Option A
5-22I Primary Roadways – Underground Access Road Plan & Profile
5-23 Primary Mine Haul Roads Cross Sections/Detail
5-24 Ancillary Roads Typical Cross Section

Sedimentation Diversions/Impoundments (5-25 to 5-34)
5-25 Diversion Ditch and Sediment Impoundment Plan View
5-26 Sediment Impoundment Watersheds
5-27 Diversion Ditch Watersheds
5-28 Sediment Impoundment 1 Details
5-28B Sediment Impoundment 1B Details
5-29 Sediment Impoundment 2 Details
5-30 Sediment Impoundment 3 Details
5-31 Sediment Impoundment 4 Details
5-32 Impoundment Spillway Detail
5-33 Diversion Ditch 1 Details
5-34 Diversion Ditch 2, 3 and 4 Details

Reclamation/Regrading (5-35 to 5-38)
5-35 Not Used
5-36 Not Used
5-37 Post Mining Topography ~~Alternate Scenario~~

5-37A Post Mining Topography ~~Alternate Scenario~~ Cross Sections
5-38 Reclamation Sequence

Geotechnical (5-39)
5-39 Geotechnical Samples and Boring Locations
5-40 Dewatering Trench Details

Highwall Mining Details (5-41 to 5-44)
5-41 Typical Trench Detail for Highwall Mining
5-42 Typical Panel Detail 10 Holes per Panel for Under 100 feet Cover
5-43 Typical Panel Detail 10 Holes per Panel for Under 150 feet Cover
5-44 Typical Panel Detail 10 Holes per Panel for Over 150 feet Cover

General
5-45 North Area Pre-mining Topography
5-46 North Area Disturbance Sequence

Facilities (5-47 to 5-49)
5-47 Facilities and Structures Layout
5-48 Facilities and Structures Construction Sequence – Area 1
5-49 Facilities and Structures Construction Sequence – Area 2
5-50 Facilities and Structures Construction Sequence – Area 3
5-51A Temporary Spoil Stockpile Details
5-51B Topsoil Stockpile Details

Coal Recovery (5-50 to 5-53)
5-52 North Area Coal Extraction Overview
5-53 North Area Coal Removal Sequence
5-54 North Area Strip Ratio Isopach
5-55 North Area Coal Thickness Isopach

Overburden Handling (5-54 to 5-55)
5-56 North Area Overburden Isopach
5-57 North Area Overburden Removal Sequence

Transportation (5-56 to 5-62)
5-58 Primary Roads Northern Haul Road 1/2 Plan & Profile
5-59 Primary Roads Northern Haul Road 2/2 Plan & Profile
5-60 Primary Roads Southern Haul Road Plan & Profile
5-61 Postmining Roadways Route 136 Plan & Profile
5-62 Postmining Roadways Alton Coal Mine Road Plan & Profile
5-63 Postmining & Primary Roadways Typ. Sections & Details
5-64 Unused

Sedimentation Diversions/Impoundments (5-63 to 5-69)

5-65 North Area Diversion Ditch and Sediment Impoundment Plan View
5-66 North Area Sediment Control Area Watersheds
5-67 North Area Sediment Impoundment 5 Details
5-68 North Area Sediment Impoundment 6 Details
5-69 North Area Sediment Impoundment 7 Details
5-70 North Area Sediment Impoundment 8 Details
5-71 North Area Sediment Impoundment 9 Details
5-72 North Area Diversion Ditch Details DD-5 thru UD-14
5-73 North Area Diversion Ditch Details DD-16 thru DD-20

Reclamation/Regrading (5-71 to 5-73)

5-74 North Area Post Mining Topography
5-74A North Area Post Mining Topography - Area 1
5-74B North Area Post Mining Topography - Area 2
5-74C North Area Post Mining Topography - Area 3
5-75 North Area Post Mining Topography Cross Sections
5-76A North Area Earthworks Reclamation Sequence
5-76B North Area Facilities Reclamation Sequence
5-77 North Area Bond Polygons
5-78 North Area Geotechnical Samples and Boring Locations
5-79 Post-Mining Surface Hydrology

CHAPTER 5

R645-301-500. ENGINEERING

510. **INTRODUCTION**.

The engineering section of the Mining and Reclamation Plan (MRP) is divided into the operation plan, reclamation plan, design criteria, and performance standards. All of the activities associated with the coal mining and reclamation operations are designed, located, constructed, maintained, and reclaimed in accordance with the operation and reclamation plan.

511. **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

511.100 - 511.300. Contents

The operation and reclamation permit application includes descriptions of the coal mining and reclamation operations with attendant Drawings, plans, and cross sections. and its potential impacts to the environment as well as methods and calculations utilized to achieve compliance with design criteria.

All this information can be viewed in this section, Drawings 5-1 through 5-44 and Appendices 5-1 through 5-10 and 5-13 for the existing Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawings 5-45 through 5-78 and Appendices 5-11, 5-12, and 5-14 for the North Private Lease.

512. **CERTIFICATIONS**

512.100. Cross Sections and Drawings.

All cross sections and Drawings required under applicable portions of sections 512.100 through 512.150 have been prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by: a qualified, registered, professional engineer; a professional geologist; or a qualified, registered, professional land surveyor, with assistance from experts in related fields such as hydrology, geology and landscape architecture.

Compliance with this section has been completed and certifications are available on all cross sections and Drawings.

512.200. Plans and Engineering Designs.

All plans for excess spoil, durable rock fills, coal mine waste, impoundments, primary roads and variances from approximate original contour will be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer.

Plans for excess spoil, sediment impoundments, and primary roads have been certified by a qualified registered professional engineer. These certifications can be viewed on Drawings 5-22 through 5-37 for the existing Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawings 5-51A & 5-58 through 5-75 for the North Private Lease. No coal mine waste or durable rock fills are planned.

512.210 Excess Spoil Disposal Areas

A professional engineer experienced in the design and construction of earth and rock fills will certify the design of Excess Spoil Disposal Areas according to 535.100.

A professional engineer with experience in design and construction of earth and rock fills has certified the design of the Excess Spoil Disposal for the existing Coal Hollow Mine and of the Temporary Excess Spoil Pile for the North Private Lease according to 535.100. An expert in the field of slope stability and geotechnical analysis has provided a thorough review of the designs. These analyses can be viewed in Appendix 5-1 for the Coal Hollow Mine and in Appendix 5-11 for the North Private Lease.

512.220 - 230 Durable Rock Fills and Coal Mine Waste Structures

The MRP does not contemplate the construction of any permanent Durable Rock Fills or Coal Mine Waste structures. If such structures become part of the plan, a professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills and or disposal facilities will certify the design according to R645-301-535.100 - 536.

512.240. Impoundments.

A professional engineer experienced in the design and construction of impoundments will use current, prudent, engineering practices and will certify the design of the impoundment according to R645-301-743.

A professional engineer experienced in the design and construction of impoundments with assistance from a geotechnical expert has used current, prudent, engineering practices to design the proposed impoundments. The plans have been certified and a detailed geotechnical analysis has been provided. The detailed investigation for impoundments 5 through 9 found soils to be representative of the Coal Hollow Mine, thus additional geotechnical analysis, specific stability analysis for the Coal Hollow Mine apply to the impoundments at the North Private Lease. The certifications and drawings can be viewed in Drawings 5-25 through 5-31 and Appendices 5-1 and 5-2 for the existing Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawings 5-65 through 5-73 and Appendix 5-11 and 5-12 for the North Private Lease. Although investigation and analysis have been performed for all impoundments of the North Private Lease, only those structures in Permit Area 1 are currently proposed (Ponds 5 and 6 and Ditches 5 through 11) while the structures in Permit Areas 2 and 3 remain under review.

512.250. Primary Roads.

A professional engineer will certify the design and construction or reconstruction of primary roads as meeting the requirements of 742.420.

Designs of primary roads have been certified as meeting the requirements of 742.420.

512.260. Variance From Approximate Original Contour.

In areas of the MRP where a variance from the approximate original contour is required, a professional engineer will certify the design for the proposed variance from the approximate original contour, as described under 270, in conformance with professional standards established to assure the stability, drainage and configuration necessary for the intended use of the site.

The MRP does not contemplate any variances from Approximate Original Contour for the Coal Hollow Mine or the North Private Lease.

513. **COMPLIANCE WITH MSHA REGULATIONS AND MSHA APPROVALS.**

513.100. Coal Processing Waste Dams and Embankments

The MRP does not contemplate the construction of any coal processing waste dams and embankments.

513.200. Impoundments and Sedimentation Ponds

Impoundments and sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216 (see R645-301-533.600, R645-301-742.222, and R645- 301-742.223).

No impoundments or sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) exist or are planned within the proposed Mine Permit Area. Should impoundments and sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) become necessary, compliance with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216 will be met.

513.300. Disposal of Underground Development Waste, Coal Processing Waste and Excess Spoil in underground mine workings.

The MRP does not contemplate any underground development waste, coal processing waste, or excess spoil being disposed of in underground mine workings.

513.400. Refuse Piles

The MRP does not contemplate the construction of any refuse piles.

513.500. Capping, Sealing and Backfilling Openings to the Surface from the Underground.

Each shaft, drift, adit, tunnel, exploratory hole, entryway or other opening to the surface from the underground will be capped, sealed, backfilled or otherwise properly managed consistent with MSHA, 30 CFR 75.1711 (see R645-301-551).

Underground mine portals are located in the bottom of the Coal Hollow Pit 10, and will ultimately be reclaimed by the backfilling of the pit to a depth of 100 + when no longer required.

All wells will be managed to comply with R645-301-748 and R645-301-765. Water monitoring wells will be managed on a temporary basis according to R645-301-738.

Wells constructed for monitoring groundwater conditions in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, including exploration holes and boreholes used for water wells or monitoring wells, will be designed to prevent contamination of groundwater and surface-water resources and to protect the hydrologic balance. A diagram depicting typical monitoring well construction methods is shown in Figure 7-11. Monitoring wells will include a protective hydraulic seal immediately above the screened interval, an annular seal plugging the borehole above the hydraulic seal to near the ground surface, and a concrete surface seal extending from the top of the hydraulic seal to the ground surface which is sloped away from the well casing to prevent the entrance of surface flows into the borehole area. Well casings will protrude above the ground surface a sufficient height so as to minimize the potential for the entrance of surface water or other material into the well. A steel surface protector with a locking cover will be installed at monitoring wells to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Where there is potential for damage to monitoring wells, the wells will be protected through the use of barricades, fences, or other protective devices. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating conditions. Monitoring wells will be locked in a closed position between uses.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

513.600. Discharges into an underground mine

The MRP does not contemplate discharges into an underground mine.

513.700. Surface Mining Closer than 500 Feet to an Active Underground Mine

The MRP does not contemplate mining within 500 feet of an active underground mine.

513.800. Coal Mine Waste Fires

The MRP does not contemplate the generation of any coal mine waste.

514. **INSPECTIONS**

*All engineering inspections, excepting those described under R645-301-514.320, will be conducted by a qualified registered professional engineer or other qualified professional specialist under the direction of the professional engineer.*514.100 Excess Spoil.

The professional engineer or specialist will be experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills and will periodically inspect the fill during construction. Regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.

The construction method for the excess soil specified in 528.310 is expected to meet the 85% compaction standard. As verification, the fill compaction will be periodically field tested using method(s) as directed by the qualified registered professional engineer. A description of the test method and the test results will be provided to the Division as part of the quarterly inspection reports.

514.110. *Such inspections will be made at least quarterly throughout construction and during critical construction periods. Critical construction periods will include at minimum:*

514.111. *Foundation preparation, including the removal of all organic material and topsoil;*

514.112. *Placement of underdrains and protective filter systems.*

No underdrains or protective filter systems are planned as part of the excess spoil.

514.113. *Installation of final surface drain systems; and*

514.114. *The final graded and revegetated fill.*

514.120. *The qualified registered professional engineer will provide a certified report to the Division promptly after each inspection that the fill has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and the R645-301 and R645-302 Rules. The report will include appearances of instability, structural weakness, and other hazardous conditions.*

514.200 - 250. Refuse Piles.

The MRP does not contemplate the construction of any refuse piles.

514.300. Impoundments.

514.310 - 313. Certified Inspection.

A professional engineer or specialist experienced in the construction of impoundments will inspect impoundments. Inspections will be made regularly during construction, upon completion of construction, and at least yearly until removal of the structure or release of the performance bond. The qualified registered professional engineer will promptly, after each inspection, provide to the Division, a certified report that the impoundment has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and the R645 Rules. The report will include discussion of any appearances of instability, structural weakness or other hazardous conditions, depth and elevation of any impounded waters, existing storage capacity, any existing or required monitoring procedures and instrumentation and any other aspects of the structure affecting stability. A copy of the report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.320. Inspection Standard and Frequency

Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216 must be examined in accordance with 30 CFR Sec. 77.216-3. Impoundments not meeting the NRCS Class B or C Criteria for dams in TR-60, or subject to 30 CFR Sec. 77.216, shall be examined at least quarterly. A qualified person designated by the operator shall examine impoundments for the appearance of structural weakness and other hazardous conditions.

The MRP does not contemplate construction of any impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216. If such impoundments become necessary, they will be examined in accordance with 30 CFR Sec. 77.216-3. Impoundments not meeting the NRCS Class B or C Criteria for dams in TR-60, or subject to 30 CFR Sec. 77.216, will be examined at least quarterly. A qualified person designated by Alton Coal Development LLC will examine impoundments for the appearance of structural weakness and other hazardous conditions.

515. **REPORTING AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**

515.100. Slides

Any time a slide occurs which may have a potential adverse effect on public, property, health, safety, or the environment, Alton Coal Development LLC will notify the Division by the fastest available means and comply with any remedial measures required by the Division.

515.200. Impoundment Hazards.

If any examination or inspection of an impoundment discloses that a potential hazard exists, the person who examined the impoundment will promptly inform the Division of the finding and of the emergency procedures formulated for public protection and remedial action. If adequate procedures cannot be formulated or implemented, the Division will be notified immediately.

515.300. Temporary Cessation

515.311

During a temporary cessation of the Underground operations, surface access openings to underground operations and facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but in which operations are to be resumed under an approved permit will be effectively maintained secured. Portal access will be controlled by security personnel, signage, temporary fencing and/or other means as determined appropriate by the company and MSHA. Portal access will be provided as required. Any facilities or equipment required to protect the underground workings, i.e. fans, pumps, etc., will be maintained and operated during this time. Since the portal area is graded to drain to a collection sump, any surface runoff will be collected there and will be utilized for dust control during operations and temporary cessation.

515.312.

During a temporary cessation, surface facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but in which operations are to be resumed under an approved permit will be effectively secured.

For the North Private Lease, the temporary excess spoil pile is expected to be in place for less than 6 months. Should a temporary cessation occur and cause the pile to remain

longer than 6 months, erosion control measures such as a tackifier will be applied to the pile to minimize damage and ensure stability.

515.321.

Before temporary cessation of coal mining and reclamation operations for a period of 30 days or more, or as soon as it is known that a temporary cessation will extend beyond 30 days, a notice of intention to cease or abandon operations will be submitted to the division. This notice will include:

- A statement of the exact number of surface acres and the horizontal and vertical extent of subsurface strata which have been in the permit area prior to cessation or abandonment,,
- The extent and kind of reclamation of those areas which has been accomplished, and
- Identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation, environmental monitoring, and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

515.322.

Before temporary cessation of coal mining and reclamation operations for a period of 30 days or more, or as soon as it is known that a temporary cessation will extend beyond 30 days, a notice of intention to cease or abandon operations will be submitted to the division. This notice will include:

- A statement of the exact number of acres which have been affected in the permit area prior to such temporary cessation,
- The extent and kind of reclamation of those areas which has been accomplished, and
- Identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation, environmental monitoring, and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

516. **PREVENTION OF SLIDES**

The moderate topography in the area of the planned Coal Hollow Mine will minimize the potential for unplanned slides. A natural barrier will, however, be left undisturbed except as necessary for roads, sedimentation control, temporary topsoil and spoil storage and similar features, beginning at the elevation of the coal seam and extending from the outslope for a distance of at least 50 ft. The barrier will be retained in place to prevent slides and erosion.

520. **OPERATION PLAN.**

521. **GENERAL.**

The plan, with Drawings, cross sections, narrative, descriptions, and calculations indicates how the relevant requirements will be met. The lands subject to coal mining and reclamation operations over the estimated life of the operations are identified and briefly described. All appropriate information for the Coal Hollow Mine is located in the subsequent sections and Drawings 5-1 through 5-44 and Appendices 5-1 through 5-10 and Appendix 5-13. Topsoil piles and removal sequencing is shown on Drawing 2-2. All appropriate information for the North Private Lease is located in the subsequent sections and Drawings 5-45 through 5-79 and Appendices 5-11, 5-12 and 5-14. Topsoil piles and removal sequencing is shown on Drawing 2-4.

The Coal Hollow Mine is located approximately 2.5 miles south of Alton, Utah. The North Private Lease is located approximately 0.8 miles south of Alton, Utah. In order to maximize the use and conservation of the coal resource, coal will be recovered using large hydraulic excavators, front end loaders, off-road trucks, underground continuous miner and a highwall auger miner. Mined coal will be hauled to a central coal area for crushing and placement into a stockpile. Coal from the stockpile will be transferred into a bin and loaded into over-the-road trucks for transport. Section 523 of this chapter provides detailed production, sequence, and timing information. Drawings 5-2 and 5-46 show the disturbance sequence for the Coal Hollow and North Lease permit areas, respectively.

521.100. Cross Sections and Drawings.

The application includes cross sections, Drawings and plans showing all the relevant information required by the Division. Appropriate information is provided in Drawings and cross sections 5-1 through 5-44 for the existing Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawings and cross sections 5-45 through 5-79 for the North Private Lease.

521.110. Previously Mined Areas.

Historically, there has been some underground mining of coal within the Alton Amphitheater. The following underground mines are known to have historically existed within the Amphitheater:

- Seaman Mine
- Smirl Mine

- Alton Mine
- Johnson Mine
- Silver Mine

There are not any known mines that existed or currently exist within the permit areas or the adjacent area as defined in R645-100-200. There is also not any active coal mining operations in the area.

521.120. Existing Surface and Subsurface Facilities and Features**.**

521.121. Buildings

The location of all buildings in and within 1,000 feet of the proposed permit area, with identification of the current use of the buildings is shown on Drawings 1-5 and 1-6 for the Coal Hollow Mine. There are no buildings in or within 1,000 feet of the permit area for the North Private Lease.

521.122. Surface and Subsurface Man-Made Features

The only known surface and subsurface manmade features that exist within the existing and proposed permit areas are:

- County Road 136 (locations shown on Drawing 5-3 and Drawing 5-47)
- Alton Coal Mine Road (location shown on Drawing 5-47)
- Water pipeline to Pond 20-1 (location shown on Drawing 7-7)
- Water pipelines for agricultural uses in the North Private Lease (locations shown on Drawing 7-7)

521.123. Public Roads

Two Class B public roads, Kane County Road 136 (K3900) and Alton Coal Mine Road (K3100), are located in or within 100 feet of the permit areas and are shown on Drawing 5-3 and Drawing 5-47. Drawing 5-48 also shows County Road 136 in relation to the North Private Lease Permit Area 1. While the bypass around the North Private Lease for County Road 136 is being constructed, mining operations will commence in Area 1. During this time, traffic on County Road 136 will continuously have unimpeded access and will not require escort through the mine permit area. Until the bypass road is complete, the mining area will be barricaded and fenced along County Road 136 and access will be limited to four (4) temporary gates.

In addition, Kane County has recently made a claim on the two-track road located adjacent to Lower Robinson Creek which is also located within the permit boundary. This road has mostly been closed to the public since it crosses private land and ACD has worked with Kane County to develop an access agreement which includes access through the permit area by mine personnel escort only. This agreement is included as Appendix 1-8 in Chapter 1. The County has named this Class D public road K3993.

521.124. Existing areas of spoil, waste, coal development waste, and noncoal waste disposal, dams, embankments, other impoundments, and water treatment and air pollution control facilities.

There are three impoundments currently located within the existing Coal Hollow Mine permit area which are Pond 20-1, Pond 29-3 and Pond 29-5 shown on Drawing 7-7. The area of these impoundments are approximately 3,400, 10,500 and 6,963 square feet respectively. There are four impoundments located within the North Private Lease permit area, Ponds 12-1 thru 12-3 and Pond 13-1 shown on Drawing 7-7. The area of these impoundments are approximately 823, 3,853, 8,319 and 33,525square feet, respectively.

There are no other areas of existing spoils, waste, coal development waste, and noncoal waste disposal, dams, embankments, other impoundments, and water treatment and air pollution control facilities within the permit area.

521.125. Ponds and Other Impoundments

The MRP does not contemplate construction of any permanent water impoundments; coal processing waste banks and coal processing waste dams or embankments. The planned location of each sedimentation pond is shown on Drawing 5-3 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-47 for the North Private Lease. Appendix 5-12 and Drawing 5-79 detail the post-mining surface hydrology of the North Private Lease

521.130. Landowners and Right of Entry and Public Interest Drawings.

All boundaries of lands and the names of present owners of record of both surface and subsurface within the Mine Permit Area are shown on Drawing 1-3 (Surface) and Drawing 1-4 (Subsurface).

521.132. Permit Boundary

The boundaries of land within the proposed permit area are shown on all applicable Drawings.

521.133. Public Roads

Limited mining or reclamation operations are planned within 100 ft. of an operating public road. Operations adjacent to County Road 136 will occur during construction of the bypass road around the North Private Lease, and mine vehicles may cross the right-of-way of Kane County Road 136 for a short period early in the operation's life. Any mine traffic crossing the county road will be required to stop and yield to any County

Road 136 traffic before proceeding. Other appropriate measures, including signage and mine operating practices and training will be implemented to protect the public. Appendix 1-11 includes an easement and agreement with Kane County to construct the North Private Lease bypass road and to safely conduct mining operations adjacent to the current county road concurrent with construction activities.

521.133.2 Relocating a Public Road:

The design of any relocated road will be approved by Kane County authorities, or such other authorities as have jurisdiction. Appropriate measures will be taken to prevent entrance into the mining area via the pre-existing road, and appropriate signage and barriers will be installed to protect the public.

County Road 136 (K3900) and Alton Coal Mine Road (K3100) will be temporarily relocated outside the permit areas concurrent with the beginning of mining for both the existing Coal Hollow Mine and the North Private Lease until mining is complete and then reconstructed. The relocation of County Road 136 for both the Coal Hollow Mine and the North Private Lease will require construction of temporary bypass roads. The locations of these bypass roads are shown in Drawings 5-3 and 5-45 for the Coal Hollow Mine and North Private Lease respectively. Plans and details for these roads are shown in Appendix 1-7 and 1-11. Each bypass road will be constructed, inspected, certified and available for public use prior to closure of the associated section of impacted County Road 136. The Alton Coal Mine Road (K3100) will not require a significant bypass, but will be accessed via a new intersection with the North Private Lease bypass road approximately 500 ft. south of the current intersection with County Road 136.

Drawing 5-48 shows County Road 136 in relation to the North Private Lease Permit Area 1. While the bypass around the North Private Lease for County Road 136 is being constructed, mining operations will commence in Area 1. During this time, traffic on County Road 136 will continuously have unimpeded access and will not require escort through the mine permit area. Until the bypass road is complete, the mining area will be barricaded and fenced along County Road 136 and access will be limited to four (4) temporary gates.

Upon completion of mining and reclamation activities in each permit area, the aforementioned pre-mining roads will be reestablished to their pre-mining state or better. The details for reestablishing road K3900 within the Coal Hollow Mine are shown on Drawings 5-22E, 5-22F and 5-22H. The details for reestablishing roads K3900 and K3100 within the North Private Lease are shown on Drawings 5-61 thru 5-63. The details related to reestablishing K3993 following mining are shown on Drawing 5-22C.

It is expected that County Road 136 will be diverted around the Coal Hollow Mine for approximately 5 years, and diverted around the North Private Lease for approximately 6 years.

521.140. Mine Drawings and Permit Area Drawings.

521.141 *The boundaries of all areas proposed to be affected over the estimated total life of the coal mining and reclamation operations, with a description of size, sequence and timing of the mining, the coal mining and reclamation operations to be conducted, the lands to be affected throughout the operation, and changes in facilities or features to be caused by the proposed operations;*

These items are depicted on Drawings 5-1 through 5-44 for the Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawings 5-45 through 5-79 for the North Private Lease.

Current land disturbance for the Coal Hollow Mine is shown on Drawing 5-2, while the expected land disturbance sequence for the North Private Lease is shown on Drawing 5-46. Total disturbance for the Coal Hollow mine is currently 342 acres, ~~with no current plans to increase.~~ and will increase to 372.5 acres to include the borrow area depicted on Drawings 5-17 and 5-19. The total borrow area includes 62.0 acres, of which 30.5 acres is new disturbance and 31.5 acres is previously disturbed ground. Total disturbance for the North Private Lease is expected to reach a maximum of 224.8 acres over a 6.5 year period, with 51.9 acres in Area 1 of operations, 115.7 acres in Area 2, and 57.2 acres in Area 3. Area 1 is currently proposed for inclusion in the MRP while Areas 2 and 3 remain under review.

Due to bond requirements and the scarcity of open space with relation to the soil and spoil stockpiles in the North Private Lease Permit Area 1, development of the mining pits must follow a rigid sequence. As depicted in Appendix 8-2, the first increment of bonding in Permit Area 1 covers all of Area 1's Phase 2, Phase 3, and Facilities costs while only allowing Phase 1 (excavation) cost for Pit 1. Therefore, as shown in Drawing 5-48, the first stage of mining activity involves construction of the South Haul Road, Ponds 5 and 6, Ditches 5 through 11, and the temporary topsoil, subsoil and spoil stockpiles. To construct each of these facilities, ground cover, topsoil, and subsoil must be removed and stockpiled according to the plan and methods set out in Chapter 2 section 231 and section 523 of this chapter and also shown on Drawing 2-4. Once these facilities have been constructed, excavation of Pit 1 will commence. The second North Private Lease bond increment will then allow continued excavation of Pits 2-6 to the Permit Area 1 boundary. Following Pit 6, further disturbance and excavation requires the approval of Permit Areas 2 and 3 which currently remain under review.

Overburden mining for the Coal Hollow Mine and North Private Lease is depicted on Drawing 5-16 and Drawing 5-57 respectively, according to the methods and schedules detailed in section 523 Mining Methods of this chapter.

Coal mining for the Coal Hollow Mine and North Private Lease is depicted on Drawings 5-9 & 5-10 and Drawings 5-52 & 5-53 respectively, according to the methods and schedules detailed in section 522 Coal Recovery of this chapter.

A layout of facilities, structures, and features for the Coal Hollow Mine and North Private lease is shown on Drawing 5-3 and Drawing 5-47 respectively. Sections 521.160, 521.170, and 521.180 of this chapter describe these features and their construction and use.

Post-mining topography and cross-sections of the ~~R~~reclamation plans of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area are provided in Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A. This reclamation requires rehandling much of the fill above original contour to fill in the final pits, especially Pit 10 which will remain open until the closure of underground operations, but will then require additional borrow (apx. 1.3 Million C.Y.) from the areas outlined in Drawings 5-19, 5-37 and 5-37A . Upon completion of underground mining, Pit 10 will be backfilled and all ground will be returned to the final landform shown in Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A.. This rehandle and additional borrow will bring all disturbed ground back to Approximate Original Contour (AOC). All post-mining landforms, drainage, and slopes will be consistent with pre-mining conditions and regional trends. A detailed description of the reclamation scenario is provided in Section 528.200 Overburden and 553 Backfilling and Grading of this Chapter. The Coal Hollow Mine requires 239.5~~175.5~~ acres of Phase 1 reclamation, 372.5~~342~~ acres of Phase 2, and 372.5~~342~~ acres of Phase 3.

Reclamation plans for the North Private Lease area are provided in Drawings 5-74 thru 5-76B and Drawing 5-79. These plans include restoration of all disturbed ground to AOC with only slight variation in landform, most notably a material void on the east of Kanab Creek which will result in a net increase of land available for agriculture and elimination of the center and western drainages east of Kanab Creek. All post-mining landforms, drainage, and slopes will be consistent with pre-mining conditions and regional trends. A detailed description of the reclamation scenario is provided in Section 528.200 Overburden and 553 Backfilling and Grading of this Chapter. The North Private Lease requires 178.4 acres of Phase 1 reclamation, 224.9 acres of Phase 2, and 224.9 acres of Phase 3.

Underground mining is also permitted for the Coal Hollow Mine. Mine portals will be within an existing pit and coal will be loaded within the pit and hauled in the same manner as with the surface mining. Underground mining plans are shown in Drawings 5-3, 5-3B, 5-9 and 5-10.

521.142

Drawing 5-10 shows the underground workings. All underground coal mining will be first mining only. Subsidence will be prevented by following the recommendations provided in the Norwest Corporation letter report found in Appendix 5-9.

521.143 The proposed disposal sites for placing excess spoil generated at surface areas affected by surface operations, underground operations and facilities for the purposes COAL MINING and RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES according to:

- *R645-301-211: The applicant will present a description of the premining soil resources as specified under R645-301-221. Topsoil and subsoil to be saved under R645-301-232 will be separately removed and segregated from other material.*

  The soil resources for the excess spoil disposal area in the Coal Hollow Mine are described in Appendix 2-1. A plan has been developed for removal of topsoil and suitable subsoil based on the soil descriptions in this appendix. The handling plan can be viewed on Drawing 2-2. Topsoil and acceptable subsoil will be separately removed and segregated from other material prior to placement of any spoil.

  The soil resources for the North Private Lease temporary excess spoil disposal area are described in Volume 11. A plan has been developed for removal of topsoil and suitable subsoil based on the soil descriptions in this appendix. The handling plan can be viewed on Drawing 2-4 and is described in Chapter 2 Section 231 and Section 523 of this Chapter. Topsoil and acceptable subsoil will be separately removed and segregated from other material prior to placement of any spoil.

- *R645-301-212: After removal, topsoil will be immediately redistributed in accordance with R645-301-242, stockpiled pending redistribution under R645-301-234, or if demonstrated that an alternative procedure will provide equal or more protection for the topsoil, the Division may, on a case-by case basis, approve an alternative;*

  Excess spoil will have topsoil and subsoil redistributed in an approximately uniform, stable thickness with the approved post mining land use, contours and surface water drainage systems. Material handling practices will prevent excess compaction of these materials. Handling practices will also protect the materials from wind and water erosion before and after seeding and planting.

- *R645-301-412.300: Criteria for Alternative Postmining Land Uses.*

  The MRP does not contemplate alternative postmining land uses.

- *R645-301-512.210: Excess Spoil. The professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills will certify the design according to R645-301-535.100.*

  A professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills with assistance from a geotechnical expert has certified the design according to R645-

301-535.100. These certifications can be viewed on Drawings 5-37, 5-37A and 5-17 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-51A for the North Private Lease.

- *R645-301-512.220: Durable Rock Fills*

  No durable rock fills are planned.

- *R645-301-514.100: Excess Spoil. The professional engineer or specialist will be experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills and will periodically inspect the fill during construction. Regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.*

  A professional engineer or specialist that is experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills will inspect the fill during construction and regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.

- *R645-301-528.310: Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controllable manner to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement during and after construction. Excess spoil will meet the design criteria of R645-301-535. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the permit application must include a description of the proposed disposal site and the design of the spoil disposal structures according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.*

  Excess spoil will be placed in the area designated on Drawing 5-3 and 5-37 for the Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawing 5-47 and 5-51A for the North Private Lease. This fill will be placed in lifts not to exceed 4 feet. The material will be transported from the overburden removal area to the fill by end dump haul trucks and a dozer(s) will spread the spoil to this lift thickness. The fill will meet at minimum 85% compaction as related to the standard Procter. Final slopes will be regraded to a maximum slope of 3h:1v. The top of the fill will be sloped to approximately 2% to prevent pooling of water and to reestablish drainage similar to original flow patterns.

  The excess spoil placed on the non-mined areas of the Coal Hollow Mine is approximately 32 acres and varies in height from 35 to 110 feet. Design and the geotechnical study for this fill can be viewed in Appendix 5-1. Due to actual swell factors of overburden material differing from swell factors used in initial planning, the size and configuration of the excess spoils has varied greatly from what was originally analyzed in Appendix 5-1. It is now anticipated that the excess spoil pile will be completely rehandled as pit backfill.

The temporary excess spoil placed on the subsequent pit areas of the North Private Lease is approximately 9 acres and varies in height from 23 to 59 feet. Design of this temporary fill can be viewed in Drawing 5-51A and the geotechnical study can be viewed in Appendix 5-11.

- *R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-130: Disposal of Excess Spoil*

  A geotechnical analysis of the Coal Hollow Mine long term excess spoil structure design has been completed by an expert in this field. The long term static safety factor for this structure design is estimated at 1.6 to 1.7. Lifts will be placed in thicknesses not to exceed 4 feet. The lifts will meet 85% compaction by the standard Procter. The fill will be graded to allow for drainage similar to original patterns and to prevent excessive infiltration of water. Fill will then be rehandled as pit backfill prior to final reclamation while the remaining landform shown in Drawing 5-37 will be covered with subsoil and topsoil as specified in Chapter 2 to provide conditions suitable for revegetation of the area. The geotechnical study can be viewed in Appendix 5-1.

  A geotechnical analysis of the North Private Lease temporary excess spoil structure design has also been completed by an expert in this field. The long term static safety factor for this structure design is estimated at 1.6 to 1.7. Lifts will be placed in thicknesses not to exceed 4 feet. The lifts will meet 85% compaction by the standard Procter. The fill will be graded to allow for drainage similar to original patterns and to prevent excessive infiltration of water. As this excess spoil structure will be rehandled to backfill the open pit in a short time frame (less than 6 months), it is not anticipated that this fill will be covered with subsoil and topsoil. The geotechnical study can be viewed in Appendix 5-11.

- *R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500: Disposal of Excess - Spoil Durable Rock Fills.*

  No durable rock fills are planned.

- *R645-301-536.300: Disposal of Coal Mine Waste in Excess Spoil*

  No coal mine waste is planned in the excess spoil area.

- *R645-301-542.720: Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to ensure that the final fill is suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use. Excess spoil that is combustible will be adequately covered with noncombustible material to prevent sustained combustion. The reclamation of excess spoil will comply with the design criteria under R645-301-553.240.*

The Coal Hollow Mine long term excess spoil will be completely rehandled as pit backfill as shown in Drawing 5-37 and 5-37A. The remaining landform will be suitable to the surrounding area and for the postmining land use of primarily grazing. No combustible excess spoil will be placed in the proposed structure. The reclamation of the spoil does not include any terraces and the slopes will not exceed 3h:1v.

The North Private Lease temporary excess spoil will be rehandled and used as backfill in a short time frame (less than 6 months) and will not require any reclamation measures.

- *R645-301-553.240: The final fill configuration of the fill (excess spoil) will be suitable for the approved postmining land use. Terraces may be constructed on the outslope of the fill if required for stability, control of erosion, to conserve soil moisture, or to facilitate the approved postmining land use. The grade of the outslope between terrace benches will not be steeper than 2h:1v (50 percent).*

  The Coal Hollow Mine long term excess spoil will be completely rehandled as pit backfill as shown in Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A. The remaining landform will be suitable to the surrounding area and for the postmining land use of primarily grazing. The reclamation of the spoil does not include any terraces and the slopes will not exceed 3h:1v. The long term static safety factor for these slopes is estimated to be 1.6 to 1.7.

  The North Private Lease temporary excess spoil will be rehandled and used as backfill in a short time frame (less than 6 months). The spoil will not include any terraces and the slopes will be maintained at no less than an overall 3h:1v. The static safety factor for these temporary slopes is estimated to be 1.6 to 1.7.

- *R645-301-745.100: General Requirements.*

  745.110: Excess Spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to:

  745.111: Minimize the adverse effects of leaching and surface water runoff from the fill on surface and underground water;

  Reclamation of the final landform following rehandle of the Coal Hollow Mine excess spoil will include topsoil and a subsoil layer. Infiltration through the reclamation is expected to be minimal based on the high clay content of these soils. The North Private Lease temporary excess spoil will be in use for such a short period of time and will be comprised entirely of high-clay tropic shale such that infiltration is also expected to be negligible. In addition, laboratory data located in Appendix 7-16 for the overburden shows that there is minimal potential for leaching of pollutants should infiltration rates become higher than expected.

The foundations of both of the excess spoil areas also have high clay content with minimal potential for infiltration. This will provide an additional, natural barrier to protect ground water present beneath the proposed structures.

745.112: Ensure permanent impoundments are not located on the completed fill. Small depressions may be allowed by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture or minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with the stability of the fill; and

Permanent impoundments are not planned on either of the excess spoil areas. Small depressions may be constructed as allowed by the Division to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist revegetation.

745.113: Adequately cover or treat the excess spoil that is acid- and toxic forming with nonacid nontoxic material to control the impact on the surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.300 and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and approved postmining land use.

Laboratory data located in Appendix 7-16 representative of the overburden planned for disposal in the excess spoil areas does not show acid- and toxic forming characteristics.

745.120: Drainage Control. If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses, or wet weather seeps, the fill design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the fill and ensure stability.

A spring and seep survey available in Chapter 7 has identified no springs or wet weather seeps in the proposed excess spoil areas. The final surface of the landform underneath the Coal Hollow Mine excess spoil will be regraded to a contour that will route water from snowmelt and rainfall to natural drainages as shown on the final contours Drawing 5-37. There are no manmade water courses present in the excess spoil areas. No underdrains are planned for the excess spoil structures.

745.121: Diversions will comply with the requirements of R645-301-742.300

No diversions are planned in the excess spoil areas.

745.122 : Underdrains

No underdrains are planned in the excess spoil areas.

745.300: Durable Rock Fills

No durable rock fills are planned in the excess spoil areas.

745.400: Preexisting Benches

Excess spoil will not be disposed of through placement on preexisting benches.

521.150. Land Surface Configuration Drawings.

Surface contours representing the existing land surface configuration of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area are shown on Drawing 5-1 and the post mining land configuration is shown on 5-37. Cross sections with both these landforms are shown on Drawing 5-37A.

Surface contours representing the existing land surface configuration of the proposed North Private Lease permit area are shown on Drawing 5-45 and the post mining land configuration is shown on 5-74. Cross sections with these landforms are shown on Drawing 5-75. Post mining land configuration is also shown for each of the individual Permit Areas on Drawings 5-74A through 5-74C. On the North Private Lease area, reclamation plans are proposed for Area 1, while Areas 2 and 3 remain under review. The surface contour maps are limited accordingly.

521.151 Slope Measurements or Surface Contours:

For both the Coal Hollow Mine and the North Private Lease, Drawings 5-1, 5-37 & 5-37A and Drawings 5-45, 5-74 & 5-75 respectively use topographical contours to represent the surface configuration for pre- and –post mining scenarios. The contours for the Coal Hollow Mine drawings occur at 2 ft. elevation intervals, with index contours occurring at 10 ft. elevation intervals. The contours for the North Private Lease drawings occur at 4 ft. elevation intervals, with index contours occurring at 20 ft. elevation intervals. Each Drawing has been certified according to R645-301-512.

521.152 Previously Mined Areas:

Neither the Coal Hollow Mine nor the North Private Lease propose activities on areas that have been previously mined.

521.160. Maps and Cross sections of the Proposed Features for the Proposed Permit Area. These maps and cross sections will clearly show:

521.161 Buildings, utility corridors, and facilities to be used:

These items are shown on Drawings 5-3 through 5-8C for the Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawing 5-47 for the North Private Lease.

521.162 The area of land to be affected within the proposed permit area, according to the sequence of mining and reclamation:

A yearly and overall disturbance sequence for the permit area is provided on Drawing 5-2 for the Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawing 5-46 for the North Private Lease.

521.163 Each area of land for which a performance bond or other equivalent guarantee will be posted under R645-301-512;

The area of land that will have a performance bond posted in the Coal Hollow Mine is shown on Drawing 5-3. Drawing 5-3 was reconfigured in December of 2014 prior to phased bond release to remove performance bond from areas that are no-longer within the MRP planed disturbance (not disturbed by mining), thus removing the need to include in bond release. The total disturbance area is also broken up into discrete bond polygons on Drawing 5-19.

The area of land that will have a performance bond posted in the North Private Lease is shown on Drawing 5-47. The lease boundary encompasses three Permit Areas, of which Area 1 is currently proposed for inclusion in the MRP and Areas 2 and 3 remain under review. Due to bond requirements and the scarcity of open space with relation to the soil and spoil stockpiles in Permit Area 1, development of the mining pits must follow a rigid sequence. As depicted in Appendix 8-2, the first increment of bonding in Permit Area 1 covers all of Area 1's Phase 2, Phase 3, and Facilities costs while only allowing Phase 1 (excavation) cost for Pit 1. Therefore, as shown in Drawing 5-48, the first stage of mining activity involves construction of the South Haul Road, Ponds 5 and 6, Ditches 5 through 11, and the temporary topsoil, subsoil and spoil stockpiles. To construct each of these facilities, ground cover, topsoil, and subsoil must be removed and stockpiled according to the plan and methods set out in Chapter 2 section 231 and section 523 of this chapter and also shown on Drawing 2-4. Once these facilities have been constructed, excavation of Pit 1 will commence. The second North Private Lease bond increment will then allow continued excavation of Pits 2-6 to the Permit Area 1 boundary. Following Pit 6, further disturbance and excavation requires the approval of Permit Areas 2 and 3 which currently remain under review.

521.164 Each coal storage, cleaning and loading area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

These facilities can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 through 5-5 for the Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawing 5-47 through 5-51A for the North Private Lease. Note that coal loading will occur within the pits on the North Private Lease area, and the mine will not use a designated coal loading or stockpile area.

521.165 Each topsoil, spoil, coal preparation waste, underground development waste, and noncoal waste storage area. The maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

For the Coal Hollow Mine, topsoil storage areas and handling can be viewed on Drawing 2-2. Spoil placement and the excess spoil structure can be viewed on Drawings 5-3, 5-17, 5-37 and 5-37A.

For the North Private Lease, prime farmland soils and topsoil storage areas and handling can be viewed on Drawings 2-4 and 5-51B. Temporary spoils placement can be viewed on Drawing 5-47 through 5-51A.

521.166 Each source of waste and each waste disposal area relating to coal processing or pollution control;

Only sizing of the coal is proposed. This process will not produce any waste.

521.167 Each explosive storage and handling facility;

Need for these facilities are not anticipated at this time. Instead, blasting will be contracted out to a local blasting company who is licensed to transport explosives. The blasting contractor will transport all explosives material needed for the shot into the mine for use, and take any remaining explosives inventory for storage offsite after each shot is completed. While onsite, all explosive materials will be handled solely by the licensed contractor. These activities will follow the blasting plan as outlined in Appendix 5-4. Should these facilities become necessary, appropriate drawings will be provided to the Division.

521.168 For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each air pollution collection and control facility; and

There are no specific air pollution collection or control facilities proposed.

521.169 Each proposed coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

The MRP does not contemplate processing of coal that will produce waste.

521.170. Transportation Facilities Drawings.

Transportation facilities for the Coal Hollow Mine include eight primary roads, a conveyor system, and miscellaneous ancillary/temporary roads. Numerous drawings detail the designs and specifications for each one of the proposed facilities. The following is a description of each facility and a reference for the associated drawings:

- Roads: Three primary mine haul roads are planned within the permit area. The first road extends from the coal unloading area to the first series of pits along the west side of the property. This road will be utilized for access to the pits (pits shown on Drawing 5-10). This road will be approximately 2,800 feet in length and will be utilized throughout mining. There will be three culverts installed along this road all sized for a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. The first culvert will be across a tributary of Lower Robinson Creek and will be a 36 inch corrugated steel pipe. The second culvert is the main crossing over Lower Robinson Creek and is a 96 inch corrugated steel pipe. Both of these culverts have been sized based on analysis of the Lower

Robinson Creek watershed. This analysis can be viewed in Appendix A5-3. The third culvert is crossing over a diversion ditch that will route water mainly from disturbed areas along the south side of Lower Robinson Creek to a sediment impoundment. This culvert will be a 24 inch corrugated steel pipe.

The second road extends from an intersection with the first road, located just south of the Lower Robinson Creek crossing, and proceeds southeast to long term topsoil stockpile 2 and subsoil stockpile pile 1. This road is approximately 1,300 feet in length. There is one culvert crossing along this road to cross a diversion ditch. This culvert will be a 24 inch culvert sized for maximum anticipated flows in the diversion.

The following specifications apply to these Primary mine haul roads:

1) Roads will be approximately 80' in width
2) Approximately a 2% crown
3) Approximately one foot deep cut ditches along shoulders for controlling storm water
4) 18" of crushed rock or gravel for road surfacing
5) Cut and fill slopes of 1.5 h:1v
6) Minimum fill over each culvert will be 2 times diameter of culvert
7) Berms placed as necessary along fills

The underground mine portal access and haul road in Pit 10 will also be a primary road. This road is accessed from the main haul road from the coal unloading area. The underground access/haul road will be constructed to the same specifications for the haul roads above, except that the road may be narrowed to a 40 foot width. Drawing 5-22I provides the as-built plan and profile for the underground access road.

The ancillary roads will have similar specifications except surfacing will occur only as needed and may be narrowed to a 40 foot road width. A typical cross section for the ancillary roads can be viewed on Drawing 5-24.

The location and details for Primary Mine Haul roads can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 and 5-22 and 5-23.

In addition to the three~~two roads~~ primary Mine Haul roads, the road located within the facilities area is also classified as a primary road. This road is planned to be 24 feet wide with 24 inches of compacted sub base and 8 inches of compacted 1 inch minus gravel as surfacing. This road is referred to as "Facilities Roadway" and more details are described in 527.200 along with Drawings 5-22A and 5-22B.

In addition to the primary roads that will be present during active mining, four additional roads are planned to exist postmining and are also classified as primary roads for this reason.

Roads that will remain postmining are the following:

- Road to Water Well with details shown on Drawing 5-22D
- Road to east C. Burton Pugh property (K3993) with details shown on Drawing 5-22C. Kane County has claimed this road as County Road K3993.
- County Road 136 (K3900) with details on Drawing 5-22E, 5-22F and 5-22H. This County road will be reconstructed within the permit area by Kane County. This reconstruction will occur concurrently with the final phase of reclamation as scheduled on Drawing 5-38 and is expected to be completed by 2017.
- Road to Swapp Ranch (same specification as the Water Well Road)

The location of these roads is shown on Drawing 5-37 along with the post mining topography.

The ramps, benches and equipment travel paths within the active surface mining area are temporary in nature and will be relocated frequently as mining progresses. These temporary travelways are considered part of the pit due to their short term use, and are not individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations.

Other temporary ancillary roads (such as the Pond 3 access road shown on Drawing 5-3) outside the mining area may be necessary from time to time to access facilities or impoundments during the life of operations. These roads will typically only comprise a single lane access approximately 14 feet wide that would see minimal use. Any surface flow on these roadways would not be highly erosive along generally gentle road gradients. Any flow on these roads will be controlled using minor berms or ditches, and in each case would be fully contained within the watershed of, and would report to the impoundments that they provide access for. These roads will not remain post-mining and also will not be individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations.

- Conveyors: A conveyor system will be used to stockpile coal and to load highway approved haul trucks for transportation to market. The first conveyor is mainly a stacker system for the coal stockpile which will be located at the coal unloading area and will be approximately 451’ in length. This conveyor is estimated to be a 48” solid frame system.

  The second conveyor is a coal reclaim belt that will be loaded by an above ground reclaim feeder from the coal stockpile and will convey coal to the loadout chute which will load the highway approved coal haulage trucks. This section will be approximately 290’ in length. Similar to the first section, this conveyor is estimated to be a 48” solid frame system.

  An additional stacking conveyor will be installed to transfer coal from the underground conveyor system to stockpile from which trucks will be loaded. The

stacking conveyor will be a 48” wide, wheel-mounted system, approximately 125’ in length.

Drawings of these systems can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 through 5-5.

Transportation facilities for the North Private Lease will consist of two primary roads, and miscellaneous ancillary/temporary roads. Drawings detail the designs and specifications for each one of the proposed facilities. The following is a description of each facility and a reference for the associated drawings:

- Roads: A primary haul road shown in Drawings 5-47, 5-58 and 5-59 will extend from the entrance of the permit area to the Western end of Pit 19. This road is approximately 3,540 feet in length. This road is referred as the “Northern Haul Road”. A second primary haul road shown in Drawings 5-47 and 5-60, the “Southern Haul Road” extends from the South end of Pit 1 on the West, to the South end of the Highwall Trench on the East. This road is approximately 2,980 feet in length. There are three culvert crossings along this road as shown in Drawing 5-60 including a substantial culvert to cross Kanab Creek. Culvert 1 (C-1) is sized at 24 inches. C-2 is sized at 36 inches to match the current culvert under County Road 136, and C-3 is sized at 144 inches for maximum anticipated flows in Kanab Creek. Final design of this culvert will be in conjunction with approvals and oversight from the Army Corps of Engineers. Culvert sizing calculations can be found in Appendix 5-12.

  The following specifications apply to this Primary mine haul roads:
  1) Roads will be approximately 80’ in width
  2) Approximately a 2% crown
  3) Approximately one foot deep cut ditches along shoulders for controlling storm water
  4) 18” of crushed rock or gravel for road surfacing
  5) Cut and fill slopes of 1.5 h: 1v
  6) Berms placed as necessary along fills

  The ramps, benches and equipment travel paths within the active surface mining area are temporary in nature and will be relocated frequently as mining progresses. These temporary travelways are considered part of the pit due to their short term use, and are not individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations. On the North Private Lease area, topsoil and approved subsoil will be removed and salvaged for all surface mining areas and roadways as they are developed according to the plan and methods described in Chapter 2 Section 231 and Section 523 of this chapter and shown on Drawing 2-4.

521.180. <u>Support facilities.</u>

Description of the support facilities is provided in Section 526.220. Drawings 5-3, 5-3B, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-8A, 5-8B, 5-8C, and 5-47, provide the maps, appropriate cross-sections, design drawings and specifications to demonstrate compliance with R645-301-526.220 through R645-301-526.222 for each facility.

521.200. Signs and Markers Specifications.

Signs and markers will be posted, maintained, and removed by Alton Coal Development LLC. Signs and markers will be a uniform design that can be easily seen and read; made of durable material; conform to local laws and regulations, and be maintained during all activities to which they pertain;

521.240. Mine and Permit Identification Signs.

Identification signs showing the name, business address, and telephone number of Alton Coal Development LLC and the identification number of the permanent program permit authorizing coal mining and reclamation operations will be displayed at each point of access to the permit area from public roads, and will be retained and maintained until after the release of all bonds for the permit area;

521.250. Perimeter Markers.

The perimeter of a permit area will be clearly marked before the beginning of surface mining activities. The perimeter of all permitted and bonded surface disturbance areas will also be clearly marked with fencing or signage stating “disturbance boundary.”

521.260. Buffer Zone Markers.

Buffer zones will be marked along their boundaries as required under 731.600

521.270. Topsoil Markers.

Markers will be erected to mark where topsoil or other vegetation - supporting material is physically segregated and stockpiled.

522. **COAL RECOVERY**.

The MRP is designed to maximize recovery of the coal resource within technological, safety and legal limitations. Coal will be recovered from the Smirl Seam which ranges in thickness from 11.0 to 18.5 feet averaging approximately 16 feet in the planned mining area. The Smirl Seam is the only surface mineable seam in the permit area. Isopach maps of the coal thickness and strip ratio can be viewed on Drawings 5-13 and 5-14 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawings 5-54 and 5-55 for the North Private Lease.

Some coal along the boundaries of the mine area will not be recovered in conjunction with the proposed operation. This includes coal underlying the pit highwalls and areas where drainage or sedimentation control structures (diversions, ditches, ponds, etc) are located. The mine is designed to minimize such losses by locating haulage ramps in the spoil rather than on the pit wall, by oversteepening the coal face at the pit edges, and by minimizing the use of out of pit ancillary roads. Coal which is left in place in these areas may be recovered in the future when adjacent property rights are secured. Current plans are for a planned maximum mining depth of approximately 200 ft. and a strip ratio of 10:1; however, the ultimate mining depth will depend on cost related factors.

A detailed mine plan has been developed for the proposed permit area and the following tables for each area along with Drawing 5-9 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-52 for the North Private lease summarize the coal extraction for the permit area for the open pit mining, highwall mining and underground mining:

Existing Coal Hollow Mine

Description	Extraction Status	Average Coal Thickness (ft)	Average Strip Ratio* (yd^3/Ton)	Quantity (**Ton)
Total Coal within Permit Boundary	N/A	16.3	7.7	12,092,000
High Strip Ratio Area (NE corner of permit area)	Not Mined	16.0	13.5	2,930,000
Coal under highwalls and sedimentation structures	Not Mined	17.2	4.8	2,305,000
Coal under Robinson Creek Diversion	Not Mined	15.5	3.9	172,000
Highwall & Underground	Not Mined	16.0	0	2,662,000
Recoverable Coal (Surface)	Mined	16.3	6.4	3,298,000
Recoverable Coal (Underground)	Mined	16.0	0	725,000

*All strip ratios are bank cubic yards of overburden to tons of coal
**All coal tons are based on a 95% recovery factor for open pit mining and 45% for highwall mining and the underground mining.

North Private Lease

Description	Extraction Status	Average Coal Thickness (ft)	Average Strip Ratio* (yd^3/Ton)	Quantity (**Ton)
Total Fee Coal within Permit Boundary	N/A	15.4	4.5:1	7,127,300
Coal under highwalls and sedimentation structures	Not Mined	15.1	10.1:1	2,197,300
Highwall	Not Mined	15.2	0	1,528,100
Highwall	Mined	15.2	0	785,700
Open Pit	Mined	15.6	6.0:1	2,616,200

Total Recoverable Coal (Surface)	Mined	15.5	4.6:1	3,401,900

*All strip ratios are bank cubic yards of overburden to tons of coal
**All coal tons are based on a 95% recovery factor for open pit mining and 35% for highwall mining.
Once approval is received to progress with mining on the adjacent federal coal reserves, an additional 57% of the coal under the highwalls will be recovered as part of the progression into these adjacent reserves.

With open pit mining, the application of highly flexible, open pit truck/shovel techniques will minimize losses of coal due to pit geometry or spoil support requirements, allowing the maximum possible exposure of the coal resource. The full seam section will be loaded primarily using large hydraulic backhoes. The backhoes, which can work from the top of the seam, provide the ability to efficiently and cleanly excavate the lower part of the coal seam without disturbing the pit floor. This, along with the machine's high degree of bucket horizon control will minimize floor losses. The backhoes can also work safely from the top of the seam to over steepen the loading face along the pit walls, thus recovering the maximum amount of coal.

Where pit geometry or operational factors preclude the use of backhoes for loading, a large rubber tire front end loader will be used. These machines provide similar horizon control, can operate on the floor of the pit or on an intermediate bench, and can recover coal from confined areas such as the ends of the pits.

With the highwall miner, the application of a highwall mining system will be employed to recover coal from the exposed face. In this method of mining, an unmanned cutter module is driven underground and operated in front of the highwall. The highwall mining machine stands on the pit floor or on a bench, directly in front of the exposed seam and makes long parallel rectangular drives into the coal seam. A remote-operated cutter module is pushed into the seam by a string of push beams (unmanned coal-conveying elements) that transport the mined coal back to the entry of the drive onto a stockpile.

The underground mining will utilize standard extraction methods. These will include a continuous miner, shuttle cars and a conveyor system to the surface. The mine plan calls for first mining only to prevent subsidence. Coal brought to the surface will flow to a stacking conveyor and stockpile as shown on Drawing 5-3B.

The limited extraction, first-mining only and compliance with the recommendations in the Norwest Report (Appendix 5-9) will ensure access in the event the portals should need to remain open for future underground operations.

For the Coal Hollow Mine, rear dump haul trucks, loaded by the backhoes or front end loader, will be used to move the coal from the pit via inpit roads and the primary haulroad to the crusher and stockpile. The trucks will be equipped with "combo" beds suitable for

hauling both coal and overburden, and configured to minimize coal spillage. For the North private Lease, over-the-road trucks, loaded by the backhoes or front end loader, will be used to move the coal from the pit via inpit roads and the primary haulroad to the Coal Hollow Mine crushing facility. For the initial cut, coal waste will be temporarily pushed into a pile on top of unmined coal until enough coal has been removed to place the coal waste on the floor of the pit.

A net recovery of 95% (including the effects of in-pit coal losses and out-of-seam dilution) of the coal exposed in the open pit is anticipated. A net recovery of 45% of the coal mined by the highwall system as well as the underground mining is anticipated. Normal coal losses are expected due to cleaning of the top of the seam, loading losses at the seam floor, and coal oxidation near the outcrop.

No coal washing is contemplated at this time, thus there will be no coal processing losses.

Maps and cross sections providing detailed information related to coal recovery activities can be viewed on Drawings 5-9 through 5-14 for the Coal Hollow and on Drawings 5-52 through 5-55 for coal recoveries at the North Private Lease.

523. **MINING METHOD(s).**

The Coal Hollow Mine will be a combination coal mining operation, utilizing open pit mining, highwall mining and underground mining methods. Primary mining equipment will include hydraulic excavators, a highwall miner, standard underground mining equipment including a continuous miner, shuttle cars and conveyor system, and end-dump mining trucks. The coal will be crushed at the mine site, and hauled to market in over-the-road coal trucks.

The Coal Hollow Mine is planned to produce approximately 2.7 million tons of coal over a life of approximately 5 years. The estimated production schedule is summarized below:

Production Schedule		
		Tons Produced
Year		(000)
2011		405
2012		578
2013		741
2014		534
2015 - Projected		395
Total		2,653

Initial mine development will involve removal and storage of topsoil from mine infrastructure locations. Facilities for equipment maintenance/warehouse, coal handling, and offices will be constructed. During the development and initial mining period, facilities temporary in nature may be used until permanent facilities can be built. Construction of sedimentation ponds, diversion ditches, and mine roads accessing the initial mining areas will also be ongoing.

Mining will employ typical open pit methods using truck/loader type equipment to remove overburden and recover the coal. Mining will advance across the property in successive cuts approximately 250 ft. in width and 800 to 1,300 ft. long (generally equal to the width of the property less property barriers). Layout of these pits can be viewed on Drawing 5-10. Drawing 5-10 has been modified from the original layout to accommodate modifications to the plan for highwall mining, underground mining and anomalies encountered in the coal (large sand channels), thus the non-sequential numbering of the pits. The overburden will be removed in layers or lifts approximately 20 to 40 feet deep. In practice, these overburden lifts are mined in a stairstep fashion ahead of the coal removal operation to provide adequate working room for the equipment and stable advancing slopes. Once mining is complete, excavated overburden (spoil) from a successive cut is used to backfill the excavation. General cross sections of this process can be viewed on Drawings 5-11 and 5-12.

Prior to beginning mining, the area will be cleared of vegetation, and the topsoil will be recovered and either stockpiled or live hauled to regraded areas. It is not anticipated that blasting of the overburden will be necessary based on drilling data. Should this process become necessary, this is the phase where it would be implemented. Overburden will then be removed using large hydraulic excavator(s) or front end loaders and off-road trucks which will haul the spoil and place it in parts of the pit where the coal has been removed, or in the excess spoil area shown on Drawings 5-3, 5-37 and 5-37A. Overburden is removed in successively deeper benches until the coal seam is exposed. Some overburden in lower lifts may be moved by direct dozing into the mined out pit by large bulldozers.

When overburden removal is finished in a particular pit, the top of the coal will be cleaned (removal of any roof rock or other non-coal material on top of the seam) using a motor grader, dozer or front end loader. The material removed will be placed in the adjacent mined out pit. For the open pit mined coal, if necessary, the coal seam will be loosened by drilling and blasting or ripping prior to loading. Drilling and blasting of the coal is not expected to be necessary. The cleaned, exposed coal is then excavated by backhoe or front end loader and placed into off-road rear dump trucks. Coal mined with a highwall miner would not require blasting.

Once the coal is removed, the pit will be backfilled by spoil from adjacent mine pits. Spoil will be placed in lifts and spread with a dozer. Once the pit is backfilled to the planned final surface contour, suitable topsoil and subsoil will be replaced, and the area reseeded. Revegetation work will proceed seasonally as appropriate for planting.

Overburden excavation and coal mining at Coal Hollow will begin near the subcrop of the coal seam at the western end of the permit area in the NW ¼ NE ¼ of Section 30, T39S, R5W. Topsoil will be removed and stored separately in topsoil stockpiles as shown on Map 2-2. Overburden from the initial pits will be hauled to the excess spoil pile east of the mining area. Once the initial pits are established, as much spoil as possible will be placed directly in the pit backfill, allowing reclamation to closely follow mining. This initial phase includes pits 1 through 9 as shown on Drawing 5-10.

From the initial mining area, operations will proceed from the southeast ¼ of Section 30, beginning with pit 28 and proceeding north to pit 22. Pit 9 will not be backfilled at this stage; it has been left open for placement of the highwall miner to recover coal from panels 1-3. In hole 27 of Pit 9 Panel 3, the highwall miner head became lodged. Another head was leased in order to continue highwall mining in pits 22 and 23 while a recover plan was approved to mine Pit 10 and recover the lodged miner head. Pit 21 was then mined along the highwall panels in 21, then Pit10. Pit 10 will remain open for development of the underground portals and remain open until all underground coal is mined. Surface mining will continue with mining of Highwall Trench (HWT) 1 continuing south to HWT 3.

The North Private Lease will be a combination coal mining operation, utilizing open pit mining, and highwall mining. Primary mining equipment will include hydraulic excavators, a highwall miner, and end-dump mining trucks. The raw coal will be mined from the open pits and loaded to over-the-road coal trucks and delivered to the Coal Hollow Mine for crushing then hauled to market in over-the-road coal trucks.

The North Private Lease is planned to produce approximately 3.4 million tons of coal over a life of approximately 6 years. The estimated production schedule is summarized below:

Production Schedule		
		Tons Produced
Year		(000)
1		585
2		857
3		600
4		735
5		281
6		237
7		108
Total		3,402

Initial mine development will involve removal and storage of topsoil from mine infrastructure locations. Construction of sedimentation ponds, diversion ditches, and mine roads accessing the initial mining areas will also be ongoing. See chapter 2, section 231.100 and Drawing 2-4 for topsoil handling methods, quantities, and plans. For the North Private Lease prior to mining Pit 1 the following steps will be followed:

1. The A horizon (topsoil) will be salvaged along with B horizon (subsoil) to a depth of 14 inches (1.2 feet) from all active mining areas (pits, ponds, roadways, haul roads, storage and repair yards, etc.). The only exception is that topsoil can remain under topsoil storage piles.

2. For the area inside the excavation perimeter of Pit 1, Pond 5 and Pond 6, the remaining subsoil (the B & C horizon above lithic contact, approximately 2.6 feet) will also be removed and stockpiled in a subsoil stockpile. This means that roadways and the subsoil and spoil piles depicted in Drawing 2-4 will be placed on top of native subsoil. This native subsoil will be protected in place beneath the spoil stockpile by using a marker fence to delineate the subsoil surface on 100 ft. centers and by using a gps survey grid of the topography of the subsoil surface layer. The native subsoil will be protected in place on any roadway receiving surface treatment (ie. Gravel, additional fill) by placing marker fence along the roadway centerline. The native subsoil will then be recovered as part of the subsequent mining sequence and placed directly over regraded backfill to the cover depth required in section 232.

4. A soil scientist will monitor the topsoil and subsoil removal and placement of geomarker.

5.A surveyor will map the surface elevation of the subsoil being protected in place.

As with the Coal Hollow Mine, topsoil and subsoil will be removed with dozers and/or scrapers to a depth determined by the soil scientist.
Mining will employ typical open pit methods using truck/loader type equipment to remove overburden and recover the coal. Mining will advance across the property in successive cuts approximately 200 ft. in width and 500 to 1,300 ft. long. Layout of these pits can be viewed on Drawing 5-52. The overburden will be removed in layers or lifts approximately 20 to 40 feet deep. In practice, these overburden lifts are mined in a stair step fashion ahead of the coal removal operation to provide adequate working room for the equipment and stable advancing slopes. Once mining is complete, excavated overburden (spoil) from a successive cut is used to backfill the excavation. General cross sections of this process can be viewed on Drawings 5-11 and 5-12.

Following initial construction and prior to beginning mining of each pit, the area will be cleared of vegetation, and the topsoil will be recovered and either stockpiled or live hauled to regraded areas. Blasting of the overburden will then be performed according the plan and methods outlined in Section 524 of this chapter and Appendix 5-4. Overburden will then be removed using large hydraulic excavator(s) or front end loaders and off-road trucks which will haul the spoil and place it in parts of the pit where the coal has been removed, or in the temporary spoil area shown on Drawing 5-47. Overburden is removed in successively deeper benches until the coal seam is exposed. Some overburden may be moved by direct dozing into the mined out pit by large bulldozers.

When overburden removal is finished in a particular pit, the top of the coal will be cleaned (removal of any roof rock or other non-coal material on top of the seam) using a motor grader, trackhoe, dozer or front end loader. The material removed will be placed in the adjacent mined out pit. For the open pit mined coal, if necessary, the coal seam will be loosened by drilling and blasting or ripping prior to loading. Drilling and blasting of the coal is not expected to be necessary. The cleaned, exposed coal is then excavated by backhoe or front end loader and placed into over-the-road trucks. Coal mined with a highwall miner would not require blasting.

Once the coal is removed, the pit will be backfilled by spoil from adjacent mine pits. Spoil will be placed in lifts and spread with a dozer. Once the pit is backfilled to the planned final surface contour, suitable topsoil and subsoil will be replaced, and the area reseeded. Revegetation work will proceed seasonally as appropriate for planting.

Overburden excavation and coal mining at the North Private Lease will begin near the subcrop of the coal seam at the southwestern end of the permit area in the SW ¼ NW ¼ of Section 13, T39S, R5W. Topsoil will be removed and stored separately in topsoil stockpiles as shown on Map 2-4. Overburden from the initial pit 1 and southern half of 2 will be hauled to the temporary excess spoil pile located on the future pits 3, 4 and 5. Once the initial pit is established, as much spoil as possible will be placed directly in the pit backfill, allowing reclamation to closely follow mining. As mining progresses to Pit 3, material from the temporary excess spoil pile can be rehandled to be placed in the mined out void. As mining proceeds from pit 5 to pit 10 all spoils mined is placed into pit backfill. This initial phase includes pits 1 through 10 as shown on Drawing 5-53.

From the initial mining area, operations will proceed to the North to Pit 21. All spoils are placed in the proceeding void. Once coal is removed from Pit 21, overburden from the development of the highwall trench will be used to backfill the remaining Pit 21.

The final mining area will be developed on the East side of Kanab Creek. Overburden from Highwall Trench 1 will proceed north in the trench with overburden being placed into the previously mined out area. Backfill for the final Highwall Trench will come from the temporary overburden stockpiles.

Alton Coal Development, LLC is currently in the process of an Environmental Impact Study for Federal Reserve's adjacent to the private mining areas known as the LBA. It is expected that these rights will be acquired prior to the completion of the final phase in the proposed Permit Area. Also, if acquired, Pit 10 along with the underground portals will remain open to access underground coal within the LBA. The final landform for Coal Hollow Mine is shown on Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A. The final landform for the North Private Lease is shown on Drawings 5-74 and 5-75.

An estimate of the primary mining equipment planned for use at the Coal Hollow Mine and North Private Lease is listed below:

Diesel - Hydraulic Excavators (15 to 38 cu. yd. capacity)

Highwall Mining System (CAT HW300 or equivalent)
Rubber Tired Front End Loaders (8 to 20 cu. yd. capacity)
End Dump Trucks (100 to 240 ton capacity class)
Track Dozers (Caterpillar D7 through D11 Class)
Motor Graders (Caterpillar 16H to 24H Class)
Water Trucks (8,000 to 20,000 Gallon Class)
Underground miner and associated equipment

A variety of other equipment will also be used to support the mining operation.

Proposed engineering techniques for meeting the proposed mining methods will include:

- Design support for roads, pits, sediment impoundments etc…
- Field staking of designs utilizing high precision GPS survey systems.
- Weekly field engineering support to view and provide guidance related to designs and environmental controls.
- Ongoing geotechnical support for ensuring highwall stability
- As additional information becomes available, update geological models to ensure full recovery of resource.
- Weekly mine plans that specify appropriate engineering and environmental specifications.

There are no known underground mines within 500 feet of the permit boundary. No surface mining or reclamation activities are proposed to take place within 500 feet of the underground mine.

524. **BLASTING AND EXPLOSIVES**

Explosives will be utilized as necessary at Coal Hollow Mine and the North Private Lease to break the overburden over the coal and may be used to break the coal for loading if necessary. In accordance with the requirements of this section, a blasting plan is provided to the Division in Appendix 5-4. Blasts that use more than five pounds of explosives or blasting agents will be conducted according to the schedule provided in R645-301-524..

524.100 Blaster Certification

Alton Coal Development, LLC (ACD) will, prior to conducting any surface blasting operations, ensure that all surface blasting incident to surface mining in Utah is conducted under the direction of a Utah Certified Blaster. Blaster certifications will be carried on the person of the Certified Blaster and copies of the Blasting license(s) will be on file at the mine. A blaster and at least one other person will be present at the firing of a blast.

The Certified Blaster will be responsible for blasting operations at the blasting site, will be familiar with the blasting plan and site-specific performance standards, and give on-

the-job training to persons who are not certified and who are assigned to the blasting crew or assist in the use of explosives.

524.200 Blast Design

There are no dwellings, public buildings, schools, churches, or community or institutional building within 1,000 feet of the planned blasting area for either the Coal Hollow Mine or the North Private Lease. There are also no historic underground mines within 500 feet of either of the permit areas.

Overburden shot size is generally 450x200 ft or 200,000 cubic yards. A typical overburden blast design has a burden and spacing of 18x18ft at a depth of 60ft. Stemming height is typically 13 ft. Shots will be loaded with Ammonium Nitrate Fuel Oil (ANFO) in dry holes, and packaged emulsion on wet holes. Average pounds per hole will be 833 lbs. Powder Factors can range from .4 lbs/cyd to 1.25 lbs/cyd depending on geology. Each hole will have at least one booster (0.75 lb or 1 lb) and a 25/500ms nonel cap, as shown in Figure 1 of Appendix 5-4.

Timing will typically be 25 ms between holes with 84 ms between rows, and follow the pattern shown in Figure 2 of Appendix 5-4.

The closest structure to any blast pattern for the Coal Hollow Mine is the Richard Dame (Swapp Ranch) property at 1,585 ft. from the closest blast pattern. For the North Private Lease, the nearest structures (a pole barn and a fish pond with an earthen dam) are located on property owned by Heaton Brothers LLC, at least 2032 ft. away (See Drawing 1-7 for measured distances). The required scaled distance is 55 for Coal Hollow Mine and 55 for the North Private Lease per 524.640 – 662. Based on these scaled distances, the maximum pounds of explosives per 8 ms delay is 2,066 lbs for the Coal Hollow Mine and North Private Lease respectively.

The above blast design, loading, and timing are general designs for the mine and may be altered due to geology, mine design, production needs, and blast optimization.

Blasts conducted within 1000 ft. of a dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building will be submitted for Division and MSHA approval, prior to blasting. The blast design and shot report will contain sketches of the drill and delay patterns, decking, type and amount of explosives required per blast, critical dimensions, design factors utilized to protect the public, general location drawings of protected structures, which meet the applicable airblast, flyrock, and ground vibration standards in 524.600.

The blast design and shot report will be prepared and signed by a Utah certified blaster. Records documenting blasting operations will be maintained at the mine site for at least three years and upon request will be made available to the Division upon request. These records will include all information as required in R645-301-524.700. The contractor will also keep blasting records for at least 3 years at the contractors' site office.

See Appendix 5-4 Section 4 for a blank shot report and Section 1H for a typical blast design.

524.300 - 350 Preblasting Survey

A preblasting survey will be conducted prior to commencement of blasting operations. As part of the preblasting survey Alton Coal Development LLC will:

- Notify, in writing, all residents or owners of dwellings or other structures located within one-half mile of the permit area how to request a preblasting survey at least 30 days before initiation of blasting.
- Prepare a written report of any preblasting survey. A resident or owner of a dwelling or structure within one-half mile of any part of the permit area may request a preblasting survey. This request will be made, in writing, directly to Alton Coal Development LLC or to the Division, who will promptly notify Alton Coal Development LLC. Alton Coal Development LLC will promptly conduct a preblasting survey of the dwelling or structure and promptly prepare the written report. An updated survey of any additions, modifications, or renovation will be performed by Alton Coal Development LLC if requested by the resident or owner.
- Determine the condition of the dwelling or structure and will document any preblasting damage and other physical factors that could reasonably be affected by the blasting. Structures such as pipelines, cables, transmission lines, and cisterns, wells, and other water systems warrant special attention; however, the assessment of these structures may be limited to surface conditions and other readily available data.
- Require the written report of the survey be signed by the person who conducted the survey. Copies of the report will be promptly provided to the Division and to the person requesting the survey. If the person requesting the survey disagrees with the contents and/or recommendations contained therein, he or she may submit to both Alton Coal Development LLC and the Division a detailed description of the specific areas of disagreement.
- Complete any survey requested more than ten days before the planned initiation of blasting, before blasting occurs.

Preblasting surveys were conducted for the Swapp Ranch and the Darlynn Sorensen residence on August 23, 2011 for the Coal Hollow Mine.

There are no residences within ½ mile of the North Private Lease requiring a preblasting survey. However, a preblasting survey will be offered to each of the owners of the five land parcels with structures in Alton Town that are nearest to the Northwest corner of the lease boundary once approval of the North Private Lease Permit Area 2 has been obtained. These parcels and ownership are depicted on Drawing 1-7 along with measured distances. Also shown on Drawing 1-7, there are two structures, a Pole Barn and a Fish Pond with an earthen dam, located on property owned by Heaton Brothers LLC that are

both within the ½ mile limit of Permit Area 1. Preblasting surveys will be offered and conducted for each of these structures prior to any blasting operations for Permit Area 1.

524.400 Blasting Schedule

Blasting will typically take place approximately once every 1.5 weeks, with adjustments made for production, weather, and the mine's or contractor's schedule.

524.410. Unscheduled Blasts

Unscheduled blasts will be conducted only where public or operator health and safety so requires and for emergency blasting actions. When an unscheduled surface blast incidental to coal mining and reclamation operations is conducted, Alton Coal Development LLC, using audible signals (see section 524.500-532 for blasting signals), will notify residents within one-half mile of the blasting site and document the reason on the shot report in accordance with 524.760

Also, for unscheduled blast in the Coal Hollow Mine, Darlynn Sorensen, and Richard Dame will be notified. Within the North Private Lease there are no residents within a ½ mile radius that require notification.

524.420. Timing of Blasting

All blasting will be conducted between sunrise and sunset unless nighttime blasting is approved by the Division. Alton Coal Development LLC will conduct blasting operations at times approved by the Division and announced in the blasting schedule.

524.450 - 453. Blasting Schedule Publication and Distribution.

Alton Coal Development, LLC will:

- Publish the blasting schedule in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the blasting site at least ten days, but not more than 30 days, before beginning a blasting program;
- Distribute copies of the schedule to local governments and public utilities and to each local residence within one-half mile of the proposed blasting site described in the schedule; and
- Republish and redistribute the schedule at least every 12 months and revise and republish the schedule at least ten days, but not more than 30 days, before blasting whenever the area covered by the schedule changes or actual time periods for blasting significantly differ from the prior announcement.

A copy of the public notice is included in Appendix 5-4 as Exhibit 1

524.460 - 465. Blasting Schedule Contents.

The blasting schedule will contain, at a minimum:

- Name, address, and telephone number of operator;
- Identification of the specific areas in which blasting will take place;
- Dates and time periods when explosives are to be detonated;
- Methods to be used to control access to the blasting area; and
- Type and patterns of audible warning and all-clear signals to be used before and after blasting.

A copy of the public notice is included in Appendix 5-4 as Exhibit 1

524.500 - 532 Blasting and Warning Signs, Access Control

Blasting signs will read **"Blasting Area"** and be conspicuously placed along the edge of any blasting area that comes within 100 feet of any public right-of-way, and at the point where any other road provides access to the blasting area. At all entrances to the mine permit area from public roads or highways, signs will be conspicuously placed which read **"Warning! Explosives in Use"**, clearly list and describe the meaning of the audible blast warning and all-clear signals in use, and explain the identification of blasting areas where charged holes await firing at the blasting site in the mine permit area.

Warning and all-clear signals of different character or pattern that are audible within a range of one-half mile from the point of the blast will be given. Each person within the permit area and each person who resides or works regularly within one-half mile of the blast site in the mine permit area will be notified of the meaning of the signals in the blasting schedule and notification.

Prior to blasting, all persons will be evacuated from the blasting zone and guards will be posted at the entrance of the blasting area. When blasting in the North Private Lease, blockers will also be placed on County Road 136 (K3900) west of the permit boundary at least 1000 feet from the nearest blast hole to restrict public access into the blasting zone. The exact blocker location will be determined by the blaster at the pre blast safety meeting. A typical blast sequence will be the following:

- 30 minute warning – Blast announced over all Coal Hollow Mine or North Private Lease radio channels.
- 15 minute warning – Blast once again announced over all Coal Hollow Mine or North Private Lease radio channels. Guards are placed at the entrance of the blasting area and the pit is cleared.
- 5 minute warning – Guards blocking all access, pit cleared, access to the blasting area blocked, radio silence required and siren activated. Siren will be three prolonged wales.
- 1 minute warning – A series of short siren wales

- Countdown to ignition @ 5,4,3,2,1 – Announced across Coal Hollow Mine or North Private Lease radio channels
- All clear signal – One prolonged siren wale

A post blast inspection will be conducted by the qualified blaster and/or foreman prior to clearing the area. All guards will remain at their assigned positions until the blast area has been cleared by the qualified person.

The post blast inspection will include an examination of faces and/or muck piles associated with the blasting operation.

Access within the blasting areas will be controlled to prevent presence of livestock or unauthorized persons during blasting and until the Certified Blaster has reasonably determined that no unusual hazards exist, such as imminent slides or un-detonated charges; and access to and travel within the blasting area can be safely resumed.

524.600 - 610 Adverse Effects Of Blasting

Blasting will be conducted to prevent injury to persons, damage to public or private property outside the mine permit area, and changes in the course, channels, or availability of surface or ground water outside the mine permit area by following industry best practices, limits, and regulations

524.620 Airblast Limits

Airblast will not exceed the maximum limits listed below at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the mine permit area, except for those structures and facilities owned by Alton Coal Development LLC as approved by the Division. Maximum airblast limits are as follows:

Lower Frequency Limit of Measuring System, HZ (+3dB)		Maximum Level dB
2 Hz or lower – flat response		133 peak

(1)

524.630. Monitoring:

Periodic monitoring will be conducted once per quarter, unless there are no blasts, to ensure compliance with the airblast standards. Airblast measurements will be taken as required by the Division at locations specified by the Division. The measuring system used will have an upper-end flat frequency response of at least 125 Hz.

The first blast in the North Private Lease will be monitored from the earthen dam of the pond located to the west of the lease on Heaton Brothers LLC property and from a location approximately 2500' away from the blast along County Road 136 (K3900). The Division will be notified prior to the first blast taking place to provide the Division with their own opportunity to conduct monitoring activities. Following the first blast, each of the subsequent blasts in Permit Area 1 will be monitored from the earthen dam of the pond mentioned above until blasting activities are no longer within ½ mile of the structure. Periodic (quarterly) monitoring will then continue through Permit Area 2 until mining commences in Pit 20 (Shown in Drawing 5-57). Each blast in Pits 20 and 21 will be monitored from the nearest Alton Town structure located on Parcel A-B-23-2 (Shown on Drawing 1-7). Subsequent blasting activities in Permit Area 3 will be monitored periodically (quarterly).

524.633. Flyrock:

Flyrock traveling in the air or along the ground will not be cast from the blasting site more than one-half the distance to the nearest dwelling or other occupied structure; beyond the area of blasting access control or beyond the mine permit area boundary. Each shot will be recorded to ensure flyrock falls within the limits described above. If flyrock occurs, it will be documented on the shot report in the comments section.

524.640 - 662. Ground Vibration.

In all blasting operations, except as otherwise authorized by the Division, the maximum ground vibration will not exceed the values approved by the Division. The maximum ground vibration for protected structures will be in accordance with the maximum peak-particle velocity limits. All other structures in the vicinity of the blasting area such as water towers, pipelines and other utilities, tunnels, dams, impoundments, and underground mines will be protected from damage by establishment of a maximum allowable limit on the ground vibration. These limits will be submitted by Alton Coal Development LLC and approved by the Division prior to blasting. A seismographic record will be provided for each blast if protected structures are within 2500 ft of the blast. If no protected structures are within the 2500 ft limit, periodic monitoring will be conducted once per quarter, unless there are no blasts, to ensure compliance with the ground vibration limits. In the event a scaled distance less than 55 or PPV greater than 1.00 in/s is anticipated in the blast design, Maximum Peak Particle Velocity Method and Scaled Distance Equation Method will be used to monitor.

The first blast in the North Private Lease will be monitored for ground vibration from the earthen dam of the pond located to the west of the lease on Heaton Brothers LLC property and from a location approximately 2500' away from the blast along County Road 136 (K3900). The Division will be notified prior to the first blast taking place to provide the Division with their own opportunity to conduct monitoring activities. Following the first blast, each of the subsequent blasts in Permit Area 1 will be monitored from the earthen dam of the pond mentioned above until blasting activities are no longer within ½ mile of the structure. Periodic (quarterly) monitoring will then continue through

Permit Area 2 until mining commences in Pit 20 (Shown in Drawing 5-57). Each blast in Pits 20 and 21 will be monitored from the nearest Alton Town structure located on Parcel A-B-23-2 (Shown on Drawing 1-7). Subsequent blasting activities in Permit Area 3 will be monitored periodically (quarterly).

Maximum Peak-Particle Velocity Method: The maximum ground vibration will not exceed the following limits at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the mine permit area in accordance with the following:

Distance (D) from Blast Site in feet	Maximum allowable Particle Velocity (Vmax) for ground vibration, in inches/second (1)	Scaled distance factor to be applied without seismic monitoring (Ds) (2)
0 to 300	1.25	50
301 to 5,000	1.00	55
5,001 and beyond	0.75	65

(1) Ground vibration will be measured as the particle velocity. Particle velocity will be recorded in three mutually perpendicular directions. The maximum allowable peak particle velocity will apply to each of the three measurements.
(2) Applicable in the scale-distance equation of 524.651.

For the North Private Lease, as no structure resides within 300 feet of any planned blasting activity, all blasts will be designed and monitored to a threshold Peak-Particle Velocity of 1.00 inches/second.

524.690. Standards not Applicable

The maximum airblast and ground-vibration standards of 524.620 through 524.632 and 524.640 through 524.680 will not apply at the following locations: At structures owned by Alton Coal Development LLC and not leased to another person; and at structures owned by Alton Coal Development LLC and leased to another person, if a written waiver by the lessee is submitted to the Division before blasting.

524.700 Records of Blasting Operations**:**

Blasting records will be maintained at the mine site for at least three years and upon request, records will be available for inspection by the Division or the public. A blasting record will contain the name of Alton Coal Development LLC; location, date, and time of the blast; name, signature, and Utah certification number of the blaster conducting the blast. It will also include the identification, direction, and distance, in feet, from the nearest blast hole to the nearest dwelling, public building, school, church, community or institutional building outside the permit area, except those described in 524.690 and weather conditions, including those which may cause possible adverse blasting effects.

The blasting record will include: The type of material blasted; sketches of the blast pattern including number of holes, burden, spacing, decks, and delay pattern; diameter and depth of holes; types of explosives used; total weight of explosives detonated in an eight-millisecond period; initiation system; type and length of stemming; and mats or other protection used.

If protected structures are within 2500 ft of the blast or it is periodic monitoring as outlined in sections 524.620 through 524.690, a record of seismographic and airblast information will include: type of instrument, sensitivity, and calibration signal or certification of annual calibration; exact location of instrument and the date, time, and distance from the blast; name of the person and firm analyzing the seismographic record; and the vibration and/or airblast level recorded; and the reasons and conditions for each unscheduled blast.

See Appendix 5-4 for example shot report.

524.800 Use of Explosives:

Alton Coal Development LLC will comply with all appropriate Utah and federal laws and regulations in the use of explosives.

525. **SUBSIDENCE CONTROL PLAN**

The proposed underground mining is first-mining only and is planned for limited extraction with no subsidence. Refer to Appendix 5-9 (Norwest Report) for geotechnical and design information. Due to the design and mining method of underground mining in this plan, no subsidence is projected and no monitoring is planned. As requested by the Division, however, the company will conduct surface observation walkovers of each of the 4 developed panel areas in this proposed plan within 60 days of completion of mining in those areas. Two additional observation walkovers will be made at approximately 1 year intervals following the initial walkover. If the observations determine that no affects or voids have developed to the surface, it will be documented and forwarded to the Division. If surface cracking, sinkholes or other surface impacts are noted during the walkovers, they will be documented, located on a surface topographic map, reported to the Division, photographed and repaired after approval by the Division. If the observation indicates no deformation is occurring, no further walkovers are proposed to be conducted on the respective panel areas.

It should be noted that, in addition to the larger pillar sizing near the portals (Appendix 5-9), the portal entries will be lined with arches and/or crossbars in areas of less than 120' of cover, per recommendations in the Norwest Report (Appendix 5-9), to further reduce the possibility of subsidence or failure in that low cover area.

Highwall mining or Auger mining, as defined in the definitions in R645-100-200 is Surface Mining, thus Underground regulations do not apply. Therefore, highwall mining

in this plan have been addressed using the regulations contained in R645-302-240, Special Categories of Mining. The alternate highwall option has limited extraction with no subsidence. Refer to Appendix 5-8 (Feasibility of highwall mining the Smirl seam) for geotechnical and design information. Do to the design and mining method of highwall mining in this plan, no subsidence is projected and no monitoring is planned. Appendix 1-2 Right of Entry, Exhibit 5 contains the New Dame Lease. In this document, under Article 7 Section 7.03, provisions have been made if there is material damage as a result of subsidence.

526. **MINE FACILITIES**:

The area of land that will have a performance bond posted in the North Private Lease is shown on Drawing 5-47. The lease boundary encompasses three Permit Areas, of which Area 1 is currently proposed for inclusion in the MRP and Areas 2 and 3 remain under review. Due to bond requirements and the scarcity of open space with relation to the soil and spoil stockpiles in Permit Area 1, construction of facilities and development of the mining pits must follow a rigid sequence. As depicted in Appendix 8-2, the first increment of bonding in Permit Area 1 covers all of Area 1's Phase 2, Phase 3, and Facilities costs while only allowing Phase 1 (excavation) cost for Pit 1. Therefore, as shown in Drawing 5-48, the first stage of mining activity involves construction of the South Haul Road, Ponds 5 and 6, Ditches 5 through 11, and the temporary topsoil, subsoil and spoil stockpiles. To construct each of these facilities, ground cover, topsoil, and subsoil must be removed and stockpiled according to the plan and methods set out in Chapter 2 section 231 and section 523 of this chapter and also shown on Drawing 2-4. Once these facilities have been constructed, excavation of Pit 1 will commence. The second North Private Lease bond increment will then allow continued excavation of Pits 2-6 to the Permit Area 1 boundary. Following Pit 6, further disturbance and excavation requires the approval of Permit Areas 2 and 3 which currently remain under review.

526.110-115 Existing Structures.

There are no existing structures within the permit areas.

526.116. Public Roads:

526.116.1. Operations Within 100 ft. of a Public Road

Initial mining operations at the Coal Hollow Mine will be on the western edge of the property, and will require rerouting Kane County Road #136 (K3900) so that operations do not come within 100 feet of this road. During the initial development phase (topsoil removal, diversion construction, etc.), equipment traffic may cross the county road right-of-way to access the necessary area, see Drawing 5-3. Details related to the road relocation and reestablishment can be viewed on Drawings 5-3, 5-22E, 5-22F, 5-22H and in Appendix 1-7.

In addition, the road adjacent to Lower Robinson Creek (K3993) has been claimed by Kane County as a public road. An agreement has been developed with the County to restrict access on this road to escort by mine personnel only. Details for the reestablishment of this road following mining are provided on Drawing 5-22C.

Initial mining operations at the North Private Lease will be on the western edge of the property, and will require rerouting Kane County Road #136 (K3900) and placing the intersection with the Alton Coal Mine Road (K3100) outside of the mine boundary. Concurrent with and during construction of the bypass road, mining or reclamation operations are planned within 100 ft. of County Road 136 and mine vehicles may cross the right-of-way of Kane County Road 136 for a short period early in the operation's life. Any mine traffic crossing the county road will be required to stop and yield to any County Road 136 traffic before proceeding. Other appropriate measures, including signage and mine operating practices and training will be implemented to protect the public. Appendix 1-11 includes an easement and agreement with Kane County to construct the North Private Lease bypass road and to safely conduct mining operations adjacent to the current county road concurrent with construction activities. Details related to the road relocation and reestablishment can be viewed on Drawings 5-47, 5-48, 5-61, through 5-63 and in Appendix 1-11.

Drawing 5-48 specifically shows County Road 136 in relation to the North Private Lease Permit Area 1. While the bypass around the North Private Lease for County Road 136 is being constructed, mining operations will commence in Area 1. During this time, traffic on County Road 136 will continuously have unimpeded access and will not require escort through the mine permit area. Until the bypass road is complete, the mining area will be barricaded and fenced along County Road 136 and access will be limited to four (4) temporary gates.

526.116.2 Relocating a Public Road:

For the Coal Hollow Mine, following the initial development period, Kane County will temporarily relocate County Road #136 (K3900) to federal lands located west of the permit area which are managed by the BLM. This relocation will bypass the permit area for the duration of mining operations and is shown on Drawing 5-3. Details of agreements and appropriate approvals for this road relocation are located in Appendix 1-7. The relocated road is not within 100 ft. of mining or reclamation operations. The design and route of the relocated road has been approved by Kane County authorities and the BLM. Kane County will continue to have sole jurisdiction and will maintain it as a public road. Following completion of mining operations within the permit area, Kane County will reestablish the road to the approximate original location and will also reclaim the temporary road as required by the BLM. The existing road from the north relocation diversion point to the permit boundary will also continue to be maintained as a public road by Kane County. Once the road intersects the permit boundary, appropriate signs and barricades will be installed to protect the public. This road will be reestablished

following mining as provided in the agreements in Appendix 1-7 and shown on Drawings 5-22E, 5-22F and 5-22H.

For the North Private Lease, Kane County will temporarily relocate County Road #136 (K3900) and the intersection with the Alton Coal Mine Road (K3100) to Private lands located west and south of the permit area which are leased by ACD. This relocation will bypass the permit area for the duration of mining operations and is shown on Drawing 5-47. Details of agreements and appropriate approvals for these road relocations are located in Appendix 1-11. The relocated road is within 100 ft. of mining or reclamation operations. The design and route of the relocated road has been approved by Kane County authorities and the property owner. Kane County will continue to have sole jurisdiction and will maintain it as a public road. Following completion of mining operations within the permit area, Kane County will reestablish the road to the approximate original location and will also reclaim the temporary road as required by the BLM. A fence will be installed on the mine boundary between the public road and the active mine. Appropriate signs and barricades will be installed to protect the public. This road will be reestablished following mining as provided in the agreements in Appendix 1-11 and shown on Drawings 5-61 through 5-63.

526.200 Utility Installation and Support Facilities

526.210 Existing Utilities.

There are no known oil, gas, and water wells; oil, gas, and coal-slurry pipelines, railroads; electric and telephone lines; and water and sewage lines passing over, under, or through the permit areas. Should such facilities be installed, mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in a manner that minimizes damage, destruction, or disruption of services provided by such facilities unless otherwise approved by the owner of those facilities and the Division.

526.220 Support Facilities

The primary mine support facilities will include an office, shop, wash bay, oil containment, fuel containment, coal stacking system, coal loadout system and an equipment parking area These facilities will be constructed on an isolated section of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area that is approximately 34 acres. This area is located immediately north of Lower Robinson Creek, in Township 39 South, Range 5 West, Section 19. A diversion ditch will route water from the upgradient area immediately east of the area around the facilities and into a tributary of Lower Robinson Creek as shown on Drawing 5-3. Storm water and snow melt that occurs within the facilities area will be routed to an impoundment that will contain sediment. This impoundment will have a drop-pipe spillway installed that will allow removal of any oil sheens that may result from parking lots or maintenance activities by using absorbent materials to remove the sheen. In addition to this pond, an additional small impoundment will also be located in the southwest corner of the facilities area to control drainage from the mine access road. Details for these impoundments can be viewed on Drawings 5-28 and 5-28B.

No additional support facilities are proposed for the North Private Lease permit area. Operations occurring within the North Private Lease will continue to utilize the Coal Hollow Mine support facilities as currently constituted.

The following is a detailed description of each proposed facility and a reference to where detailed drawings can be found:

- Office: The office will be located on the northwest corner of the facilities area, immediately adjacent to the facilities access road. This building will be a steel structure with concrete footers. This structure will be 150 feet long by 100 feet wide and will be two stories in height. The office will provide working space for administrative and technical personnel. Details for the office can be viewed of Drawings 5-3 and 5-6.
- Shop: The shop will be located on the northeast side of the facilities area. This building will be a steel structure with concrete floors and foundation. The structure will be approximately 200 feet long by 100 feet wide and 50 feet high. This building will be used for maintenance of equipment, parts storage, tool storage, and office space for maintenance personnel. Details for this building can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 and 5-7.
- Wash Bay: The wash bay will be located immediately east of the shop. This building will be a steel structure with a concrete foundation. The structure will be 50 feet long by 60 feet wide and 50 feet high. Included will be a closed circuit water recycle system. This system will eliminate and store water impurities and reroute water back through the wash bay for cleaning equipment. Details for this structure can be viewed on Drawings 5-3, 5-8, and 5-8A.
- Oil and Fuel Containments: The oil and fuel containments will be concrete structures appropriately sized for containing metal tanks. The oil containment will contain 55 gallon barrels and up to 2,000 gallon totes. This containment will be 80 feet long by 30 feet wide and 3 feet deep. The fuel containment will store 3 fuel tanks. Included will be a 4,000 gallon unleaded fuel tank and two 12,000 gallon diesel tanks. This structure will 50 feet long by 30 feet wide and 3 feet deep. Details for this structure can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 and 5-8.
- Coal Stacking System: The coal stacking system will be located in the central part of the facilities area. This system will include a coal hopper, coal feeder breaker, feed conveyor, crusher, and an inclined conveyor belt. Trucks will dump coal into the coal hopper which will funnel coal through the feeder breaker onto a short feed conveyor belt. This conveyor belt will transport the coal approximately 195 feet to a crusher that will size the coal appropriately for market. Once the coal is sized through the crusher it will enter an inclined stacker conveyor belt that is angled at approximately 16 degrees and is 186 feet long. This system will be a radial conveyor which will feed a coal stock pile with a live storage of approximately 50,000 tons. This system can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 through 5-5.
- Coal Loadout System: The coal loadout system will be located in the central part of the facilities area. This system will include an above ground reclaim feeder, a coal reclaim conveyor and an inclined conveyor. The reclaim feeder will be loaded by a dozer pushing the coal onto the feeder. One inclined conveyor that is approximately

290 feet in length will convey the coal from the feeder to the loadout hopper. This loadout hopper will load highway approved haul trucks that transport coal to market.

- Minor Facilities: The minor facilities will include a septic vault at the office (Drawing 5-6), a power washing and water recycle system in the Wash Bay (Drawing 5-8A), conduit with electrical lines running from generators to various facilities (Drawing 5-8B), Water System (Drawing 5-8C), an Equipment Hotstart Area (Drawing 5-3, 5-8B) and a Field Hydrant (Drawing 5-4, 5-5, 5-8B).
- Electrical System: The electrical system for the facilities at Coal Hollow will consist of two diesel fuel powered generators. One generator is a 750 KVA unit that will provide electricity to all the buildings. The other generator is a 1200 KVA unit that will be used to supply electricity to the coal conveying, sizing, stockpiling and loading system. The anticipated layout of the electrical system is shown on Drawing 5-8B.
- Dust Control Structures: A water system will be constructed to provide water for non-potable uses at the facilities and also for fugitive dust control measures. This system will consist of a water well, 6" water transport pipe, and two 16,000 gallon water tanks. These two tanks are located at the facilities area to provide a water supply to the facilities for non-potable uses (cleaning equipment, restrooms, etc…) and to load the water truck which will spray water on the active roads for dust control. The pipeline connecting the tanks to the well will be buried (3,578 ft). The tanks are portable units with its own elevated base, no base is required. These tanks supply water to the crusher through a buried pipe (869 ft.) A third tank is located east of the underground portals in Pit 10 and will supply water for dust control underground and other non-potable uses. The pipe line connecting the tank to the well will be above ground (996 ft.). This tank is also a portable unit with its own elevated base, no other base is required. It supplies water to the Underground facilities through a pipeline above ground (413 ft.). Further details related to this water system can be viewed on Drawing 5-8C.
- Underground Mining Facilities: Multiple facilities are required to provide air, water, and electricity to the underground operations as well as supporting coal handling functions. Air is provided by a 6 ft 150 hp Spendrup Mine fan. The mine fan is a single unit that is mounted, but easily removed. Electricity is produced by a 2,000 kVA primary portable generator/power supply, and a secondary portable generator/power supply as needed. Water is supplied to the underground operations via the water supply system described above. Water is also supplied from the same tank and supply line to the underground mine office and the underground bath house. Wastewater from the underground mine office is piped to a buried wastewater holding tank and periodically pumped out. Greywater from the bath house is piped to a buried septic vault and drain field. No wastewater is produced at the bath house. Coal is transported by belt from the underground and transferred to the stacking conveyor at the portal of underground Entry #3. Coal is loaded and hauled from the stockpile beneath the stacking conveyor to the loadout facilities described above. The generator and stacker are mobile and considered temporary. All of these facilities are in an existing pit, and shown on Drawing 5-3B.

During mine development and the initial mining period, some facilities of a temporary nature such as mobile buildings and crusher/stacking conveyors may be utilized.

Support facilities to provide lighting at night will be kept to a minimum but will need to be sufficient enough to provide safe operating conditions in the dark. The following lighting equipment is anticipated to be used to provide safe working conditions:

- Two to three mobile light plants: Each light plant will have up to four 1,000 watt lights.
- Four to six exterior lights at the facilities area for lighting walkways and miscellaneous work areas: Each of these is expected to be 250 watt lights.
- Lights on mobile mining equipment, support vehicles and building lights

The support facilities will be located, maintained, and used in a manner that prevent or control erosion and siltation, water pollution, and damage to public or private property; and to the extent possible use the best technology currently available to minimize damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values; and minimize additional contributions of suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the mine permit area. Any such contributions will not be in excess of limitations of Utah or Federal law.

The facilities will be fully reclaimed at the end of mining operations with the exception of the water well. The final contour for this area can be viewed on Drawing 5-37 and an anticipated timetable is shown on Drawing 5-38.

526.300 Water Pollution Control Facilities:

Water pollution associated with mining and reclamation activities within the permit areas will be controlled by:

- Construction of berms and/or diversion ditches to control runoff from all facilities areas.
- Roads will be constructed with ditches to capture runoff
- Diversion ditches will be constructed as necessary around active mining and reclamation areas to capture runoff from those areas.
- Sedimentation impoundments will be constructed to control discharges
- In areas where impoundments or diversions are not suitable to the surrounding terrain, silt fence or other appropriate structures will be utilized to control sediment discharge from the permit area.

In order to accomplish these objectives for the Coal Hollow Mine, watershed analysis of the permit and adjacent areas has been completed and specific designs are established for each water pollution control structure. Primary control structures include five sediment impoundments, four diversion ditches and miscellaneous berms. The locations of these structures can be viewed on Drawing 5-3. The detailed analysis for these structures and specific designs can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34. In addition, a

geotechnical analysis of the impoundments to ensure stability can be viewed in Appendix 5-1. The watershed and structure sizing analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-2. An evaluation of the possible addition of underground mine water pumped to Sediment Pond 3 is included as Appendix 5-13. Additionally, any stormwater produced within Pit 10 and surrounding the underground facilities is routed to the same sump used to pump water to Pond 3. The sump, ditches, culverts and flow paths for this area are shown on Drawing 5-3B.

In addition to these primary structures, temporary diversions and impoundments may also be implemented, as necessary, in mining areas to further enhance pollution controls.

All these facilities will be reclaimed to approximate original contour. The reclamation sequence and final landform can be viewed on Drawings 5-37 and 5-38.

In order to accomplish these objectives for the North Private Lease, watershed analysis of the permit and adjacent areas has been completed and specific designs are established for each water pollution control structure. Primary control structures include five sediment impoundments, fifteen diversion ditches and miscellaneous berms. The locations of these structures can be viewed on Drawing 5-65. The detailed analysis for these structures and specific designs can be viewed on Drawings 5-67 through 5-73. In addition, a geotechnical analysis of the impoundments to ensure stability can be viewed in Appendix 5-11. The watershed and structure sizing analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-12.

In addition to these primary structures, temporary diversions and impoundments may also be implemented, as necessary, in mining areas to further enhance pollution controls.

All these facilities will be reclaimed to approximate original contour. The reclamation sequence and final landform can be viewed on Drawings 5-74 through 5-76B.

526.400 Air Pollution Control Facilities:

Air pollution (fugitive dust) emissions from mining and reclamation operations in the permit area will be controlled by a number of means, including:

- Haul roads will be maintained and will have water or other dust suppressants applied as appropriate.
- Road surfaces will be graded to stabilize/remove dust-forming debris as required.
- Areas adjoining primary roads will be stabilized and vegetated as required.
- Mobile equipment speeds will be controlled to minimize dusting conditions.
- Cleared vegetation debris within the mine area will be disposed of by placement in pit backfills.

A water system will be constructed to provide water for non-potable uses at the facilities and also for fugitive dust control measures. This system will consist of a water well, 6” water transport pipe, and three 16,000 gallon water tanks. Two of these are placed along the coal haul road near the crushing area and will be used specifically to load the water truck which will spray water on the active roads within the permit area to control dust and

provide water for dust suppression at the crushing facilities as needed. The third tank is located above the underground facilities area to provide a water supply to the facilities for non-potable uses (cleaning equipment, restrooms, etc…). Further details related to this water system can be viewed on Drawing 5-8C.

Due to the close proximity between permit areas, aside from the addition (in correlation with the Division of Air Quality) of monitoring stations, proposed activities at the North Private Lease permit area will continue to utilize the air pollution control facilities as currently constituted at the Coal Hollow Mine.

For details related to air pollution control and monitoring, refer to Chapter 4 and Appendix 4-5 and 4-6 or additionally Air Approval Order DAQE-AN140470005-15 found at http://www.deq.utah.gov/Permits/air/index.htm.

527. TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES

527.100 Classification of Roads

Primary roads are any road that is used to transport coal or spoil and is frequently used for access or other purposes for a period in excess of six months; or is to be retained for an approved postmining land use. The following are the roads that meet the classification of a primary road based on this standard:

Roads used to transport coal or spoil in excess of six months

There are three roads in the Coal Hollow mine that will be used to transport coal or spoil in excess of six months and are referred to as "Year 1 and 2 Mine Haul Road" and "Year 2 and 3 Mine Haul Road", and the Underground Portal Access/Haul Road. The two main haul roads will be the main accesses for the pits throughout the life of the mine. Details for these roads are provided in Section 527.200 and on Drawings 5-22 and 5-23. An as-built plan & profile of the Underground Portal Access is also provided in Drawing 5-22I. In addition to these roads, the road located within the facilities area is also classified as a primary road. This road is referred to as "Facilities Roadway" and details are described in 527.200 along with Drawings 5-22A and 5-22B.

There are two roads in the North Private Lease that will be used to transport coal or spoil in excess of six months and are referred to as "Northern Haul Road" and "Southern Haul Road". Details for these roads are provided in Section 527.200 and on Drawings 5-58, 5-59 and 5-60. These roads and the North Private Lease will be accessed via an approximate 50 foot driveway from County Road 136 (K3900) as depicted on Drawings 5-47 and 5-48.

Roads retained for an approved postmining land use

Roads retained for an approved postmining land use include the following: Access to East Pugh Property (K3993), County Road 136 (K3900), Alton Coal Mine Road (K3100), Access to Water Well and Road to Swapp Ranch. Details and locations for these roads are shown on Drawings 5-61through 5-63 5-35, 5-37, 5-22A, 5-22B, 5-22C, 5-22D, 5-22E, 5-22F and 5-22H.

All other roads planned for construction within the permit area will be classified as ancillary. These will include temporary ramps, benches and equipment travel paths within the active mining area.

527.200 Description of Roads

Transportation facilities for the Coal Hollow Mine include eight primary roads, 2 stacking conveyors, a conveyor system, and miscellaneous ancillary/temporary roads. Numerous drawings detail the designs and specifications for each one of the proposed facilities. The following is a description of each facility and a reference for the associated drawings:

- Roads: Two primary mine haul roads are planned within the permit area. The first road extends from the coal unloading area to the first series of pits along the west side of the property. This road will be utilized for access to the pits (pits shown on Drawing 5-10). This road will be approximately 2,800 feet in length and will be utilized throughout mining. There will be three culverts installed along this road all sized for a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. The first culvert will be across a tributary of Lower Robinson Creek and will be a 36 inch corrugated steel pipe. The second culvert is the main crossing over Lower Robinson Creek and is a 96 inch corrugated steel pipe. Both of these culverts have been sized based on analysis of the Lower Robinson Creek watershed. This analysis can be viewed in Appendix A5-3. The third culvert is crossing over a diversion ditch that will route water mainly from disturbed areas along the south side of Lower Robinson Creek to a sediment impoundment. This culvert will be a 24 inch corrugated steel pipe.

  The second road extends from an intersection with the first road, located just south of the Lower Robinson Creek crossing, and proceeds southeast to long term topsoil stockpile 2 and subsoil stockpile 1. This road is approximately 1,300 feet in length. There is one culvert crossing along this road to cross a diversion ditch. This culvert will be a 24 inch culvert sized for maximum anticipated flows in the diversion.

  The following specifications apply to these Primary mine haul roads:
  1) Roads will be approximately 80’ in width
  2) Approximately a 2% crown
  3) Approximately one foot deep cut ditches along shoulders for controlling storm water
  4) 18” of crushed rock or gravel for road surfacing

5) Cut and fill slopes of 1.5 h:1v
6) Minimum fill over each culvert will be 2 times diameter of culvert
7) Berms placed as necessary along fills

The underground mine portal access and haul road in Pit 10 will also be a primary road. This road is accessed from the main haul road from the coal unloading area. The underground access road will be approximately 1,500' in length and will be constructed to the same specifications for the haul roads above, except that the road may be narrowed to a 40 foot width. A plan & profile of the as-built configuration for the underground access road is provided in Drawing 5-22I.

The ancillary roads will have similar specifications except surfacing will occur only as needed and may be narrowed to a 40 foot road width. A typical cross section for the ancillary roads can be viewed on Drawing 5-24.

The location and details for Primary Mine Haul roads can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 and 5-22 and 5-23.

In addition to the three roads primary Mine Haul roads, the road located within the facilities area is also classified as a primary road. This road is planned to be 24 feet wide with 24 inches of compacted sub base and 8 inches of compacted 1 inch minus gravel as surfacing. This road is referred to as "Facilities Roadway" and more details are described in 527.200 along with Drawings 5-22A and 5-22B.

In addition to the primary roads that will be present during active mining, four additional roads are planned to exist postmining and are also classified as primary roads for this reason.

Roads that will remain postmining are the following:

- Road to Water Well with details shown on Drawing 5-22D
- Road to east C. Burton Pugh property (K3993) with details shown on Drawing 5-22C
- County Road 136 (K3900) with details on Drawing 5-22E, 5-22F and 5-22G. This County road will be reconstructed within the permit area by Kane County. This reconstruction will occur concurrently with the final stage of reclamation as scheduled on Drawing 5-38 and is expected to be completed by the end of Year 4.
- Road to Swapp Ranch (same specification as the Water Well Road)

The location of these roads is shown on Drawing5-37 along with the post mining topography.

The ramps, benches and equipment travel paths within the active surface mining area are temporary in nature and will be relocated frequently as mining progresses. These temporary travelways are considered part of the pit due to their short term use, and are not individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations. Other temporary

ancillary roads (such as the Pond 3 access road shown on Drawing 5-3) outside the mining area may be necessary from time to time to access facilities or impoundments during the life of operations. These roads will typically only comprise a single lane access approximately 14 feet wide that would see minimal use. Any surface flow on these roadways would not be highly erosive along generally gentle road gradients. Any flow on these roads will be controlled using minor berms or ditches, and in each case would be fully contained within the watershed of, and would report to the impoundments that they provide access for. These roads will not remain post-mining and also will not be individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations.

- Conveyors: A conveyor system will be used to stockpile coal and to load highway approved haul trucks for transportation to market. The first conveyor is mainly a stacker system for the coal stockpile which will be located at the coal unloading area and will be approximately 451' in length. This conveyor is estimated to be a 48" solid frame system.

  The second conveyor is a coal reclaim belt that will be loaded by an above ground reclaim feeder from the coal stockpile and will convey coal to the loadout chute which will load the highway approved coal haulage trucks. This section will be approximately 290' in length. Similar to the first section, this conveyor is estimated to be a 48" solid frame system.

  An additional stacking conveyor will be installed to transfer coal from the underground conveyor system to a stockpile from which trucks will be loaded. The stacking conveyor will be a 48'wide, wheel-mounted system, approximately 250' in length.

  Drawings of these systems can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 through 5-5.

Transportation facilities for the North Private Lease will consist of two primary roads, and miscellaneous ancillary/temporary roads. Drawings detail the designs and specifications for each one of the proposed facilities. The following is a description of each facility and a reference for the associated drawings:

- Roads: A primary haul road shown in Drawings 5-47, 5-58 and 5-59 will extend from the entrance of the permit area to the Western end of Pit 19. This road is approximately 3,540 feet in length. This road is referred as the "Northern Haul Road". A second primary haul road shown in Drawings 5-47 and 5-60, the "Southern Haul Road" extends from the South end of Pit 1 on the West, to the South end of the Highwall Trench on the East. This road is approximately 2,980 feet in length. A portion of this road will be constructed in designated wet meadow under Army Corps of Engineers permit NWP-14. Alton submitted pre-construction notification SPK 2011-001248 describing the disturbance and mitigation. These roads and the North

Private Lease will be accessed via an approximate 50 foot driveway from County Road 136 (K3900) as depicted on Drawings 5-47 and 5-48.

- There are three culvert crossings along this road as shown in Drawing 5-58 including a substantial culvert to cross Kanab Creek. Culvert 1 (C-1) is sized at 24 inches. C-2 is sized at 36 inches to match the current culvert under County Road 136. Culvert C-3 is sized at 144 inches for maximum anticipated flows in Kanab Creek. Final design of this culvert will be in conjunction with approvals and oversight from the Army Corps of Engineers. Culvert sizing calculations can be found in Appendix 5-12.

The following specifications apply to these Primary mine haul roads:

1) Roads will be approximately 80' in width
2) Approximately a 2% crown
3) Approximately one foot deep cut ditches along shoulders for controlling storm water
4) 18" of crushed rock or gravel for road surfacing
5) Cut and fill slopes of 1.5 h:1v
6) Berms placed as necessary along fills

The ancillary roads will have similar specifications except surfacing will occur only as needed and may be narrowed to a 40 foot road width. A typical cross section for the ancillary roads can be viewed on Drawing 5-24.

The ramps, benches and equipment travel paths within the active surface mining area are temporary in nature and will be relocated frequently as mining progresses. These temporary travelways are considered part of the pit due to their short term use, and are not individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations.

527.220 Alteration or Relocation of Natural Drainageways.

As currently planned, no natural drainageways will be altered or relocated due to road construction, though a temporary diversion of Lower Robinson Creek will be constructed to allow for maximum recovery of coal. This temporary diversion of Lower Robinson Creek is not being constructed to facilitate road construction. If any other alterations or relocations are necessary, appropriate measures will be taken to obtain Division approval for such alterations or relocations. All culverts placed in natural drainageways for the North Private Lease have been described in Appendix 5-12 and shown on Drawing 5-47. Reclamation of these culverts is also described in the same Appendix and shown on Drawing 5-79.

Mine development work will include a temporary diversion of Lower Robinson Creek away from the mining area. This diversion has been designed for a flow capacity of a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. The sides will be graded to a 3h:1v slope and rip-rap will be appropriately placed to minimize erosion of the channel beyond current channel conditions. All specifications required to meet the requirements for such a diversion have

been included in this diversion design. Appendix 5-2 details the analysis/specifications for this diversion and Drawings 5-20 and 5-21 show the details of this design.

As part of the reclamation process, Lower Robinson Creek will be reconstructed to its approximate original location. The design for this reconstruction is shown on Drawings 5-20A and 5-21A. This design includes considerable improvements to the channel compared to the channel's current condition. The current condition is such that less than 25% of the channel within the disturbed area has a flood plain present and most of the slopes are near the angle of repose with fair to poor vegetative cover. The reconstructed channel includes stable slope angles that will be revegetated with a flood plain on both sides of the channel for the entire length reconstructed. Sharp corners in the original alignment have been rounded to sinuous curve shapes and rip-rap will be installed in the bottom section of the channel to minimize erosion. The flood plain will seeded and covered with erosion matting to control erosion until a natural vegetative condition can be attained.

527.230 Road Maintenance

All roads will be maintained on an as needed basis using motor graders, water trucks for dust suppression, and other equipment as necessary. Crushed stone and/or gravel will be used as a surface course for primary roads outside the active mining area, and may be used as needed for ramps and travelways within the pit. Should the roads be damaged by a catastrophic event, such as an earthquake or a flood, repairs will be made as soon as possible after the damage has occurred or the road will be closed and reclaimed.

527.250. Geotechnical Analysis

No alternative specifications or steep cut slopes associated with roads are anticipated outside the active mine area. A report of appropriate geotechnical analysis will be provided should such alternative specifications or steep cut slopes where approval of the Division is required, become necessary.

528. **HANDLING AND DISPOSAL OF COAL, OVERBURDEN, EXCESS SPOIL, AND COAL MINE WASTE:**

528.100. Coal removal, handling, storage, cleaning, and transportation areas and structures;

Coal handling activities are confined to the active pit and underground portal areas, and the coal sizing/loading areas located north of Pit 10 at the Coal Hollow Mine. For the North Private Lease, coal handling activities will be isolated to the active mining pit. Temporary stockpiling of coal will only occur within the active pit. Coal will then be transported in over-the-road trucks from the North Private Lease active pit to the loadout at Coal Hollow Mine for sizing and final loading. All areas and facilities will be designed

and constructed, utilized and maintained in conformance with industry standards and all applicable regulations. At the conclusion of mining, the facilities will be removed as part of final mine reclamation activities. Material from coal stockpile areas, and other areas of potential coal accumulation will be excavated and the excavated material placed in the final mined out pit.

528.200. Overburden;

Overburden will be excavated after the removal of topsoil and subsoil as defined in Chapter 2. The overburden excavation will be accomplished by utilizing hydraulic excavators with end dump haul trucks and dozers. This process will include excavating this material in a stairstep fashion that will include benches approximately every 40 feet in depth. These benches are planned to be approximately 40 feet in width and will create an overall 2h:1v slope for the highwalls to create a stable and safe working area. This is a conservative approach for initial mining and once mining begins, ongoing geotechnical studies and monitoring will be used to further define the proper slope angle to ensure slope stability while maximizing resource recovery.

For the Coal Hollow Mine, based on the overburden isopach map (Drawing 5-15), the overburden removal has been separated into three major stages. The first stage of overburden removal is the initial mining area, Pits 1-9. These pits have a relatively low strip ratio, approximately 4.3:1 (refer to Drawing 5-13). In order to efficiently remove overburden for this phase, spoil from the first three pits will be placed in an excess spoil area. This excess spoil structure will hold approximately 2.7 million loose cubic yards (LCY) of material. Once the excess spoil pile is filled, overburden from the next 5 pits can then be used as pit backfill as the mining progresses through Pit 9.

As is depicted, each Pit/Highwall Trench consists of Panels, each panel consisting of 10 holes. The spacing between the holes and the spacing between the panels are dictated by the amount of overburden over the panels. Highwall mining is designed such that subsidence does not occur to the surface with nonyieldable webs and barriers. Specific information concerning these design are found in Appendix 5-8. Highwall mining will have only the disturbance associated with the pit/trench for placement of the highwall miner and will have no impact on the surface above the highwall panels.

During the course of mining, some additional excavated overburden may be placed temporarily on mined over and backfilled areas due to operational considerations. This material will be re-excavated and moved to a final placement location as operations allow.

Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit has been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016.

The underground mining will be accessed through portals in an existing pit. There will be no additional overburden removal associated with the underground mining; however, cross sections of the portal area are shown on Drawing 5-3B. Cover or overburden depths for the underground mining are described in Section 627. Following the completion of underground mining, backfill of Pit 10 will be completed utilizing borrow from the areas delineated in Drawings 5-19 and 5-37. Final backfill will require approximately 1.3 Million C.Y. of borrow material, but will still achieve AOC.

All maps related to the overburden removal process can be viewed on Drawings 5-15 through 5-17.
The following table summarizes overburden movement for the Coal Hollow Mine.

Coal Hollow Mine Overburden Summary	
2011	3,511,849 CY
2012	2,135,022 CY
2013	3,090,547 CY
2014	3,423,635 CY
2015 - Projected	1,613,023 CY
Borrow	1,283,400 CY
Total	15,057,476~~13,774,076~~ CY

For the North Private Lease, the lease boundary encompasses three Permit Areas, of which Area 1 is currently proposed for inclusion in the MRP and Areas 2 and 3 remain under review. Due to bond requirements and the scarcity of open space with relation to the soil and spoil stockpiles in Permit Area 1, development of the mining pits must follow a rigid sequence. As depicted in Appendix 8-2, the first increment of bonding in Permit Area 1 covers all of Area 1's Phase 2, Phase 3, and Facilities costs while only allowing Phase 1 (excavation) cost for Pit 1. Therefore, as shown in Drawing 5-48, the first stage of mining activity involves construction of the South Haul Road, Ponds 5 and 6, Ditches 5 through 11, and the temporary topsoil, subsoil and spoil stockpiles. To construct each of these facilities, ground cover, topsoil, and subsoil must be removed and stockpiled according to the plan and methods set out in Chapter 2 section 231 and section 523 of this chapter and also shown on Drawing 2-4. Once these facilities have been constructed, excavation of Pit 1 will commence. The second North Private Lease bond increment will then allow continued excavation of Pits 2-6 to the Permit Area 1 boundary. Following Pit 6, further disturbance and excavation requires the approval of Permit Areas 2 and 3 which currently remain under review.

Based on the overburden isopach map (Drawing 5-56), the overburden removal has been separated into three major stages. The initial area of overburden removal is the mining area, Pits 1-10. These pits have a relatively low strip ratio, approximately 4.6:1 (refer to Drawing 5-52). In order to efficiently remove overburden for this phase, spoil from pit 1and pit 2 will be placed in a temporary excess spoil area on the area of pits 5 and 6.

This excess spoil structure will hold approximately 505,866 loose cubic yards (LCY) of material. Once the excess spoil pile is filled, overburden from the remaining pits can then be used as pit backfill as the mining progresses through Pit 10, also as pit 4 is completed, material from the temporary spoils pile can be placed in pit backfill.

In the North Private Lease permit area, coal will be loaded directly into over-the-road trucks at the pit floor. To the extent it is needed, a coal surge pile will be located on the pit floor. Coal waste from cleaning the exposed seam will be retained in the pit. For the initial cut, coal waste will be temporarily pushed into a pile on top of unmined coal until enough coal has been removed to place the coal waste on the floor of the pit.

From the initial mining area, operations will proceed North from pit 11to Pit 21. These pits have a strip ratio increasing from 4.7:1 to 9.6:1. All spoils are placed in the preceding void. Once coal is removed from Pit 21, overburden from the development of the highwall trench in the eastern side of Kanab Creek will be used to backfill the remaining Pit 21.

The final mining area will be developed on the East side of Kanab Creek. Overburden removal from Highwall Trench 1 will proceed north in the trench with overburden being placed into the previously mined out area of Pit 21 until it reaches AOC. After Pit 21 is filled, material mined from the highwall trench will be placed directly as backfill in the same highwall trench, progressing from South to North.

The following table summarizes overburden movement for the North Private Lease.

North Private Lease Overburden Summary	
Year 1	2,094,000 CY
Year 2	2,972,900 CY
Year 3	3,535,700 CY
Year 4	3,449,100 CY
Year 5	2,790,200 CY
Year 6	2,780,700 CY
Year 7	977,200 CY
Total	18,599,800 CY

528.300. <u>Spoil, coal processing waste, mine development waste, and noncoal waste removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal areas and structures;</u>

528.310. <u>Excess Spoil</u>. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit areas, in a controllable manner to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement during and after construction. Excess spoil will meet the design criteria of R645-301-535. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the permit application must include a description of the proposed disposal site and the design of the spoil disposal structures according to R645-301-211, R645-301-

212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

Excess spoil will be placed in the areas designated on Drawing 5-3 for the Coal Hollow Mine and on 5-47 & 5-51A for the North Private Lease. This fill will be placed in lifts not to exceed 4 feet in thickness. The material will be transported from the overburden removal area to the fill by end dump haul trucks and a dozer(s) will spread the spoil to this lift thickness. The fill will meet at minimum 85% compaction as related to the standard Procter. Final slopes will be regraded to a maximum slope of 3h:1v. The top of the fill will be sloped to approximately 2% to prevent pooling of water and to reestablish drainage similar to original flow patterns. The excess spoil placed on the non-mined areas at the Coal Hollow Mine is approximately 32 acres and varies in height from 35 to 120 feet. The excess spoil pile will be completely rehandled as pit backfill prior to final reclamation. Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit has been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. Design and the geotechnical study of this long-term fill can be viewed in Appendix 5-1. The report provided in Appendix 5-11 lists the spoil geotechnical characteristics for the North Private Lease.

- *R645-301-211: The applicant will present a description of the premining soil resources as specified under R645-301-221. Topsoil and subsoil to be saved under R645-301-232 will be separately removed and segregated from other material.*

  The soil resources for the proposed long-term excess spoil disposal area in the Coal Hollow Mine are described in Appendix 2-1. The soil resources for the North Private Lease temporary spoil disposal area are described in Volume 11. A plan has been developed for removal of topsoil and suitable subsoil based on the soil descriptions in these appendices. The handling plan can be viewed on Drawings 2-2 and 2-4. Topsoil and acceptable subsoil will be separately removed and segregated from other material prior to placement of any spoil.

- *R645-301-212: After removal, topsoil will be immediately redistributed in accordance with R645-301-242, stockpiled pending redistribution under R645-301-234, or if demonstrated that an alternative procedure will provide equal or more protection for the topsoil, the Division may, on a case-by case basis, approve an alternative;*

  Excess spoil will have topsoil and subsoil redistributed in an approximately uniform, stable thickness with the approved post mining land use, contours and

surface water drainage systems. Material handling practices will prevent excess compaction of these materials. Handling practices will also protect the materials from wind and water erosion before and after seeding and planting. These practices include seeding and grading stockpiles that will exist for more than year to stabilize the soil.

- *R645-301-412.300: Criteria for Alternative Postmining Land Uses.*

  The MRP does not contemplate Alternative Postmining Land Uses.

- *R645-301-512.210: Excess Spoil. The professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills will certify the design according to R645-301-535.100.*

  A professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills with assistance from a geotechnical expert has certified the design according to R645-301-535.100. These certifications can be viewed on Drawings 5-37, 5-37A and 5-17 for the Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawing 5-47 & 5-51A for the North Private Lease.

- *R645-301-512.220: Durable Rock Fills*

  No durable rock fills are planned.

- *R645-301-514.100: Excess Spoil. The professional engineer or specialist will be experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills and will periodically inspect the fill during construction. Regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.*

  A professional engineer or specialist that is experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills will inspect the fill during construction and regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.

- *R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-130: Disposal of Excess Spoil*

  A geotechnical analysis of the excess spoil structure designs has been completed by an expert in this field. The long term static safety factor for these structure designs are estimated at 1.6 to 1.7. Lifts will be placed in thicknesses not to exceed 4 feet. The lifts will meet 85% compaction by the standard Procter. The fill will be graded to allow for drainage similar to original patterns and to prevent excessive infiltration of water. For the Coal Hollow Mine, fill will be covered with subsoil and topsoil as specified in Chapter 2 to provide conditions suitable for revegetation of the area. The excess spoil pile will be completely rehandled as pit backfill prior to final reclamation. Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit has been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and

highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. Design and the geotechnical study of this long-term fill can be viewed in Appendix 5-1. The geotechnical studies for both permit areas can be viewed in Appendix 5-1for the Coal Hollow Mine and 5-11 for the North Private Lease.

- *R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500: Disposal of Excess - Spoil Durable Rock Fills.*

  No durable rock fills are planned.

- *R645-301-536.300: Disposal of Coal Mine Waste in Excess Spoil*

  No coal mine waste is planned in the excess spoil area.

- *R645-301-542.720: Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to ensure that the final fill is suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use. Excess spoil that is combustible will be adequately covered with noncombustible material to prevent sustained combustion. The reclamation of excess spoil will comply with the design criteria under R645-301-553.240.*

  The landform underneath the Coal Hollow Mine long-term excess spoil as shown in Drawing 5-37 and 5-37A will be suitable to the surrounding area and for the postmining land use of primarily grazing. No combustible excess spoil will be placed in the proposed structure. The final reclamation of the spoil does not include any terraces and the slopes will not exceed 3h:1v.

  The North Private Lease temporary spoil pile will be in place for less than 6 months before being rehandled as pit backfill. Therefore, no postmining land use has been considered.

- *R645-301-553.240: The final fill configuration of the fill (excess spoil) will be suitable for the approved postmining land use. Terraces may be constructed on the outslope of the fill if required for stability, control of erosion, to conserve soil moisture, or to facilitate the approved postmining land use. The grade of the outslope between terrace benches will not be steeper than 2h:1v (50 percent).*

  The landform underneath the Coal Hollow long-term excess spoil as shown in Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A will be suitable to the surrounding area and for the postmining land use of primarily grazing. The reclamation of the spoil does not include any terraces and the slopes will not exceed 3h:1v. The long term static safety factor for these slopes is estimated to be 1.6 to 1.7.

- *R645-301-745.100: General Requirements.*

745.110: Excess Spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to:

745.111: Minimize the adverse effects of leaching and surface water runoff from the fill on surface and underground water;

Reclamation of the landform underneath the Coal Hollow long-term excess spoil will include a topsoil cover and subsoil layer. Infiltration through the reclamation is expected to be minimal based on the high clay content of these soils. The North Private Lease temporary excess spoil will be in use for such a short period of time and will be comprised entirely of high-clay tropic shale such that infiltration is also expected to be negligible. In addition, laboratory data found at Appendix 7-16, page 20, for the overburden shows that there is minimal potential for leaching of pollutants should infiltration rates become higher than expected.

The foundations of these excess spoil areas also has high clay content with minimal potential for infiltration. This will provide an additional, natural barrier to protect ground water present beneath the proposed structure.

745.112: Ensure permanent impoundments are not located on the completed fill. Small depressions may be allowed by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture or minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with the stability of the fill; and

Permanent impoundments are not planned on the excess spoil areas. Small depressions may be constructed as allowed by the Division to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist revegetation.

745.113: Adequately cover or treat the excess spoil that is acid- and toxic forming with nonacid nontoxic material to control the impact on the surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.300 and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and approved postmining land use.

Laboratory data discussed at Appendix 7-16, pages 26-27, and representative of the overburden planned for disposal in the excess spoil areas does not show acid- and toxic forming characteristics.

745.120: Drainage Control. If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses, or wet weather seeps, the fill design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the fill and ensure stability.

A spring and seep survey available in Chapter 7 has identified no springs or wet weather seeps in the proposed excess spoil areas. The final surfaces will be regraded to a contour that will route water from snowmelt and rainfall around the excess spoil as shown on the final contours Drawing 5-37 and 5-74. There are no

manmade water courses present in the excess spoil area. No underdrains are planned for the excess spoil structure.

745.121: Diversions will comply with the requirements of R645-301-742.300

No diversions are planned in the excess spoil area.

745.122 : Underdrains

No underdrains are planned in the excess spoil area.

745.300: Durable Rock Fills

No durable rock fills are planned.

745.400: Preexisting Benches

The MRP does not contemplate disposal of excess spoil on preexisting benches.

528.320. Coal Mine Waste.

The MRP does not contemplate processing coal that would produce coal mine waste.

528.321 Coal Processing Waste

The MRP does not contemplate processing coal that would produce coal processing waste that would be returned to the Underground workings.

528.322. Refuse Piles.

The MRP does not contemplate the construction of any refuse piles,

528.323. Burning and Burned Waste Utilization.

The MRP does not contemplate processing coal that would produce coal mine waste, eliminating the any potential for coal mine waste fires.

528.330. Noncoal Mine Waste.

Noncoal mine wastes including, but not limited to, grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during mining activities will be temporarily stored in appropriate containers and removed from the permit area and will be properly disposed of according to applicable State and Federal regulations.

528.332.

Final disposal of noncoal mine wastes will be in a State-approved solid waste disposal site not located within the permit area. Exceptions to the removal of all noncoal mine waste from the permit area is concrete pads for the generator and fan utilized in the underground operation will remain and will be covered with approximately 120' of overburden.

528.333.

At no time will any noncoal mine waste be deposited in a refuse pile or impounding structure, nor will any excavation for a noncoal mine waste disposal site be located within eight feet of any coal outcrop or coal storage area.

528.334.

Notwithstanding any other provision to the R645 Rules, any noncoal mine waste defined as "hazardous" under 3001 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (Pub. L. 94-580, as amended) and 40 CFR Part 261 will be handled in accordance with the requirements of Subtitle C of RCRA and any implementing regulations.

528.340

As development of the Underground workings originates in the existing Surface mining Pit, development wastes have been stored in the excess spoils pile. Once all mining is complete spoils will be returned to the mined out Pit following the surface mining regulations.

528.350. Acid-Forming and Toxic Materials

If coal, having qualities that make it unmarketable, are to be left in the pit backfill in quantities greater than 5,000 tons: a minimum of 1 composite sample per 5,000 Tons of coal will be analyzed for the parameters list in Table 3 and 7 of the "Soil and Overburden Guidelines". A record of the volume of coal remaining and laboratory analytical results will be kept onsite. Debris, acid-forming, toxic-forming materials and materials constituting a fire hazard will be identified and disposed of in accordance with R645-301-528.330, R645-301-537.200, R645-301-542.740, R645-301-553.100 through R645-301-553.600, R645-301-553.900, and R645-301-747. Appropriate measures will be implemented to preclude sustained combustion of such materials; and

528.400. Dams, embankments and other impoundments.

Plans do not include using dams, embankments or other impoundments for disposal of coal, overburden, excess spoil or coal mine waste

529. **MANAGEMENT OF MINE OPENINGS**.

When no longer required, underground mine openings will be closed in accordance with R645-301-513, R645-301-529, R645-301-551 and MSHA approved requirements and backfilled. Each entry to the Underground mine if temporarily inactive, but having further projected useful service will be secured by barricades or other covering devices and posted with signs, to prevent access into the entry and identify the hazardous nature of the openings.

Highwall mining will produce openings (holes) in the coal at the bottom of trenches specifically constructed for highwall mining. Trench depth to the holes range from 60 feet to 200 feet. After highwall mining is completed in a given trench, that trench will be completely backfilled, burying any openings made by highwall mining.

All wells will be managed to comply with R645-301-748 and R645-301-765. Water monitoring wells will be managed on a temporary basis according to R645-301-738.

Wells constructed for monitoring groundwater conditions in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, including exploration holes and boreholes used for water wells or monitoring wells, will be designed to prevent contamination of groundwater and surface-water resources and to protect the hydrologic balance. A diagram depicting typical monitoring well construction methods is shown in Drawing 7-11. Monitoring wells will include a protective hydraulic seal immediately above the screened interval, an annular seal plugging the borehole above the hydraulic seal to near the ground surface, and a concrete surface seal extending from the top of the hydraulic seal to the ground surface which is sloped away from the well casing to prevent the entrance of surface flows into the borehole area. Well casings will protrude above the ground surface a sufficient height so as to minimize the potential for the entrance of surface water or other material into the well. A steel surface protector with a locking cover will be installed at monitoring wells to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Where there is potential for damage to monitoring wells, the wells will be protected through the use of barricades, fences, or other protective devices. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating conditions. Monitoring wells will be locked in a closed position between uses.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

530 **OPERATIONAL DESIGN CRITERIA AND PLANS:**

531 GENERAL:

There are five sediment impoundments for the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and five sediment impoundments for the North Private Lease. These structures will be constructed using a combination of dozers and backhoes. The structures have been designed to contain the required storm events as specified in Appendix 5-2 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Appendix 5-11 for the North Private Lease. The structures will have sediment removed as necessary to ensure the required capacities. Details for these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-25, 5-26 and 5-28 through 5-32 with calculations and supporting text in Appendix 5-2 for the Coal Hollow Mine. An evaluation of the possible addition of underground mine water pumped to Sediment Pond 3 is included as Appendix 5-13. Details for the North Private Lease sediment impoundments are on drawings 5-67 through 5-71 with calculations and supporting text in Appendix 5-12.

There are no other coal processing waste banks, dams or embankments proposed within the permit areas.

Underground mining has begun within the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, but none of the planned underground workings are closer than 900 ft. from the nearest sediment impoundment as shown by comparing Drawing 5-3 to Drawing 5-10. Also, all underground mining has been planned as “first mining” only, which means that underground workings are not expected to cause any surface subsidence.

532 SEDIMENT CONTROL:

Four diversion ditches along with five sediment impoundments are proposed for the Coal Hollow Mine. In addition, miscellaneous controls such as silt fence and berms are also proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-3. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34 and Appendix 5-2. An evaluation of the possible addition of the underground mine water pumped to Sediment Pond 3 is included as Appendix 5-13. These structures have also been analyzed in relation to the requirement for borrow at the end of underground operations to backfill Pit 10. The Drawings and Appendices listed above note this analysis. Fifteen diversion ditches along with five sediment impoundments are proposed for the North Private Lease. In addition, miscellaneous controls such as silt fence and berms are also proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-65. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-67 through 5-71 and Appendix 5-12.

Mulch will be placed on the seedbed surface once soil amendments have been incorporated and seeding has been accomplished in areas that will be reclaimed to

native plant communities. The mulch should control erosion by wind and water, decrease evaporation and seed predation, and increase survivability of the seeded species. Like the seeding methods, mulch will be applied with a variety of techniques and materials depending on the reclaimed area.

532.100 Disturbed Area:

The smallest practicable area, consistent with reasonable and safe mine operational practices will be disturbed at any one time during the mining operation and reclamation phases. This will be accomplished through progressive backfilling, grading, and prompt revegetation of disturbed areas. An estimated reclamation schedule is shown on Drawing 5-38 for the Coal Hollow Mine and on 5-76A and 5-76B for the North Private Lease.

532.200 Backfill Stabilization:

The backfilled material will be stabilized by grading to promote a reduction of the rate and volume of runoff in accordance with the applicable requirements. The excess spoil and fill above approximate original contour will be graded to a maximum angle 3h:1v slope and revegetated to minimize erosion. This area is designed with concave slopes and slope irregularities that will also assist in minimizing erosion. A geotechnical analysis of this configuration has been completed and the factor of safety is estimated at 1.6 to 1.7. This analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-1. The remaining backfill will be placed in the mined out pit, and thus confined on all sides. The backfill will be inherently stable. Any backfill material that must be stockpiled for longer than six months will be stabilized using tackifier or another surface stabilization method. Additionally, in areas upgradient of completed or near completed reclamation, temporary berms will be utilized to ensure a reduction of rate and volume of runoff into and through working areas. Also, all pits will be bermed to minimize runoff into and through working areas.

Mulch will be placed on the seedbed surface once soil amendments have been incorporated and seeding has been accomplished in areas that will be reclaimed to native plant communities. The mulch should control erosion by wind and water, decrease evaporation and seed predation, and increase survivability of the seeded species. Like the seeding methods, mulch will be applied with a variety of techniques and materials depending on the reclaimed area.

533. IMPOUNDMENTS.

533.100.

No impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a) are planned for the Coal Hollow Mine.

533.110

Impoundments not included in 533.100, will be designed and constructed with a minimum static safety factor of 1.3 for a normal pool with steady state seepage saturation conditions or meet the requirements of R645-301-733.210.

The proposed sediment impoundments are expected to impound seasonal water and storms. A geotechnical analysis of these designs has been performed and can be reviewed in Appendix 5-1 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Appendix 5-11 for the North Private Lease. Static safety factors for the proposed designs range from 2.2 to 5.3.

533.200. Foundations.

Foundations for temporary and permanent impoundments will be designed so that

- *Foundations and abutments for the impounding structure are stable during all phases of construction and operation. Such foundations for temporary and permanent impoundments will be designed based on adequate and accurate information on the foundation conditions*

  Refer to Appendices 5-1 and 5-11 for information related to foundations of the proposed impounding structures. No permanent impoundments are proposed.

- *All vegetative and organic materials will be removed and foundations excavated and prepared to resist failure. Cutoff trenches will be installed if necessary to ensure stability.*

  All vegetation, topsoil and subsoil as identified in Chapter 2 will be removed from the impoundment areas prior to construction. Cutoff trenches will not be necessary for stability.

- *Slope protection will be provided to protect against surface erosion at the site and protect against sudden drawdown.*

  Slopes of impoundments will be seeded and sloped to protect against erosion at the site. The high clay content and compaction characteristics of the material present at the impoundments will also assist with minimizing erosion of the slopes.

- *Faces of embankments and surrounding areas will be vegetated except that faces where water is impounded may be riprapped or otherwise stabilized in accordance with accepted design practices.*

  Faces of embankments will be vegetated to minimize erosion. Standing water in the ponds is expected to be minimal and therefore these faces will also be seeded for erosion control.

- *The vertical portion of any remaining highwall will be located far enough below the low- water line along the full extent of highwall to provide adequate safety and access for the proposed water users.*

All highwalls will be fully covered following active use and backfilling of pits.

533.300

A rapid drawdown analysis was completed assuming the spillways are plugged, the basin fills to top of the embankments and then the water is released or pumped down to the base of basins. The soil strengths utilized were based on total stress conditions as determined from the triaxial shear tests completed for this project. It should be noted that rapid drawdown is highly unlikely since spillway and outlet piping will be no more than 4-feet below the top of embankments. The resulting safety factors under these conditions range from 1.2 to 1.9. Based on this analysis, no additional protection measures are needed for the impoundments in relation to rapid drawdown. Details for this analysis on Coal Hollow impoundments are provided in Appendix 5-1, pages 6 through 7 in the main section of the report. Details for this analysis on the North Private Lease also refer to Appendix 5-1, pages 6 and 7, as the geotechnical report provided in Appendix 5-11 lists the soil characteristics present in the North Private Lease to be identical to those in the Coal Hollow Mine.

533.600.

The MRP does not contemplate construction of impoundments that meet the criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a).

533.700 - 714. <u>Plans.</u>

Each detailed design plan for structures not included in 533.610 shall:

- *Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by a qualified, registered, professional engineer, except that all coal processing waste dams and embankments covered by R645-301-536 and R645-301- 746.200 shall be certified by a qualified, registered, professional engineer;*

  Designs for the proposed impoundments have been prepared by a qualified, registered, professional engineer, with assistance from a geotechnical expert. These certifications can be viewed on Drawings 5-28 through 5-31 for the Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawings 5-67 through 5-71 for the North Private Lease.

- *Include any design and construction requirements for the structure, including any required geotechnical information;*

  A geotechnical analysis of the impoundments has been prepared by an expert in this field. This analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-1 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Appendix 5-11 for The North Private Lease. Embankments will be constructed in 2 foot lifts as recommended by the analysis.

- *Describe the operation and maintenance requirements for each structure; and*

  The proposed impoundments are designed to temporarily store water from storm events and snow melt. Long term standing water in the impoundments is anticipated to be seasonal and sediment will be removed as necessary to provide the required storage capacities. Emergency spillways have been included in the

designs to provide a non-destructive discharge route should the capacities ever be exceeded. Surveys of these impoundments will be regularly conducted to ensure that design capacities are available. An evaluation of the possible addition of underground mine water pumped to Sediment Pond 3 is included as Appendix 5-13.

- *Describe the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.*

  All impoundments will be reclaimed at the end of operations. The estimated timeline for removal of these structures are shown on Drawing 5-38 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-76B for the North Private Lease. Expected removal is year seven of the mining and reclamation process for the Coal Hollow Mine and year five -seven for the North Private Lease. In areas where soils are not stabilized following the removal of these sediment impoundments, silt fence will be appropriately installed and maintained to provide sediment control until stable conditions are met.

Detailed designs of impoundments can be viewed on Drawings 5-28 through 5-31 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawings 5-67 through 5-71 for the North Private Lease. Locations can be viewed on Drawing 5-3 and 5-25 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawings 5-47 and 5-65 for the North Private Lease.

534. **ROADS**

534.100-200 <u>Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained, and reclaimed so as to:</u>

- *Prevent or control damage to public or private property;*

  All roads will be reclaimed to approximate original contour as shown on Drawings 5-37, 5-37A and 5-38 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawings 5-74 through 5-76B for the North Private Lease. These roads are designed to control damage to public and private property.

- *Use nonacid - or nontoxic-forming substances in road surfacing; and*

  There will be no acid or toxic forming substances used in road surfacing.

- *Have, at a minimum, a static safety factor of 1.3 for all embankments.*

  All embankments are designed with static safety factors that exceed 1.3.

- *Have a schedule and plan to remove and reclaim each road that would not be retained under an approved postmining land use.*

  All roads not planned to remain postmining will be removed and reclaimed according to Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawings 5-74, and 5-75 for the North Private Lease. The estimated timetable for removing these roads is shown on Drawing 5-38 and 5-76B respectively.

- *Control or prevent erosion, siltation and the air pollution attendant to erosion by vegetating or otherwise stabilizing all exposed surfaces in accordance with current, prudent engineering practices.*

  Cut ditches will be established on the shoulders of all primary roads to control drainage and erosion. Cut and fill slopes along the primary roads will be minimal and are not expected to cause significant erosion. In locations where there are culvert crossings (i.e. Lower Robinson Creek), the fills slopes will be stabilized by utilizing standard methods such as grass matting or straw wattles. Also, the upper slope of pit 10 is cut into alluvium at 4:1, this slope will be stabilized by planting with the interim seed mix found in Chapter 2 page 2-25.

- *To ensure environmental protection and safety appropriate for their planned duration and use, including consideration of the type and size of equipment used, the design and reconstruction of roads will incorporate appropriate limits for grade, width, surface materials, and any necessary design criteria established by the Division.*

The following specifications apply to the Primary Mine Haul roads:

1) Roads will be approximately 80' in width
2) Approximately a 2% crown
3) Approximately one foot deep cut ditches along shoulders for controlling storm water
4) 18" of crushed rock or gravel for road surfacing
5) Cut and fill slopes of 1.5 h:1v
6) Minimum fill over each culvert will be 2 times diameter of culvert
7) Berms placed as necessary along fills

The underground mine portal access and haul road in Pit 10 (shown in Drawing 5-22I) will also be a primary road. This road is accessed from the main haul road from the coal unloading area. The underground access road will be approximately 1500' in length and will be constructed to the same specifications for the haul roads above, except that the road may be narrowed to a 40 foot width.

The ancillary roads will have similar specifications except surfacing will occur only as needed and may be narrowed to a 40 foot road width. A typical cross section for the ancillary roads can be viewed on Drawing 5-24.

The location and details for Primary Mine Haul roads can be viewed on Drawings 5-3, 5-22, 5-23, 5-47, and 5-58 through 5-60.

For the Coal Hollow Mine, in addition to the two primary Mine Haul roads, the road located within the facilities area is also classified as a primary road. This road is planned to be 24 feet wide with 24 inches of compacted sub base and 8 inches of compacted 1 inch minus gravel as surfacing. This road is referred to as "Facilities Roadway" and more details are described in 527.200 along with Drawings 5-22A and 5-22B.

In addition to the primary roads that will be present during active mining, four additional roads are planned to exist postmining and are also classified as primary roads for this reason.

Roads that will remain postmining are the following:

- Road to Water Well with details shown on Drawing 5-22D
- Road to east C. Burton Pugh property (K3993) with details shown on Drawing 5-22C
- County Road 136 (K3900) with details on Drawings 5-22E, 5-22F and 5-22G for the Coal Hollow Mine, and Drawings 5-61 and 5-63 for the North Private Lease. This County road will be reconstructed within the permit area by Kane County. This reconstruction will occur concurrently with the final stage of reclamation as scheduled on Drawings 5-38 and 5-76B and is expected to be completed by the end of Year 5 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Year 7 for the North Private Lease.
- Alton Coal Mine Road (K3100) in the North Private Lease with details on Drawings 5-62 and 5-63. This short section of County Road will also be reconstructed within the permit area by Kane County. The reconstruction will occur concurrently with the final stage of reclamation as scheduled on Drawing 5-76B and will be completed in Year 7.
- Road to Swapp Ranch (same specification as the Water Well Road)

The location of these roads is shown on Drawings 5-37 along with the post mining topography.

The ramps, benches and equipment travel paths within the active surface mining area are temporary in nature and will be relocated frequently as mining progresses. These temporary travelways are considered part of the pit due to their short term use, and are not individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations.

Other temporary ancillary roads (such as the Pond 3 access road shown on Drawing 5-3) outside the mining area may be necessary from time to time to access facilities or impoundments during the life of operations. These roads will not remain post-mining and also will not be individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations.

534.300-340. Primary Roads.

Primary roads will:

- *Be located, insofar as practical, on the most stable available surfaces;*

  These roads are designed on the most practicable, stable surfaces.

- *Be surfaced with rock, crushed gravel, asphalt, or other material approved by the Division as being sufficiently durable for the anticipated volume of traffic and the weight and speed of vehicles using the road;*

Primary haul roads will be surfaced with approximately 18" of crushed rock or gravel to provide a durable surface for the anticipated volume of traffic and equipment.

- *Be routinely maintained to include repairs to the road surface, blading, filling potholes and adding replacement gravel or asphalt. It will also include revegetation, brush removal, and minor reconstruction of road segments as necessary; and*

  All roads will be maintained on an as needed basis using motor graders, water trucks for dust suppression, and other equipment as necessary. Crushed stone and/or gravel will be used as a surface course for primary roads outside the active mining area, and may be used as needed for ramps and travelways within the pit. Should the roads be damaged by a catastrophic event, such as an earthquake or a flood, repairs will be made as soon as possible after the damage has occurred or the road will be closed and reclaimed. Roads will be reclaimed once they are no longer needed for their intended use.

- *Have culverts that are designed, installed, and maintained to sustain the vertical soil pressure, the passive resistance of the foundation, and the weight of vehicles using the road.*

  Road fill over culverts will be at minimum two times the diameter of the culvert. This is a conservative standard that has been effectively utilized at mining operations with similar equipment and mining practices.

535. **SPOIL**

535.100 -150 Disposal of Excess Spoil.

Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area in a controlled manner. The fill and appurtenant structures will be designed using current, prudent engineering practices and will meet any design criteria established by the Division.

- *The fill will be designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5. The foundation and abutments of the fill must be stable under all conditions of construction.*

  A geotechnical analysis has been completed for both the long term excess spoil structure located at the Coal Hollow Mine and the temporary excess spoil structure located at the North Private Lease. These analyses estimate the long-term safety factor to be 1.6 to 1.7 based on the proposed designs. Following proper construction practices of building the structures in maximum four foot lifts and meeting 85% compaction based on the standard Procter will ensure that the

structures will be stable under all conditions of construction. The following earthwork specifications will be followed:

1) Areas to receive fill will be stripped of all vegetation, organic material, and debris. Any existing undocumented or non-structural fill/backfill materials and other unsuitable materials will be excavated in their entirety. All areas that are to receive fill will be observed by a professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills prior to placement of fill.

2) Fill will be compacted to 85% of the maximum density as compared to ASTM D 698 (standard proctor) for the spoil.

3) Individual lift thickness will not exceed 4 feet, unless approved by both the Division and the professional engineer based on compaction test results during field verification.

4) Saturated soils will be placed in an area that will have minimal effect on the performance of slopes.

5) A qualified professional engineer with experience in the design of earth and rock fills will periodically observe the placement of fill and conduct in-place field density tests on the fill to check for adequate moisture and relative compaction. The compaction tests will be conducted as part of the periodic inspections required in R645-301-514.100, 514.311, and R645-301-514.120. These compaction tests will be conducted using nuclear density (ASTM D2292-9) or equivalent method. If less than the specified relative compaction is obtained, additional compactive effort will be applied and the fill moisture-conditioned as necessary until the specified relative compaction is attained.

6) Wherever, in the opinion of the ACD's representatives, an unstable condition is being created, the work will not proceed in that area until an evaluation has been made and the grading operations revised, if necessary.

7) During unfavorable weather conditions, construction of the fill will not proceed without confirmation from the professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills.

This construction will occur only in the designated excess spoil areas as shown on Drawings 5-3, 5-37, for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-47 for the North Private Lease. The fill will be placed with end dump haul trucks and lifts will be constructed using dozers. High precision GPS systems will be regularly utilized to check grades and appropriate lift thickness. Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit have been ongoing to bring both the spoil

structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. Upon completion of underground mining, Pit 10 will be backfilled and all ground will be returned to the final landform shown in Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A. The geotechnical analysis for this structure can be viewed in Appendix 5-1 for the Coal Hollow Mine and in Appendix 5-11 for the North Private Lease.

- *Be located on the most moderately sloping and naturally stable areas available, as approved by the Division, and placed, where possible, upon or above a natural terrace, bench or berm, if such placement provides additional stability and prevents mass movement;*

  The excess spoil is planned to be placed in areas where natural grades range from 0 to 5%. These are some of the most moderately sloping locations in the Permit Area. Stability of these structures is estimated to be 1.6 to 1.7 based on the Appendix 5-1.

- *Be subject of sufficient foundation investigations. Any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, will be performed in order to determine the design requirements for foundation stability. The analyses of foundation conditions will take into consideration the effect of underground mine workings, if any, upon the stability of the fill and appurtent structures; and*

  Geotechnical borings and trench samples were completed in the foundations of the proposed disposal areas. Laboratory analysis of these borings and trench samples have also been completed. Details of this analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-1 and Appendix 5-11.

- *Incorporate keyway cuts (excavations to bedrock) or rock buttresses to ensure stability where the slope in the disposal area is in excess of 2.8h:1v (36 percent), or such lesser slope as may be designated by the Division based on local conditions. Where the toe of the spoil rests on a downslope, stability analyses will be performed in accordance with R645-301-535.150 to determine the size of rock toe buttresses and keyway cuts*

  Slopes for the proposed excess spoil will not exceed 3h:1v (33 percent), therefore no keyway cuts have been proposed in the design. Appendix 5-1 and Appendix 5-11 detail the stability analyses for the proposed structures.

- *Excess spoil may be disposed of in underground mine workings,..*

  Excess spoil will not be disposed of in underground mine workings.

- *Placement of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be transported and placed in a controlled manner in horizontal lifts not exceeding four feet in thickness; concurrently compacted as necessary to ensure mass stability and to prevent mass*

movement during and after construction; graded so that surface and subsurface drainage is compatible with the natural surroundings: and covered with topsoil or substitute material in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. The Division may approve a design which incorporates placement of excess spoil in horizontal lifts other than four feet in thickness when it is demonstrated by the operator and certified by a professional engineer that the design will ensure the stability of the fill and will meet all other applicable requirements.

Horizontal lifts will not exceed four feet in thickness unless otherwise approved by the Division. The lifts will be concurrently compacted to meet 85% of the standard Procter. The geotechnical analysis (Appendix 5-1 and Appendix 5-11), provides information showing that these construction standards will provide mass stability and will prevent mass movement during and after construction. The excess spoil will be graded to provide drainage similar to original flow patterns. Topsoil and subsoil as designated in Chapter 2 will be removed and separated from other materials prior to placement of spoil.

- *For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLMATION ACTIVITIES the design of the spoil disposal structures will include the results of geotechnical investigations as follows:*

  1) *The Character of the bedrock and any adverse geologic conditions in the disposal area;*

     Refer to Appendix 5-1 and Appendix 5-11.

  2) *A survey identifying all springs, seepage, and ground water flow observed or anticipated during wet periods in the area of the disposal site;*

     Spring and seep survey information is provided on Drawing 7-1. There are no springs or seeps identified in the excess spoil area.

  3) *A survey of the potential effects of subsidence of the subsurface strata due to past and future mining operations;*

     There no historical underground mining operations in the proposed excess spoil area. There are also no future underground operations proposed.

  4) *A technical description of the rock material to be utilized in the construction of those disposal structures containing rock chimney cores or underlain by a rock drainage blanket; and*

     There are no rock chimneys or drainage blankets proposed.

5) *A stability analysis including, but not limited to, strength parameters, pore pressures and long-term seepage conditions. These data will be accompanied by a description of all engineering design assumptions and calculations and the alternative considered in selecting the specific design specifications and methods.*

The stability analysis and all supporting data are available in Appendix 5-1for Coal Hollow and Appendix 5-11 for the North Private Lease.

- *If for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, under R645-301-535.112 and R645-301-535.113, rock-toe buttresses or key-way cuts are required, the will include the following:*

  Neither rock-toe buttresses nor key-way cuts are required under R645-301-535.112 or R645-301-535.113.

535.200. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Valley Fills/Head-of-Hollow Fills.

The MRP does not contemplate disposal of excess spoil as valley fill or head-of-hollow fills.

535.300. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Durable Rock Fills.

The MRP does not contemplate disposal of excess spoil as durable rock fill.

535.400. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Preexisting Benches.

The MRP does not contemplate disposal of excess spoil on preexisting benches.

535.500 Disposal of Excess Spoil: At Drift Entries.

The MRP does not contemplate disposal of spoils resulting from face-up operations at the drift entries. Drift entries will originate from the existing Pit, excess spoil for which are stored in the pit backfill or in the approved Excess Spoils Pile.

536 **COAL MINE WASTE:**

The MRP does not contemplate processing of coal that would produce coal mine waste.

537 **REGRADED SLOPES**:

537.100 Geotechnical Analysis:

The long-term excess spoil structure and fill above approximate original contour at the Coal Hollow Mine are the only alternative specifications proposed. Although the structure will be rehandled as pit backfill prior to final reclamation to achieve AOC, a geotechnical analysis has been completed for this proposal and can be viewed in Appendix 5-1. All other mined areas within the Coal Hollow Mine and North Private Lease, for surface or underground will be restored to approximate original contour.

537.200 Regrading of Underground Fills/Spoil:

Any spoils produced by underground operations at the Coal Hollow Mine will be placed in the first instance in unused crosscuts or underground voids. If necessary, underground spoils may also be placed in the Pit 10 void, not to exceed approximate original contour. As a last resort, underground spoils may also be placed in the long-term excess spoil structure under the design criteria detailed in Appendix 5-1. No underground spoils are expected from the North Private Lease permit area.

540 **RECLAMATION PLAN**:

541.100 - 400 General

Concurrent with mining operations and when coal mining is complete, all pits within each permit area will be backfilled and reclaimed in accordance with the R645 rules and this permit. All equipment, structures, and other facilities, unless approved by the Division as suitable for the postmining land use or environmental monitoring, will be removed and the affected land reclaimed. Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit has been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. Upon completion of underground mining, Pit 10 will be backfilled and all ground will be returned to the final landform shown in Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A.

Underground mine portals will be closed in accordance with R645-301-513, R645-301-529, R645-301-551 and approved MSHA plans and backfilled.

Since the underground mine portals are located in the bottom of Pit 10 at the Coal Hollow Mine, they will be reclaimed and permanently closed by the backfilling of the pit to a depth of greater than 100’ when no longer required. Following the completion of underground mining, backfill of Pit 10 will be completed utilizing borrow from the areas delineated in Drawings 5-19 and 5-37. Final backfill will require approximately 1.3 Million C.Y. of borrow material, but will still achieve AOC.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800,

each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If an exploration borehole is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see

Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

542 **NARRATIVE, DRAWINGS AND PLANS**:

542-100 through 600 Plan and Timetable.

Reclamation at the Coal Hollow Mine and North Private Lease includes both ongoing reclamation and final reclamation activities. Ongoing reclamation will follow mining operations as closely as practicable during the mine production phase. Major steps in the ongoing reclamation process are:

- Backfilling and Grading. The planned backfilling and grading operations are described more fully under section 553 below.
- Topsoil and Subsoil Replacement. Following grading, suitable topsoil and subsoil will be replaced on the regraded area. Topsoil may be direct placed from areas ahead of the mine, or may be taken from available stockpiled material. The planned topsoil operation will have topsoil ahead of the operation dozed into windrows, and loaded into trucks by a front end loader. The trucks will haul the topsoil to the regraded area, or to a temporary topsoil stockpile. Subsoil will be handled similar to topsoil. Once dumped on the regraded area, topsoil and subsoil layers will be dozed to a consistent thickness. Approximately 8 inches of topsoil is expected to be removed ahead of mining and replaced over the regraded area. Subsoil removed and replaced will average 40 inches thick and will be placed between the topsoil layer and run of mine spoil. The total profile thickness of topsoil and subsoil in mined areas will average 48 inches. Once in place, the area will be fine graded to remove small erosion features and depressions. It is important to note that bonding calculations have accounted for double handling of the topsoil and subsoil quantities for the borrow area at the Coal Hollow Mine.
- Revegetation. Following replacement of topsoil the area will be revegetated by seeding. Mulch will be placed on the seedbed surface once soil amendments have been incorporated and seeding has been accomplished in areas that will be reclaimed to native plant communities. The mulch should control erosion by wind and water, decrease evaporation and seed predation, and increase survivability of the seeded species. Like the seeding methods, mulch will be applied with a variety of techniques and materials depending on the reclaimed area.

Generally, mined areas will be backfilled and graded within approximately 60 days following coal removal, or 1,500 feet of the active coal removal face. One exception to this standard is that a portion of Pit 10 will be left open for access to the underground portals until completion of underground mining. Following the completion of

underground mining, backfill of Pit 10 will be completed utilizing borrow from the areas delineated in Drawings 5-19 and 5-37. Final backfill will require approximately 1.3 Million C.Y. of borrow material, but will still achieve AOC. Areas needed for in-pit roads, ramps, drainage controls or areas which must be left open temporarily for operational reasons will be backfilled and graded when they are no longer needed. The rate of backfilling will depend on the availability of mined out pit areas for backfilling, and the rate of production at the mine. Based on anticipated production rates, Drawing 5-38 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-76A and 5-76B for the North Private Lease provide an estimated sequence and timing for reclamation.

Topsoil will be replaced on the graded areas as soon as operationally practicable. This work will depend on weather and soil conditions in the removal and replacement areas, but is generally anticipated to occur within 90 days of completion of regrading.

Revegetation activities will be seasonal in nature. As currently planned, initial seeding will occur at the first planting opportunity following replacement of topsoil. Supplemental seeding may be done subsequently as needed.

At the Coal Hollow Mine, surface mining operations are at a steady state and nearing completion. As such, all material mined goes directly to a backfill or reclaim capacity and is covered by subsoil and topsoil then prepared for mulching and seeding as soon as possible. During this last stage of mining, material from the Highwall Trench is directly backfilled into the remnants of Pits 9, 10 (a portion), 20, 21 and the northern extent of the trench itself. While a majority of Pit 10 will remain open until completion of underground mining, all other pits will be backfilled and reclaimed to approximate original contour. Any shortage of material for final backfill of the Highwall Trench will be made up by rehandle of spoil from the long term excess spoil pile. Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit have been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. Upon completion of underground mining, Pit 10 will be backfilled and all ground will be returned to the final landform shown in Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A. For the area of the spoil structure that falls within the 62.0 acres required for eventual borrow and backfill of Pit 10, the ground surface will be smooth graded, topsoiled and seeded following completion of backfill of the HWT. The ground will remain in this reclaimed state, but will not be released, until borrow and backfill following completion of the underground mine.

For start-up of the North Private Lease, some delay is unavoidable in reclamation of the initial mining areas due to the time required to establish the initial working pit and backfill area, and to achieve a steady state excavation/backfill operation. As currently planned, Pits 1 and 2 will be backfilled to the planned post mining contour, graded, and the subsoil and topsoil replaced concurrently with mining of Pits 3, 4, and 5 midway through the first year of mining. Reclamation activities will proceed at the regular planned rate thereafter. As mining progresses through the second and into the third year (culminating with Pit 21), a backfill void will develop between the mining face and the

direct backfill behind it. This void is a product of the interaction between coal being mined (leaving approximately 15 ft. of extra depth to fill) and the placed backfill swelling from in-situ to loose at an average factor of 10.725%, which is insufficient to make up for the coal depth loss. The final void on completion of Pit 21 will be approximately 1,000,000 cubic yards. As mining commences on the eastern side of the permit area in the Highwall Trench, material will be hauled from the trench back across the property to backfill the remaining void. Therefore, the void will in effect be transferred to the eastern side of the permit where a natural topographic ridge rests above the Highwall trench. This ridge will provide adequate material to fill the Pit 21 void while natural landform, post-mining land use, and drainage will be maintained or improved. Proposed final reclamation contours and cross sections can be viewed on Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A for the Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawings 5-74 and 5-75 for the North Private Lease.

The sequence and timing of reclamation activities is dependent on the coal production rate. Should that rate differ significantly from the current plan, the reclamation schedule will also vary.

Final reclamation includes the following:

- Backfilling and Grading. Backfilling of all final pits will commence at the conclusion of coal production. All highwalls, spoil piles, and depressions will be removed, except that small depressions may be constructed if they are needed to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat, or assist revegetation. No permanent final pit impoundments are currently planned. Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit has been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. Therefore, a small portion (apx. 250k C.Y.) of the long-term excess spoil structure may remain at the Coal Hollow Mine until final backfill of Pit 9-C. Following the completion of underground mining, backfill of Pit 10 will be completed utilizing borrow from the areas delineated in Drawings 5-19 and 5-37. Final backfill will require approximately 1.3 Million C.Y. of borrow material, but will still achieve AOC. All exposed coal seams, and acidic or toxic-forming strata will be covered with at least five feet of noncombustible material.
- Topsoil and Subsoil Replacement. 8 inches of topsoil underlain by 40 inches of subsoil will be placed on the backfilled pits and excess spoil. Other disturbed areas will have topsoil replaced (including facilities sites, roads etc.).
- Removal of Structures. Before abandoning the permit area or seeking bond release, all structures not needed for the approved post mining land use will be removed and reclaimed. The Lower Robinson Creek diversion is proposed to be temporary. Material from the coal stockpile base area and other areas where coal spillage may accumulate will be excavated and placed in a controlled manner in the final pit and covered with noncombustible material to prevent sustained combustion. The only structure for both permit areas planned to exist postmining

is the water well in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area with details shown in Drawing 5-8C and location shown on 5-3, 5-35 and 5-37.

- Removal of Roads. Roads not retained for use under an approved postmining land use will be reclaimed immediately after they are no longer needed for mining and reclamation operations. Roads that are not listed as postmining roads in this section, will be closed to traffic, and all bridges and culverts removed. Prior to reclamation, surface material that is incompatible with the postmining land use and revegetation requirements will be removed from the roads and properly disposed of at the mine site. The main haul road roadbeds will be scarified or ripped to break up the surface. Topsoil will be replaced on the roadbed and the surface revegetated in accordance with the standards set forth in R645. The portal access/haul road is in Pit 10 and will be backfilled when no longer needed.

  Roads that will remain postmining are the following:
  - Road to Water Well with details shown on Drawing 5-22D
  - Road to east C. Burton Pugh property (K3993) with details shown on Drawing 5-22C
  - County Road 136 (K3900) with details on Drawing 5-22E, 5-22F and 5-22G for the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and Drawings 5-61 and 5-63 for the North Private Lease. This County road will be reconstructed within the permit areas by Kane County. This reconstruction will occur concurrently with the final stage of reclamation as scheduled on Drawing 5-38 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-76B for the North Private Lease and is expected to be completed by 2017 and year 5 of operations, respectively.
  - Alton Coal Mine Road (K3100) with details on Drawings 5-62 and 5-63. This County road will also be reconstructed within the permit area by Kane County, and will also be constructed concurrently with the final stage of reclamation as shown on Drawing 5-76B. It is expected to be completed by year 5 of operations.
  - Road to Swapp Ranch (same specification as the Water Well Road)

  The location of these roads is shown on Drawings 5-37 and 5-38 along with the post mining topography for each permit area.

- Removal of Water Control Structures. All sedimentation control structures, including ditches, berms and sedimentation ponds not retained as part of the approved post-mining land use will be removed, the areas regraded, topsoiled, and revegetated. All water control structures will be removed at final reclamation. See Appendix 5-12 and Drawing 5-79 for descriptions and plans.

Final pit backfilling, removal of buildings, roads and other facilities, along with replacement of topsoil is expected to require approximately 15 months after the last coal is removed.

542.700. Final Abandonment of Mine Openings and Disposal Areas.

Final abandonment of alternative mined highwall panels will be at the time when completed panels are backfilled as described in Section 529.

Underground mine openings will be closed in accordance with R645-301-513, R645-301-529, R645-301-551 and approved MSHA requirements and backfilled.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If an exploration hole is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

542.720. Disposal of Excess Spoil.

A geotechnical analysis has been completed for the proposed long term and temporary excess spoil structures for each permit area. This analysis estimates the long-term safety factor to be 1.6 to 1.7 based on the proposed design. Following proper construction practices of building the structure in maximum four foot lifts and meeting 85% compaction based on the standard Procter will ensure that the structure will be stable under all conditions of construction. This construction will occur only in the designated excess spoil area as shown on Drawings 5-3 and 5-35 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-47 and 5-51A for the North Private Lease. The fill will be placed with end dump haul trucks and lifts will be constructed using dozers. High precision GPS systems will be regularly utilized to check grades and appropriate lift thickness. The geotechnical analysis for this structure can be viewed in Appendix 5-1 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Appendix 5-11 for the temporary structure at the North Private Lease. Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit has been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. Therefore, a small portion (apx. 250k C.Y.) of the long-term excess spoil structure may remain at the Coal Hollow Mine until final backfill of Pit 9-C. Following the completion of underground mining, backfill of Pit 10 will be completed utilizing borrow from the areas delineated in Drawings 5-19 and 5-37. Final backfill will require approximately 1.3 Million C.Y. of borrow material, but will still achieve AOC.

Excess spoil that is combustible will be adequately covered with noncombustible material to prevent sustained combustion.

542.730. Disposal of Coal Mine Waste.

The MRP does not contemplate processing of coal that would produce coal mine waste.

542.740. Disposal of Noncoal Mine Wastes.

Noncoal mine waste including, but not limited to grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during mining activities will be placed and temporarily stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area and hauled offsite to a state approved recycling or solid waste disposal site. Final disposal of noncoal mine waste will not take place within the permit area. With the exception of removal of perforated piping used in the construction of Alluvial Ground Water Drains that will be left in place as mining advances and water line piping. This perforated piping will be covered in place approximately 20' to 30' below the final reclaimed surface. All other waste materials (ie. metal culvert) associated with the Alluvial Ground Water Drains will be removed and disposed of in a State-approved solid waste disposal site. The buried water line from the well to the Coal Yard, all buried water pipe within the Coal Yard and the buried water line from the tank East of Pit 10 will be cut off 4' below the final surface, capped and left in place.

542.800. Reclamation Cost.

The amount of the bond will depend upon the requirements of the ***approved*** permit and reclamation plan (R645-830.120).

A preliminary estimate of reclamation costs is included in Chapter 8 and Appendices 8-1 and 8-2. This estimate is based upon the proposed plan of open pit, highwall and underground mining, as well as eventual borrow to backfill Pit 10 at the conclusion of underground mining. A final bond estimate will be provided by the applicant to the Division upon completion of the approved permit and reclamation plan.

550. RECLAMATION DESIGN CRITERIA AND PLANS

551. SEALING AND CASING OF UNDERGROUND OPENINGS

When no longer required, underground mine openings will be closed in accordance with R645-301-513, R645-301-529, R645-301-551 and MSHA approved requirements and backfilled. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If an exploration hole is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division. If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

552. **PERMANENT FEATURES**.

552.100

Small depressions may be constructed if they are needed to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat, or assist revegetation.

552.200

All impoundments will be reclaimed, no permanent impoundments are proposed.

553 BACKFILLING AND GRADING:

Backfilling and Grading of the mined areas will proceed in conjunction with coal recovery operations.

The following is a description of the overburden removal and backfilling process:

For the Coal Hollow Mine, based on the overburden isopach map (Drawing 5-15), the overburden removal and backfilling process has been separated into three major stages. The first stage of this process is for the initial mining area, Pits 1-9. These pits have a relatively low strip ratio, approximately 4:3 (refer to Drawing 5-13). In order to efficiently remove overburden for this phase, spoil from the first three pits will be placed in an excess spoil area located immediately west of Pit 1. This excess spoil structure will hold approximately 2.7 million loose cubic yards (LCY) of material. Once the excess spoil pile is filled, overburden from the next 5 pits can then be used as pit backfill as the mining progresses through Pit 9. Pit 9 will not be backfilled at this stage; it has been left open for placement of the highwall miner to recover coal from panels 1-3.

From the initial mining area, operations will proceed from the southeast ¼ of Section 30, beginning with pit 28 and proceeding north to pit 20. Material from pit 28 was place in the excess spoil structure with overburden material from successive pits to the north being placed in the mined out pit to the south. These pits were not mined as initially laid out due to the coal being eroded in the eastern half of pit 28 and numerous sand channels replacing much of the coal in the eastern portions of pit 22-27. These pits as mined have a relatively low strip ratio of approximately 5.0:2. While overburden removal was occurring in pit 22, coal recovery was occurring from the pit 9 highwall panels. In this method of mining, an unmanned cutter module is driven underground and operated in front of the highwall. The highwall mining machine stands on the pit floor or on a bench, directly in front of the exposed seam and makes long parallel rectangular drives into the coal seam. A remote-operated cutter module is pushed into the seam by a string of push beams (unmanned coal-conveying elements) that transport the mined coal back to the entry of the drive onto a stockpile. Coal is then removed to the sizing/loading area. The miner is moved along the face making successive pushes into the coal face. Once coal is removed from the Pits/ Highwall Trench, overburden from excavation of the next Highwall Trench is used to backfilled the mined out area continuing with the progression of the trench. In hole 27 of Pit 9 Panel 3, the highwall miner head became lodged. Another head was leased in order to continue highwall mining from pits 22 and 23 while a recover plan was approved to mine Pit 10 and recover the lodged miner head.

In Stage three, Pit 21 was then mined along with the highwall panels in 21, then Pit10. The strip ratio for these two pits was 8.0 and 12.1 respectively. Overburden was placed in the pits to the south from pit 21 and in pit 9 from pit 10. Pit 10 will remain open for development of the underground portals and remain open until all underground coal is mined. There will be no additional overburden removal associated with the underground mining. Surface mining will continue with mining of Highwall Trench (HWT) 1 continuing south to HWT 3. The strip ratio for the highwall trench is 10.3:1. Overburden from HWT 1 will fill the remaining pit 9 with material from HWT 2 and 3 filling the previously mined portions of highwall trench and any remaining void in Pits 9, 20, 21, and 22.

Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit has been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. Therefore, a small portion (apx. 250k C.Y.) of the long-term excess spoil structure may remain at the Coal Hollow Mine until final backfill of Pit 9-C. Following the completion of underground mining, backfill of Pit 10 will be completed utilizing borrow from the areas delineated in Drawings 5-19 and 5-37. Final backfill will require approximately 1.3 Million C.Y. of borrow material, but will still achieve AOC.

~~Any remaining void in the Highwall Trench as well as Pit 10 at the end of underground mining will require part of the excess spoil structure to be rehandled and placed in the remaining backfill area. The final landform for this scenario is shown on Drawing 5-37. This step requires rehandle of approximately 2.5 million yards of spoil.~~

The following table summarizes the overburden and backfill movement for the Coal Hollow Mine:

Coal Hollow Mine Overburden Summary	
2011	3,511,849 CY
2012	2,135,022 CY
2013	3,090,547 CY
2014	3,423,635 CY
2015 - Projected	1,613,023 CY
Reclaim	1,283,400 CY
Total	15,057,476~~13,774,076~~ CY

Rough backfilling and grading operations will follow coal removal by not more than 60 days or 1500 linear feet except that Pit 10 will remain open until removal of underground coal is complete.

For the North Private Lease, the lease boundary encompasses three Permit Areas, of which Area 1 is currently proposed for inclusion in the MRP and Areas 2 and 3 remain under review. Due to bond requirements and the scarcity of open space with relation to the soil and spoil stockpiles in Permit Area 1, development of the mining pits must follow a rigid sequence. As depicted in Appendix 8-2, the first increment of bonding in Permit Area 1 covers all of Area 1's Phase 2, Phase 3, and Facilities costs while only allowing Phase 1 (excavation) cost for Pit 1. Therefore, as shown in Drawing 5-48, the first stage of mining activity involves construction of the South Haul Road, Ponds 5 and 6, Ditches 5 through 11, and the temporary topsoil, subsoil and spoil stockpiles. To construct each of these facilities, ground cover, topsoil, and subsoil must be removed and stockpiled according to the plan and methods set out in Chapter 2 section 231 and section 523 of this chapter and also shown on Drawing 2-4. Once these facilities have been constructed, excavation of Pit 1 will commence. The second North Private Lease bond increment will then allow continued excavation of Pits 2-6 to the Permit Area 1 boundary. Following Pit 6, further disturbance and excavation requires the approval of Permit Areas 2 and 3 which currently remain under review.

Based on the overburden isopach map (Drawing 5-56), the overburden removal has been separated into three major stages. The initial area of overburden removal is the mining area, Pits 1-10. These pits have a relatively low strip ratio, approximately 4.6:1 (refer to Drawing 5-54). In order to efficiently remove overburden for this phase, spoil from pit 1 and pit 2 will be placed in a temporary excess spoil area on the area of pits 5 and 6. This excess spoil structure will hold approximately 506,000 loose cubic yards (LCY) of material. Once the excess spoil pile is filled, overburden from the remaining pits can then be used as pit backfill as the mining progresses through Pit 10, also as pit 4 is completed, material from the temporary spoils pile can be placed in pit backfill.

From the initial mining area, operations will proceed North from Pit 11to Pit 21. These pits have a strip ratio increasing from 4.7:1 to 9.6:1. All spoils are placed in the proceeding void. Once coal is removed from Pit 21, overburden from the development of the highwall trench will be used to backfill the remaining Pit 21.

The final mining area will be developed on the East side of Kanab Creek. Overburden removal from Highwall Trench 1 will proceed north in the trench with overburden being placed into the previously mined out area of Pit 21 until it reaches AOC. After Pit 21 is filled, material mined from the highwall trench will be placed directly as backfill in the same highwall trench, progressing from South to North.

For start-up of the North Private Lease, some delay is unavoidable in reclamation of the initial mining areas due to the time required to establish the initial working pit and backfill area, and to achieve a steady state excavation/backfill operation. In accordance with R645-301-553, backfill of each pit will commence no more than 60 days after the removal of coal. As currently planned, Pits 1 and 2 will be backfilled to the planned post mining contour, graded, and the subsoil and topsoil replaced concurrently with mining of Pits 3, 4, and 5. Reclamation activities will proceed at the regular planned rate thereafter. As mining progresses from the second to the fourth year (culminating with Pit 21), a

backfill void will develop between the mining face and the direct backfill behind it. This void is a product of the interaction between coal being mined (leaving approximately 15 ft. of extra depth to fill) and the placed backfill swelling from in-situ to loose at an average factor of 10.725%, which is insufficient to make up for the coal depth loss. The final void on completion of Pit 21 will be approximately 1,000,000 cubic yards. As mining commences on the eastern side of the permit area in the Highwall Trench, material will be hauled from the trench back across the property to backfill the remaining void. Therefore, the void will in effect be transferred to the eastern side of the permit where a natural topographic ridge rests above the Highwall trench. This ridge will provide adequate material to fill the Pit 21 void while natural landform, post-mining land use, and drainage will be maintained or improved.

Of note, erosional scours (center and western drainage) existing prior to mining will be eliminated per the landowner request. This requires coordination with the USACOE for the elimination of wet lands (final landform shown on Drawings 5-74 and 5-75) identified in the Preliminary Jurisdictional Determination SPK-2011-01248 November of 2012 and updated September 2015 (MRP, Volume 10, NPL Wetland Study Report Final). Disturbances within the identified wetlands will not occur until approval of the 404 permit. The 404 permit will allow for take of the wetlands within the center drainage with wetlands being replaced in offsite mitigation under USCOE jurisdiction.

The following table summarizes overburden movement for the North Private Lease.

North Private Lease Overburden Summary	
Year 1	2,094,000 CY
Year 2	2,972,900 CY
Year 3	3,535,700 CY
Year 4	3,449,100 CY
Year 5	2,790,200 CY
Year 6	2,780,700 CY
Year 7	977,200 CY
Total	18,599,800 CY

Major steps in the backfilling and grading process for both permit areas are:

- Backfilling of the Mined Out Pit. Material from active pits will be used to backfill mined out pits as mining progresses. Material will be placed in the in-pit backfill in lifts, until the approximate planned final elevation is reached. Working stability in the backfill will be achieved by placement of the material, and control of the overall spoil face slope at stable angles. The mined out area will be filled to its planned post-mining elevation, which approximates the pre-mining land contour. The backfill will be inherently stable because the exposed surface will have shallow slopes, and the backfill surface will not be significantly higher than the surrounding undisturbed ground.

- Backfilling of Ramps. Ramps and travelways within the active mining will be moved as necessary for safe operation and efficient hauling of overburden and coal. When a particular ramp or travelway is no longer needed, it will be backfilled with excavated overburden from the advancing pit.
- Grading. After backfilling is complete in each mined out area, the area will be graded using dozers and motor graders to achieve the planned post-mining contour, facilitate stable positive drainage patterns, and to blend in with the surrounding topography. Postmining slopes will not exceed either the angle of repose or such lesser slope as is necessary to achieve a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3 and prevent slides. A geotechnical analysis has been completed for the excess spoil structure and can be found in Appendix 5-1.

Timing of backfilling and grading operations will depend on the rate of mine advance and the availability of backfill space and material. It is planned that mined areas will commence backfilling and grading within 60 days following coal removal. As described in the previous text there will be a variance from this standard for Pit 10 of the Coal Hollow Mine as it remains open during underground mining operations. Also, as the North Private Lease progresses toward Pit 21 in the North of Permit Area 2 and accumulates an ever-growing void, the width of the void space increases but never exceeds 400 ft., therefore the area in the void may take slightly longer to commence backfill activities than the standard 60 days. This will be immediately resolved once mining commences in the Highwall Trench on the eastern side of the permit area. Areas needed for in-pit roads, ramps, drainage controls or areas which must be left open temporarily for operational reasons will be backfilled and graded as they become available.

553.110

All areas will be restored to approximate original contour for the Coal Hollow Mine as shown on Drawing 5-37. R645-301-553.800 (Thick Overburden) does not apply to this surface mine. The slopes will be regraded to a maximum angle of 3h:1v and most slopes are flatter as shown on Drawing 5-37 and 5-37A. A geotechnical analysis has been completed to verify that the spoil material will be stable long term. This analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-1.

All areas will be restored to approximate original contour for the North Private Lease as shown on Drawings 5-74 and 5-75. R645-301-553.700 (Thin Overburden) does not apply to this surface mine. The slopes will be regraded to a maximum angle of 3h:1v and most slopes are flatter as shown on Drawing 5-74 and 5-75. A geotechnical analysis has been completed to verify that the spoil material will be stable long term. This analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-11.

553.120

All highwalls will be eliminated in the final landform. Small depressions may be constructed as needed to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist vegetation. All spoil piles will be eliminated as shown on Drawing 5-37.

553.130

Postmining slopes for both permit areas will not exceed the angle of repose which is expected to be approximately 1.5h:1v as described in Appendix 5-5. This appendix is an analysis by Dr. Ben Seegmiller addressing the safety factor for the post mining slope with the lowest safety factor outside the excess spoil area. This analysis concludes that a minimum safety factor of these slopes will be 1.7 which exceeds the requirement of 1.3. The excess spoil slopes have been analyzed by Alan Taylor, P.E., an expert in geotechnical engineering. These slopes also significantly exceed the required 1.3 safety factor. Details for this analysis by Mr. Taylor can be viewed in Appendix 5-1.

553.140

Slopes will be regraded and vegetated to minimize erosion and water pollution on and off the site.

553.150

Backfilling and grading will be conducted to support the approved post mining land use.

553.200 Spoil and Waste.

Spoil located in each of the excess spoil areas will be compacted to 85% of the standard Procter to provide long term stability of these structures. Remaining backfill in mined out areas will be confined and regraded to approximate original contour and will therefore not require compaction for long term stability. Subsoil will be placed over spoils and waste prior to placement of topsoil. This subsoil layer will provide a covering with minimal infiltration rate to prevent leaching of toxic materials.

553.210

Excess spoil from surface mining activities will be disposed of according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400. Detail for meeting these standards can be reviewed in the corresponding sections.

553.220

The MRP does not contemplate placing spoil on areas outside the mined-out surface area for the purposes of restoring the approximate original contour.

553.300. Covering of Exposed Coal Seams, and Acid- and Toxic-Forming Materials.

Exposed coal seams, acid- and toxic-forming materials, and combustible materials exposed, used, or produced during mining will be adequately covered with nontoxic and noncombustible materials, or treated, to control the impact on surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, to prevent sustained combustion, and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and on the approved postmining land use.

553.400. Cut and Fill Terraces

The MRP does not contemplate constructing cut and fill terraces.

553.500. Previously Mined Areas (PMA's) and Continuously Mined Areas (CMA's).

The MRP does not contemplate operations associated with PMA's, CMA's, or areas with remaining highwalls.

553.600. Highwall Management

The MRP does not contemplate operations associated with PMA's, CMA's, or areas with remaining highwalls.

553.700. Backfilling and Grading: Thin Overburden.

The Coal Hollow project is expected to have approximately 1.~~8~~ 3 million ~~loose~~ cubic yards of ~~excess~~ spoil shortfall; ~~therefore R645-301-800 applies rather than R645-301-553.700.~~ but ACD proposes to make up for this void and still meet approximate original contour by handling approximately 1.3 million cubic yards of material from a borrow area as shown in Drawings 5-19, 5-37 and 5-37A to complete backfill of Pit 10 and the underground portals. In so doing, a surface configuration and drainage pattern that closely resemble original conditions will be achieved so that neither R645-301-553.700 nor 301-553.800 apply to the Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

For the North Private Lease, based on updated swell factors of mined material found in Appendix 5-11, mining is expected to result in a deficit of spoil of approximately 1.0 million cubic yards. ACD proposes to make up for this void and still meet approximate original contour by handling approximately 1.0 million cubic yards of material from a topographic high ridge in Area 3 to backfill the last portion of Area 2 (As shown in the post-mining topography of Drawing 5-74). In so doing, a surface configuration and drainage pattern that closely resemble original conditions will be achieved so that neither R645-301-553.700 nor 301-553.800 apply to the North Private Lease permit area.

553.800. Backfilling and Grading: Thick Overburden.

553.810

This rule does not apply to either the Coal Hollow Mine or the North Private Lease.~~The spoil in the Coal Hollow Mine will be placed to attain the lowest practicable grade, and will not exceed the angle of repose for the material. The slopes on the excess spoil areas will not exceed 3h:1v or flatter, which will provide a long-term, stable structure. The general design of the tall (60'+ vertically) excess spoil slopes is 5h:1v to 4h:1v to 3h:1v, bottom to top. This design creates a concave shape slope that resembles naturally occurring hills in the area and will minimize erosion. In addition, irregularities (flatter areas) have been added to break up long slopes. The overall shape of the pile is also irregular to be similar to hills in the surrounding area. The final configuration of this excess spoil can be viewed in Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A. The rough grading of the excess spoil outlsopes will follow by not more than 60 days after completed construction. The angle of repose for the spoil material is expected to be 1.5h:1v as provided in Appendix 5-5 in the Introductory Overview (page 1) by Dr. Ben Seegmiller, an expert in the field of rock mechanics and slope stability. The design slopes are significantly flatter than the angle of repose expected for the spoil.~~

553.820 - 553.830

Backfilling and Grading of thick overburden will meet the following requirements:

- *R645-301-211: The applicant will present a description of the premining soil resources as specified under R645-301-221. Topsoil and subsoil to be saved under R645-301-232 will be separately removed and segregated from other material.*

  The soil resources for the proposed excess spoil disposal areas are described in Appendix 2-1. A plan has been developed for removal of topsoil and suitable subsoil based on the soil descriptions in this appendix. The handling plan can be viewed on Drawing 2-2. Topsoil and acceptable subsoil will be separately removed and segregated from other material prior to placement of any spoil.

- *R645-301-212: After removal, topsoil will be immediately redistributed in accordance with R645-301-242, stockpiled pending redistribution under R645-301-234, or if demonstrated that an alternative procedure will provide equal or more protection for the topsoil, the Division may, on a case-by case basis, approve an alternative;*

  The landform underneath the Excess spoil will have topsoil and subsoil redistributed in an approximately uniform, stable thickness with the approved post mining land use, contours and surface water drainage systems. Material handling practices will prevent excess compaction of these materials. Handling practices

will also protect the materials from wind and water erosion before and after seeding and planting.

- *R645-301-412.300: Criteria for Alternative Postmining Land Uses.*

  Not Applicable

- *R645-301-512.210: Excess Spoil. The professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills will certify the design according to R645-301-535.100.*

  A professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills with assistance from a geotechnical expert has certified the design according to R645-301-535.100. These certifications can be viewed on Drawings 5-37, 5-37A, 5-47, 5-51A and 5-17.

- *R645-301-512.220: Durable Rock Fills*

  No durable rock fills are planned.

- *R645-301-514.100: Excess Spoil. The professional engineer or specialist will be experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills and will periodically inspect the fill during construction. Regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.*

  A professional engineer or specialist that is experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills will inspect the fill during construction and regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.

- *R645-301-528.310: Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit areas within the permit area, in a controllable manner to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement during and after construction. Excess spoil will meet the design criteria of R645-301-535. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the permit application must include a description of the proposed disposal site and the design of the spoil disposal structures according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.*

  Excess spoil will be placed in the areas designated on Drawings 5-3 and 5-37 for the Coal Hollow Mine. This fill will be placed in lifts not to exceed 4 feet. The material will be transported from the overburden removal area to the fill by end dump haul trucks and a dozer(s) will spread the spoil to this lift thickness. The fill will meet at minimum 85% compaction as related to the standard Procter.

Final slopes will be regraded to a maximum slope of 3h:1v. The top of the fill will be sloped to approximately 2% to prevent pooling of water and to reestablish drainage similar to the original flow patterns. The excess spoil placed on the non-mined areas at the Coal Hollow Mine is approximately 32 acres and varies in height from 35 to 110 feet. The excess spoil pile will be completely rehandled as pit backfill prior to final reclamation. Following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit has been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. Design and the geotechnical study of this long-term fill can be viewed in Appendix 5-1.

- *R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-130: Disposal of Excess Spoil*

  A geotechnical analysis of the excess spoil structure designs has been completed by an expert in this field. The long term static safety factor for these structure designs is estimated at 1.6 to 1.7. Lifts will be placed in thicknesses not to exceed 4 feet. The lifts will meet 85% compaction by the standard Procter. The fills will be graded to allow for drainage similar to original patterns and to prevent excessive infiltration of water. For the Coal Hollow Mine, following the completion of surface mining in the highwall trench, backfill operations from the long-term excess spoil structure to the open pit have been ongoing to bring both the spoil structure and highwall trench areas to AOC. It is anticipated that backfill of the highwall trench will be completed by the 9th of June, 2016. The landform beneanth the fill will be covered with subsoil and topsoil as specified in Chapter 2 to provide conditions suitable for revegetation of the area. The geotechnical study can be viewed in Appendix 5-1for the Coal Hollow Mine.

- *R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500: Disposal of Excess - Spoil Durable Rock Fills.*

  Not Applicable

- *R645-301-536.300: Disposal of Coal Mine Waste in Excess Spoil*

  No coal mine waste is planned in the excess spoil area.

- *R645-301-542.720: Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to ensure that the final fill is suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use. Excess spoil that is combustible will be adequately covered with noncombustible material to prevent sustained combustion. The reclamation of excess spoil will comply with the design criteria under R645-301-553.240.*

The landform beneath the Coal Hollow Mine long term excess spoil as shown in Drawing 5-37 and 5-37A will be suitable to the surrounding area and for the postmining land use of primarily grazing. No combustible excess spoil will be placed in the proposed structure. The reclamation of the spoil does not include any terraces and the slopes will not exceed 3h:1v.

- *R645-301-553.240: The final fill configuration of the fill (excess spoil) will be suitable for the approved postmining land use. Terraces may be constructed on the outslope of the fill if required for stability, control of erosion, to conserve soil moisture, or to facilitate the approved postmining land use. The grade of the outslope between terrace benches will not be steeper than 2h:1v (50 percent).*

  The landform beneath the Coal Hollow Mine excess spoil as shown in Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A will be suitable to the surrounding area and for the postmining land use of primarily grazing. The reclamation of the spoil does not include any terraces and the slopes will not exceed 3h:1v. This slope angle has been utilized at similar mining operations and found to be suitable for erosion control and revegetation of reclaim slopes. The long term static safety factor for these slopes is estimated to be 1.6 to 1.7.

- *R645-301-745.100: General Requirements.*

  745.110: Excess Spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to:

  745.111: Minimize the adverse effects of leaching and surface water runoff from the fill on surface and underground water;

  Reclamation of the landform beneath the Coal Hollow long term excess spoil will include a topsoil cover and subsoil layer. Infiltration through the reclamation is expected to be minimal based on the high clay content of these soils. In addition, laboratory data for the overburden shows that there is minimal potential for leaching of pollutants should infiltration rates become higher than expected.

  The foundation of the excess spoil area also has high clay content with minimal potential for infiltration. This will provide an additional, natural barrier to protect ground water present beneath the proposed structure.

  745.112: Ensure permanent impoundments are not located on the completed fill. Small depressions may be allowed by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture or minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with the stability of the fill; and

  Permanent impoundments are not planned on the excess spoil area. Small depressions are also not planned in the excess spoil and are not viewed as a

necessary enhancement to final reclamation based on average annual moisture data and the proposed slope configuration of the pile.

745.113: Adequately cover or treat the excess spoil that is acid- and toxic forming with nonacid nontoxic material to control the impact on the surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.300 and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and approved postmining land use.

Laboratory data representative of the overburden planned for disposal in the excess spoil area does not show acid- and toxic forming characteristics.

745.120: Drainage Control. If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses, or wet weather seeps, the fill design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the fill and ensure stability.

A spring and seep survey available in Chapter 7 has identified no springs or wet weather seeps in the proposed excess spoil area. The final surface will be regraded to a contour that will route natural water from snowmelt and rainfall around the excess spoil as shown on the final contours Drawing 5-37. There are no manmade water courses present in the excess spoil area. No underdrains are planned for the excess spoil structure.

745.121: Diversions will comply with the requirements of R645-301-742.300

No diversions are planned in the excess spoil area.

745.122 : Underdrains

No underdrains are planned in the excess spoil area.

745.300: Durable Rock Fills

No Durable Rock fills are planned.

745.400: Preexisting Benches

The MRP does not contemplate disposal of excess spoil on preexisting benches.

Alton Coal Development, LLC will provide the Division, as part of the annual report for each calendar year, Drawing 5-38 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawing 5-76A and 5-76B for the North Private Lease. The Drawings will provide an as-built of the reclamation sequence, depicting the acres of open pit and /or trench, the acres backfilled, the acres fully reclaimed (topsoiled and seeded) and revisions to the reclamation timetable. This information will be submitted by March 28th of each calendar year with the appropriate C1/C2.

560. Performance Standards

Coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in accordance with the approved permit and requirements of R645-301-510 through R645-301-553.

APPENDIX 5-2

Sediment Impoundment and
Diversion Structure Analysis

By: Alton Coal Development, LLC
Chris McCourt, P.E.

Revised July, 2016
Dan W. Guy

Coal Hollow Mine – Sedimentation Structure Sizing

Introduction

Protection of surface water quality at the Coal Hollow Mine is an important part of the mining process. By utilizing sedimentation structures for diversion and sediment impoundment, Alton Coal Development, LLC (ACD) will minimize the sediment that could potentially flow from active disturbance areas into drainages that are in and surrounding the proposed project area. Appropriate sizing of these structures is a necessary step toward ensuring that these controls function properly and serve the purpose of protecting the surrounding environment.

Therefore, ACD has completed a watershed analysis for appropriate sizing of four proposed sedimentation impoundments and four diversion ditches. This report will outline the methods used and results of this analysis.

Sediment Impoundments

Summary

The watersheds for the four proposed sedimentation impoundments have been evaluated mainly using the TR-55 method. This method of analysis was first issued by the Soil Conservation Service (SCS) in 1975. It has since been revised and updated numerous times. This method is applicable for evaluating small watersheds.

To assist with the calculations and mapping, Carlson 2007 Hydrology software has been utilized for this evaluation. A watershed analysis for this project includes: runoff flow paths, watershed boundaries, length and average grade for longest flow lines, runoff curve number classification, time of concentration and peak discharge. Information from this analysis was then used for sedimentation structure sizing. For the specifics associated with each of these parameters refer to the details section of this report.

The sedimentation structures were sized to impound the runoff associated with a 100-year frequency, 24-hour duration storm event. Using the Carlson rainfall map (assembled using TP-40 and TP-47 data), the rainfall intensity associated with this size of event for the Alton area is 3.1 inches. The following table summarizes the final results for each sedimentation structure:

Sedimentation Impoundment Capacities				
Structure	Storage Required (ac/ft)	Design Storage* (ac/ft)	Percent above requirement	Additional Storage (ac/ft)
1	2.6	3.1	119	0.5
2	1.7	2.3	135	0.6
3	6.3	12.6	200	6.3
3 PM**	10.4	12.6	121	2.2
4	3.8	5.5	224	1.7
1B	0.5	0.8	160	0.3

*Design capacities include a minimum of 2 feet free board (spillway to top of embankment)

**Required pond size after completion of mining and addition of 103 acres for backfill material.

Two 4" HDPE drainage pipes have been installed from the underground mining sump to the inlet end of Pond 3. Only one pipe is used, with the second in place as a backup. The pipe is expected to carry up to 100 gpm or 0.22 cfs. A 6" decant pipe has been installed in Pond 3, which will allow controlled decanting of the water in the event of a continuous mine water discharge. The pond can be decanted to an elevation of 6808, which is 3 feet below the spillway. At this elevation, the pond can still contain approximately 4.98 ac. ft. of runoff, which is slightly greater than the 4.95 ac. ft. of runoff from a 10-year / 24-hour event of 2.39"; therefore, the pond will still meet the requirement of treating a 10-year / 24-hour runoff event.

Upon completion of the underground mining, the portals will be sealed and the pit will be backfilled. Since it is expected that there will be a deficit of backfill material for this final pit, borrow material will be extracted from a total area of approximately 66.1 acres encompassing the current long term spoil pile and the hillsides directly adjacent to pond 3 to the northeast and southwest. Removing these hillsides will result in additional disturbance (and watershed area) of 30.9 acres. Removal of the borrow material will also result in the re-establishment of pre-mining drainage paths that will increase the watershed for Sediment Pond 3 by an additional 72 acres of undisturbed ground located outside of the permit boundary, as shown on Drawings 5-19, 5-26 and 5-37. Runoff from the additional area of 102.9 acres for a Watershed 3 total of 387.9 acres will all flow to Pond 3. Calculations show that an additional 4.1 acre feet of runoff is expected from this area for the 100 year – 24 hour storm. Since the mining will be completed at this time, the additional capacity presently required for the possible mine water discharge will no longer be required; therefore, the additional 4.1 ac. ft. for the extra area has been added to the required 6.3 ac. ft. for Pond 3, resulting in a required size of 10.4 ac. ft. for the post-mining pond, as shown in the previous table "Sediment Impoundment Capacities". The runoff details and calculations for the additional 103 acre area is shown as "3 PM" in the following tables.

The enclosed maps and cross sections detail the design and location for each structure (Drawings 5-25 through 5-34). These drawings also show proposed spillways, diversion ditches and watersheds associated with each structure.

Details

Determining storage capacity requirements using the TR-55 method requires several steps. This section of the report will provide the details and assumptions associated with each step. These steps are: watershed boundaries/flow paths, runoff curve number classification, time of concentration, peak discharge and structure sizing.

- **Watershed Boundaries/Flow Paths**
  The watershed boundaries were determined by first identifying the runoff flow paths for the entire project area. This was completed by creating a three dimensional model of the surface topography. This model was then used to draw flow paths for all the watersheds. Based on these flow paths, boundaries for each watershed are easily determined based on flow direction in combination with proposed control structures (ponds, diversion ditches, etc..).

Using this process, the project area (in conjunction with diversion ditch locations and berms) was found to be separated into seven distinct watersheds. The natural separations of watersheds in this area are Lower Robinson Creek to the north and Sink Valley Wash at the south end. In addition to these natural separations, the proposed diversion ditches and berms also provide definite boundaries as shown on Drawings 5-26 and 5-27. The following summarizes the watersheds:

Sediment Impoundment Watersheds		
Watershed	**Area (acres)**	**Description**
1	27	North end of project area where facilities are proposed.
2	74	Borders south edge of Lower Robinson Creek.
3 3 PM	285 103	Main watershed through the center of permit area. Watershed expansion after completion of mining.
4	96	Southern most watershed bordered by Sink Valley Wash
*5	28	Isolated area between watersheds 3 and 4
*6	19	Area northwest of Lower Robinson Creek Reconstruction
7	5	Southwest end of facilities area, entrance/exit road

* These watersheds will have silt fence or other appropriate control measures installed.

- **Rainfall Amount and Runoff Curve Number Classification**
  First data required to begin estimating runoff for the watersheds is the rainfall amount and the runoff curve number classification. The rainfall amount is the precipitation associated with a 100 year frequency, 24 hour duration storm event. The runoff curve number classification is a classification of the soil and vegetation cover conditions for the watersheds.

  In order to estimate runoff from rainfall, the rainfall amount for a 100 year frequency, 24 hour duration storm event was determined using the Carlson rainfall map. This map was assembled by Carlson software based on TP-40 and TP-47 data. The resulting rainfall amount for the Alton area using this map is 3.1 inches.

  The runoff curve number was determined by matching the ground cover description and estimated hydrologic soil group for the project area to the descriptions available in Table 2-2d of TR-55. Based on visual observations of the project area and soils the following classifications were estimated:

  1. Cover Description: The cover description that best fits watersheds 2, 3 and 4 is “Sagebrush with grass understory”. The hydrologic condition for this cover was estimated at “fair” which is defined as 30% to 70% ground cover. This estimation was based off the knowledge of current conditions and future disturbance/reclamation. Plans for this operation include sequenced disturbance combined with concurrent reclamation. This will minimize the area that will be disturbed at any one time.

This will be combined with a general vegetation coverage improvement within one to two growing seasons for reclamation compared to current conditions. In addition, a significant amount of runoff from the active mining area for this magnitude of storm event will be temporarily controlled within the active pit area and will not immediately report to the designed impoundments.

Watershed 1 and 7 have been classified differently since they includes the mine facilities area. This watershed is classified as "Gravel roads" since most the area will be stripped of vegetation and gravel spread for parking areas and roads. This results in a much higher runoff than the classification for the other three watersheds.

2. Hydrologic Soil Group: This classification was estimated to be Group C for the five watersheds evaluated, as outlined in Appendix A in TR-55. This classification is for soils having low infiltration rates thus producing high amounts of runoff. The soils in this classification typically have infiltration rates of 0.05 to 0.15 inches per hour.

The resulting curve number for watersheds 2, 3 and 4 is 63. Watershed 1 and 7 were assigned a curve number of 89. These classifications are intended to be conservative estimates (producing higher than expected runoff) to ensure that the sedimentation structures have more than sufficient storage capacity.

These classifications are used in the next step for determining the time of concentration.

- **Time of Concentration (T_c)**
  T_c is the time for runoff to travel from the furthest point in the watershed to the point that it meets the sedimentation structure. This figure is essential for calculating the peak flow which is used to determine the required size for the sedimentation structure. The SCS method for calculating T_c is used in this analysis. The following table summarizes the inputs for calculating the T_c along with the resulting outputs:

Time of Concentration (T_c)				
Watershed	Curve Number	Flow Length (ft)	Average Slope (%)	T_c (hrs)
1	89	1,087	6.8	0.16
2	63	5,670	3.8	1.7
3	63	7,095	3.5	2.2
3 PM	63	2,900	2.3	0.8
4	63	3,805	2.9	1.8
7	89	750	3.9	0.08

The T_c for each watershed is used to calculate the peak discharge which is the final step leading to the structure sizing.

- **Peak Discharge**
  The peak discharge for each watershed was calculated using the Graphical method. The inputs required for this method include: T_c, drainage area, 100 year 24 hour rainfall and the runoff curve number (CN). The following table outlines these inputs and the peak discharge:

Peak Discharge (*Inflow)					
Watershed	CN	Tc (hr)	Rainfall (in)	Drainage Area (ac)	Peak Discharge (cfs)
1	89	0.16	3.1	27	74.7
2	63	1.7	3.1	74	9.9
3	63	2.2	3.1	285	31.8
3 PM	63	0.8	3.1	103	18.8
4	63	1.8	3.1	96	14.8
7	89	0.8	3.1	5	15.6

*The peak discharge from each watershed will also be the peak inflow to the sedimentation structures.

- **Sedimentation Impoundment Sizing**
  The method used for this step is again from the TR-55 program. A sedimentation structure is required for each one of the five watersheds analyzed. Therefore, a size has been evaluated for the five proposed structures. The inputs for this calculation are the following: drainage area, peak inflow, desired outflow, and runoff depth (Q). The desired outflow in this situation is zero since we do not intend any discharge from the structures. The spillways for these structures are proposed for emergency use only and are not intended for regular discharges. The following table summarizes these inputs and the required storage capacity for each watershed:

Sedimentation Impoundment Sizing				
Watershed	Drainage Area (ac)	Inflow (cfs)	Q (in)	Storage Required (ac/ft)
1	27	74.7	2.00	2.6
2	74	9.9	0.48	1.7
3	285	31.8	0.48	6.3
3 PM	103	18.8	0.48	4.1
4	96	14.8	0.48	3.8
1B	5	15.6	2.00	0.5

The enclosed maps show the proposed design and locations for each one these structures.

Conclusions

This analysis provides estimates of sufficient storage capacities for each watershed to impound water from a 100 year frequency, 24 hour duration storm event at the proposed Coal Hollow Mine. In addition to the required storage capacities, a minimum 15% additional storage capacity has been added to each structure design to account for sediment and any standing water that may occur. Spillways have also been included in the structure designs to provide a non-destructive route for discharge should these capacities ever be exceeded.

The one exception to the above is Pond 3. Although the pond size is 200% greater than required for the 100-year / 24-hour event, the pond may also receive water pumped from the underground mine. If a continuous discharge from the mine should occur, the pond is equipped with a decant which would allow for a static level 3' below the spillway. At this elevation, the pond would still have a retention capacity of 4.98 ac. ft., which is slightly greater than the 4.95 ac. ft. calculated runoff from a 10-year / 24 hour event.

Due to the isolated characteristics and the inability to effectively divert water from Watershed 5 and 6, the method of using silt fence or other appropriate control measures for sediment have been chosen and is included on the Drawing 5-26.

The structure designs established from this analysis will minimize impacts from sediment to the surrounding environment at the Coal Hollow Mine.

Diversion Ditches

Summary

The channel sizing for the four proposed diversion ditches has been evaluated using the TR-55 method to determine peak flows and the Manning's Equation (ME) to determine appropriate dimensions. The TR-55 method of analysis is the same method used to size impoundments and was utilized in this case to provide a peak flow for each diversion during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. This peak flow was then input into the ME to determine an appropriate open channel design for minimizing the effects of erosion during peak flows. Similar to the impoundment sizing, the Carlson Software Hydrology module was utilized to perform these calculations. The ditch locations, designs and cross sections can be viewed on Drawings 5-33 and 5-34.

As indicated above, upon completion of mining, additional backfill material will be extracted from a borrow area which includes the hillsides to the northeast and southwest of sediment pond 3. As a result of the removal of the hillside to the northeast of the pond, the lower end of existing diversion ditch 4 will be realigned, as shown on Drawing 5-34. That realignment results in a slight decrease of watershed area draining to Ditch 4, from 169 acres to 164.2 acres. Since this is a decrease in area and potential runoff, the previously approved Ditch 4 calculations represent a "worst-case" scenario, and have not been changed for this submittal.

The realignment of Ditch 4 will take place in stages as the borrow material is removed, as described in the following steps:

- Once the Red Dog Hill material is removed, that section of Ditch 4 will be constructed.
- The area from the Red Dog Hill to the East Arroyo will then be leveled and that section of Ditch 4 will be constructed.
- The final phase will be to tie in the reconstructed Ditch 4 from the East Arroyo east to the existing Ditch 4.
-

Note: Sediment protection will be maintained during the Ditch 4 realignment by installation of silt fences or straw bales downgradient as needed, and in the two Arroyos before working in those sections. In addition, the Borrow Area will be sloped to drain to Sediment Pond 3 to capture any additional sediment from runoff.

The following table summarizes the inputs and results for each diversion based on flows during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event:

Diversion Ditch Summary							
Ditch	*Base (ft)	Manning's n	Average Slope (%)	Peak Flow (cfs)	Flow Depth (ft)	Velocity (fps)	Freeboard (ft)
1	3.0	0.020	2.8	17.4	0.6	7.2	0.3
2	2.5	0.020	3.5	6.9	0.4	6.0	0.3
3	4.5	0.020	2.4	16.7	0.5	6.3	0.3
4	5.0	0.020	1.1	19.8	0.6	5.4	0.3

*All side slopes are 2h:1v

Details

- **Watersheds**
  The first step used for evaluating the diversions was to determine the peak flow during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event for each diversion. In order to determine this variable, the TR-55 method of watershed analysis was again utilized. This requires determining the watershed boundaries associated with each diversion. The following table summarizes these watersheds:

Diversion Watersheds		
Ditch	**Area (acres)**	**Description**
1	158	Diverts water around project area
2	48	Diverts water along Robinson Creek to Pond 2
3	72	Diverts water around facilities area
4	169	Diverts water from project area into Pond 3

- **Rainfall Amount and Runoff Curve Number Classification**
  The rainfall amount for a 100 year, 24 hour storm event was developed utilizing the same method as previously discussed in the impoundments section of this report. This number is 3.1 inches of precipitation.

The runoff curve number classification for all four watersheds was estimated to be 63. This classification is consistent with the classification and logic used for the impoundment analysis.

- **Time of Concentration (T_c)**
  T_c is the time for runoff to travel from the furthest point in the watershed to the point that it meets the sedimentation structure. This figure is essential for calculating the peak flow which is used to determine the required size for the diversion ditch. The SCS method for calculating T_c is used in this analysis. The following table summarizes the inputs for calculating the T_c along with the resulting outputs:

Time of Concentration (T_c)				
Ditch	Curve Number	Flow Length (ft)	Average Slope (%)	T_c (hrs)
1	63	8,487	2.9	2.9
2	63	4,187	3.6	1.4
3	63	3,742	13.7	0.7
4	63	5,868	3.9	1.8

The T_c for each watershed is used to calculate the peak flow which is the final step leading to the diversion dimensions.

- **Peak Flow**
  The peak flow for each diversion was calculated using the Graphical method. The inputs required for this method include: T_c, drainage area, 100 year 24 hour rainfall and the runoff curve number (CN). The following table outlines these inputs and the peak flow:

Diversion Peak Flow					
Ditch	CN	Tc (hr)	Rainfall (in)	Drainage Area (ac)	Peak Flow (cfs)
1	63	2.9	3.1	158	17.4
2	63	1.4	3.1	48	6.9
3	63	0.7	3.1	72	16.7
4	63	1.8	3.1	169	19.8

- **Diversion Dimensions**
  The Manning's Equation (ME) equation was used to appropriately size the each diversion. Inputs into this equation are manning's coefficient, average diversion slope, peak flow and side slope angles. Outputs are the depth of flow, and base

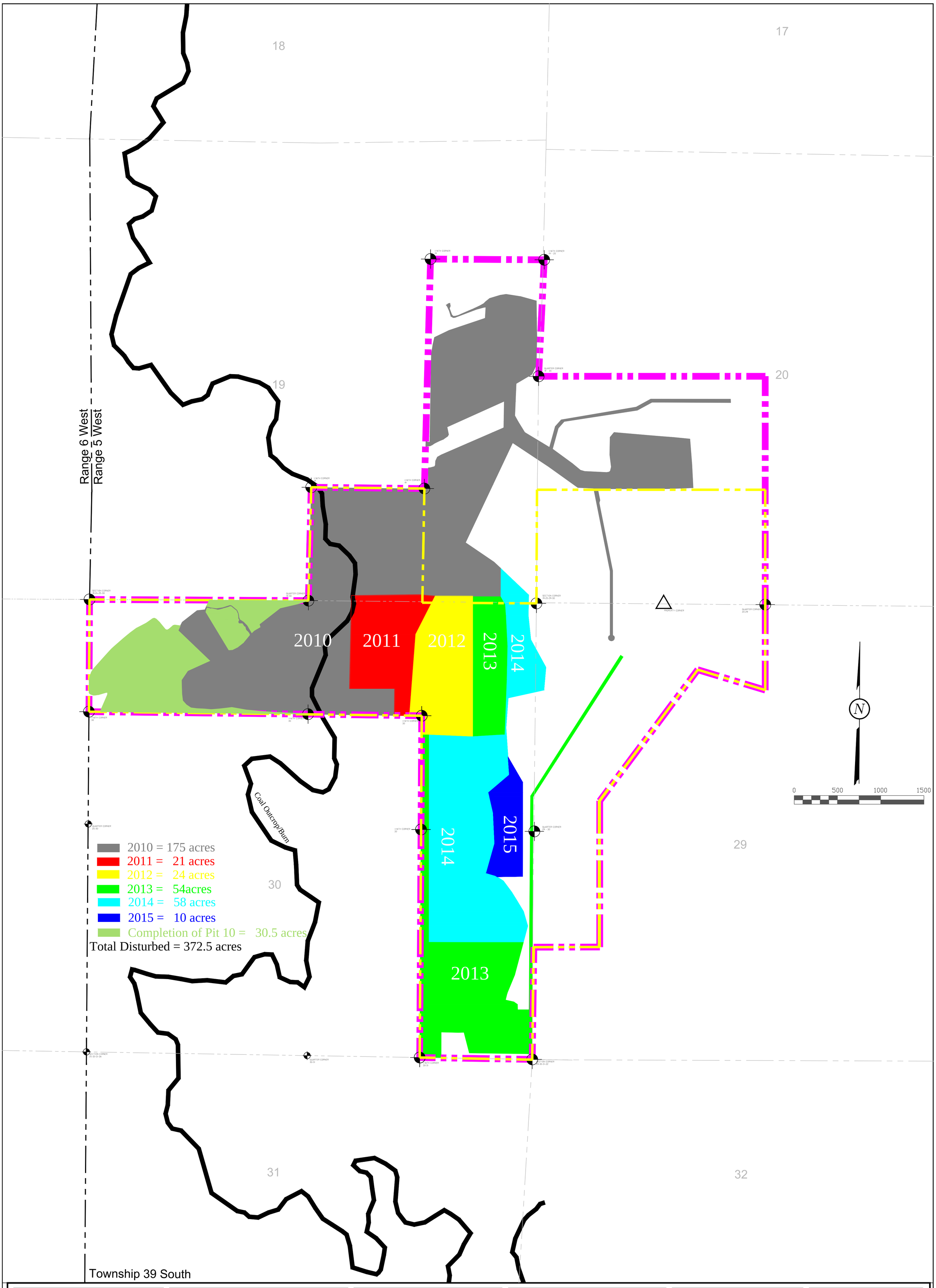
dimension for a trapezoidal channel design. The following table summarizes the inputs and results:

Diversion Ditch Summary							
Ditch	**Base (ft)	*Manning n	Average Slope (%)	Peak Flow (cfs)	Flow Depth (ft)	Velocity (fps)	Freeboard (ft)
1	3.0	0.020	2.8	17.4	0.6	7.2	0.3
2	2.5	0.020	3.5	6.9	0.4	6.0	0.3
3	4.5	0.020	2.4	16.7	0.5	6.3	0.3
4	5.0	0.020	1.1	20.6	0.6	5.0	0.3

*Manning n of 0.020 is for ordinary firm loam
**All side slopes are 2h:1v

Conclusions

These diversions have been sized in manner that will transport the necessary flows and minimize erosion during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. These diversions will prevent runoff from up gradient watersheds from entering the active mining areas and will also assist in directing water from disturbed areas to the sediment impoundments.



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- COAL LINE BOUNDARY
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
C. McCOURT	LWJ
DRAWING: 5–2	DATE: 10/15/2013
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
10/19/13	KN
5/7/14	KN
11/19/14	KN
05/19/16	KN

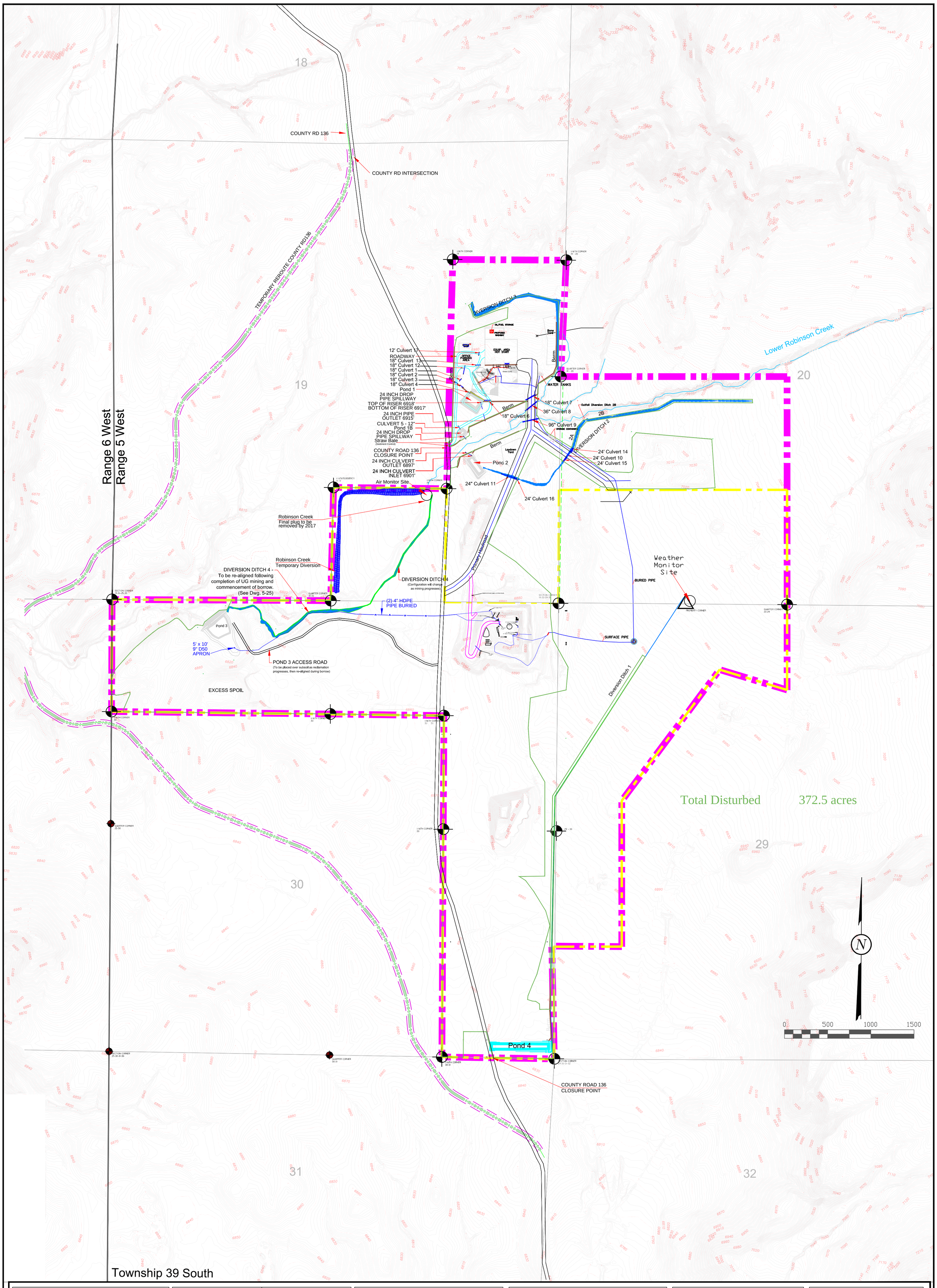
DISTURBANCE SEQUENCE

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-2

UTAH REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER #154168 DAN W. GUY

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- COAL RECOVERY LINE
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER
- DIVERSION DITCHES
- PROPOSED SEDIMENT IMPOUNDS
- BERM
- 2016 BONDED DISTURBANCE
- CENTERLINE
- WATER LINE
- WATER TANK / WELL

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
C. McCOURT G. Grossman	CRM/WES
DRAWING: 5-3	DATE: 11/10/08
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
6/13/11	KN/JKJR
9/28/15	KN
1/31/16	KN
5/20/16	AC

FACILITIES & STRUCTURES

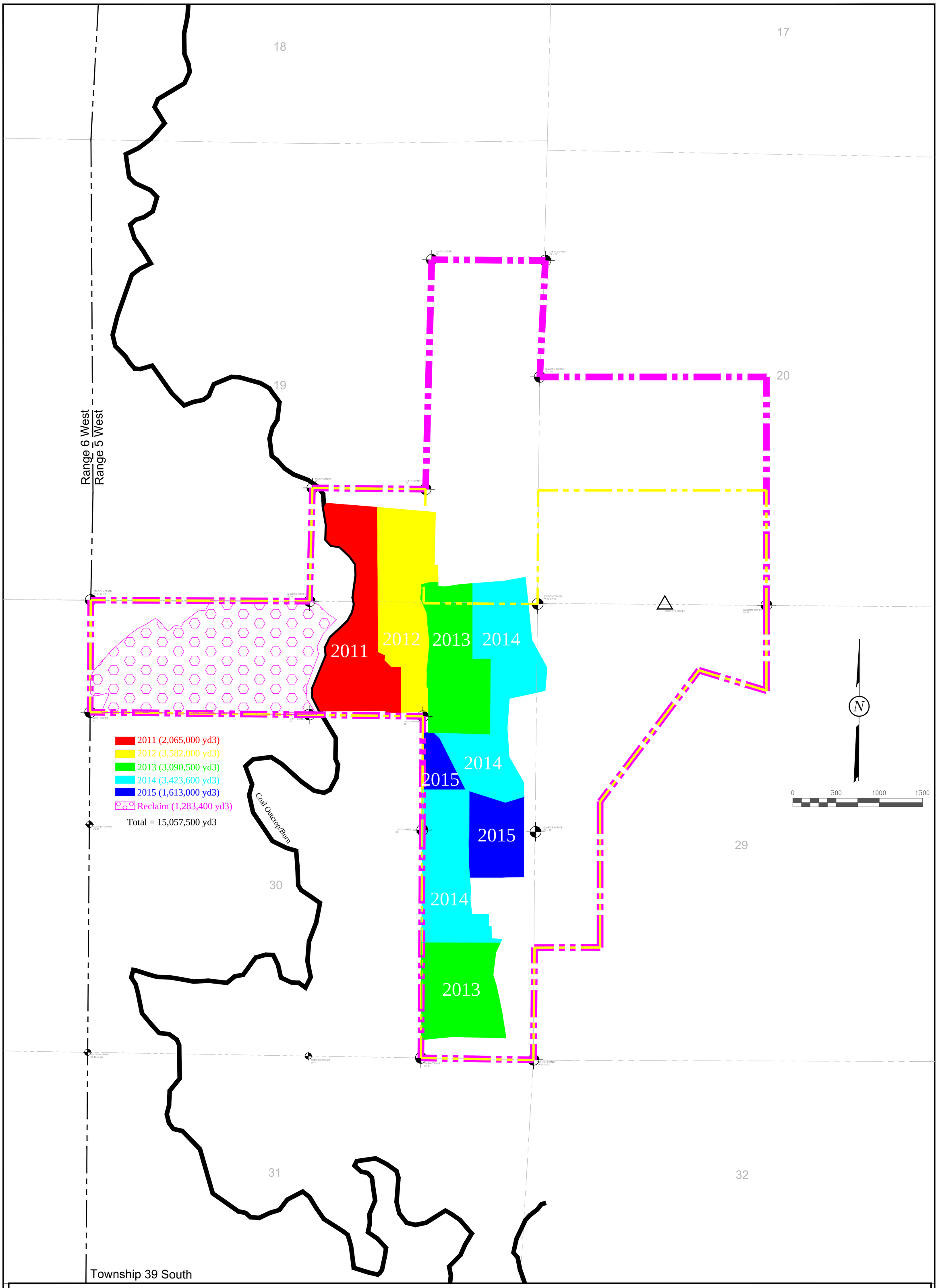
LAYOUT

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-3

UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84720
Phone (435) 867-5331
Fax (435) 867-1192



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- COAL LINE BOUNDARY
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
K. NICHOLES	LWJ
DRAWING: 5–16	DATE: 02/26/2014
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
KN	02/26/14
KN	05/09/14
KN	11/24/14
KN	12/12/14
AC	5/20/16

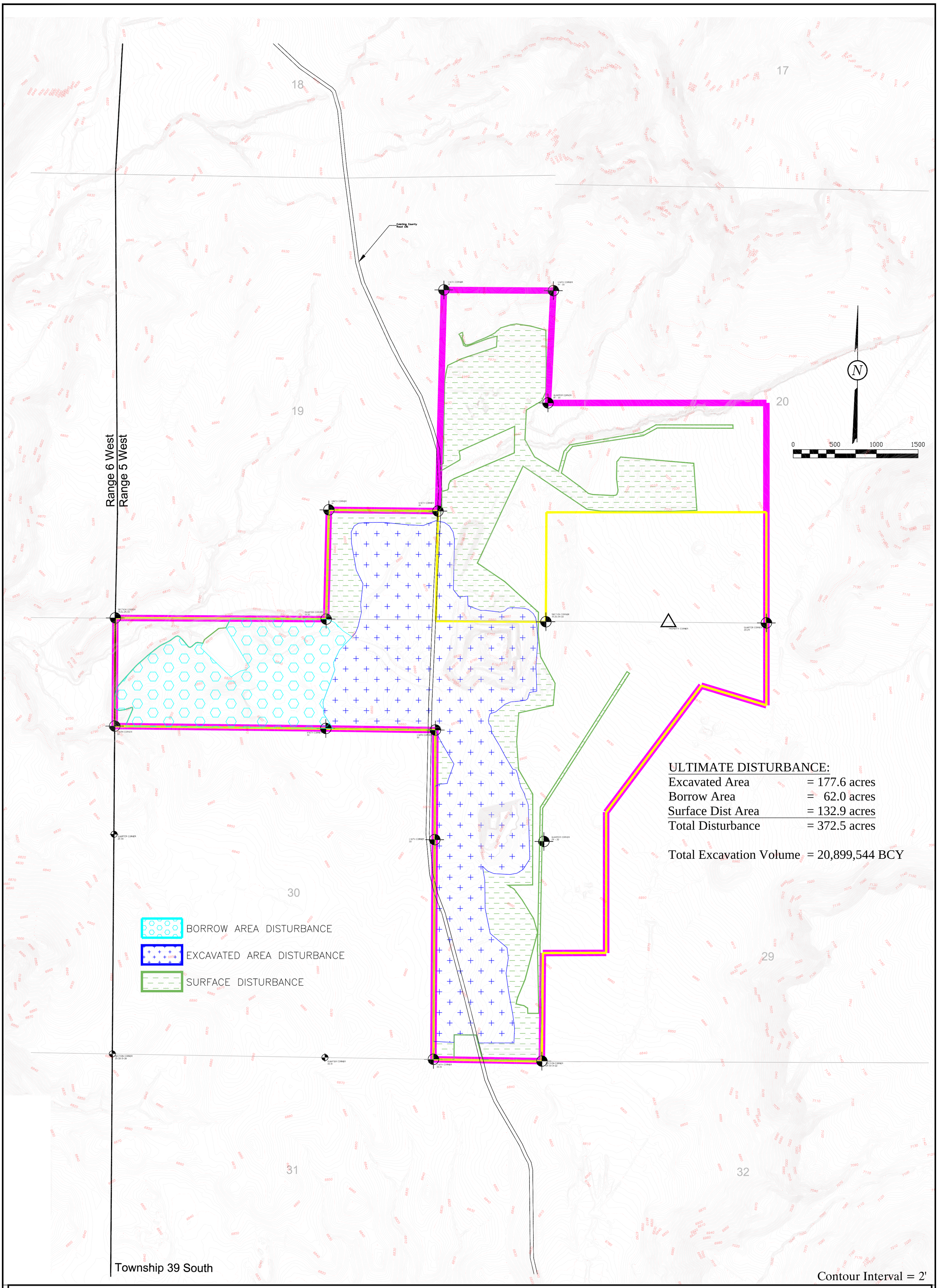
OVERBURDEN REMOVAL SEQUENCE

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-16

UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- ULTIMATE PIT BOUNDARY
- DISTURBANCE BNDY
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
K NICHOLES	LWJ
DRAWING: 5-17	DATE: 12/24/2014
	SCALE: 1" = 500' Printed on 24" x36"
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
6/15/15	AC
9/8/15	AC
10/20/15	AC
11/24/15	AC
3/3/16	AC
3/22/16	AC
5/20/16	AC

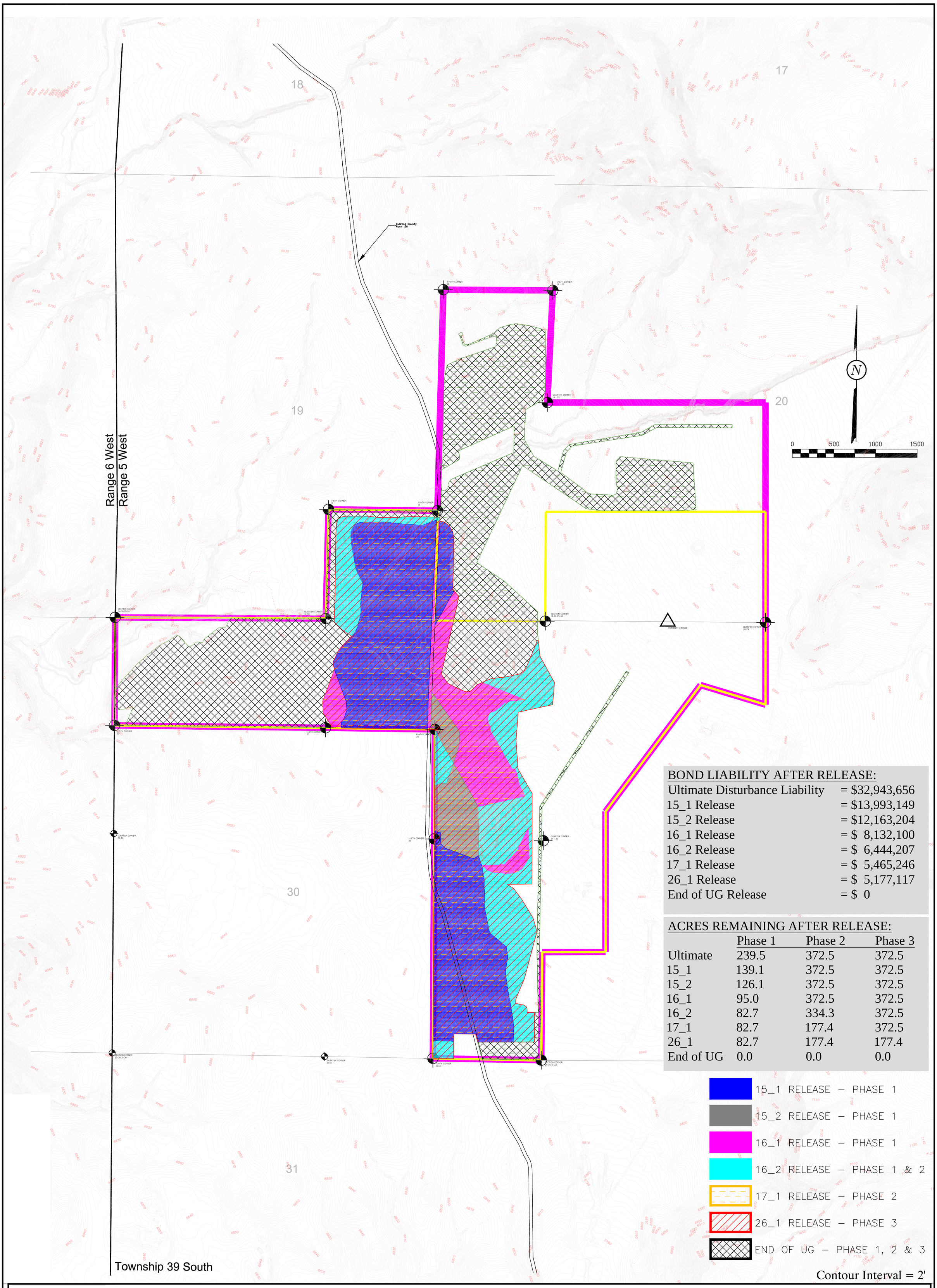
OVERBURDEN REMOVAL ULTIMATE DISTURBANCE

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-17

UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



BOND LIABILITY AFTER RELEASE:

Ultimate Disturbance Liability	= $32,943,656
15_1 Release	= $13,993,149
15_2 Release	= $12,163,204
16_1 Release	= $ 8,132,100
16_2 Release	= $ 6,444,207
17_1 Release	= $ 5,465,246
26_1 Release	= $ 5,177,117
End of UG Release	= $ 0

ACRES REMAINING AFTER RELEASE:

	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3
Ultimate	239.5	372.5	372.5
15_1	139.1	372.5	372.5
15_2	126.1	372.5	372.5
16_1	95.0	372.5	372.5
16_2	82.7	334.3	372.5
17_1	82.7	177.4	372.5
26_1	82.7	177.4	177.4
End of UG	0.0	0.0	0.0

LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- ULTIMATE PIT BOUNDARY
- DISTURBANCE BNDY
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
A CHRISTENSEN	DWG
DRAWING: 5–18	DATE: 6/15/2015
	SCALE: 1" = 500' Printed on 24" x36"
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
9/8/15	AC
10/20/15	AC
11/05/15	AC
11/24/15	AC
3/3/16	AC
3/22/16	AC
5/20/16	AC

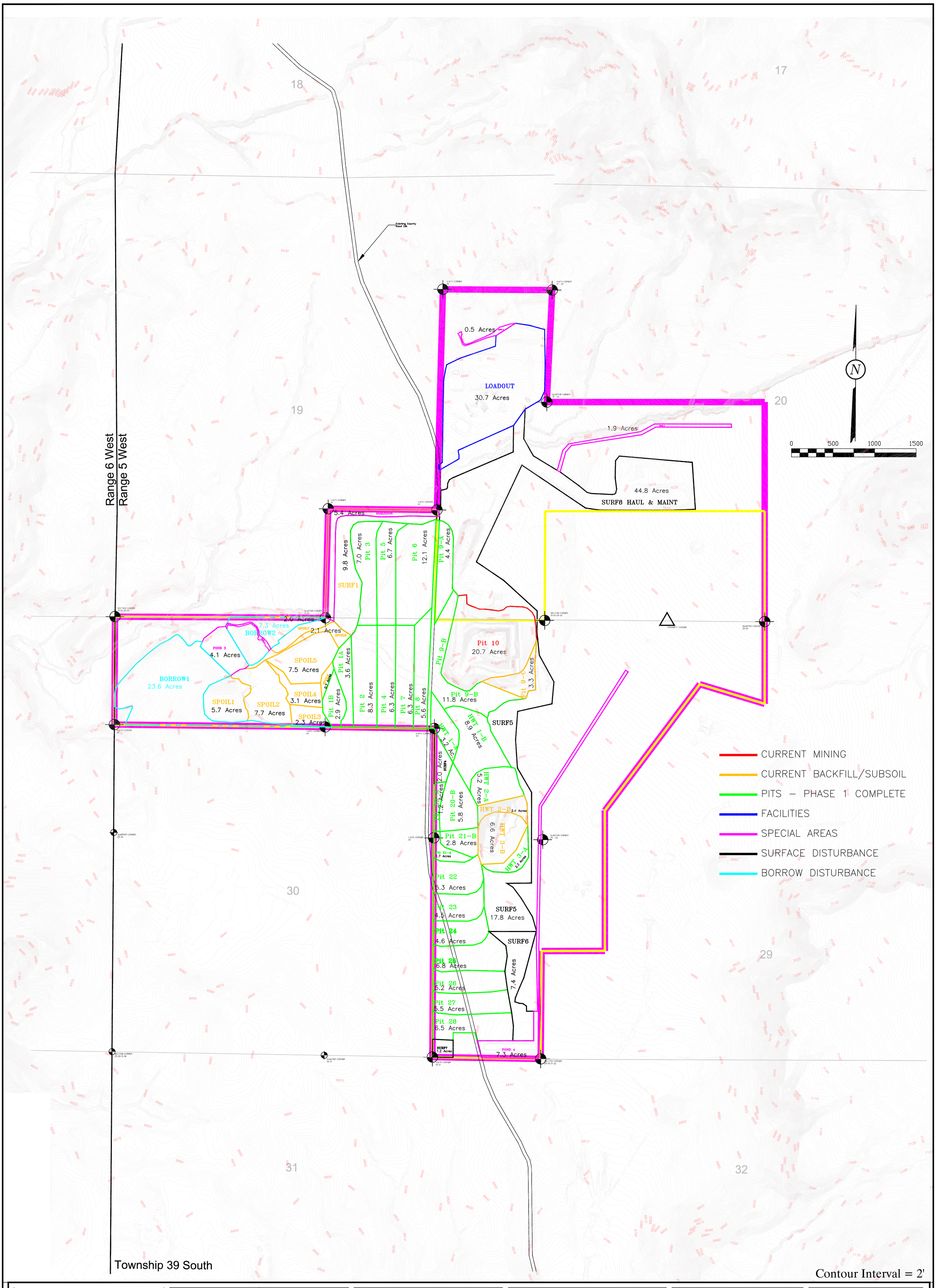
BOND SEQUENCE

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-18

UTAH REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER #154168 DAN W. GUY

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- ULTIMATE PIT BOUNDARY
- DISTURBANCE BNDY
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
A CHRISTENSEN	DWG
DRAWING: 5–19	DATE: 6/15/2015
	SCALE: 1" = 500' Printed on 24" x36"
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
9/8/15	AC
10/20/15	AC
3/3/16	AC
3/22/16	AC
5/20/16	AC

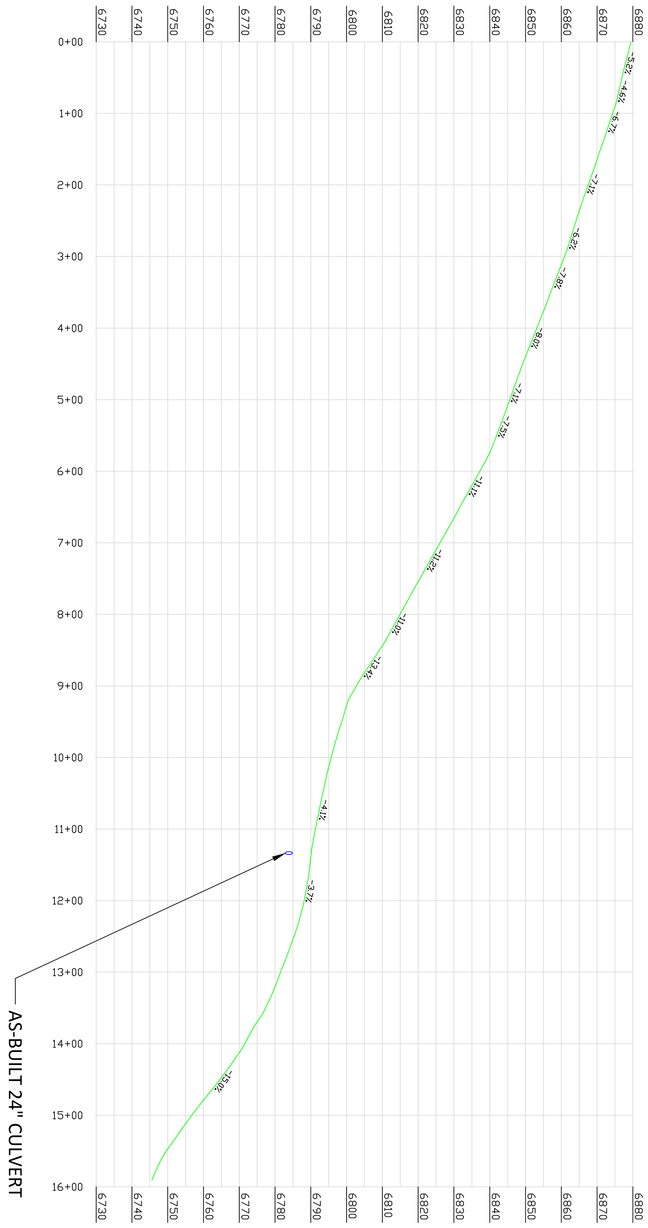
BOND POLYGONS

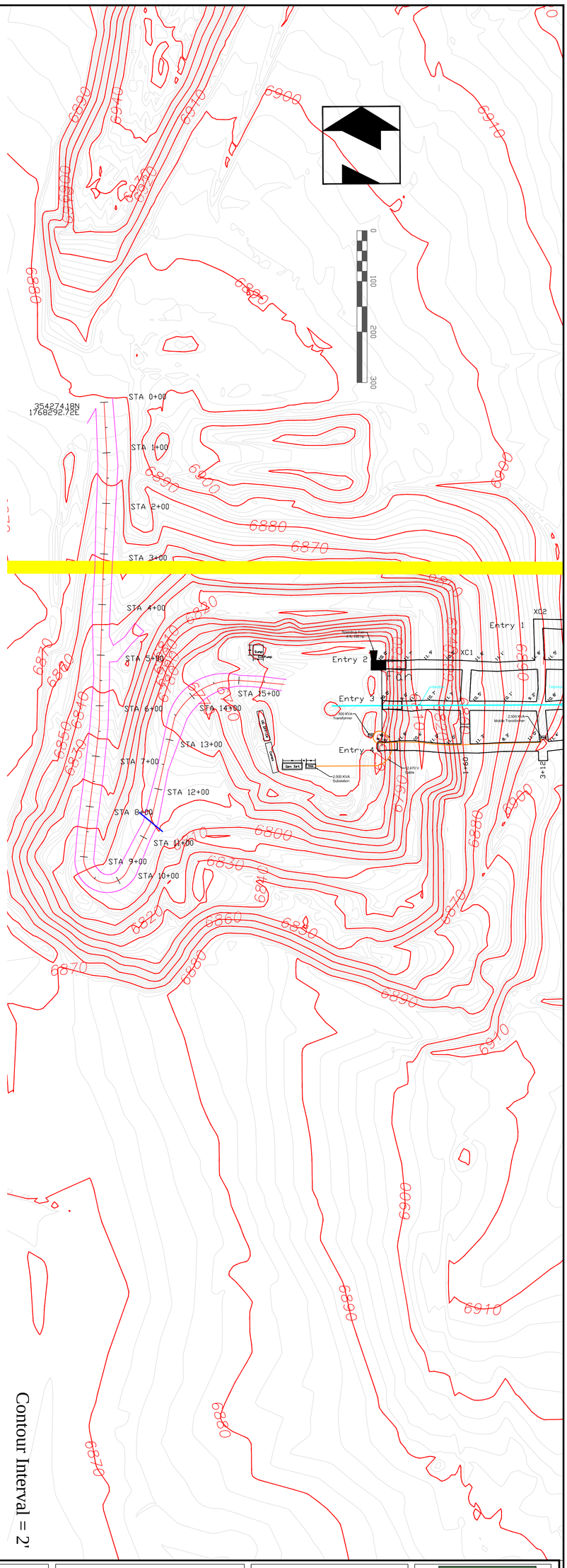
COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-19

UTAH REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER #154168 DAN W. GUY

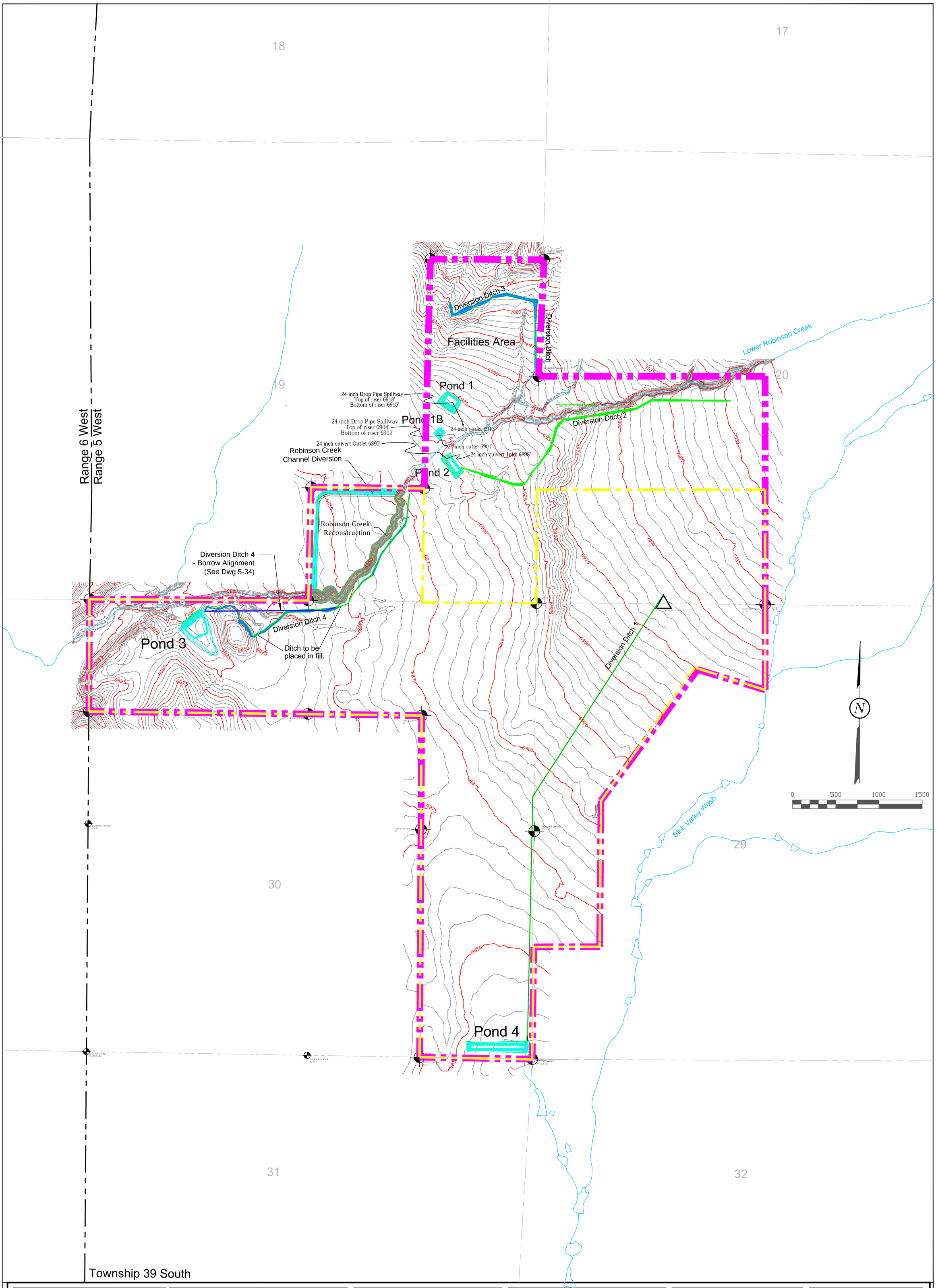
Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192





Contour Interval = 2'

LEGEND:	DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:	REVISIONS		PRIMARY ROADS UNDERGROUND ACCESS ROAD PLAN & PROFILE AS-BUILT		Alton Coal Development Coal Hollow Project
LEASE BOUNDARY	A. CHRISTENSEN	DG	DATE:	BY:	COAL HOLLOW PROJECT ALTON, UTAH	UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER	463 North 100 West, Suite 1 Cedar City, Utah 84720 Phone (435)867-5331 Fax (435)867-1192
PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP	DRAWING: 5-22I	DATE: 4/10/15	XX/XX/XX	XX	DRAWING: 5-22I		
SECTION LINE		SCALE: 1" = 100'					
FOUND SECTION CORNER							
FOUND PROPERTY CORNER	JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET					



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER
- PROPOSED SEDIMENT IMPOUNDS
- DIVERSION DITCHES
- EXISTING DRAINAGES

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
J. STANSFIELD	DWG
DRAWING: 5–25	DATE: 4/20/07
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
12/02/08	CRM
11/04/14	KN
5/20/16	AC

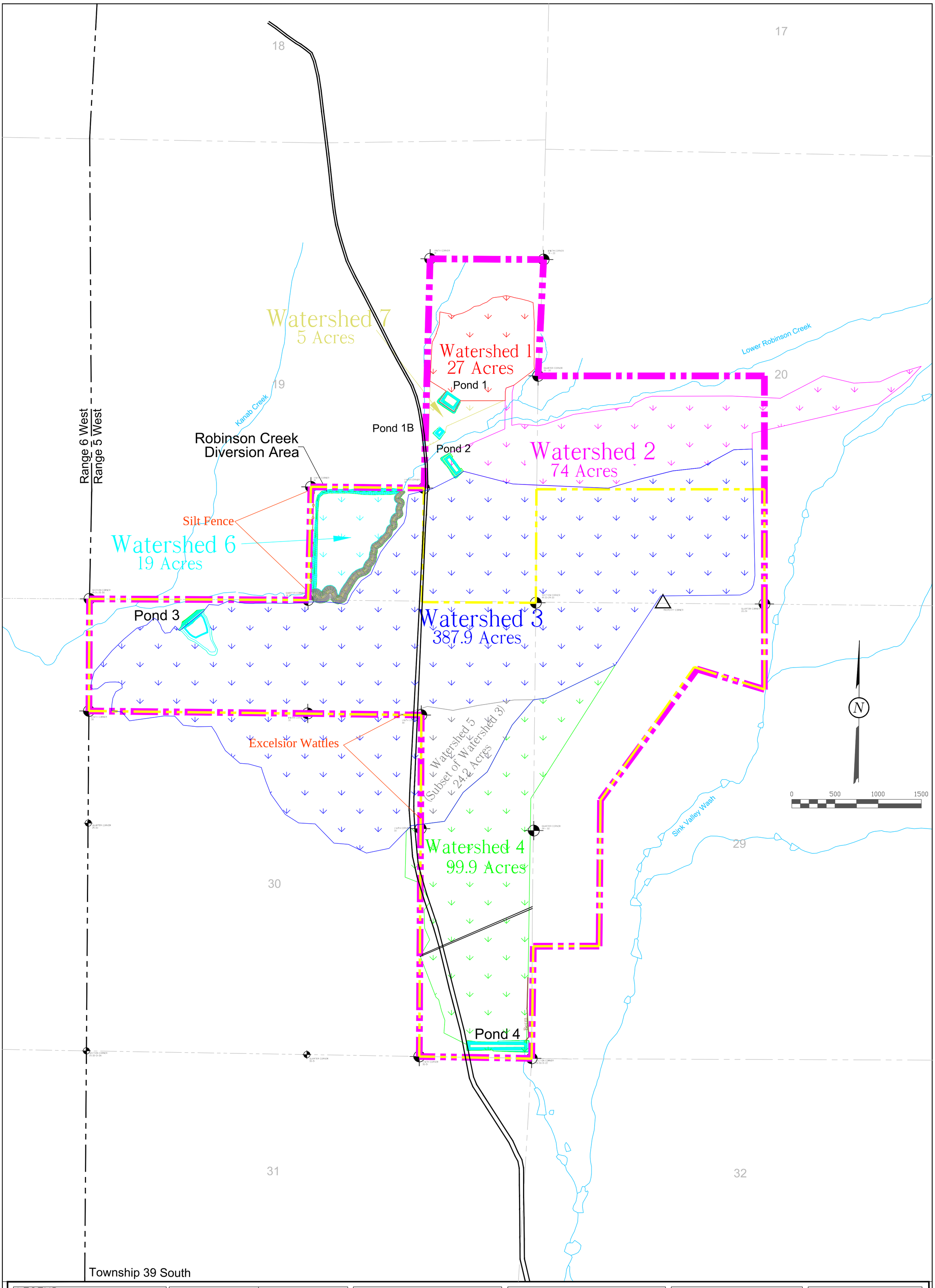
DIVERSION DITCH & SEDIMENT IMPOUND PLAN VIEW

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-25

UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84720
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER
- EXISTING DRAINAGES
- PROPOSED SEDIMENT IMPOUNDS
- SILT FENCE

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
C. McCOURT	DWG
DRAWING: 5–26	DATE: 4/20/07
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
12/02/08	CRM
08/12/13	KN
11/04/14	KN
3/22/16	AC

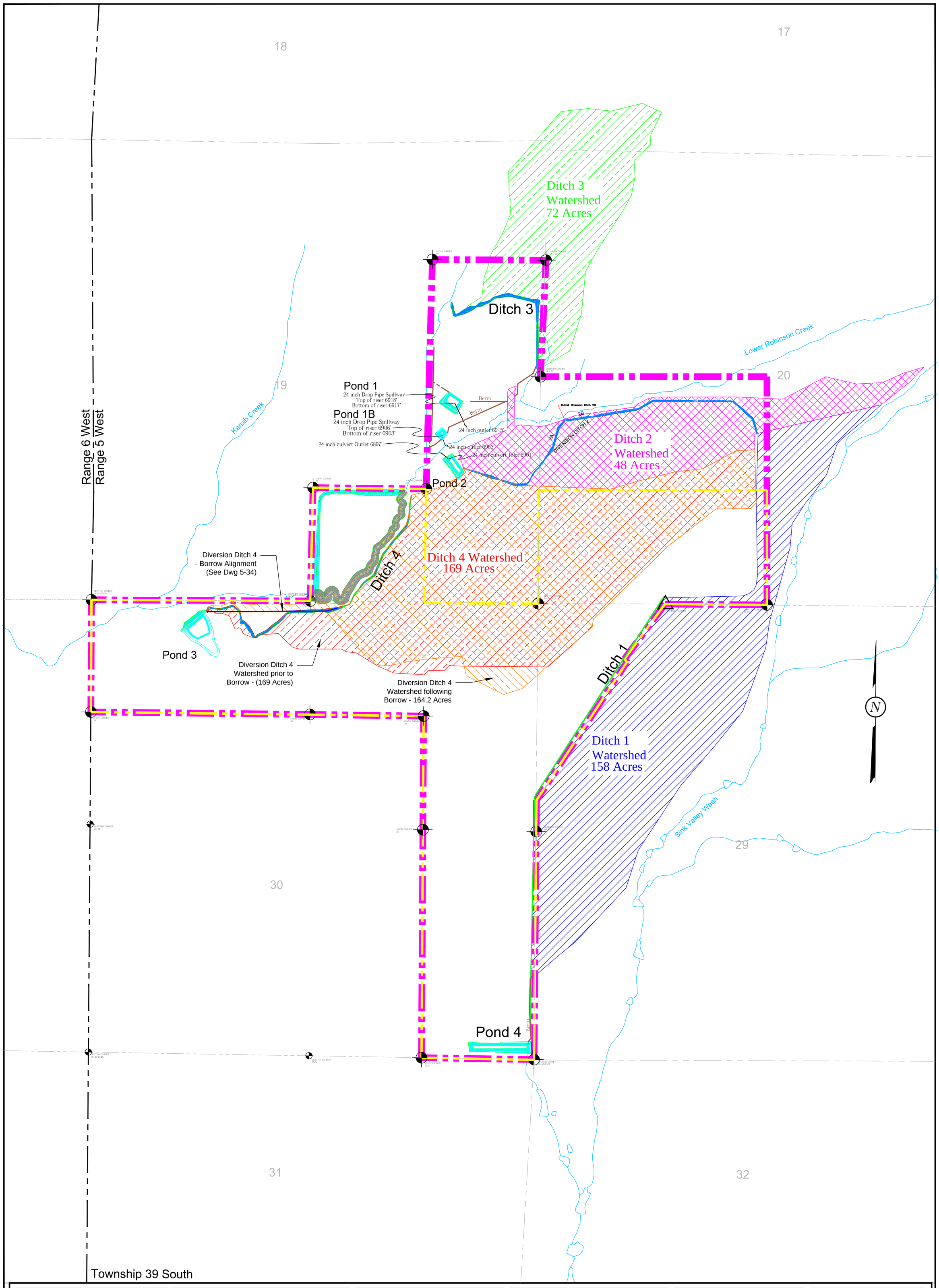
SEDIMENT IMPOUND WATERSHEDS

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-26

UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- PROPOSED DIVERSION DITCHES
- EXISTING DRAINAGES
- PROPOSED SEDIMENT IMPOUNDMENT
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
C. McCOURT	GG
DRAWING: 5–27	DATE: 4/20/07
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
12/02/08	CRM
6/13/11	KN/JKSR
4/22/13	KN
8/13/13	KN
5/20/16	AC

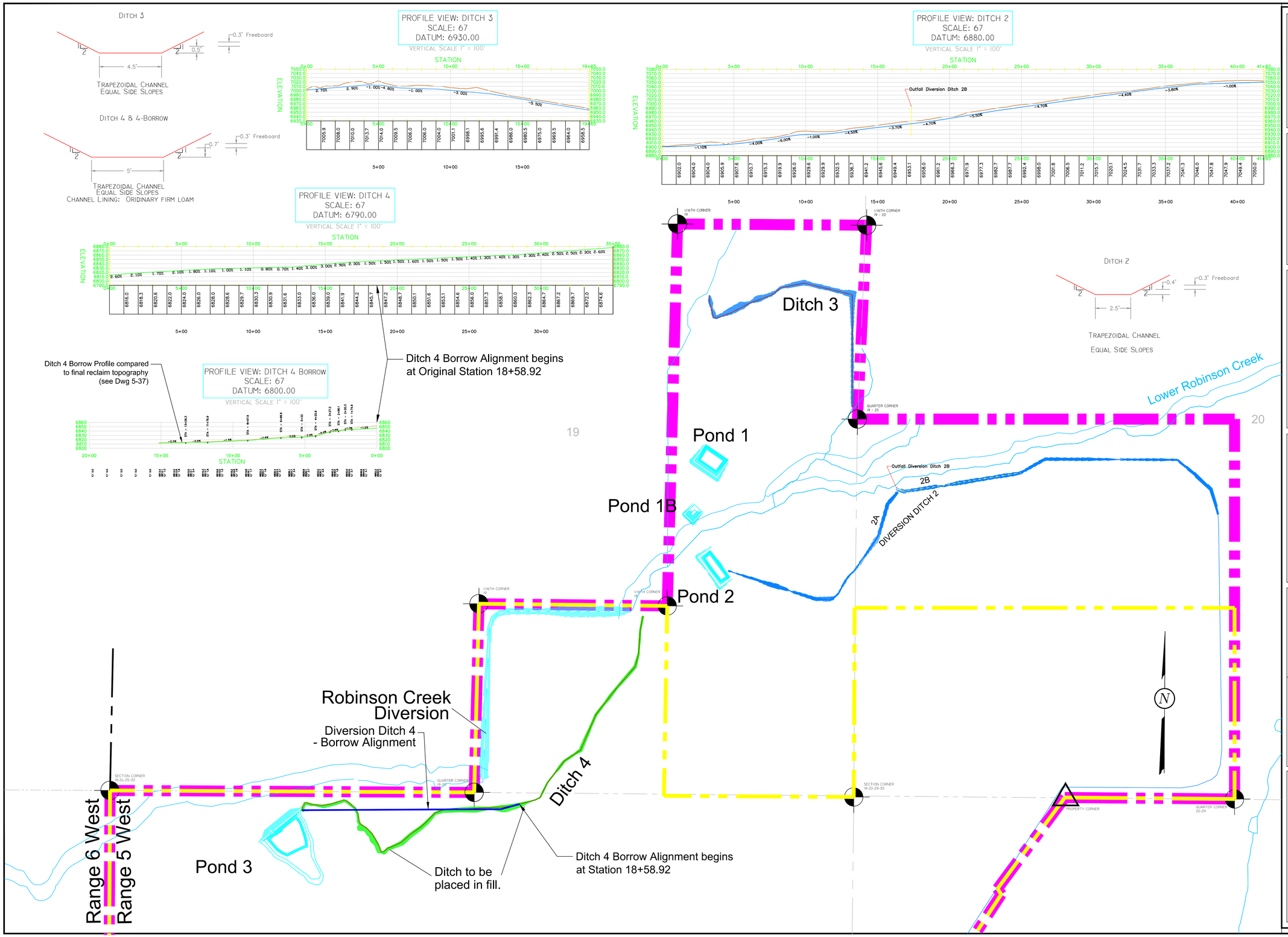
DIVERSION DITCH WATERSHEDS

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-27

UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84720
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



New Coal Development
COAL HOLLOW PROJECT

463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192

DIVERSION DITCH 2, 3, AND 4 DETAILS

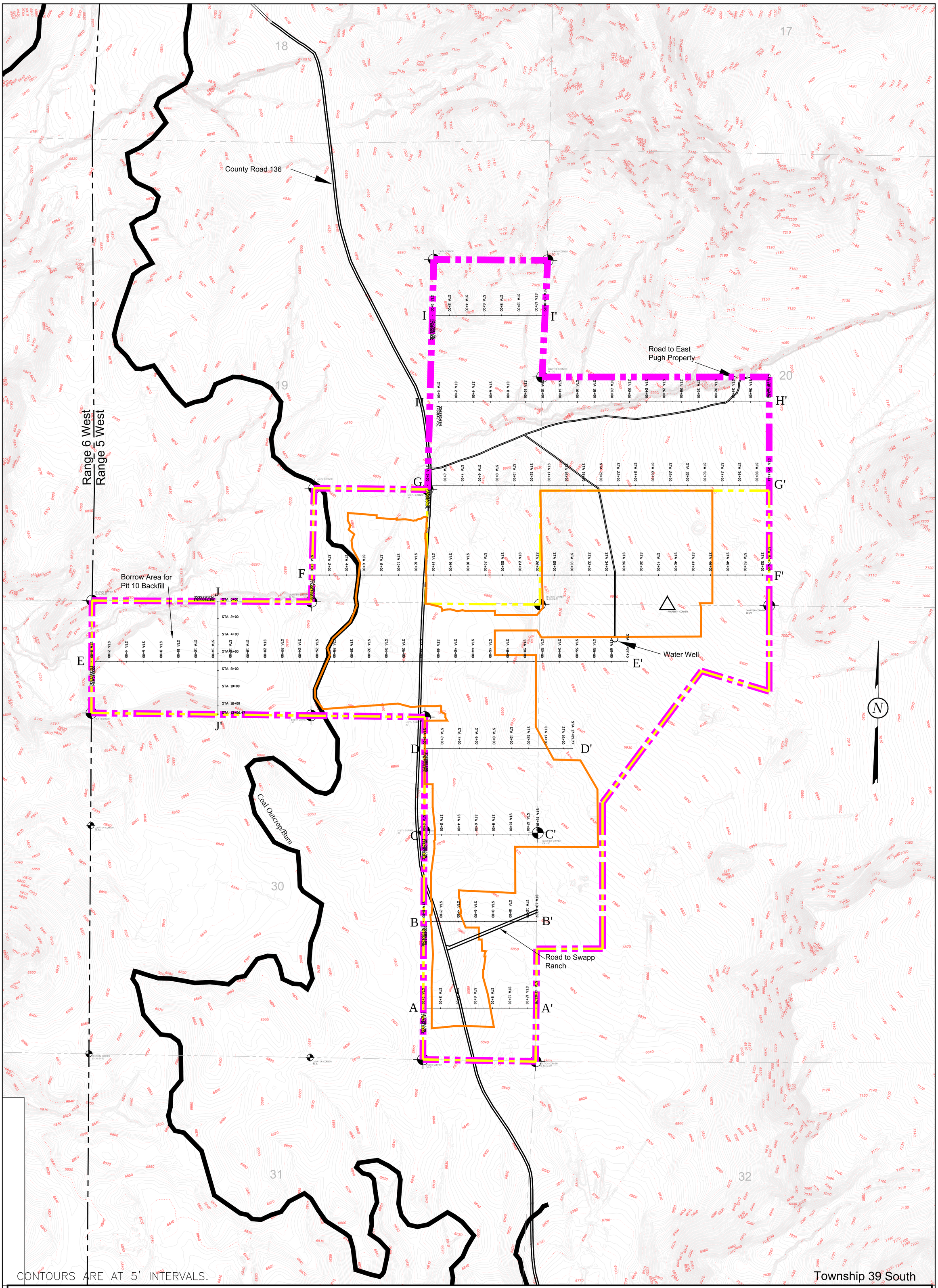
COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-34

REVISIONS	
DATE:	BY:
12/02/08	CRM
06/13/08	KN/JKSR
5/20/16	AC

DRAWN BY: J. STANSFIELD	CHECKED BY: CRM/GG
DRAWING: 5-34	DATE: 4/20/07
	SCALE: 1" = 300'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

LEGEND:
- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER
- DIVERSION DITCHES
- PROPOSED SEDIMENT IMPOUNDS



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- COAL LINE BOUNDARY
- COAL RECOVERY LINE
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
C. McCOURT	LWJ
DRAWING: 5-37	DATE: 11/20/08
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
10/18/13	LWJ
01/18/15	KN
02/22/16	AC
06/06/16	AC

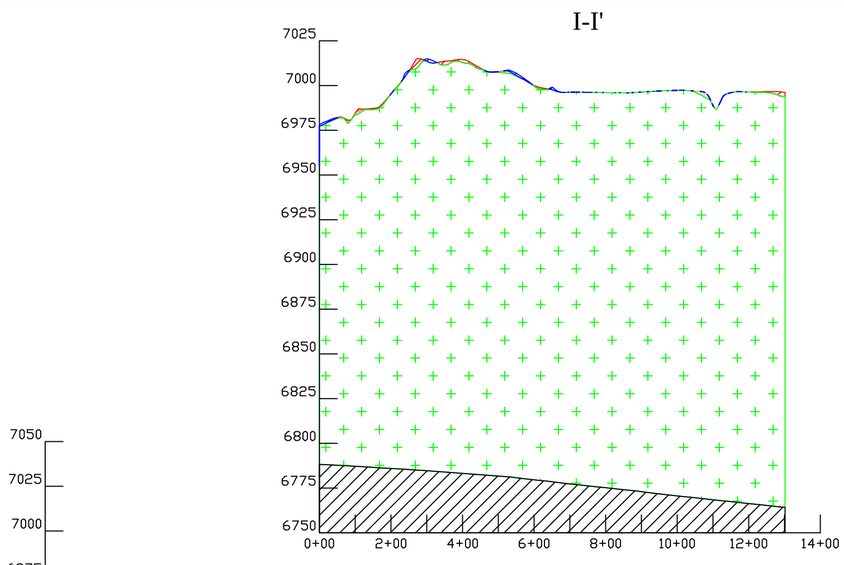
POST MINING TOPOGRAPHY

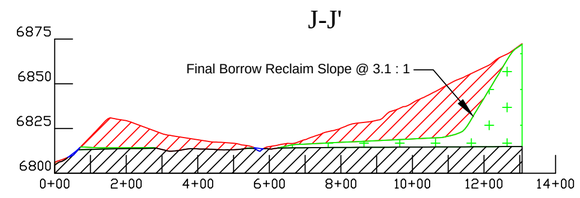
COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

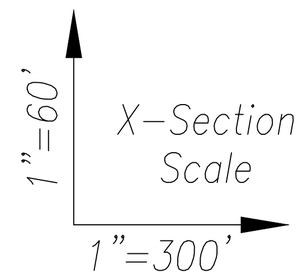
DRAWING: 5-37

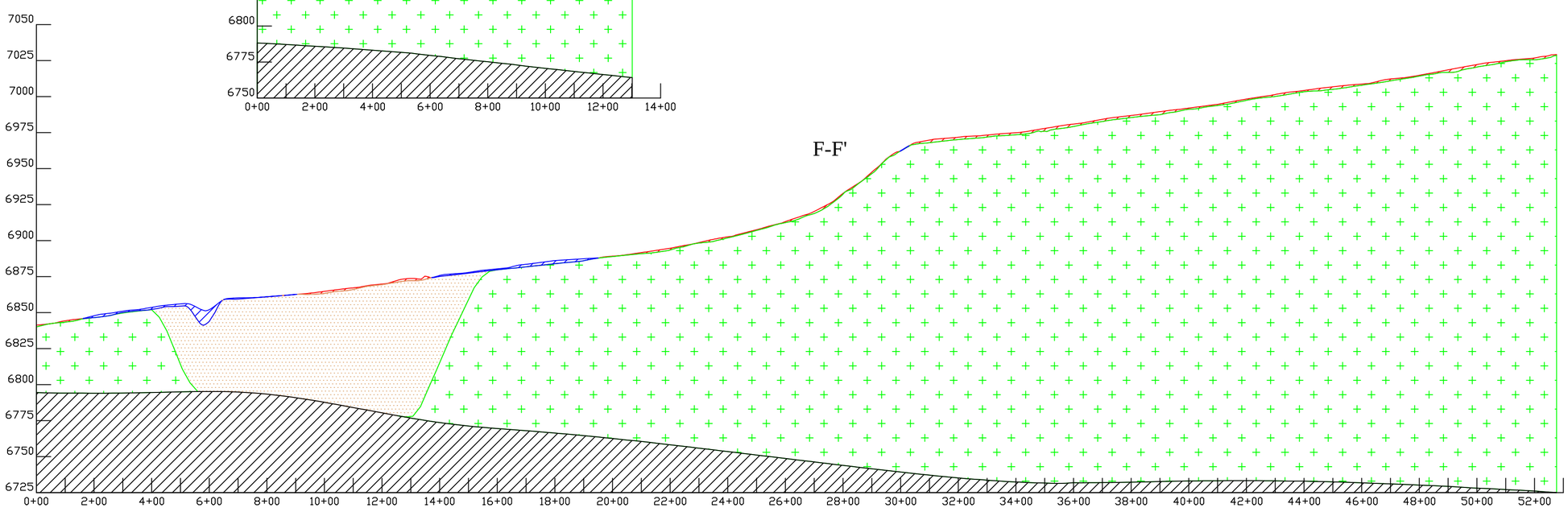
UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

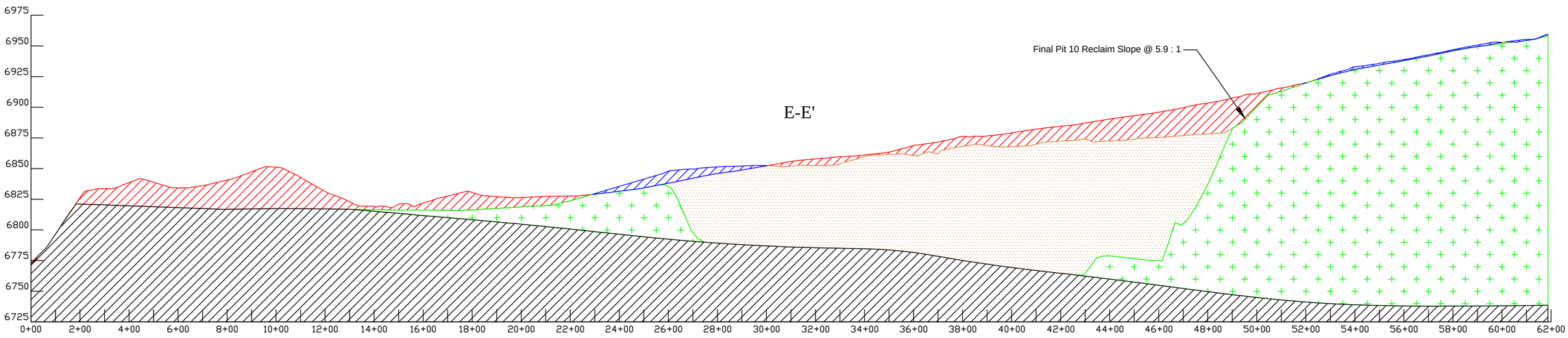
Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192

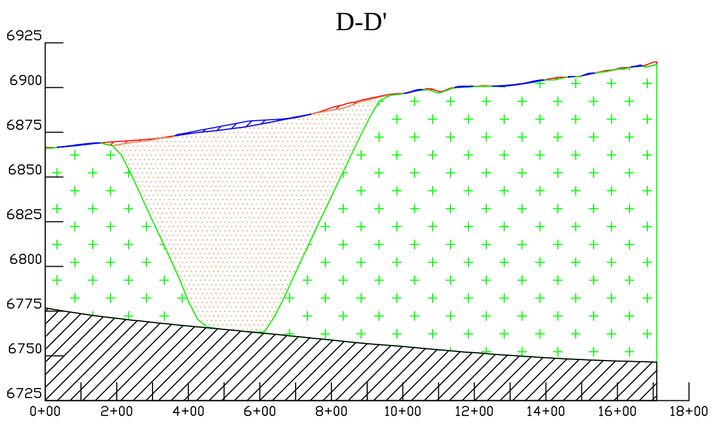


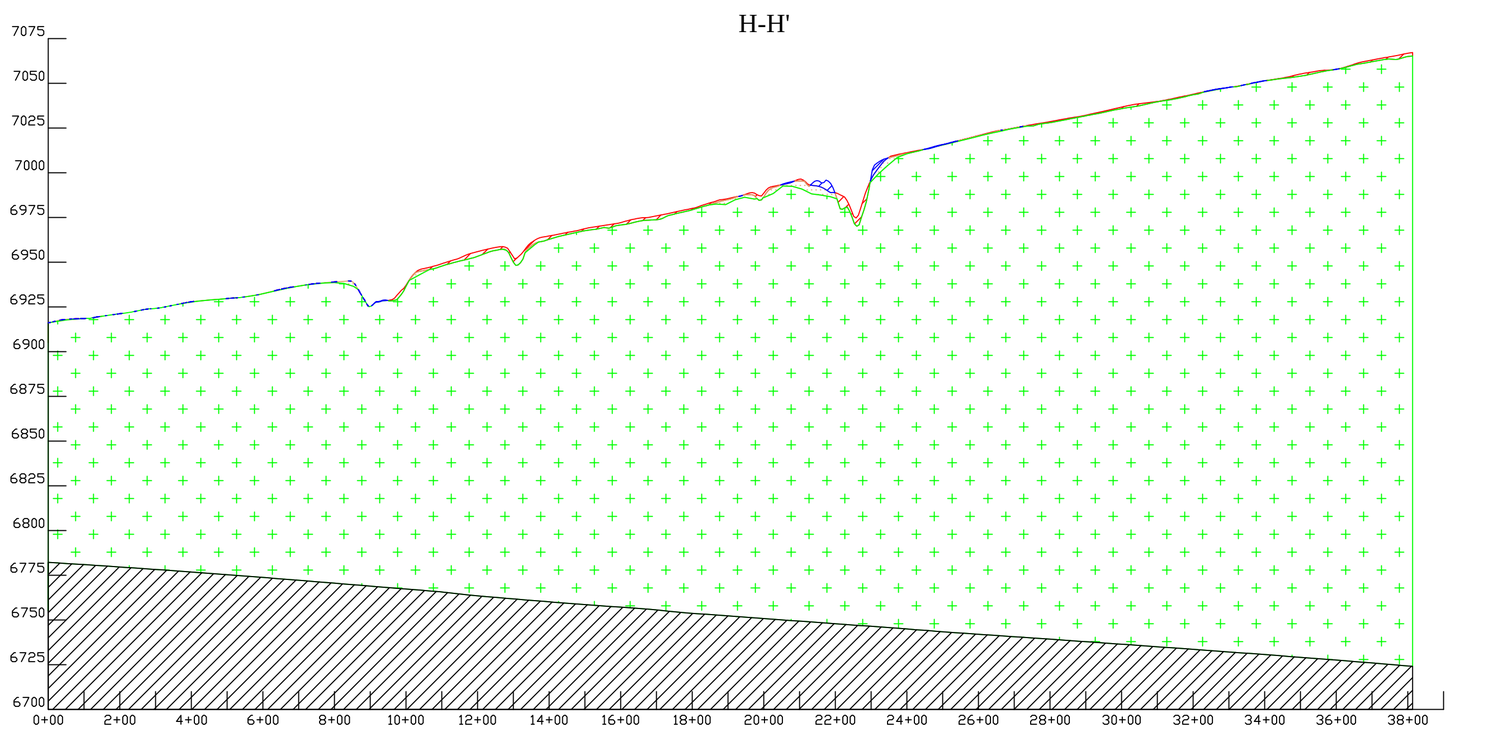


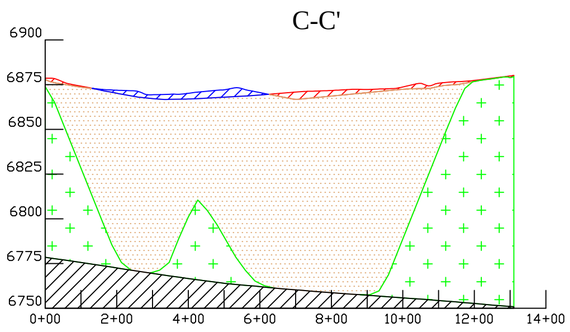


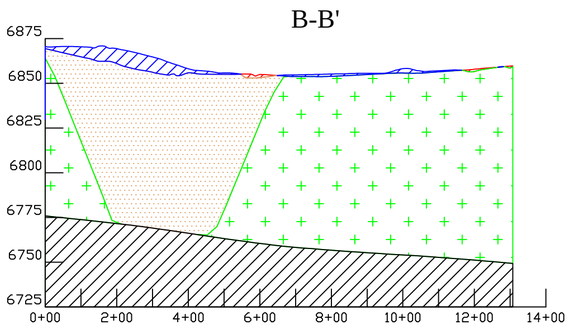


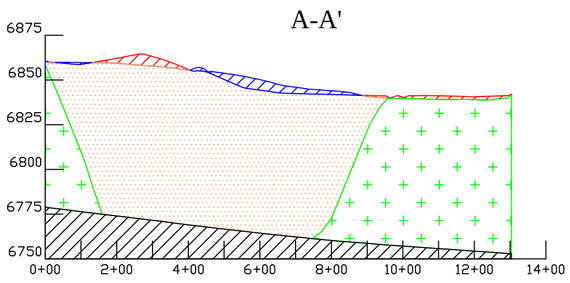


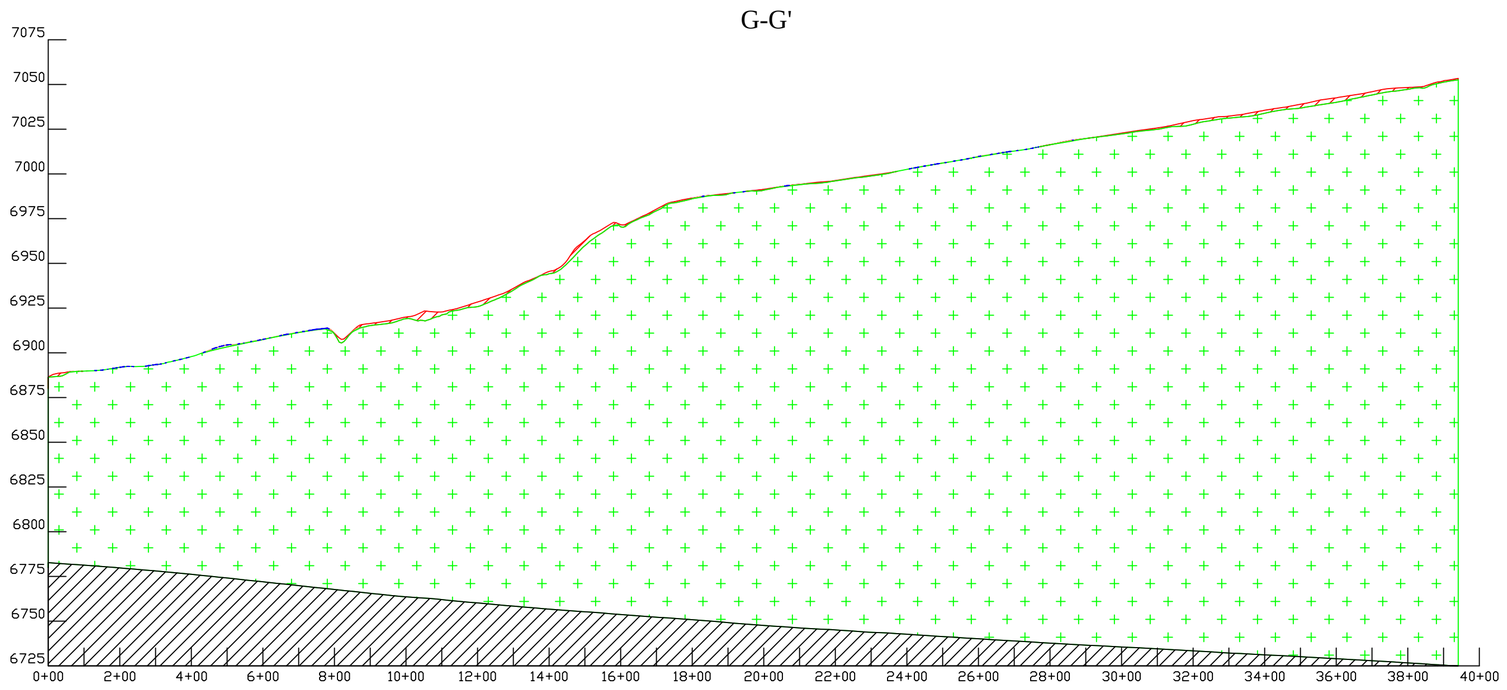












LEGEND:

- FILL ABOVE ORIGINAL CONTOUR
- VOID BELOW ORIGINAL CONTOUR
- BACKFILL
- UNMINED TROPIC SHALE / ALLUVIUM
- DAKOTA FORMATION

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
C. McCOURT	GG
DRAWING: 5-37A	DATE: 11/20/08
	SCALE: 1" = 300'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
01/18/2015	KN
03/22/2016	AC
06/06/2016	AC
07/19/2016	AC

POST MINING TOPOGRAPHY

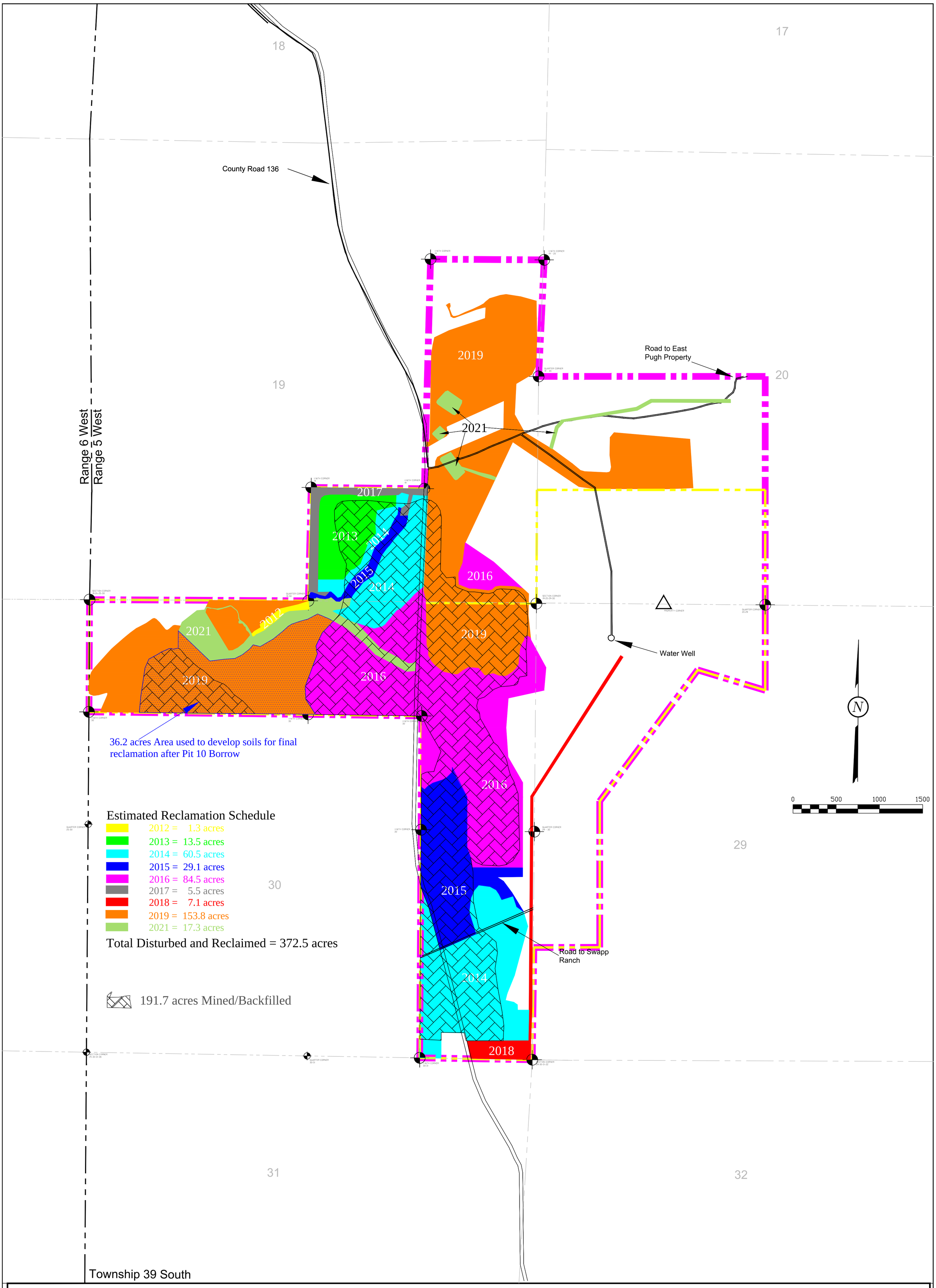
CROSS SECTIONS

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-37A

UTAH REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER #154168 DAN W. GUY

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER
- POSTMINING ROADS

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
K. NICHOLES	LWJ
DRAWING: 5–38	DATE: 12/18/2014
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
03/05/14	KN
04/11/16	KN
07/29/16	KN
08/01/16	KN

RECLAMATION SEQUENCE

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-38

UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192

R645-301-600 GEOLOGY

R645-301-610 INTRODUCTION

This section describes the geologic conditions in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent areas. This section also describes the geologic conditions in the proposed North Lease area. It is noted that the proposed Pit 10 borrow area is located entirely within the currently permitted area.

611 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A characterization of the geology within and adjacent to the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and the proposed North Lease area is given in sections R645-301-621 and R645-301-627. A description of the proposed operating plan for the casing and sealing of exploration holes and boreholes is presented in R645-301-630.

612 CERTIFICATION OF CROSS SECTIONS, MAPS, AND PLANS

All cross sections, maps and plans as required by R645-301-622 have been prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512.100. The cross sections and maps that are included in this permit application and are required to be certified have been prepared by or under the direction of a qualified, registered, professional engineer or a professional geologist, with assistance from experts in related fields such as hydrology, geology and landscape architecture.

R645-301-620 ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION

R645-301-621 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Description of Regional Geology

The coal to be mined at the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and the North Lease area is of Cretaceous age and resides in the Alton Coal Field of southwestern Utah. The Alton Coal Field is a roughly horseshoe-shaped region that is situated between the Kaiparowits Coal Field to the east, and the Kolob Coal Field to the west.

The topography in the Alton Coal Field is marked by bench and slope topography. Topographic relief in the region is approximately 2,800 feet, with elevations ranging from about 9,300 feet on top of the Paunsaugunt Plateau, to about 6,500 feet in the valley bottoms. The economic coal seams are located primarily along the western and southern flanks of the Paunsaugunt Plateau.

The geologic history, geology, stratigraphy, and structure of the Alton Coal Field have been

described by Doelling (1972) and Tilton (Appendix 6-3; 2001) and are summarized below. A map of geologic formations exposed at the surface in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area is shown in Drawing 6-1. A cross-section showing the regional geologic conditions in the Alton Coal Field is presented in Drawing 6-2. A geologic map of the North Private Lease area is shown on Drawing 6-12. Geologic cross-sections for the North Private Lease area are provided in Drawings 6-13 and 6-14.

Geologic History

During the Jurassic, sediment deposition into a slowly subsiding basin occurred, mostly by fluvial or eolian mechanisms. Later, during the Upper Jurassic, the area was intermittently inundated by a shallow, restrictive sea, with the accompanying deposition of sediments eroded from Mesozoic rocks to the south and west. Subsequently, prior to the end of the Lower Cretaceous, a broad uplift centered west of the Paunsaugunt area occurred, resulting in the erosion of the uplifted areas. Subsequently, to the east, the rock sequence down to the Entrada Formation was eroded away. To the west, the rock sequence down to the Carmel was eroded away. After additional erosion of the region occurred, during the latest Cretaceous or earliest Upper Cretaceous, the land subsided and the region was covered with sediments. The source of these sediments lay mostly to the west and perhaps also to the south. As the Cretaceous Interior Seaway migrated westward, rock deposition occurred in fluvial, paludal, lagoonal and perhaps nearshore marine environments during transgressions and regressions of the seaway. This deposition resulted in the formation of the rocks of the Dakota Formation, which include the economic coal seams of the Alton Coal Field. The two principal coal seams of the Dakota Formation were formed during this period, one near the beginning and the other near the end of Dakota time. After the deposition of the Dakota Formation, the area experienced marine conditions as the Cretaceous Interior Seaway encroached westward toward eastern Iron County, resulting in the deposition of the marine shales of the Tropic Shale. After the subsequent eastward regression of the seaway, nearshore sand deposition occurred, resulting in the deposition of the Straight Cliffs Formation. Deposition of the Wahweap and Formation occurred as floodplains developed and an alternating sequence of sandstones and shales was deposited. Subsidence then ceased for a time and uneven erosion of the region occurred. Subsequent fluvial deposition resulted in the deposition of the Kaiparowits Formation on the erosional surface. Later, in the early Tertiary period, the area subsided and was filled with a lake in which the carbonate sediments of the Claron Formation were deposited. Thereafter, volcanism became active to the west and spread to the margins of the Paunsaugunt. Various agglomerates and volcanic breccias were deposited along the western margin of the plateau. Late in the Tertiary period, the Sevier and Paunsaugunt Fault systems became active. During the Pleistocene, several cinder cones developed which extruded olivine basalts. These include Bald Knoll, Buck Knoll, and others.

Stratigraphy

Stratigraphic units present in the Alton Coal Field area are described in ascending order below. A stratigraphic column showing these geologic formations is shown in Drawing 6-3. A diagrammatic correlation of Cretaceous units in southern and south-central Utah is shown in Drawing 6-4.

Navajo Sandstone (Lower Jurassic)

The Navajo Sandstone is a light gray to tan, locally cross-bedded massive eolian sandstone that underlies the region. Where exposed south of the Alton area, it forms the regionally prominent White Cliffs topographic feature. The Thousand Pockets Tongue of the Navajo Sandstone intertongues with the overlying Carmel Formation. Thickness of the Navajo Sandstone exceeds 1,000 feet in the Paunsaugunt Plateau region. The Navajo Sandstone does not crop out in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area or in the North Lease area. The Nevada Power No. 1 Well, which is located within the North Lease area, reportedly encountered the top of the Navajo Sandstone at a depth of 1,430 feet below ground surface.

Carmel Formation (Upper Jurassic)

The Carmel Formation unconformably overlies the Navajo Sandstone in the region. The Carmel Formation is heterogeneous and consists of limestone, siltstone, sandstone, and gypsum beds. The formation has been subdivided into several members by previous researchers. These include the Wiggler Wash Member, the Winsor Member, the Paria River Member, the Crystal Peak Member, and the Kolob Limestone Member. The thickness of the Carmel Formation ranges from about 650 to 800 feet in the Alton Coal Field area and the formation thickens to the west. The Winsor Member of the Carmel Formation crops out in the bottom of the Kanab Creek drainage about one mile south of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

Entrada Sandstone (Upper Jurassic)

The Entrada Sandstone, which may be as thick as 500 feet regionally, is present above the Carmel Formation in the eastern portion of the Alton Coal Field. The formation consists predominantly of siltstone and cross-bedded or fine-grained massive sandstone. The formation is not present in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

Dakota Formation (Cretaceous)

The Dakota Formation contains the economic coal seams in the Alton Coal Field. The formation consists of fine- to medium-grained sandstone with interbedded gray shale, carbonaceous shale, and coal. In most locations, shaley strata dominate the formation, comprising about 60 to 75 percent of the formation. The unit characteristically forms ledge and slope topography. In the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area the Dakota Formation directly overlies the Carmel Formation. Regionally, the outcrop of the Dakota Formation forms the Gray Cliffs topographic feature. The economic coal seams in the Alton Coal Field are present near the base (Bald Knoll coal zone) and near the top of the formation (Smirl coal zone). Local thinner coal seams that are not of economic importance are present in the center of the formation. The thickness in the western portion of the Alton Coal Field is about 450 feet. In the eastern portion of the Alton Coal Field, the Dakota

Formation is about 150 feet thick and rests on the Entrada Sandstone.

Tropic Shale (Cretaceous)

The Tropic Shale consists predominantly of gray and carbonaceous silty shale and claystone with a few marine sandstone beds located mostly in its upper part. The formation typically weathers at the surface to a clayey soil that typically forms gentle, vegetated slopes. The Tropic Shale is present (in some locations covered with shallow alluvial or colluvial deposits) at the land surface over most of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and along the eastern and western margins of the proposed North Lease area. The formation was deposited in an open-marine offshore environment during the maximum westward transgression of the Cretaceous Western Interior Seaway in the Late Cretaceous (Tilton, 2001). Near the top of the formation, more sandy horizons are interbedded with the mudstone units of the formation. These sandy units together with the sandstone at the base of the overlying Straight Cliffs Formation reflect the initial sand influx onto the marine environment of the Tropic Shale. The thickness of the Tropic Shale in the Alton Quadrangle is about 700 feet. In areas planned for mining at the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, only the lower 200 to 250 feet of the Tropic Shale is present. The middle and upper portions of the formation having been removed from proposed mining areas by erosion in Sink Valley.

Information obtained from continuous core drilling in the Tropic Shale in planned mining areas in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and the proposed North Lease area indicates that the lower 200 to 250 feet of the formation consists of a fairly uniform sequence of soft, dark gray silty shale or thinly bedded claystone with occasional thin lenses of siltstone and occasional layers of bentonite-like clay being present. Strong, competent rock strata that could be of consequence to surface mining operations were not encountered in any of the boreholes. Drilling information obtained from the Tropic Shale during the 2005 drilling program is presented in Appendix 6-4. Drilling information from the 2012 drilling program in the proposed North Lease is also presented in Appendix 7-16. Physical and chemical information from the Tropic Shale are presented in Appendix 6-2. The locations of the 2005 boreholes are shown in Appendix 6-4 and also on Drawing 6-5. The locations of the 2012 boreholes are shown in Appendix 6-2.

Straight Cliffs Formation (Cretaceous)

The Straight Cliffs Formation is approximately 1,200 feet thick in the Alton Quadrangle. The formation is comprised predominantly of calcite-cemented sandstone and mudstone, with sandstone composing about 75 percent of the total composition. The sandstones of the Straight Cliffs Formation make up the lower two-thirds of the ledges radiating out from the southern Paunsaugunt Plateau. Four members of the Straight Cliffs Formation have been identified in the Alton Quadrangle by Tilton (2001). These include the Tibbet Canyon Member (orange-gray weathering fine- to medium grained sandstone), the Smoky Hollow Member (interbedded sandstone, mudstone, and thin coal), the John Henry Member (interbedded mudstone and fluvial sandstone), and Drip Tank Member (light-gray cliff forming sandstone). The Straight Cliffs Formation outcrops on the hillsides east and north of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and to the east of the proposed North

Lease area.

Wahweap and Kaiparowits Formations (Cretaceous)

The Wahweap Formation is composed of alternating sandy shales and thin- to thick-bedded sandstones. The unit contains carbonaceous shale and thin coal beds that are not of economic importance in its lower part. The unit forms step-like topography. Regionally, the Wahweap Formation is separated from the overlying Kaiparowits Formation by an unconformity. Erosion of both the Wahweap and Straight Cliffs Formations prior to the deposition of the Kaiparowits Formation may have locally reduced the thicknesses of these formations in the vicinity of the Paunsaugunt Plateau. The Kaiparowits Formation is composed of irregular beds of arkosic sandstone. The sandstone is weakly cemented by calcite cement. Because of difficulties identifying mappable boundaries between the Wahweap and Kaiparowits Formations in the Alton Quadrangle, the formations were mapped as an undivided unit (Tilton, 2001). The total thickness of the Wahweap and Kaiparowits Formations in the Alton Quadrangle ranges from about 600 to 800 feet.

Claron Formation (Tertiary)

The Claron Formation (also sometimes known as the Wasatch Formation, although the Utah Geological Survey uses the name Claron Formation) forms the cap rock over much of the Paunsaugunt Plateau. The formation is also present west of the Sevier Fault Zone west and north of the town of Alton. The unit is subdivided into a lower pink (also known as red) member and an upper white member, both consisting mostly of massive, fine-grained crystalline limestone of fluvial and lacustrine origin. Resistance to erosion varies both vertically and horizontally in the Claron Formation, resulting in a series of cliffs and steep joints. This condition, together with the presence of closely spaced joints, produces the unique topography associated with the Claron Formation. The Claron Formation is about 800 thick in the Alton Quadrangle. Also mapped together with the Claron Formation in the Alton Quadrangle is the Cretaceous Canaan Peak Formation. The Canaan Peak is a thin, discontinuous formation consisting primarily of conglomerate and conglomeratic sandstone with some mudstone interbeds sometimes present at the base of the Claron Formation. Thickness of the Canaan Peak Formation locally ranges from 0 to 30 feet.

Brian Head Formation (Tertiary)

The Brian Head Formation consists of interbedded pink and purplish-gray very fine-grained sandstone, friable sandstone, conglomerate, siltstone, mudstone, and limey mudstone in its lower part, and gray to white, fine- to medium-grained sandstone and calcarenite, in part with a volcanically derived clay matrix. The formation includes rocks present above the underlying white member of the Claron Formation and the overlying ash-flow tuff of the Needles Range Group. The unit is not resistant to erosion and has been eroded away from the top of the Paunsaugunt Plateau in the Alton Quadrangle. The formation is present in the rugged hills west of the Sevier Fault Zone near the town of Alton. The unit is about 200 feet thick in the Alton Quadrangle.

Quaternary Deposits

Quaternary deposits present in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and the North Lease area include pediment alluvium, landslide deposits, mass-wasting debris, and alluvial fan deposits. Narrow deposits of stream alluvium are present immediately adjacent to some stream channels.

The pediment alluvium deposits in the region consist of poorly sorted alluvial and colluvial silt, sand, and gravel deposited on broad pediments. After deposition, the pediment surfaces were abandoned as streams have cut down to lower levels.

Landslide deposits in the area are primarily gravity-transported hummocky deposits of mud, sand, and occasional blocks of sandstone. Most of the landslide deposits originated from the lower portion of the Straight Cliffs Formation and slid onto the underlying Tropic Shale, although movement within the Tropic Shale has also occurred. A conspicuous series of progressively built landslide deposits is present east of the Alton Amphitheater as a broad, rolling apron below the lowest cliffs of the Straight Cliffs Formation. The thickness of the landslide deposits locally ranges from a few feet to more than 100 feet.

Alluvium deposits in the region consist of unconsolidated clay, silt, sand, and gravel in and near existing drainages. These deposits exist as stream and fan alluvium and terrace deposits. In the headwaters of the mountain streams, the alluvial material consists predominantly of sand and gravel. In downstream areas, the alluvial material consists mostly of mud derived from the Tropic Shale. Alluvial thickness in the Alton Quadrangle typically ranges from a thin covering to about 10 feet or more.

In the Sink Valley and Lower Robinson Creek drainages near the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, drilling information indicates that alluvial thicknesses are in some locations considerably greater. Alluvial thicknesses measured in the permit and adjacent area range from a thin veneer overlying bedrock formations in many areas to at least 140 feet in thickness along the eastern margins of Sink Valley (see Drawing 6-3). Much of the land surface in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area consists of fan alluvium (mostly composed of clays, silts, and fine-grained sands) derived largely from the highly erodable Tropic Shale in adjacent highland areas east of the proposed permit area. Field investigations suggest that these fan deposits are associated with sheetfloods, debris flows and mud flows. Additional geologic information on alluvial deposition in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area is presented in Appendix 7-1.

An igneous dike consisting of black, fine-grained porphyritic olivine basalt is present northeast of Alton near Kanab Creek.

Structure

Rock strata in the region dip gently toward the north and north-east, generally from 1 to 5 degrees. The Alton Coal Field is bounded on the east by the Paunsaugunt Fault and on the west by the Sevier

Fault. Regional displacements on these two faults are about 1,000 to 2,000 feet, and 100 to 800 feet, respectively. Additionally, several faults with lesser displacements have been mapped in the region, including the Sand Pass Fault zone (about 400 feet of offset), the Bald Knoll Fault (about 650 feet of offset), and the Sin k Valley Fault (likely a few tens of feet of offset). Most local faults in the Alton Quadrangle trend in a northerly or north-westerly direction, are several miles long, and are near vertical. A prominent north- to northwest-trending vertical joint set is present in the Upper Cretaceous sandstone rocks in the region. Stratal dips vary appreciably near the fault zones.

Description of Coal Seam Geology

The coal seams in the Alton Coal Field are located in the Smoky Hollow Member of the Straight Cliffs Formation, and in the Dakota Formation. The coal seam in the Smoky Hollow Member, which occurs within the lower 3 feet of the Member, is only a few inches in thickness and is not of economic importance. Within the Dakota Formation, two regionally important coal zones are present. These include the Smirl coal zone, which is located near the upper formational contact with the Tropic Shale, and the Bald Knoll coal zone, which is located about 200 feet below the Smirl coal zone near the base of the Dakota Formation. Doelling (1972) reported that the Smirl coal zone is 14 to 18 feet thick without splits, while the Bald Knoll coal zone contains several coal seams separated by thin splits, with the thickest seam being 4.8 feet thick. Doelling (1972) reports that coal in the Alton area is a high-volatile Bituminous coal. Additional information on coal quality is presented in Appendix 6-1 (confidential binder).

Within the Alton Quadrangle, five small mines and two prospects have been worked. Production from these mines was small, with a total production from all mines of 35,000 and 50,000 tons from the late 1920s to 1969, when the last mine closed. The last operating mine in the Alton Coal Field was the Smirl Mine, which was located about 1.5 miles south of the town of Alton. In its last year of operation, a total of 1,597 tons of coal was produced. The Smirl Mine portal was sealed by the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining in 1992.

622 **CROSS-SECTIONS, MAPS AND PLANS**

622.100
Elevations of the coal seam to be mined and locations of drill holes are listed in Table 6-1 and shown in Drawing 6-5. Drill hole collar elevations and intervals cored and plugged are shown in Table 6-1.

622.200
The depth and thickness of surrounding strata are shown on geologic cross-sections in Drawing 6-3 and Appendix 7-16. The depth and thickness of strata in the North Private Lease area are shown in geologic cross-sections in Drawings 6-13 and 6-14. Additional information regarding thicknesses of strata in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area and the proposed North Lease permit area from drilling information is given in Appendix 6-4, Appendix 6-2, and Appendix 7-16. Information on the thickness of the Smirl coal zone is listed in Table 6-1. A Smirl coal zone thickness isopach

map is presented in Drawing 5-14. Two cross-sections through the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area, showing stratigraphic relationships, approximate overburden thickness, and coal seam thickness, together with a cross-section location map are presented in Drawings 6-6, 6-7, and 6-8. Two additional cross-sections showing stratigraphic relationships and approximate overburden thicknesses are shown in Drawing 6-9. A geologic cross-section depicting regional stratigraphic relationships is shown in Drawing 6-2. An overburden isopach map is provided in Drawing 5-15. A cross-section through the proposed underground mining area is provided in Drawing 6-12. Cross-sections showing stratigraphic relationships and overburden thicknesses in the North Private Lease are shown in Drawings 6-12 and 6-13 and in Appendix 7-16.

Representative drill hole logs depicting the nature, depth and thickness of the coal seam to be mined and rider seams in the overlying strata and the nature of the Dakota Formation strata immediately below the coal seam to be mined are presented in Appendix 6-4 and Appendix 7-16. No rider seams are present in the overburden strata in the proposed coal mining areas.

622.300
The outcrop line of the seam to be mined (Smirl coal zone) is shown on the geologic map in Drawings 6-1 and in Appendix 7-16. The strike and dip of the Smirl coal zone in the permit area is also shown on Drawings 6-1 and 6-6. The strike and dip of the Smirl coal zone in the North Lease area is shown in Appendix 7-16 and on drawing 6-12.

622.400
No oil and gas wells exist within the Coal Hollow Mine permit area or the proposed North Lease permit area.

623 **GEOLOGIC INFORMATION**

623.100 Acid or Toxic-Forming Strata

No acid-forming or toxic-forming strata are present in strata overlying or in the stratum immediately below the Smirl coal seam in planned mining areas in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

Chemical information on the acid- and toxic-forming potential of earth materials naturally present in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area are presented in Appendix 6-2. Chemical information on the low-sulfur Smirl coal zone proposed for mining is presented in Appendix 6-1 (confidential binder). Based on laboratory analytical data, it is apparent that acid-forming and toxic-forming materials that could result in the contamination of surface-water or groundwater supplies in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area and in the North Lease permit area are generally not present.

Selenium was not detected in any of the samples from the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Likewise, concentrations of water-extractable boron were also low, being less than 3 mg/kg in all samples analyzed. The pH of groundwaters in and around the Coal Hollow Mine permit area are moderately alkaline. Data in Appendix 6-2 likewise indicate moderately alkaline conditions in sediments in the proposed permit area. The solubility of dissolved trace metals is limited in waters with alkaline pH conditions. Consequently, high concentrations of these metal

constituents in groundwaters and surface waters with elevated pH levels are not anticipated.

The neutralization potential greatly exceeded the acid potential in all samples analyzed, with the neutralization potential commonly exceeding the acid potential by many times, suggesting that acid-mine-drainage will not be a concern at the Coal Hollow Mine. Acid-forming materials in western coal mine environments often consist of sulfide minerals, commonly including pyrite and marcasite, which, when exposed to air and water, are oxidized causing the liberation of H^+ ions (acid) into the water. Oxidation of sulfide minerals may occur in limited amounts in the mine pits where oxygenated water encounters sulfide minerals. However, the acid produced by pyrite oxidation is quickly consumed by dissolution of abundant, naturally occurring carbonate minerals (Appendix 6-2). Dissolved iron is readily precipitated as iron-hydroxide in well aerated waters, and consequently excess iron is not anticipated in mine discharge water.

Other acid-forming materials or toxic-forming materials have not been identified in significant concentrations nor are such suspected to exist in materials to be disturbed by mining.

Because of the overall low-permeability of the rock strata and sediments surrounding the mine workings (primarily the shales and claystones of the lower Tropic Shale), the potential for seepage of mine water into adjacent stratigraphic horizons is low. Additionally, because the floors of the mine pits need to be accessible in order to extract the coal, the mining operations will be carried out in such a manner that the accumulation of large amounts of water in the mine pits will be avoided.

Based on the information in Appendix 6-2 there is no indication that appreciable potential for acid or toxic formation is present.

It is anticipated that coal produced from the Coal Hollow Mine will be shipped as a mine-run product. Thus, no coal processing wastes are anticipated.

The material proposed to be utilized at the proposed Pit 10 borrow area consists of hills that rise gently above the surrounding regions within the western portion of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area (Drawing 5-1). The geology of the proposed Pit 10 borrow area is shown on Drawing 6-1. The lower and middle portions of these hills consist of the upper stratigraphy of the Dakota Formation bedrock and associated colluvium/soils. The uppermost portions of the hills consist of Tropic Shale bedrock and associated colluvium/soils with the likely presence of the Smirl coal seam immediately below the shale. It is likely that in some locations the Smirl seam will be absent due to coal burning/oxidation. As indicated, the material to be excavated will consist of Tropic Shale, Smirl coal, and the Dakota Formation. Information on the acid- and toxic-forming character of these materials within the Coal Hollow Mine area is provided in Appendix 6-2. It should be noted that in those areas where the encountered coal is of sufficient quality for market, this coal will likely be transported to the mine loadout facilities and not included in the borrow material.

623.200 Reclamation Feasibility

Based on the proposed mine plan and the existing geologic and hydrogeologic conditions encountered at the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, and at the proposed North Lease permit area, it is anticipated that successful reclamation of the site will be feasible. Additional information on the feasibility of reclamation at the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and the North Lease permit area is given in Chapter 2 (soils) and Chapter 3 (biology) of this MRP. There are no special categories or circumstances associated with mining at the Coal Hollow Mine permit area or the proposed North Lease permit area that would render reclamation unfeasible.

Most of the materials that will be handled as part of mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine area and the proposed North Lease permit area are of low hydraulic conductivity (i.e. clays, shales, siltstones, claystones, etc.). Consequently, it is anticipated that groundwater seepage volumes through backfilled and reclaimed land surfaces in reclaimed mine pit areas and excess spoils storage areas will not be large. Additionally, reclaimed areas will be regraded, sloped, and otherwise managed to minimize the potential for land erosion, to restore approximate surface-water drainage patterns, and also to minimize the potential for ponding of surface waters on reclaimed areas (other than "roughening" or "gouging" of some areas to enhance reclamation). Thus, the potential for interactions between large amounts of disturbed earth materials and groundwaters and surface waters, which could result in leaching of chemical constituents into groundwater and surface-water resources, will be minimized.

Additionally, the mining plan calls for the emplacement of 40 inches of suitable cover material over backfilled areas made up of material types which could negatively impact vegetation (materials with elevated SAR ratios or other physical or chemical characteristics that could cause appreciable adverse impacts on vegetation).

Several investigations involving reclamation of surface disturbed areas in the vicinity have been performed by other entities. These included the use of test plots to measure reclamation feasibility and success. The results of these investigations have been presented in published documents (Ferguson and Frischknecht 1985; USDI 1975). These investigations have demonstrated the feasibility of successful reclamation in the area.

623-300 Subsidence Control Plan

The underground mining has limited extraction with no subsidence. Refer to Appendix 5-9 (Norwest Report) for geotechnical and design information. Due to the design and mining method of underground mining in this plan, no subsidence is projected and no monitoring is planned.

624 **GEOLOGIC DESCRIPTION**

624.100 Regional and Structural Geology

The coal to be mined in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area is of Cretaceous age and resides in the Alton Coal Field of southwestern Utah. The Alton Coal Field is a roughly horseshoe-shaped region that is situated between the Kaiparowits Coal Field to the east, and the Kolob Coal Field to the west.

The topography in the Alton Coal Field is marked by bench and slope topography. Topographic relief in the region is approximately 2,800 feet, with elevations ranging from about 9,300 feet on top of the Paunsaugunt Plateau, to about 6,500 feet in the valley bottoms. The economic coal seams are located primarily along the western and southern flanks of the Paunsaugunt Plateau.

The geologic history, geology, stratigraphy, and structure of the Alton Coal Field have been described by Doelling (1972) and Tilton (Appendix 6-3; 2001) and are summarized below. A map of geologic formations exposed at the surface in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area is shown in Drawing 6-1. Cross-sections showing the regional geologic conditions in the Alton Coal Field are presented in Drawings 6-3, 6-9, 6-13, and 6-14.

Stratigraphy

Stratigraphic units present in the Alton Coal Field area are described in ascending order below. A stratigraphic column showing these geologic formations is shown in Drawing 6-3. A diagrammatic correlation of Cretaceous units in southern and south-central Utah is shown in Drawing 6-4.

Navajo Sandstone (Lower Jurassic)

The Navajo Sandstone is a light gray to tan, locally cross-bedded, massive eolian sandstone that underlies the region. Where exposed south of the Alton area, it forms the regionally prominent White Cliffs topographic feature. The Thousand Pockets Tongue of the Navajo Sandstone intertongues with the overlying Carmel Formation. Thickness of the Navajo Sandstone exceeds 1,000 feet in the Paunsaugunt Plateau region. The Navajo Sandstone does not crop out in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area or in the North Lease area. The Nevada Power No. 1 Well, which is located within the North Lease area, reportedly encountered the top of the Navajo Sandstone at a depth of 1,430 feet below ground surface.

Carmel Formation (Upper Jurassic)

The Carmel Formation unconformably overlies the Navajo Sandstone in the region. The Carmel Formation is heterogeneous and consists of limestone, siltstone, sandstone, and gypsum beds. The formation has been subdivided into several members by previous researchers. These include the Wiggler Wash Member, the Winsor Member, the Paria River Member, the Crystal Peak Member, and the Kolob Limestone Member. The thickness of the Carmel Formation ranges from about 650 to 800 feet in the Alton Coal Field area and the formation thickens to the west. The Winsor Member of the Carmel Formation crops out in the bottom of the Kanab Creek drainage about one mile south of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

Entrada Sandstone (Upper Jurassic)

The Entrada Sandstone, which may be as thick as 500 feet regionally, is present above the Carmel Formation in the eastern portion of the Alton Coal Field. The formation consists predominantly of siltstone and cross-bedded or fine-grained massive sandstone. The formation is not present in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area.

Dakota Formation (Cretaceous)

The Dakota Formation contains the economic coal seams in the Alton Coal Field. The formation consists of fine- to medium-grained sandstone with interbedded gray shale, carbonaceous shale, and coal. In most locations, shaley strata dominate the formation, comprising about 60 to 75 percent of the formation. The unit characteristically forms ledge and slope topography. In the Coal Hollow Mine permit area the Dakota Formation directly overlies the Carmel Formation. Regionally, the outcrop of the Dakota Formation forms the Gray Cliffs topographic feature. The economic coal seams in the Alton Coal Field are present near the base (Bald Knoll coal zone) and near the top of the formation (Smirl coal zone). Local thinner coal seams that are not of economic importance are present in the center of the formation. The thickness in the western portion of the Alton Coal Field is about 450 feet. In the eastern portion of the Alton Coal Field, the Dakota Formation is about 150 feet thick and rests on the Entrada Sandstone.

Tropic Shale (Cretaceous)

The Tropic Shale consists predominantly of gray and carbonaceous silty shale and claystone with a few marine sandstone beds located mostly in its upper part. The formation typically weathers at the surface to a clayey soil that typically forms gentle, vegetated slopes. The Tropic Shale is present (in some locations covered with shallow alluvial or colluvial deposits) at the land surface over most of the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area. The formation was deposited in an open-marine offshore environment during the maximum westward transgression of the Cretaceous Western Interior Seaway in the Late Cretaceous (Tilton, 2001). Near the top of the formation, more sandy horizons are interbedded with the mudstone units of the formation. These sandy units together with the sandstone at the base of the overlying Straight Cliffs Formation reflect the initial sand influx onto the marine environment of the Tropic Shale. The thickness of the Tropic Shale in the Alton Quadrangle is about 700 feet. In areas planned for mining at the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area, only the lower 200 to 250 feet of the Tropic Shale is present. The middle and upper portions of the formation having been removed from proposed mining areas by erosion in Sink Valley.

Information obtained from continuous core drilling in the Tropic Shale in planned mining areas in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area indicates that the lower 200 to 250 feet of the formation consists of a fairly uniform sequence of soft, dark gray silty shale or thinly bedded claystone with occasional thin lenses of siltstone and occasional layers of bentonite-like clay being present. Strong, competent rock strata that could be of consequence to surface mining operations were not encountered in any of the boreholes. Drilling information obtained from the Tropic Shale during the 2005 drilling program is presented in Appendix 6-4. Physical and chemical information from the Tropic Shale are presented in Appendix 6-2. The locations of the 2005 boreholes are shown in Appendix 6-4 and also on Drawing 6-5.

Straight Cliffs Formation (Cretaceous)

The Straight Cliffs Formation is approximately 1,200 feet thick in the Alton Quadrangle. The

formation is comprised predominantly of calcite-cemented sandstone and mudstone, with sandstone composing about 75 percent of the total composition. The sandstones of the Straight Cliffs Formation make up the lower two-thirds of the ledges radiating out from the southern Paunsaugunt Plateau. Four members of the Straight Cliffs Formation have been identified in the Alton Quadrangle by Tilton (2001). These include the Tibbet Canyon Member (orange-gray weathering fine- to medium grained sandstone), the Smoky Hollow Member (interbedded sandstone, mudstone, and thin coal), the John Henry Member (interbedded mudstone and fluvial sandstone), and Drip Tank Member (light-gray cliff forming sandstone). The Straight Cliffs Formation outcrops on the hillsides east and north of the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

Wahweap and Kaiparowits Formations (Cretaceous)

The Wahweap Formation is composed of alternating sandy shales and thin- to thick-bedded sandstones. The unit contains carbonaceous shale and thin coal beds that are not of economic importance in its lower part. The unit forms step-like topography. Regionally, the Wahweap Formation is separated from the overlying Kaiparowits Formation by an unconformity. Erosion of both the Wahweap and Straight Cliffs Formations prior to the deposition of the Kaiparowits Formation may have locally reduced the thicknesses of these formations in the vicinity of the Paunsaugunt Plateau. The Kaiparowits Formation is composed of irregular beds of arkosic sandstone. The sandstone is weakly cemented by calcite cement. Because of difficulties identifying mappable boundaries between the Wahweap and Kaiparowits Formations in the Alton Quadrangle, the formations were mapped as an undivided unit (Tilton, 2001). The total thickness of the Wahweap and Kaiparowits Formations in the Alton Quadrangle ranges from about 600 to 800 feet.

Claron Formation (Tertiary)

The Claron Formation (also sometimes known as the Wasatch Formation, although the Utah Geological Survey uses the name Claron Formation) forms the cap rock over much of the Paunsaugunt Plateau. The formation is also present west of the Sevier Fault Zone west and north of the town of Alton. The unit is subdivided into a lower pink (also known as red) member and an upper white member, both consisting mostly of massive, fine-grained crystalline limestone of fluvial and lacustrine origin. Resistance to erosion varies both vertically and horizontally in the Claron Formation, resulting in a series of cliffs and steep joints. This condition, together with the presence of closely spaced joints, produces the unique topography associated with the Claron Formation. The Claron Formation is about 800 thick in the Alton Quadrangle. Also mapped together with the Claron Formation in the Alton Quadrangle is the Cretaceous Canaan Peak Formation. The Canaan Peak is a thin, discontinuous formation consisting primarily of conglomerate and conglomeratic sandstone with some mudstone interbeds sometimes present at the base of the Claron Formation. Thickness of the Canaan Peak Formation locally ranges from 0 to 30 feet.

Brian Head Formation (Tertiary)

The Brian Head Formation consists of interbedded pink and purplish-gray very fine-grained sandstone, friable sandstone, conglomerate, siltstone, mudstone, and limey mudstone in its lower part, and gray to white, fine- to medium-grained sandstone and calcarenite, in part with a volcanically derived clay matrix. The formation includes rocks present above the underlying white member of the Claron Formation and the overlying ash-flow tuff of the Needles Range Group. The unit is not resistant to erosion and has been eroded away from the top of the Paunsaugunt Plateau in the Alton Quadrangle. The formation is present in the rugged hills west of the Sevier Fault zone near the town of Alton. The unit is about 200 feet thick in the Alton Quadrangle.

Quaternary Deposits

Quaternary deposits present in the area include pediment alluvium, landslide deposits, mass-wasting debris, and alluvium.

The pediment alluvium deposits in the region consist of poorly sorted alluvial and colluvial silt, sand, and gravel deposited on broad pediments. After deposition, the pediment surfaces were abandoned as streams have cut down to lower levels.

Landslide deposits in the area are primarily gravity-transported hummocky deposits of mud, sand, and occasional blocks of sandstone. Most of the landslide deposits originated from the lower portion of the Straight Cliffs Formation and slid onto the underlying Tropic Shale, although movement within the Tropic Shale has also occurred. A conspicuous series of progressively built landslide deposits is present east of the Alton Amphitheater as a broad, rolling apron below the lowest cliffs of the Straight Cliffs Formation. The thickness of the landslide deposits locally ranges from a few feet to more than 100 feet.

Alluvium deposits in the region consist of unconsolidated clay, silt, sand, and gravel in and near existing drainages. These deposits exist as stream and fan alluvium and terrace deposits. In the headwaters of the mountain streams, the alluvial material consists predominantly of sand and gravel. In downstream areas, the alluvial material consists mostly of mud derived from the Tropic Shale. Alluvial thickness in the Alton Quadrangle typically ranges from a thin covering to about 10 feet or more.

In the Sink Valley and Lower Robinson Creek drainages near the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area, drilling information indicates that alluvial thicknesses are in some locations considerably greater. Alluvial thicknesses measured in the permit and adjacent area range from a thin veneer overlying bedrock formation in many areas to at least 140 feet in thickness along the eastern margins of Sink Valley (see Drawing 6-3). Much of the land surface in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area consists of fan alluvium (mostly composed of clays, silts, and fine-grained sands) derived largely from the highly erodable Tropic Shale in adjacent highland areas east of the proposed permit area. Field investigations suggest that these fan deposits are associated with sheetfloods, debris flows and mud flows. Additional geologic information on alluvial deposition in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area is presented in Appendix 7-1.

An igneous dike consisting of black, fine-grained porphyritic olivine basalt is present northeast of

Alton near Kanab Creek.

Structure

Rock strata in the region dip gently toward the north and north-east, generally from 1 to 5 degrees. The Alton Coal Field is bounded on the east by the Paunsaugunt Fault and on the west by the Sevier Fault. Regional displacements on these two faults are about 1,000 to 2,000 feet, and 100 to 800 feet, respectively. Additionally, several faults with lesser displacements have been mapped in the region, including the Sand Pass Fault zone (about 400 feet of offset), the Bald Knoll Fault (about 650 feet of offset), and the Sink Valley Fault (likely a few tens of feet of offset). Most local faults in the Alton Quadrangle trend in a northerly or north-westerly direction, are several miles long, and are near vertical. A prominent north- to northwest-trending vertical joint set is present in the Upper Cretaceous sandstone rocks in the region. Stratal dips vary appreciably near the fault zones.

The Sink Valley Fault extends in a roughly north-south direction through the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area from upland areas north of the permit area southward through the central part of the proposed permit area subsequently further south near the eastern edge of the proposed permit area (Drawing 6-1; Appendix 6-3; Drawing 6-2). The fault has down-dropped the strata on the west side of the fault (Appendix 6-3). The offset on the Sink Valley Fault is not known precisely, however based on drilling information from the proposed permit and adjacent area it is apparent that offset on the fault in the vicinity of the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area is a few 10s of feet or less.

Description of Coal Seam Geology

The coal seams in the Alton Coal Field are located in the Smoky Hollow Member of the Straight Cliffs Formation, and in the Dakota Formation. The coal seam in the Smoky Hollow Member, which occurs within the lower 3 feet of the Member, is only a few inches in thickness and is not of economic importance. Within the Dakota Formation, two regionally important coal zones are present. These include the Smirl coal zone, which is located near the upper formational contact with the Tropic Shale, and the Bald Knoll coal zone, which is located about 200 feet below the Smirl coal zone near the base of the Dakota Formation. Doelling (1972) reported that the Smirl coal zone is 14 to 18 feet thick without splits, while the Bald Knoll coal zone contains several coal seams separated by thin splits, with the thickest seam being 4.8 feet thick. Doelling (1972) reports that coal in the Alton area is a high-volatile Bituminous coal. Additional information on coal quality is presented in Appendix 6-1 (confidential binder).

Within the Alton Quadrangle, five small mines and two prospects have been worked. Production from these mines was small, with a total production from all mines of 35,000 and 50,000 tons from the late 1920s to 1969, when the last mine closed. The last operating mine in the Alton Coal Field was the Smirl Mine, which was located about 1.5 miles south of the town of Alton. In its last year of operation, a total of 1,597 tons of coal was produced. The Smirl Mine portal was sealed by the

Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining in 1992.

Groundwater

The depositional history of geologic formations in the proposed permit and adjacent area has resulted in a heterogeneous sequence of rocks that have a profound effect on the movement and availability of groundwater. The stratigraphic package located in the upland regions along the Paunsaugunt Plateau lies well beyond the zone that could potentially be impacted by mining operations in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area. With the exception of the Navajo Sandstone, the rock formations present along the flanks of the Paunsaugunt Plateau area are typically lenticular in nature. Although aquifer-quality rocks may be present in lenses within individual geologic formations, the fact that the lenses are discontinuous in their extent and are typically encased in a surrounding low-permeability matrix, regional type groundwater flow regimes typically do not form. Additionally, because the geologic formations in the Paunsaugunt Plateau overlying the Tropic Shale are truncated by the plateau escarpment, long, regional type groundwater flow paths typically cannot exist in the proposed permit area. In the immediate vicinity of the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, the only bedrock formations that crop out are the Tropic Shale and underlying Dakota Formation. The Windsor Member of the Carmel Formation also crops out at the surface about one mile southwest of the proposed permit area. The water-transmitting properties of the lower portion of the marine Tropic Shale unit that overlies the Smirl coal seam in areas proposed for mining are poor.

Lithologic data collected during continuous core drilling in the Tropic Shale indicate that the rocks of the Tropic Shale in the proposed mining area are composed almost entirely of a fairly uniform sequence of dark gray shale, silty shale, and claystone with high clay content. No appreciable water was encountered during drilling activities in the Tropic Shale in the proposed mining areas and no appreciable spring discharge from formation has been observed. The Tropic Shale in the proposed permit area is underlain by the Dakota Formation, which crops out in the western portion of the proposed permit area and in the bottoms of the Kanab Creek drainage (Drawing 6-1; Appendix 6-3). Vertical recharge to the Dakota Formation through the overlying Tropic Shale is likely negligible due to the poor groundwater transmitting properties of the Tropic Shale discussed above. In addition to the lack of vertical recharge to the Dakota Formation, vertical and horizontal groundwater flow in the formation is impeded because of the abundant presence of low-permeability shaley strata that encase potentially permeable lenticular sandstone strata both vertically and horizontally. Consequently, the potential for the transmission of appreciable quantities of groundwater through the formation is limited (i.e., it is not a good aquifer). Consequently, groundwater discharge from the rocks of the Dakota Formation in the proposed permit area is not appreciable. Because vertical recharge to the Dakota Formation from the Tropic Shale is minimal, the removal of the Tropic Shale from above the Dakota Formation during mining operations followed shortly thereafter by the backfilling and reclamation of mine pits with low-permeability materials would likely not detrimentally impact groundwater systems in the Dakota Formation (i.e., the post-mining conditions will be similar to the pre-mining conditions) .

Shallow groundwater systems have been identified in alluvial sediments in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, most notably in Sink Valley. These shallow alluvial

groundwater systems exist in much of Sink Valley and in some locations in the Lower Robinson Creek drainage. The alluvial groundwater systems are likely recharged along the flanks of the Paunsaugunt Plateau through mountain-front-recharge processes. Groundwater flow directions in these alluvial groundwater systems is generally from recharge areas east of the proposed permit area toward lower elevation areas to the west and south. In most locations near the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area, the alluvial groundwater systems are directly underlain by the low-permeability Tropic Shale bedrock, which likely prevents appreciable downward migration of the alluvial groundwater into deeper formations. Additional information on groundwater resources in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area is provided in Chapter 7 of this MRP and in Appendix 7-1.

624.110 Cross Sections, Maps, Plans.

624.120 Information for this section is found in R645-301-624.200, R645-301-624.300 and R645-301-625.

624.130 Geologic Literature and Practices

The geologic literature utilized in preparing R645-301-600 is listed in the reference list presented at the end of this chapter.

Additional geologic data were collected during field investigations conducted by qualified personnel. Geologic analysis and geologic interpretations were performed by a registered professional geologist in the State of Utah. All practices and procedures for obtaining geologic information have been standard for the industry.

624.200
Samples have been collected and analyzed from test borings in the proposed permit area. The samples were collected from fresh, unweathered, uncontaminated drill cores. The samples were collected and analyzed from the ground surface down to and including the first stratum immediately below the Smirl coal zone to be mined. The laboratory analytical parameters analyzed were comprehensive and as recommended by the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining. Results of the analyses are presented in Appendix 6-2. Additional information regarding the physical and chemical characteristics of the Smirl coal zone to be mined are presented in Appendix 6-1 (confidential binder).

624.210
Geologic logs were prepared that show the lithologic characteristics including physical properties and thickness of each stratum and locations of groundwater where occurring. The well logs are presented in Appendix 6-1. Cross-sections prepared from geologic logs of drillholes in the proposed permit and adjacent area are provided in Drawing 6-3. Additional geologic logs are presented in Appendix 5-1 and Appendix 7-4. Additional lithologic characterization is provided in Appendix 7-1.

624.220
Chemical analyses of strata overlying and immediately below the Smirl coal zone for acid- or toxic-forming materials are presented in Appendix 6-2.

No acid-forming or toxic-forming strata are present in strata overlying or in the stratum immediately below the Smirl coal seam in planned mining areas in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

Chemical information on the acid- and toxic-forming potential of earth materials naturally present in the proposed permit area are presented in Appendix 6-2. Chemical information on the low-sulfur Smirl coal zone proposed for mining is presented in Appendix 6-1 (confidential binder). Based on laboratory analytical data, it is apparent that acid-forming and toxic-forming materials that could result in the contamination of surface-water or groundwater supplies in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are generally not present.

Selenium was not detected in any of the samples from the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Likewise, concentrations of water-extractable boron were also low, being less than 3 mg/kg in all samples analyzed. The pH of groundwaters in and around the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area are moderately alkaline. Data in Appendix 6-2 likewise indicate moderately alkaline conditions in sediments in the proposed permit area. The solubility of dissolved trace metals is usually limited in waters with alkaline pH conditions. Consequently, high concentrations of these metal constituents in groundwaters and surface waters with elevated pH levels are not anticipated.

The neutralization potential greatly exceeded the acid potential in all samples analyzed, with the neutralization potential commonly exceeding the acid potential by many times, suggesting that acid-mine-drainage will not be a concern at the proposed Coal Hollow Mine. Acid-forming materials in western coal mine environments often consist of sulfide minerals, commonly including pyrite and marcasite, which, when exposed to air and water, are oxidized causing the liberation of H^+ ions (acid) into the water. Oxidation of sulfide minerals may occur in limited amounts in the mine pits where oxygenated water encounters sulfide minerals. However, the acid produced by pyrite oxidation is quickly consumed by dissolution of abundant, naturally occurring carbonate minerals (Appendix 6-2). Dissolved iron is readily precipitated as iron-hydroxide in well aerated waters, and consequently excess iron is not anticipated in mine discharge water.

Other acid-forming materials or toxic-forming materials have not been identified in significant concentrations nor are such suspected to exist in materials to be disturbed by mining.

Because of the overall low-permeability of the rock strata and sediments surrounding the mine workings (primarily the shales and claystones of the lower Tropic Shale), the potential for seepage of mine water into adjacent stratigraphic horizons is low. Additionally, because the floors of the mine pits need to be accessible in order to extract the coal, the mining operations will be carried out in such a manner that the accumulation of large amounts of water in the mine pits will be avoided.

Based on the information in Appendix 6-2 there is no indication that appreciable potential for acid or toxic formation is present.

It is anticipated that coal produced from the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area will be shipped as a mine-run product. Thus, no coal processing wastes are anticipated.

624.230
Chemical analyses of the Smirl coal seam for acid- or toxic-forming materials including total sulfur and pyritic sulfur are presented in Appendix 6-1 (confidential binder).

624.300
Logs of drill holes are presented in Appendix 6-1. Chemical analysis of strata overlying and immediately below the coal seam are shown in Appendix 6-2. Chemical analysis of the coal seam for acid or toxic forming materials including total sulfur and pyritic sulfur are presented in Appendix 6-1 (Confidential binder).

624.340

Physical properties of the stratum immediately above and below the coal seam are shown in Appendix 6-1 (Confidential Binder)

627 **OVERBURDEN THICKNESS AND LITHOLOGY**

The planned mining in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area does include underground coal mining activities. Overburden thickness and lithology are shown in Appendix 6-1, and Drawing 5-15 and 6-3.

Overburden in planned mining areas in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area consists of the following.

Alluvium

Alluvial sediments are present at the surface in most areas proposed for mining. These sediments consist primarily of clays, silts, and fine-grained sands. The thickness of the alluvium in proposed mining areas ranges from a thin veneer to about 50 feet. The alluvial sediments in most areas are not well sorted and are derived largely from weathering of the Tropic Shale in adjacent upland areas.

Tropic Shale

In all proposed mining areas, the lower portion of the Tropic Shale overlies the Dakota Formation Smirl coal zone to be mined. The thickness of the Tropic Shale overlying the coal seam in proposed mining areas ranges from a few feet up to about 200 feet. The lower Tropic Shale consists predominantly of soft shales, silty shales, and claystones, with occasional thin layers of siltstone and bentonite-like clay layers up to about 1 foot in thickness. Strong, competent rock strata were not encountered in exploration boreholes drilled during 2005 in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Well logs graphically depicting this information are presented in Appendix 6-1. Cross-sections prepared from geologic logs of drillholes in the proposed permit and adjacent area are provided in Drawing 6-3. Additional geologic logs are presented in Appendix 5-1 and Appendix 7-4. Additional lithologic characterization is provided in Appendix 7-1.

630 **OPERATION PLAN**

631 **PLAN FOR CASING AND SEALING EXPLORATION HOLES**

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Wells constructed for monitoring groundwater conditions in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, including exploration holes and boreholes used for water wells or monitoring wells, will be designed to prevent contamination of groundwater and surface-water resources and to protect the hydrologic balance. A diagram depicting typical monitoring well construction methods is shown in Drawing 7-11. Monitoring wells will include a protective hydraulic seal immediately above the screened interval, an annular seal plugging the borehole above the hydraulic seal to near the ground surface, and a concrete surface seal extending from the top of the hydraulic seal to the ground surface which is sloped away from the well casing to prevent the entrance of surface flows into the borehole area. Well casings will protrude above the ground surface a sufficient height so as to minimize the potential for the entrance of surface water or other material into the well. A steel surface protector with a locking cover will be installed at monitoring wells to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Where there is potential for damage to monitoring wells, the wells will be protected through the use of barricades, fences, or other protective devices. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating conditions. Monitoring wells will be locked in a closed position between uses.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no

adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

632 **SUBSIDENCE MONITORING**

The underground mining has limited extraction with no subsidence. Refer to Appendix 5-9 (Norwest Report) for geotechnical and design information. Do to the design and mining method of underground mining in this plan, no subsidence is projected and no monitoring is planned.

(This Page Intentionally
Left Blank)

640 **PERFORMANCE STANDARDS**

641 **ALL EXPLORATION HOLES AND BOREHOLES**

All exploration holes and boreholes will be permanently cased and sealed according to the requirements of R645-301-631.100 and R645-301-631.200.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Wells constructed for monitoring groundwater conditions in the proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, including exploration holes and boreholes used for water wells or monitoring wells, will be designed to prevent contamination of groundwater and surface-water resources and to protect the hydrologic balance. A diagram depicting typical monitoring well construction methods is shown in Drawing 7-11. Monitoring wells will include a protective hydraulic seal immediately above the screened interval, an annular seal plugging the borehole above the hydraulic seal to near the ground surface, and a concrete surface seal extending from the top of the hydraulic seal to the ground surface which is sloped away from the well casing to prevent the entrance of surface flows into the borehole area. Well casings will protrude above the ground surface a sufficient height so as to minimize the potential for the entrance of surface water or other material into the well. A steel surface protector with a locking cover will be installed at monitoring wells to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Where there is potential for damage to monitoring wells, the wells will be protected through the use of barricades, fences, or other protective devices. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating conditions. Monitoring wells will be locked in a closed position between uses.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

642 **MONUMENTS AND SURFACE MARKERS**

All monuments and surface markers used as subsidence monitoring points and identified under R645-301-632.200 will be reclaimed in accordance with R645-301-521.210.

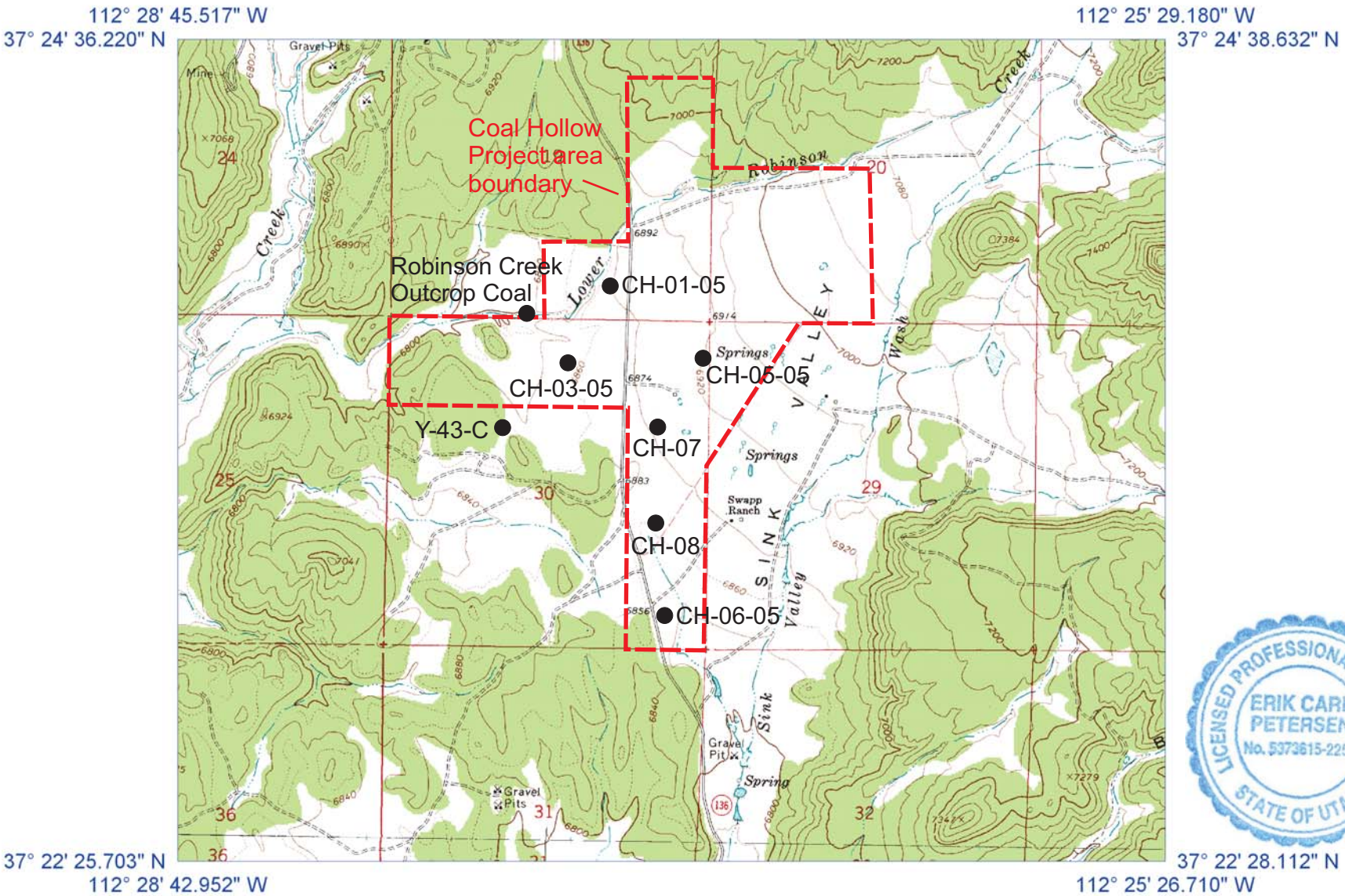
REFERENCES

Doelling, H.H., 1972, Alton Coal Field, *in* Utah Geological and Mineralogical Survey, Southwestern Utah coal fields: Alton, Kaiparowits Plateau and Kolob-Harmony, Monograph Series No. 1, 333 p.

Ferguson, R.B. and N.C. Frischknecht. 1985. Reclamation on Utah's Emery and Alton Coal Fields: Techniques and Plant Materials. USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Ogden, UT. 78 p.

Tilton, T.L., 2001, Geologic map of the Alton Quadrangle, Kane County, Utah, Utah Geological Survey, Miscellaneous Publication 01-4, 7.5 minute geologic map, cross-sections, and text.

USDI. 1975. Resource and Potential Reclamation Evaluation, Alton Study Site, Alton Coal Field. U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Salt Lake City, UT. 130 p.



1927 North American Datum; UTM grid zone 12
Generated by BigTopo7 (www.igage.com)
Map compiled from USGS Quads: Alton; UT
Bald Knoll; UT

UTM Grid and 2006 Magnetic North Declination at Center of Sheet
GN to TN 0.882° (16 mills)
TN to MN 12.973° (231 mills)

0 ¼ ½ 1 Mile
0 1000 2000 3000 5000 Feet
0 0.5 1 Kilometer

Location map for Appendix A6-2 Coal Hollow Project acid- and toxic-forming sample locations.

PIT 10 BORROW INFORMATION

(Appendix 6-2

Y-43-C chemical information (From UII, 1987).

Depth (feet)	pH (S.U.)	EC (mmhos/cm)	Boron (ppm)	Saturation percent	SAR
0.0 - 10.0	7.40	4.70	0.33	72.90	5.70
12.0 - 24.8	7.20	8.50	0.26	69.60	9.80
24.8 - 41.5 (coal seam)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
41.5 - 45.0	8.00	4.00	1.40	51.40	32.00
45.0 - 49.0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
49.0 - 56.0	7.10	9.80	2.30	29.0	22.00

Y-43-C Lithologic information (From UII, 1987).

From (ft)	To (ft)	Description
Tropic Shale		
0.0	5.0	Soil, tan, calc & Claystone, drk tan, non-calc, sl carb, soft
5.0	11.0	Claystone, silty in part, tan-gray, non-calc, soft
11.0	14.6	Claystone, gray-dark gray, sl silty, soft, sl carb, v broken
14.6	15.4	Claystone, crm-org-pinkish, poss bentonitic
15.4	16.3	Claystone, sl silty, soft, grey, broken
16.3	17.0	Claystone, A.A. calc, many gypsum crystals on broke surfaces
18.0	19.2	Claystone, greenish gray-crm, soft, broken , poss bentonite
19.2	21.3	Claystone, grey-dark gray, sl carb, broken, calc, gyp crystals
23.0	24.0	Claystone, tan to gray, becoming more tan down
Smirl coal seam		
24.0	24.7	Interbedded sandstone and coal
24.7	41.5	Coal
Dakota Formation		
41.5	42.1	Carbonaceous shale with occasional thin bands of coal
42.1	45.2	Gray clay, very plastic
45.2	47.5	Light gray sandstone, medium to fine grained
47.5	48.8	Clean light gray sandstone, fine grained
48.8	48.9	Medium gray clay
48.9	49.5	Mottled gray clay and siltstone
49.5	49.65	Dirty coal bands in carbonaceous shale
49.65	51.3	Medium light gray bioturbated silt, wk, calc
51.3	52.6	Medium dark bioturbated silt, wk, calc
52.6	54.8	Light gray bioturbated silt, wk, calc, pyrite blobs
54.8	55.6	As above, silstone becoming darker downward wkly calc
55.6	56.1	Medium gray claystone

SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
and
CORE DESCRIPTION

11-6-79
11-7-79

HOLE # ~~27-B~~ Y-43-C PROSPECT Alton

FROM 0 TO 56.1 BY A.W. Neff

FROM	TO	DESCRIPTION
0	5	Soil, tan, calc & clayst, drk tan, non-calc, sl carb, soft
	11	Clayst, slty in part, tan-gry, non-calc, soft
		Core #1 11.0 - 18.0 (7.0') Lost 1.0
	15	
		Core #2 18.0 - 23.0 (5.0') Lost 1.7
	20	
		Core #3 23.0 - 27.5 (4.5') Lost 0.0
	25	
		Core #4 27.5 - 37.5 (10.0') Lost 0.0

Y-43-C

Y-43 C

DRILL & CORE LOG

Y-43-(C)

HOLE NO. ~~27-B~~

LOG BY: A.W. Neff

DATE: 11-6 & 7. 1979

ELEV.: 6867.65

N: 352,091.448

E: 1,762,940.796

HOLE SIZE: 4 3/4"

AIR ☐ WATER ☐

T.D. 56.1' P.D.

HOLE NO. ~~27-B~~

PROJECT: Alton

LEASE: U-065012

SEC. 30 T. 39 S. R. 5 W.

% REC.	DEPTH	STRIP LOG	THICK	SAMPLE NO.	GRAV.	LITHOLOGY	ANALYSIS
	10					Core #1 11.0' - 18.0' (7') Rec 6.0' Lost 1.0'	
						11.0 - 14.6 Clayst, gry-drk gry, sl slty, soft, sl carb, V broken	
						14.6 - 15.4 Clayst, crm-org-pinkish, poss bentonitic	
	15					15.4 - 16.3 Clayst, sl slty, soft, gry, broken	
						16.3 - 17.0 Clayst, A.A. calc, many gyp xls on broke surfaces	
						Core #2 18.0' - 23.0' (5.0') Lost 1.7 Rec 3.3	
						18.0 - 19.2 Clyst, grnish gry-crm, soft, broken, poss bent	
						19.2 - 21.3 Clyst, gry-drk gry, sl carb, broken, calc, gyp xls on broken surfaces	
	20						
						Core #3 23.0 - 27.5 No loss	
						23.0 - 24.0 Clyst. Tan to gray. Becoming more tan down.	
						24.0 - 24'8½" intrbdd s.s. & coal	
		24'8½" Top Coal				24'8½" - 27'6" Coal no ptgs noted. Very friable, vitrain abund. in bands to 1"	
	25						
						Core #4 27.5 - 37.5 No loss	
						Vert. cleat from 27.5 - 29.5 w/pyrite surface	
	30						
						32'½" A ½" pyrite blob.	
						33'2" Irreg. ½" pyr. blob.	

HOLE NO. Y-43 C

DRILL & CORE LOG

HOLE NO. ~~27-B~~

LOG BY: A.W. Neff

DATE: 11-6 & 7, 1979

ELEV.: 6867.65
N: 352,091.449
E: 1,762,940.796

HOLE SIZE: 4 3/4"
AIR ☐ WATER ☐
T.D. 56.1 P.D.

HOLE NO. ~~27-B~~
PROJECT: Alton
LEASE: U-065012
SEC. 30 T. 31S R. 5 W.

% REC.	DEPTH	STRIP LOG	THICK	SAMPLE NO.	GRAV.	LITHOLOGY	ANALYSIS
	35					35' Irreg. 1/8" pyr. blob Sdy? spots at 29', 31'8" Dirty from 35'6" to 35'8"	
						Core #5 37.5' - 47.5' (10') Lost 4" 37.5 - 41.45 Coal, dirty at 38.7' - 38.8' 40.5' - 40.6' 41.3' - 41.4' Mod thick banded vitrain and attrital	
	40						
		41.45 Base Coal				41.45 - 42.1 Carb sh. w/occas. thin bands of coal	
						42.1 - 45.2 Gray clay, very plastic Carb. from 43.8 to 44.7 - small coal frag at base of carb. section.	
	45					45.2 - 47.5 lt gray s.s. med-fine gr. appears moderately bioturbated in the 1.5'	
						Core #6 47.5' - 56.1' (8.6') No loss 47.5' - 48.8 Clean, lt gry s.s. fine grained	
						48.8 - 48.9 Med. gry. clay 48.9 - 49.45 Mottled gray clay & sltst.	
						49.45 - 49.65 Direty coal bands in carb. sh. 49.65 - 51.3 Med lt gry bioturbated slt. wk. calc.	
	50						
						51.3 - 52.6 Med. drk. bioturbated slt. wk. calc.	
						52.6 - 54.8 lt gry. bioturbated slt. wk. calc. Pyrite blobs from 53.9 - 54.1 (1 X ½") Pyritized wood (?) at 52.8	
						54.8 - 55.6 As above - sltst. becoming darker downward wkly calc.	
	55					55.6 - 56.1 Md gry claystone	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 7

R645-301-300

HYDROLOGY

711. **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS** 7-1
712. **CERTIFICATION** 7-1
713. **INSPECTION** 7-2
720. **ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION** 7-2
721. **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS** 7-2
Groundwater Resources 7-2
Surface Water Resources ..... 7-~~9~~10
722. **CROSS SECTIONS AND MAPS** 7-13
722.200. Location of surface water bodies 7-13
722.300. Baseline monitoring stations 7-14
722.400. Location of water wells 7-14
722.500. Contour map(s) of disturbed area(s) 7-14
723. **SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS** 7-15
724. **BASELINE INFORMATION** ..... 7-~~5~~15
724.100. Groundwater Information 7-15
724.200. Surface Water Information 7-18
724.300. Geologic Information ..... 7-~~19~~20
724.400. Climatological Information 7-20
724.411. Seasonal precipitation 7-20
724.412. Wind direction and velocity 7-21
724.413. Seasonal temperature ranges 7-21
724.500. Supplemental Information 7-21
724.700. Alluvial Valley Floor Determination 7-23
725. **BASELINE CUMULATIVE IMPACT AREA INFORMATION** . 7-~~23~~24
726. Modeling ..... 7-~~24~~25
727. **ALTERNATIVE WATER SOURCE INFORMATION** ..... 7-~~24~~25
728. **PROBABLE HYDROLOGIC CONSEQUENCES DETERMINATION** ..... 7-~~26~~27
728.310. Potential adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance ..... 7-~~26~~27
Direct Interception of Groundwater Resources ..... 7-~~28~~29
Diminution of down-gradient groundwater resources ..... 7-~~29~~31
Draining of up-gradient groundwater resources ..... 7-~~32~~34
728.320. Presence of acid-forming or toxic-forming materials ..... 7-~~36~~38
728.331. Sediment yield from the disturbed area ..... 7-~~37~~39
728.332. Impacts to important water quality parameters ..... 7-~~38~~40
728.333. Flooding or streamflow alteration ..... 7-~~41~~44
728.334. Groundwater and surface water availability ..... 7-~~47~~50
728.340. Whether mining and reclamation activity will result in contamination, 7-~~50~~52

diminution or interruption of State-appropriated waters
730. **OPERATION PLAN** ..... 7-~~53~~54
731. **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS** ..... 7-~~53~~54
Groundwater and Surface-Water Protection ..... 7-~~53~~54
731.200. Water Monitoring ..... 7-~~59~~61
Streams ..... 7-~~60~~61
Springs ..... 7-~~60~~62
Wells ..... 7-~~61~~62
731.530 State appropriated water supply ..... 7-~~65~~66
731.600. Stream Buffer Zones ..... 7-~~65~~66
731.700. Cross sections and Maps ..... 7-~~66~~67
731.800. Water Rights and Replacement ..... 7-~~66~~67
732. Sediment Control Measures ..... 7-~~67~~68
732.100. Siltation Structures ..... 7-~~67~~68
732.200. Sedimentation Ponds ..... 7-~~67~~68
732.300. Diversions ..... 7-~~67~~68
732.400. Road Drainage ..... 7-~~68~~69
733. **IMPOUNDMENTS** 7-69
733.100. General Plans 7-69
733.200. Permanent and Temporary Impoundments ..... 7-~~73~~74
734. Discharge Structures ..... 7-~~74~~75
735. Disposal of Excess Spoil 7-75
736. Coal Mine Waste ..... 7-~~76~~77
737. Noncoal Mine Waste ..... 7-~~76~~77
738. Temporary Casing and Sealing of Wells ..... 7-~~77~~78
740. **DESIGN CRITERIA AND PLANS** 7-79
741. **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS** 7-79
742. **SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES** 7-79
742.100. General Requirements 7-79
742.110. Design 7-79
742.200. Siltation Structures ..... 7-~~85~~86
742.210. General Requirements ..... 7-~~85~~86
742.220. Sedimentation Ponds ..... 7-~~86~~87
742.230. Other Treatment Facilities ..... 7-~~90~~91
742.300. Diversions ..... 7-~~90~~92
742-310. General Requirements ..... 7-~~90~~92
742.320. Diversion of Perennial and Intermittent Streams ..... 7-~~94~~96
742.330. Diversion of Miscellaneous Flows ..... 7-~~95~~96
742.400. Road Drainage ..... 7-~~98~~99
742.410. All Roads ..... 7-~~98~~99
742.420. Primary Roads ..... 7-~~98~~102
742.423. Drainage Control ..... 7-~~101~~103
743. **IMPOUNDMENTS** ..... 7-~~105~~106
743.100. General Requirements ..... 7-~~105~~106
744. **DISCHARGE STRUCTURES** ..... 7-~~107~~108
745. Disposal of Excess Spoil ..... 7-~~108~~109

745.100. General Requirements ..... 7-~~108~~109
745.200. Valley Fills and Head-of-Hollow Fills ..... 7-~~109~~111
745.300. Durable Rock Fills ..... 7-~~110~~1
745.400. Preexisting Benches. ..... 7-~~110~~111
746. **COAL MINE WASTE** ..... 7-~~110~~111
746.100. General Requirements. ..... 7-~~110~~111
746.200. Refuse Piles. ..... 7-~~110~~111
746.300. Impounding structures. ..... 7-~~110~~112
746.330. Drainage control. ..... 7-~~110~~112
746.400. Return of Coal Processing Waste to Abandoned Underground Workings. 7-~~110~~112
747. **DISPOSAL OF NONCOAL WASTE** ..... 7-~~110~~112
748. Casing and Sealing of Wells ..... 7-~~111~~112
750. **PERFORMANCE STANDARDS** ..... 7-~~113~~114
751. Water Quality Standards and Effluent Limitations ..... 7-~~113~~114
752. Sediment Control Measures ..... 7-~~113~~115
752.200. Road Drainage ..... 7-~~114~~115
753. **IMPOUNDMENTS AND DISCHARGE STRUCTURES** ..... 7-~~114~~116
754. **DISPOSAL OF EXCESS SPOIL, COAL MINE WASTE AND NONCOAL MINE WASTE** ..... 7-~~114~~116
755. **CASING AND SEALING OF WELLS** ..... 7-~~115~~116
760. **RECLAMATION** ..... 7-~~116~~118
761. **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS** ..... 7-~~116~~118
762. **ROADS** ..... 7-~~116~~118
763. **SILTATION STRUCTURES** ..... 7-~~117~~118
764. **STRUCTURE REMOVAL** ..... 7-~~113~~119
765. **PERMANENT CASING AND SEALING OF WELLS** ..... 7-~~118~~119

References ..... 7-~~120~~121

DRAWINGS

Drawing 7-1	Spring and seep locations
Drawing 7-2	Baseline monitoring stations
Drawing 7-3	Water Rights map
Drawing 7-3N	Water Rights – North Lease
Drawing 7-4	Alluvial groundwater discharge areas
Drawing 7-5	Alluvial groundwater degradation in Sink Valley
Drawing 7-6	Cross-section through proposed mine Pit 15
Drawing 7-7	Locations of ponds and irrigation ditches
Drawing 7-8	Climate data
Drawing 7-9	Plot of Palmer Hydrologic Drought Index, Utah Region 4
Drawing 7-10	Water monitoring locations
Drawing 7-11	Typical monitoring well construction
Drawing 7-12	Monitoring well locations
Drawing 7-13	Map of potentiometric levels in alluvial groundwater
Drawing 7-14	Pump test drawdowns in pumping and observation wells
Drawing 7-15	Hydrology Resource - Plan View
Drawing 7-15B	Hydrology Resource - Cross Sections

TABLES

Table 7-1	Monitoring site details
Table 7-2	Monitoring well construction details
Table 7-3	Climate data
Table 7-4	Monitoring plan protocols
Table 7-5	Water monitoring locations
Table 7-6	Operational field and laboratory water-quality parameters for surface-waters
Table 7-7	Operational field and laboratory water-quality parameters for groundwaters
Table 7-8	Hydraulic Conductivity values
Table 7-9	Estimated rates of groundwater inflows
Table 7-10	Summary table for wells
Table 7-11	Summary table for springs and seeps
Table 7-12	Water rights details and status

APPENDICES

Appendix 7-1	Petersen Hydrologic, LLC groundwater and surface-water report
Appendix 7-2	Not used
Appendix 7-3	Water rights
Appendix 7-3N	Stream Reaches – North Lease
Appendix 7-4	Water Engineering & Technology, Inc. report
Appendix 7-5	Facilities spill plan
Appendix 7-6	Climate data
Appendix 7-7	Supplemental Alluvial Valley Floor Information
Appendix 7-8	Water right agreement with the town of Alton, Utah
Appendix 7-9	Hydrology Resource Contingency Plan and

	Coal Hollow Mine - Alluvial Groundwater Management Plan
Appendix 7-10	Not used
Appendix 7-11	Petersen Hydrologic, LLC hydrologic investigation of mine-water inflows and re-evaluation of sediment pond network
Appendix 7-12	UPEDS Permit No. UTG040027
Appendix 7-13	Petersen Hydrologic, LLC hydrologic investigation to evaluate the acid/neutralization behavior of groundwater in the coal seam
Appendix 7-14	PHC of Coal Mining in the 85.88-acre New Dame Lease IBC at Alton Coal Development, LLC Coal Hollow Mine
Appendix 7-15	Probable Hydrologic Consequence of Underground Coal Mining at the Alton Coal Development, LLC Coal Hollow Mine
Appendix 7-16	Probable Hydrologic Consequence of Coal Mining in the North Private Lease at the Alton Coal Development, LLC Coal Hollow Mine
Appendix 7-17	Alluvial Valley Field Investigation North Private Lease

CHAPTER 7

R645-301-700. HYDROLOGY

711. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

711.100 – 711.500 Contents

This chapter provides a description of the hydrology and hydrogeology of the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area, the Pit 10 borrow area, and the proposed North Private Lease area). It is noted here that the proposed Pit 10 borrow area is located entirely within the currently permitted Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Specifically, this permit section includes descriptions of existing hydrologic resources according to R645-301-720, proposed operations and potential impacts to the hydrologic balance according to R645-301-730, methods and calculations utilized to achieve compliance with the hydrologic design criteria and plans according to R645-301-740, applicable hydrologic performance standards according to R645-301-750, and reclamation activities according to R645-301-760.

This information is presented in subsequent sections of this chapter and in Appendix 7-1. Appendix 7-1 includes a comprehensive characterization of groundwater and surface-water systems in the Coal Hollow permit and adjacent areas (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC), recommendations for groundwater and surface-water monitoring, and the results of a field investigation regarding the potential for alluvial valley floors in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area. It should be noted that Appendix 7-1 may be updated periodically in the future as additional hydrologic and hydrogeologic data become available. A characterization of groundwater and surface-water systems in the proposed North Private Lease area is presented in Appendix 7-16 (Petersen Hydrologic, 2015). Appendix 7-16 also includes recommendations for groundwater and surface-water monitoring in the proposed North Private Lease area.

712 CERTIFICATION

All cross sections, maps, and plans have been prepared per R645-301-512. Compliance with this section has been completed and certifications are available on all Drawings. The cross sections and maps that are included in this permit application and are required to be certified have been prepared by or under the direction of a qualified, registered, professional engineer or a professional geologist, with assistance from experts in related fields such as hydrology, geology and landscape architecture.

713 INSPECTION

Impoundments will be inspected as described under R645-301-514.300. Designs for proposed impoundments in the Coal Hollow permit area are shown in Drawings 5-25 through 5-31 and Appendices A5-1 and A5-2.+ Designs for proposed impoundments in the Coal Hollow permit area are shown in Drawings 5-67 through 5-71. No impoundments or sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) exist or are planned within the Coal Hollow Mine permit area including the proposed North Private Lease area.

A professional engineer or specialist experienced in the construction of impoundments will inspect impoundments. Inspections will be made regularly during construction, upon completion of construction, and at least yearly until removal of the structure or release of the performance bond. The qualified registered professional engineer will promptly, after each inspection, provide to the Division, a certified report that the impoundment has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and the R645 Rules. The report will include discussion of any appearances of instability, structural weakness or other hazardous conditions, depth and elevation of any impounded waters, existing storage capacity, any existing or required monitoring procedures and instrumentation and any other aspects of the structure affecting stability. A copy of the report will be retained at or near the mine site.

720 ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION

721 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The existing, pre-mining hydrologic resources within the permit and adjacent areas that may be affected by coal mining and reclamation operations (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC, the Pit 10 borrow area, and the proposed new North Private Lease area) are described in Appendix 7-1 and Appendix 7-16 and are summarized below.

Groundwater Resources

A spring and seep survey of the Coal Hollow Mine permit and surrounding area (that includes the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC and the Pit 10 borrow area) has been conducted by Petersen Hydrologic, LLC (see sub-appendix B of Appendix 7-1). The locations of springs and seeps in the permit and adjacent area are shown on Drawing 7-1. The results of a spring and seep survey conducted by Petersen Hydrologic in the new North Private Lease area are presented in Appendix 7-16. Seasonal discharge and field water quality measurements for springs and seeps in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area have been submitted electronically to the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining Utah

Coal Mining Water Quality Database (UDOGM, 2007). Baseline discharge and water quality data for groundwater resources in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are have also been submitted electronically to the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, Utah Coal Mining Water Quality Database (UDOGM, 2007). Locations of baseline monitoring stations are shown on Drawing 7-2. Locations of water rights in and adjacent to the Coal Hollow Mine permit area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area) are shown on Drawing 7-3. Locations of water rights in the North Private Lease and adjacent area are shown on Drawing 7-3N. Water rights data from the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the Pit 10 borrow area) are detailed in Appendix 7-3. Water rights data from the proposed North Private Lease and adjacent area are shown in Appendix 7-3N. A plot showing potentiometric levels in alluvial groundwater systems in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC and the Pit 10 borrow area) is presented in Drawing 7-13. Potentiometric levels and the direction of shallow groundwater flow in the alluvial groundwater systems in the proposed North Private Lease area are presented in Appendix 7-16.

There are no domestic water supply springs or wells in the mine disturbance area. However, springs that provide water for domestic and livestock use are located on and adjacent to the permit area (See Drawing 7-2 and Appendix 7-3). Spring SP-23 (Spring House Spring) is located on the eastern boundary of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Spring SP-23 is a groundwater seepage area with both discrete and diffuse flow with a total discharge that is usually about one gallon per minute or less. Historically, this seepage area was used as a domestic water source for the Pugh property (personal communication, Burton Pugh, 2008). However, water from SP-23, which is not developed, has not been used for this purpose for many years.

Spring SP-35 is located along the eastern boundary of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Discharge from SP-35 averages less than 0.25 gallons per minute and is occasionally used for drinking water during camping trips or visits to the Pugh property (personal communication, Burton Pugh, 2008). However, there is apparently no associated domestic water right associated with this spring.

Two additional springs, which are located more distant from the proposed mining areas are also used for domestic water supply sources. These include SP-40, which is located at the Sorensen property, and SP-33, which is located at the Johnson property. Springs with stockwatering rights are listed in Appendix 7-3.

As described in Appendix 7-16, only one spring has been identified within the proposed North Private Lease permit area. This spring (Coyote Seep) discharges from the alluvial groundwater system at less than one gallon per minute. There is no water right associated with this spring. There are no Utah state appropriated groundwater rights within the North Private Lease area.

Some lands east of and adjacent to the Coal Hollow Mine permit area have historically been irrigated using water from alluvial springs. However, irrigation from these springs was apparently limited to home gardens and a few fruit trees. No irrigation of these lands

(other than some yard watering at the Swapp Ranch house) is currently occurring nor has it occurred in at least the past 10 years (Personal communication, Burton Pugh, 2008; Richard Dames, 2007). Additionally, limited irrigation of lands occurs east of the Coal Hollow permit area using surface waters derived from runoff from the adjacent Paunsaugunt Plateau area. Irrigation of these lands is largely limited to years with appreciable precipitation and stream runoff (Personal communication, Darlynn Sorensen, 2008).

Groundwater discharge occurs from springs and seeps in the upland areas of the Paunsaugunt Plateau east of the permit area (Tilton, 2001; Appendix 6-3). However, these springs discharge from rock strata that are topographically and stratigraphically up-gradient of and considerable distances from the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and the North Private Lease area. Consequently, groundwater systems in these areas will not be impacted by mining activities and these are not considered further here.

Groundwater resources in the Tropic Shale and underlying Dakota Formation in the permit and adjacent area and the North Private Lease area are not appreciable. During drilling activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, appreciable groundwater inflows were not encountered in the Tropic Shale. Other than a single seep (SP-37; Drawing 7-1) which discharges at a rate of less than 0.05 gpm from an apparent fracture system in a sandy horizon along the eastern margin of lower Sink Valley, no springs or seeps with measurable discharge have been identified in the Tropic Shale. The lack of appreciable groundwater discharge in the Tropic Shale is a result of the poor water transmitting properties of the marine shale unit. While sandstone units occur stratigraphically higher in the Tropic Shale in the surrounding area, in areas proposed for surface mining, the unit present consists of a fairly uniform sequence of soft shale, silty shale, and claystone with minor siltstone horizons. Competent sandstone strata in the Tropic Shale overlying proposed mining areas were not observed during drilling. The Tropic Shale acts as a barrier impeding downward migration of groundwater in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area where it is present. The unit also forms a basal confining layer for alluvial groundwater systems in the permit area. Similar hydrogeologic properties in the Tropic Shale were noted during drilling activities in the proposed North Private Lease area.

Groundwater discharge from the Dakota Sandstone in the permit and adjacent area is also meager. The Dakota Formation consists of shaley strata interbedded with lenticular, fine- to medium-grained sandstone and coal. Because of the pervasiveness of interbedded low-permeability horizons in the formation and the vertical and lateral discontinuity of sandstone horizons, the potential for vertical and horizontal movement of groundwater is limited. While no springs discharge from the Dakota Formation in the permit area, a spring with a discharge of about 1 gpm and displaying little seasonal variability in discharge (SP-4; Drawing 7-1) discharges from an apparent fault zone in the Dakota Formation approximately 1.1 miles south of the existing Coal Hollow permit area. Additionally, two seeps with discharges of less than 0.05 gpm (SP-27 and SP-34; Drawing 7-1) seep from the Dakota Formation in lower Sink Valley more than ½ mile south of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. The results of slug testing performed on

wells screened in the Smirl coal seam indicate relatively low values of hydraulic conductivity for the coal seam (Table 7-8). In much of the mining area, the coal seam is dry (UDOGM, 2007). Thus, appreciable migration of groundwater through the Smirl coal seam is not anticipated.

In the proposed North Private Lease area, there are no springs or seeps discharging from the Dakota Formation (Appendix 7-16). The lack of springs in the Dakota Formation is likely attributable to 1) the presence of Tropic Shale bedrock overlying the formation, which limits the potential for vertical recharge to the formation, 2) the limited surface exposure of the formation, and 3) the overall poor water transmitting potential of the Dakota Formation (Appendix 7-1).

It should be noted that there are springs that discharge below irrigated fields near the town of Alton, Utah west of the proposed North Private Lease mining areas (Appendix 7-16). These springs, which are isolated from the proposed mining areas by upland areas of low-permeability Tropic Shale bedrock, discharge at locations that are stratigraphically near the Tropic Shale/Dakota Formation contact. The bedrock in these areas has apparently been altered as a result of near-surface burning of the Smirl coal seam, which can alter the water bearing and water transmitting characteristics of the bedrock relative to the unaltered bedrock petrology. Appreciable faulting associated with the Sevier Fault Zone has also been mapped in the area to the west of the spring discharge locations (Tilton, 2001).

No water wells are known to exist in the Tropic Shale or Dakota Formation in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area, the Pit 10 borrow area, and the proposed North Private Lease area), demonstrating the inability of these formations to transmit useful quantities of water to wells. Groundwaters from the Tropic Shale and Dakota Formation do not contribute measurable baseflow to streams in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area and the North Private Lease area (at least at the surface in stream channels).

Groundwater discharging from springs below the town of Alton, Utah do contribute to the baseflow discharge in the Simpson Hollow tributary to Kanab Creek (Appendix 7-16) west of the proposed North Private Lease area.

Natural groundwater discharge in the existing Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area occurs primarily from alluvial sediments. Alluvial discharge occurs both as discrete springs and seeps (Drawing 7-1) and also locally as diffuse seepage to the surface. Groundwater discharge areas in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are shown on Drawing 7-4 (see also photograph section). The area of most appreciable alluvial groundwater discharge occurs in central Sink Valley in the northwest quarter of Section 29, T39S, R5W (see Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area A). The alluvial groundwater system in this area exists under artesian conditions, resulting from the presence of a considerable thickness of sloping, low permeability clayey sediments overlying coarser, water-bearing alluvial sediments at depth (See Drawing 6-3). The artesian alluvial groundwater system in Sink Valley is likely recharged via mountain-

front-recharge along the flanks of the Paunsaugunt Plateau to the east and north of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. This artesian alluvial groundwater system that exists along the eastern margins of Sink Valley is likely continuous from near mountain-front recharge areas southward along the eastern margins of Sink Valley to the lower portion of Sink Valley. Discharge from the alluvial groundwater systems in and adjacent to the Coal Hollow Mine permit area occurs primarily in two areas (Drawing 7-4). In the northwest quarter of Section 29, T39S, R5W, considerable natural discharge from the alluvial groundwater system occurs through springs and seeps (Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area A). Minor discharge from several flowing artesian wells also occurs in this area. The artesian alluvial groundwater system in eastern Sink Valley also likely provides recharge to the clayey alluvial sediments in the southwestern portion of the valley in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Discharge from the alluvial groundwater system in groundwater discharge area A area results in decreases to the amount of water in storage in the alluvial groundwater system and also decreases in artesian hydraulic pressure in the aquifer.

Appreciable discharge from the alluvial groundwater system also occurs in lower Sink Valley in the northwest quarter of Section 32, T39S, R5W (see Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area B). Sink Valley constricts markedly in this area, which forces shallow alluvial groundwaters flowing down the valley to discharge at the land surface as springs, seeps, and diffuse discharge to the surface (i.e., there is a significant decrease in the cross-sectional area of the alluvial sediments). Groundwater discharge in this area occurs from diffuse seepage to the surface and also as discharges to two springs and several small seeps (Drawing 7-1).

Much of the alluvial groundwater in Sink Valley likely ultimately leaves the valley via evapotranspiration. This conclusion is based on the observation that there is very rarely any discharge of surface water (at least at the surface in the channel) in Sink Valley Wash below Sink Valley (See site SW-9; Drawing 7-2; UDOGM, 2007). The clayey, low-permeability sediments present at the surface over most of Sink Valley also impede appreciable infiltration of precipitation and snowmelt waters into the deeper subsurface. Hence, groundwater recharge to the lower half of the Sink Valley sediments (including the Coal Hollow Mine permit area) likely occurs primarily via horizontal migration of alluvial groundwaters from up-gradient areas.

Flowing artesian groundwater conditions are also observed in monitoring wells screened near the base of the alluvial sediments in the northwest corner of Section 32 T39S, R5W. It is probable that the artesian alluvial groundwater system in Section 29, T39S, R5W is continuous with that in the northwest corner of Section 32. It should be noted that within the Coal Hollow permit area, artesian conditions were not observed in monitoring wells. While the thickness of the alluvial sediments in the artesian groundwater system east of the Coal Hollow permit area range up to 150 feet thick, the thickness of alluvium overlying areas with mineable coal in the Coal Hollow permit area generally does not exceed about 50 feet and in many locations it is considerably thinner.

Natural discharge of alluvial groundwater in the Robinson Creek drainage area is meager. This condition is largely due to the presence of the elevated ridge of impermeable Tropic Shale bedrock associated with the Sink Valley Fault that dissects and effectively isolates the alluvium east of the fault from that west of the fault (See Drawing 6-1). Because of the low permeability of the Tropic Shale, this condition apparently forces alluvial groundwater east of the Tropic Shale ridge to flow to the south toward Sink Valley that would otherwise report to the Robinson Creek drainage. During high flow conditions in the alluvial groundwater system east of the Tropic Shale ridge, minor amounts of groundwater "overtop" the bedrock ridge and drain via surface flow over the Tropic Shale bedrock, where it either recharges shallow alluvial sediments to the west of the fault or is lost to evapotranspiration. The influence of the Tropic Shale ridge is readily evident in field observations, with marked differences in vegetation and soil moisture being apparent on opposite sides of the ridge. During low-flow conditions, discharge from the overtopping of the bedrock ridge has generally not been observed. Isolated areas of soil wetness and shallow perched alluvial groundwater systems that exist west of the bedrock ridge in the northeast corner of Section 30 and the southeast corner of Section 19, T39S, R5W are likely sourced via this mechanism.

Seepage of alluvial groundwater into the deeply incised lower Robinson Creek stream channel occurs near the contact with the underlying Dakota Formation in the southeast quarter of Section 19, T39S, R5W. This water is likely related to saturated alluvial deposits underlying the Robinson Creek stream channel. The alluvial groundwater emerges near where the stream channel intersects the alluvial groundwater system. It is noteworthy that the location of the emergence of alluvial water in the channel has varied somewhat over time. The bank seepage water is likely alluvial groundwater that seeps to the surface where the incised stream channel intersects the potentiometric surface of the alluvial groundwater system. Typically, this is near the contact with the underlying Dakota Formation bedrock in the bottom of the stream channel. Because of the seasonal changes in the elevation of the potentiometric head in the alluvial groundwater system, the location of the bank seepage is variable over time (i.e. the variability in the bank seepage locations are likely controlled primarily by temporal variability in potentiometric levels in the alluvial groundwater system rather than by fixed, permeability-controlled groundwater preferential pathways in the aquifer skeleton). Consequently, the bank seepage locations are not well-defined point sources, but rather dynamic seepage fronts along this general reach of the stream.

The Robinson Creek stream channel above this location is almost always dry (except for in direct response to torrential precipitation events or during the springtime runoff season during wet years. This seepage of alluvial water in the Lower Robinson Creek channel is typically about 5 to 10 gpm or less and is routinely monitored at monitoring station SW-5 (Drawing 7-2).

Information on water quality for groundwaters and surface-waters has been uploaded into the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, Utah Coal Mining Water Quality Database (UDOGM, 2007) and is summarized and described in Appendix 7-1.

Appreciable spatial variability exists in water quality in groundwaters and surface waters in the Coal Hollow permit and adjacent area. Stiff diagrams depicting solute compositions and overall water quality for groundwaters and surface waters in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are shown in Appendix 7-1. Important water quality characteristics for groundwaters are summarized below.

Groundwater Source	**Chemical type**	**TDS (mg/L)**
Alluvial groundwaters, coarse-grained system east of permit area	Calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate	380 mg/L to 500 mg/L typically, Little seasonal variability
Alluvial groundwaters in south sink valley	Variable, magnesium-bicarbonate sulfate, calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate	450 mg/L to 3,600 typically, Highly variable based on season and climate for shallow systems, less variability in deeper system
Dakota Formation, fault groundwater system south of permit area	Sodium-bicarbonate	500 mg/L to 600 mg/L typically, Little seasonal variability

Water quality characteristics for groundwaters in the proposed North Private Lease area are summarized in Appendix 7-16. It is apparent that the overall water quality of alluvial groundwater degrades from the mountain-front recharge water to the artesian groundwater system east of the Coal Hollow permit area to the non-artesian shallow alluvial groundwater systems located in the more distal portions of Sink Valley. These changes are due to groundwater interaction with soluble minerals in the primarily Tropic Shale-derived sediments that make up the shallow alluvial materials in the permit area.

This down-gradient degradation in water quality is shown graphically on Drawing 7-5. In Drawing 7-5, the average specific conductance values in μS/cm for representative springs and seeps in the Sink Valley drainage are plotted on the map as circles with the circle areas being proportional to the specific conductance average for the spring or seep. The specific conductance information used in generating Drawing 7-5 has been submitted electronically to the Division's hydrology database (UDOGM, 2007). It is readily apparent from Drawing 7-5 that the specific conductance (which is a reflection of the dissolved solids concentration) is degraded from the mountain-front recharge water (represented by stream SW-8) to the artesian alluvial groundwater system in the northwest quarter of Section 29, T5W, R39S, to the alluvial groundwaters in the southern portion of Sink Valley below the Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

Specific conductance values were used for plotting in Drawing 7-5 because specific conductance values are available for all springs and seeps, while laboratory chemical analyses are available for only some of the springs and seeps. Stiff (1951) diagrams for selected springs along this geochemical evolutionary pathway are shown on Figure 14 of

Appendix 7-1. It is apparent from the Stiff diagrams and from geochemical information submitted to the Division (UDOGM, 2007) that the mountain-front recharge water (represented by monitoring site SW-8 in upper Swapp Hollow) is of the calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate chemical type with an average TDS concentration of 333 mg/L. Groundwater downgradient of the mountain-front recharge areas in the artesian alluvial groundwater system in Section 29, T5W, R39S, is also of the calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate chemical type, with an average TDS concentration at artesian well Y-61 of 400 mg/L. Further downgradient in the artesian alluvial groundwater system in Section 29, the geochemical composition at SP-8 is of the calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate chemical type with a somewhat increased TDS concentration of 425 mg/L. In the lower portions of Sink Valley in Section 32, T5W, R39S, the chemical quality of the alluvial groundwater is appreciably degraded relative to that in the upper portions of the groundwater system. At spring SP-6, the composition of the alluvial groundwater is seasonally variable and is of the magnesium-bicarbonate-sulfate, or calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate-sulfate chemical type. The TDS concentrations at SP-6 average 970 mg/L. The chemical composition of alluvial groundwater at SP-33 is of a geochemical type similar to that at SP-6, although TDS concentrations are somewhat lower, averaging 795 mg/L. The spatial variability apparent in the TDS concentrations in the alluvial groundwater in Section 32 is likely related to flushing effects resulting from higher groundwater fluxes through zones of increased permeability in the alluvium. It is noteworthy that groundwater in the gravelly zones in the deeper alluvium east of the permit area in Section 32 monitored at the 85-foot deep well LS-85 is considerably lower in TDS concentration with an average of 457 mg/L. The lower TDS concentrations of artesian alluvial groundwater in the deeper, coarser-grained portions of the alluvium are likely attributable to the isolation of these groundwaters from the shallow, clayey, Tropic Shale derived alluvial sediment in the near-surface alluvial groundwaters.

The appreciable temporal variability in the solute geochemical compositions of the shallow alluvial groundwaters in Section 32 is likely attributable to seasonal and climatic variability in the groundwater flux rate through these systems and corresponding variability in rock/water ratios and residence time in the evaporate mineral rich Tropic Shale derived shallow alluvial sediments present in this portion of Sink Valley. Alluvial groundwaters in the deeper portions of Sink Valley to the east in Section 32 are part of a larger, more continuous groundwater system that is hydraulically isolated from overlying shallow recharge sources, and consequently have not exhibited similar temporal variability in solute geochemical composition.

Surface Water Resources

Surface-water resources in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC and the Pit 10 borrow area) are described in Appendix 7-1 and are summarized below. Surface-water resources in the proposed North Private Lease area are described in Appendix 7-16.

Surface waters in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, the Pit 10 borrow area, and the proposed North Private Lease area are tributary to Kanab Creek. Surface waters in the northern portion of the existing permit and adjacent area drain into the Robinson Creek and upper Kanab Creek drainages. Surface waters in the southern portion of the permit and adjacent area drain into the Sink Valley Wash drainage which is tributary to Kanab Creek about 6 miles below the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Surface-water drainages in the permit and surrounding areas (including the Pit 10 borrow area) are shown in Appendix 7-1. Surface-water drainages in the proposed North Private Lease area are shown in Appendix 7-16. Surface-water baseline monitoring stations are shown on Drawing 7-2. Locations of surface-water water rights in and adjacent to the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the Pit 10 borrow area) are shown on Drawing 7-3. Locations of surface-water rights in and adjacent to the proposed North Private Lease are shown on Appendix 7-3N. Water rights data from the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the Pit 10 borrow area) are detailed in Appendix 7-3. Water rights data from the proposed North Private Lease and adjacent area are detailed in Appendix 7-3N.

Information on water quality for groundwaters and surface-waters has been uploaded into the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, Utah Coal Mining Water Quality Database (UDOGM, 2007) and is summarized and described in Appendix 7-1 and Appendix 7-16.

Surface waters in Kanab Creek are used for stock watering and crop irrigation in the irrigable lands adjacent to Kanab Creek west of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Discharge in Kanab Creek measured near the town of Alton (SW-1) is seasonally dependent and largely influenced by upstream water use. Discharge in Kanab Creek monitored at SW-1 typically ranges from 10 cfs or less during the springtime runoff period to 1 cfs or less during the summertime.

Discharge in Lower Robinson Creek drainage is meager. Other than during the springtime runoff event in wet years or during torrential precipitation events, flow has not been observed at monitoring stations SW-4 and SW-101 (Drawing 7-2). Discharge at the lower monitoring site on Lower Robinson Creek (SW-5; Drawing 7-2) is meager. The small discharge occasionally present at SW-5 is derived from the seepage of alluvial groundwater into the Lower Robinson Creek stream channel between monitoring sites SW-101 and SW-5.

Tributaries to the Sink Valley Wash drainage in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent areas include (from north to south) Water Canyon, an unnamed drainage south

of Water Canyon in Section 21 T39S, R5W, and Swapp Hollow. Discharge rates in these drainages are highly seasonally dependent (UDOGM, 2007; Appendix 7-1). Discharges in the Water Canyon and Swapp Hollow drainages are intermittent or perennial in nature with discharge peaks occurring during the springtime runoff season and much lower flows occurring during the late summer and fall months. Discharge in the unnamed drainage in Section 21 T39S, R5W is ephemeral.

The water quality and discharge characteristics of surface waters in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the Pit 10 borrow area) are presented in UDOGM (2007) and described in Appendix 7-1. The water quality and discharge characteristics of surface waters in the proposed North Private Lease area are described in Appendix 7-16. Solute compositions of stream waters are also depicted graphically as Stiff diagrams in Appendix 7-1 and Appendix 7-16. The solute compositions of surface waters in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the Pit 10 borrow area) are summarized below. Solute compositions of surface waters in the proposed North Private Lease and adjacent areas are summarized in Appendix 7-16.

Source	Chemical type	TDS (mg/L)
Robinson Creek/Dry Fork	Calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate	300 mg/L typical
Lower Robinson Creek	Variable, magnesium-sulfate-bicarbonate	300 – 3,500 mg/L typical, dependent on discharge
Swapp Hollow	Calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate	250-350 mg/L typical
Kanab Creek	Magnesium-calcium-bicarbonate-sulfate during high flow, variable during low-flow, variability likely due largely to interaction with Tropic Shale soils and irrigation return flows	500-1,300 mg/L typical, Variable dependent on season and irrigation use
Sink Valley Wash	Magnesium-calcium-bicarbonate	600 -1,500 mg/L typical, variable dependent on discharge

Considerable seasonal variability exists in the solute compositions of stream waters in Kanab Creek in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (UDOGM, 2007; Appendix 7-1). During low-flow conditions, interactions between stream waters and Tropic Shale or Tropic Shale-derived alluvial sediments likely result in increased TDS concentrations. Return flow from irrigated fields and interactions with soils rich in soluble minerals also likely contribute to increased TDS concentrations in the summertime. During the spring runoff season, high surface-water flows that originate from the adjacent upland areas dominate the flow in the channel. The TDS concentrations of Kanab Creek waters during high-flow conditions are thus lower than during the low-flow season. Much less seasonal variability in solute content in surface water flows from the mountain stream in Swapp Hollow (UDOGM, 2007; Appendix 7-1). This condition is likely attributable to the fact that the stream in Swapp Hollow, which originates on geologic formations overlying the Tropic Shale, has considerably less contact with the Tropic Shale than does Kanab Creek. Additionally, there are no known irrigation diversions or returns above the stream monitoring point (SW-8; Drawing 7-2) in Swapp Hollow.

722 CROSS SECTIONS AND MAPS

722.100 A map showing the locations of springs and seeps in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area and the Pit 10 borrow area) is presented in Drawing 7-1. A map showing the locations of springs and seeps in the North Private Lease area is provided in Appendix 7-16. A map showing potentiometric levels in alluvial groundwater systems in the Coal Hollow and adjacent areas (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC and the Pit 10 borrow area) is presented in Drawing 7-13. A Map showing potentiometric levels in the North Private Lease area is provided in Appendix 7-16. It is important to note that the alluvial groundwater potentiometric contours depicted in Drawing 7-13 are not representative of a laterally or vertically continuous groundwater system. Within the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, appreciable portions of the alluvial sediments are not saturated. Additionally, perched groundwater conditions are present in many locations in the alluvium in the area. In other words, the alluvial groundwater systems in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are not a single, interconnected aquifer. Rather, there exist several areas of saturated alluvium, which may or may not be in good hydraulic communication with adjacent areas. Consequently, it is not possible or meaningful to construct a true potentiometric contour map in the strict sense. Consequently, it is not appropriate to evaluate regional potentiometric trends over large distances or to infer precise groundwater flow directions or hydraulic gradients in the alluvial groundwater system based on Drawing 7-13. The alluvial groundwater system potentiometric map presented in Drawing 7-13 is useful for evaluating approximate local potentiometric conditions and general saturation trends.

722.200 Location of surface water bodies

Within the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, no significant natural ponds or lakes occur. The locations of springs and streams (including the Pit 10 Borrow area) are shown in Drawing 7-1. The locations of springs and streams in the North Private Lease area are shown in Appendix 7-16. Many small earthen impoundments and ponds have been created to store surface-water runoff and spring discharge water for stock watering and irrigation use. Some of these impoundments were created by constructing straight or semi-circular berms across ephemeral surface water drainages to impound surface runoff. Because of the character of the alluvial sediments, some of the ponds have become filled with sediment over time and the holding capacities

have diminished. The locations of ponds and associated conveyance ditches are shown on Drawing 7-7.

722.300 Baseline monitoring stations

Baseline monitoring stations are shown on Drawing 7- 2. A map showing the locations of monitoring wells in the Coal Hollow permit and adjacent area (including the Pit 10 borrow area) is presented in Drawing 7-12 and on Figure 12 of Appendix 7-1. The locations and completion details of monitoring wells in the North Private Lease area are provided in Appendix 7-16. Drawing-7-12 also shows monitoring stations from which baseline hydrologic data were collected in previous studies. Monitoring station locations, elevations, and other details are presented in Table 7-1 and Appendix 7-16

722.400 Location of water wells

Water well locations are shown in Drawing 7-2 and Drawing 7-12. Well construction details and locations are presented in Table 7-2. Locations and construction details of water wells in the North Private Lease area are shown in Appendix 7-16. There are no water wells in the Pit 10 borrow area.

722.500 Contour map(s) of disturbed area(s)

Surface contours representing the existing land surface configuration of the Coal Hollow permit area (including potentially disturbed areas) are shown on Drawing 5-1 and the post mining land configuration is shown on 5-37. Cross sections with both these landforms (including the new Pit 10 borrow area) are shown on Drawing 5-37A. Surface contours representing the existing land surface configuration of the North Private Lease permit area (including potentially disturbed areas) are shown on Drawing 5-45 and the post mining land configuration is shown on 5-74. Cross sections with both these landforms are shown on Drawing 5-75. The premining landform, with exception of the Facilities area and Lower Robinson Creek, are from an aerial flight that was limited to a five foot contour interval. Therefore, contours have been interpolated down to a 2 foot level using the available aerial flight information. This interpolation provides accuracy for the Division to make the necessary determinations. The Facilities area and portions of Lower Robinson Creek are actual survey data to the accuracy of 2-foot contours.

723 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

Water quality sampling and analyses have been and will be conducted according to the "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" or EPA methods listed in 40 CFR Parts 136 and 434. Information regarding laboratory analytical methods utilized in performing water quality analyses at the analytical laboratories has been submitted to the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, Utah Coal Mining Water Quality Database (UDOGM, 2007).

724 BASELINE INFORMATION

Baseline groundwater, surface-water, geologic, and climatologic data (including information for the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area and the Pit 10 borrow area) are described in Appendix 7-1 and summarized below. Baseline information for the North Private Lease area are provided in Appendix 7-16.

724.100 Groundwater Information

The location of wells and springs in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC and the Pit 10 borrow area) are shown on Drawings 7-1 (Spring and seep survey map), 7-2 (Baseline monitoring locations), and 7-12 (Monitoring well location map). There are no intermittent or perennial streams within the Pit 10 borrow area. Additionally, no springs or seeps have been identified within the Pit 10 borrow area (Drawing 7-1), although the area is adjacent to an alluvial groundwater seepage zone along Lower Robinson Creek. Groundwater rights in and around the Coal Hollow Mine permit area are shown on Drawing 7-3 and tabulated in Appendix 7-3. Groundwater rights information for the North Private Lease area are provided in Appendix 7-3N and shown on Drawing 7-3N.

Seasonal quality and quantity of groundwater and usage is presented in Appendix 7-1 and UDOGM (2007). Baseline discharge and water quality data have been submitted electronically to the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, Utah Coal Mining Water Quality (UDOGM, 2007).

Baseline monitoring of groundwater resources in and around the Coal Hollow permit area have been carried out by several entities. Previous hydrologic studies of the region have been made in the Alton Coal Field area by Goode (1964, 1966), Sandberg (1979), Cordova (1981), and Plantz (1983). Selected hydrologic data collected in conjunction with these studies have been incorporated into the hydrologic analysis and baseline data included in this permit application.

During the 1980's, extensive monitoring of groundwater resources in the permit and surrounding areas was performed by Utah International, Inc. Utah International Inc.'s

groundwater monitoring activities included the construction of numerous groundwater monitoring wells, aquifer testing activities, and the performance of discharge, water level, and field and laboratory water quality monitoring of springs, seeps, and wells. These baseline monitoring activities were performed as part of a proposed coal mine permitting action in the Alton Coal Field. Ultimately, the proposed coal mining action did not proceed. Relevant monitoring information from the Utah International, Inc. baseline monitoring activities have been included as supplemental baseline data included in this permit application.

Commencing in the 2nd quarter of 2005, regular quarterly baseline monitoring of groundwater resources has been commissioned by Alton Coal Development, LLC. Baseline monitoring of springs, seeps, and groundwater wells in and around the Coal Hollow Mine permit area have been routinely performed. Data collected in the baseline monitoring activities have been submitted electronically to the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, Utah Coal Mining Water Quality Database (UDOGM, 2007).

Baseline potentiometric information from wells has been input into the DOGM database. For non-flowing-artesian wells, this information has been input in a depth-to-water-relative-to-the-top-of-the-well-casing format using units of feet. For wells experiencing flowing artesian conditions, the potentiometric data are reported to the database in feet as a height-of-the-potentiometric-surface-above-the-top-of-the-well-casing format expressed as a negative number (which makes the flowing-artesian and non-flowing-artesian potentiometric measurements directly comparable). For both conditions, the reported measurements can be directly converted to an absolute water elevation by subtracting the reported value from the elevation of the top of the well casing.

The potentiometric head in monitoring wells experiencing flowing-artesian conditions is measured either 1) by temporarily extending the height of the well casing and allowing the water level to stabilize and the performing a height of the water column measurement (where the artesian pressure is small), or 2) by using a pressure gauge to measure the shut-in artesian pressure in the well and then converting that number to an equivalent height in feet.

During December 2006 and January 2007 an extensive drilling and monitoring well construction program was implemented. This hydrogeologic program included the installation of 30 groundwater monitoring wells in and adjacent to the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. The focus of the drilling program was to characterize the stratigraphy and hydrogeologic properties of alluvial groundwater systems in and adjacent to mining areas. Aquifer characterization of the alluvial groundwater system was also performed using pump testing and slug testing techniques. Investigative methods utilized and the results of the analysis of the data are described in Appendix 7-1.

Descriptions of alluvial groundwater systems in the mine permit and surrounding areas, including information on quantity and quality of alluvial groundwaters, are presented in Appendix 7-1. Estimated rates of alluvial groundwater inflow into the mine are presented

in Table 7-9. Additional information on alluvial groundwater inflows is provided in Section 728.333.

As indicated in the Alluvial Groundwater Management Plan for the Coal Hollow Mine (See Appendix 7-9), the land surface overlying proposed alluvial groundwater interceptor drains will be contoured to match the existing surrounding topography. Accordingly, alterations of existing surface-water drainage patterns should not occur.

Water monitoring information provided to the Division demonstrates that water levels in shallow alluvial groundwater systems in the Coal Hollow Mine area do respond to seasonal and climatic variability. However, as described in Appendix 7-1, the shallow alluvial sediments in the Coal Hollow Mine area are dominated by silts, clays, and fine-grained sands which generally do not have appreciable hydraulic conductivity. Because of the overall pervasiveness of silts, clays, and fine-grained sands in the alluvial system in the mine permit area, rates of alluvial groundwater migration are generally not rapid (See information provided in Table 7-9). (It should be emphasized that alluvial groundwater flow velocities in the coarser-grained alluvial systems in areas adjacent to proposed mining areas generally to the east and south are known to be appreciably greater). In cross-sectional exposures of saturated alluvial deposits in the up-gradient highwalls at the Coal Hollow Mine, only modest quantities of groundwater discharge have been observed. Although the alluvial sediments are largely saturated, where the saturated alluvial sediments have been exposed, sustained discharges of alluvial groundwater of more than a few gallons per minute are generally not observed. While discharges on the magnitude of a few gallons per minute have been observed in a fluvial channel system intercepted by the mine (which deposits contained sands, silts, and gravels), the much more pervasive fine-grained alluvial sediments where exposed were observed to weep only very minor, un-measurable quantities of water through the highwall. During a site visit on June 2, 2011, Petersen Hydrologic (2011) estimated that the total flow from the 600-foot-long exposure of clayey, silty alluvium in the mine highwall was less than 1 gpm. The total discharge from the exposed fluvial channel system was measured at 5.5 gpm. The total flow from a recently constructed, 870-foot-long up-gradient alluvial groundwater intercept trench was only 13.4 gpm. What this demonstrates is that, while the alluvial sediments adjacent to the mine openings are largely saturated, the presence of low permeability sediments in the alluvium limits the potential for the alluvial groundwaters to rapidly flow into the mine pit areas.

It should be emphasized here, however, that although highly permeable, saturated, coarse-grained alluvial sediments have not been intersected at the Coal Hollow Mine to date, the potential for intercepting such sediments is always present in heterogeneous mountain-front alluvial deposits. Appreciably greater inflow volumes are possible from such sediments were they to be encountered unexpectedly at the Coal Hollow Mine.

The overall low hydraulic conductivity of most of the alluvial sediments in proposed mining areas generally precludes the effective dewatering of saturated alluvial deposits adjacent to proposed mining areas through the use of vertical dewatering wells. For this reason, as described in the proposed alluvial groundwater management plan for the Coal

Hollow Mine, horizontal drain systems (with large, long horizontal "screened" intervals in targeted strata to collect intercepted alluvial groundwater) are proposed for use in dewatering the alluvial sediments adjacent to proposed mining areas.

724.200 Surface Water Information

The locations of streams, stock watering ponds, and conveyance ditches in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area and the Pit 10 borrow area) are shown on Drawing 7-7. Surface-water information for the North Private Lease area ~~are~~ is provided in Appendix 7-16. Surface-water rights in and adjacent to the Coal Hollow Mine permit area are shown on Drawing 7-3 and tabulated in Appendix 7-3. Surface-water rights information for the North Private Lease area are provided in Appendix 7-3N and shown on Drawing 7-3N. Surface-water discharge rates and water quality data have been submitted electronically to the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, Utah Coal Mining Water Quality Database (UDOGM, 2007). Additional surface-water information is provided in Appendix 7-1.

It is not anticipated currently that discharge from the Coal Hollow Mine will be necessary. Where necessary, alluvial groundwater that may be intercepted by mining will be placed in drains and diverted away from disturbed areas and discharged (i.e., as groundwater dewatering). However, a Utah UPDES discharge permit will be obtained so that if discharge of mine water becomes necessary, it can be discharged in accordance with the UPDES discharge permit. The exact locations of mine water discharge points will be established upon issuance of the UPDES discharge permit. Any mine discharge water will be placed in either the Lower Robinson Creek drainage or the Sink Valley Wash drainage. Both of these drainages are tributary to Kanab Creek.

As described in R645-301-728.320, acid drainage is not expected from the proposed mining operation (including the proposed operations in the North Private Lease area). This is due to the pervasiveness of carbonate minerals in the mine environment that will neutralize any acid produced.

Seasonal quality and quantity of groundwater and usage is described herein and in Appendix 7-1 and Appendix 7-16. Baseline discharge and water quality data have been submitted electronically to the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, Utah Coal Mining Water Quality (UDOGM, 2007).

Baseline monitoring of surface-water resources in and around the Coal Hollow permit area have been carried out by several entities. Previous hydrologic studies of the have been made in the Alton Coal Field area by Goode (1964, 1966), Sandberg (1979), Cordova (1981), and Plantz (1983). Selected hydrologic data collected in conjunction with these studies have been incorporated into the baseline data as part of this permit application.

During the 1980's, extensive monitoring of surface water resources in the permit and surrounding areas was performed by Utah International, Inc. Utah International Inc.'s ~~ground~~surface-water monitoring activities included the operation of continuous recording stations on selected streams, and the performance of routine surface-water discharge measurements and field and laboratory water quality analyses. These baseline monitoring activities were performed as part of a proposed coal mine permitting action in the Alton Coal Field. Ultimately, the proposed coal mining action did not proceed. Relevant monitoring information from the Utah International, Inc. baseline monitoring activities have been included as supplemental baseline data as part of this permit application. Commencing in the 2nd quarter of 2005, regular quarterly baseline monitoring of surface-water resources has been commissioned by Alton Coal Development, LLC. Baseline monitoring of surface-waters in and around the Coal Hollow permit area, including surface-water discharge measurements and field and laboratory water quality analyses, have been routinely performed.

All surface waters in the Coal Hollow Mine permit (including the proposed North Private Lease area) and adjacent area are tributary to the Kanab Creek drainage. Surface-water monitoring stations from which baseline data have been collected are shown on Drawing 7-2 and include the following:

Sink Valley Wash drainage

SW-8 (Swapp Hollow above proposed mining areas), SW-7 (unnamed drainage in Section 21, T39S, R5W), RID-1 (irrigation diversion of water from Water Canyon drainage above proposed mining areas), SW-6 (headwaters of unnamed tributary to lower Sink Valley Wash), SW-9 (Sink Valley Wash below proposed mining areas), SW-10 (unnamed tributary to Sink Valley Wash approximately 1.7 miles south of proposed mining areas), SVWOBS-1 (Sink Valley Wash above proposed mining areas, and SVWOBS-2 (Sink Valley Wash east of proposed mining areas).

Lower Robinson Creek drainage

SW-4 (Robinson Creek above proposed mining areas), SW-101 (Lower Robinson Creek near proposed mining areas), BLM-1 (Lower Robinson Creek adjacent to proposed mining areas) and SW-5 (Lower Robinson Creek below proposed mining areas). The Pit 10 borrow area lies within the Lower Robinson Creek drainage.

Kanab Creek drainage

SW-1 (Kanab Creek near Alton, Utah; above proposed mining areas), SW-3 (Kanab Creek above proposed mining areas), and SW-2 (Kanab Creek below Lower Robinson Creek and below proposed mining areas). Additionally baseline hydrologic data from Lamb Canal, which is an irrigation ditch that conveys water from a diversion in Kanab Creek to irrigated lands adjacent to Kanab Creek west of proposed mining areas, is also collected.

724.300 Geologic Information

Geologic information in sufficient detail to determine the probable hydrologic consequences of mining and determine whether reclamation as required by R645 can be accomplished is given in Chapter 6 of this permit application package and in Appendix 7-1 and Appendix 7-16.

724.400 Climatological Information

Climatological information, including temperature and precipitation data, have been routinely measured and recorded at the Alton, Utah weather station (420086) since 1928. The station is located in the town of Alton, approximately two miles north of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Climatological data collected at the Alton station for the 77 year period from 1928 to 2005 are summarized in Table 7-3. Climatological data from the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are plotted in Drawing 7-8.

An automated weather station was installed in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area in December 2005. The station is configured to continuously monitor and record temperature, wind velocity, and wind direction data. The station is also configured to continuously measure and record precipitation, although the tipping rain-gauge is not operative during winter months. Climate data from the Coal Hollow Mine and adjacent area are also presented in Appendix 7-6.

724.411 Seasonal precipitation

Precipitation data from the Alton, Utah weather station indicates average annual precipitation of 16.38 inches per year. Doelling (1972) reports average annual precipitation in the Alton Coal Field area ranging from 9 to 20 inches annually with slightly higher increments likely in the higher parts of the plateau (Doelling, 1972). There are generally two annual wet periods in the region. During the wintertime, cyclonic storms bring precipitation (mainly snowfall) to the region. During the summertime, storms originating from convection of air from the Gulf of Mexico or the Pacific Ocean bring rains to the region. Of the two annual wet cycles, the summer rainfall is most reliable. Average monthly precipitation at the Alton station ranges from a low of 0.57 inches in June to a maximum of 1.80 inches in February. Daily temperature and precipitation data recorded at the Coal Hollow Project weather station during 2006 and early 2007 are presented in Appendix 7-6.

The Palmer Hydrologic Drought Index (PHDI; NCDC, 1997) indicates long-term climatic trends for the region. The PHDI is a monthly value generated by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) that indicates the severity of a wet or dry spell. The PHDI is computed from climatic and hydrologic parameters such as temperature, precipitation, evapotranspiration, soil water recharge, soil water loss, and runoff. Because the PHDI takes into account parameters that affect the balance between moisture supply and moisture demand, the index is a useful for evaluating the long-term relationship between climate and groundwater recharge and discharge. A plot of the PHDI for Utah Region 4

(which includes the Coal Hollow Mine permit and surrounding area) is shown in Drawing 7-9. It is apparent in Drawing 7-9 that the region has experienced cyclical periods of drought and wetness since 1980. Baseline hydrologic monitoring performed by Utah International, Inc in 1987 and 1988 occurred during a period of near normal wetness. Recent baseline hydrologic monitoring conducted in 2005 and 2006 occurred during a period of moderate to severe wetness, with 2005 being wetter than 2006.

724.412 Wind direction and velocity

Wind data have been collected at the Coal Hollow Project weather station since December 2005. Monthly wind data from the Coal Hollow Project weather station are available from January 2006 through March 2006, and from November 2006 through May 2007. Monthly wind data are plotted as wind rose diagrams, which depict the average direction and velocity of prevailing winds, in Appendix 7-1. Based on recent data from the Coal Hollow Project weather station, it is apparent that the predominant wind direction in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area (during the months for which data are available) are from the northeast, with secondary peaks from the north and south-southwest (Appendix 7-6). Surface winds recorded at the Coal Hollow Project weather station averaged about 6.4 miles per hour. Tabulated hourly wind data from the Coal Hollow Project weather station are maintained on file at Alton Coal Development, LLC.

Wind data have also been collected historically at nearby locations by governmental and other entities. The regionally predominant direction of winds in the region is southwest through west. Secondary peaks are from southeast and northwest. Surface winds in the area average approximately 8 miles per hour. Higher wind speeds are associated with fronts and storms and generally occur during the springtime.

724.413 Seasonal temperature ranges

Temperature data from the region are summarized in Table 7-3. Temperatures in the permit area vary greatly. Temperature data from the Alton station (1928-2005) indicate that monthly average low temperatures are below freezing for the 6-month period from November to April. Monthly average minimum temperatures range from a low of 15.1 °F during January to a high of 49.8 °F in July. Monthly average maximum temperatures range from a low of 39.5 °F in January to a high of 82.6 °F in July. Daily maximum and minimum temperature data collected at the Coal Hollow Project weather station during 2006 through August 2015 are presented in Appendix 7-6. The maximum temperature recorded during this period was 94.1 °F in June 2013. The minimum temperature recorded during this period was -8.4 °F in January 2011.

724.500 Supplemental Information

Other than the possible short-term diminution in discharge rates from alluvial groundwater systems, including the potential short-term diminution of discharge rates from some springs and seeps in Sink Valley, adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance, either on or off the permit area are not expected to occur. Significant adverse impacts to

the hydrologic balance in the North Private Lease are likewise not anticipated, although one seep that discharges at less than 1 gpm is planned to be intercepted by the mine workings. It is not anticipated that acid- and toxic-forming materials will cause significant contamination of groundwater or surface-water supplies in either the existing mine area or at the proposed North Private Lease. Any discharges of mine waters to surface-water systems will be regulated under and meet the criteria of a UPDES discharge permit. The mining and reclamation plan for the existing mine area (including the Pit 10 borrow area) and the proposed North Private Lease has been designed to minimize the potential for disturbance or disruption of the hydrologic balance and to protect groundwater and surface-water resources in the area.

If substantial alluvial groundwater inflows into mining areas occur as mining progresses in close proximity to alluvial springs and seeps in the eastern ¼ of Section 30, T39S, R5W and the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W or in close proximity to coarse-grained alluvial sediments in the artesian groundwater system along the eastern side of Sink Valley, Alton Coal Development, LLC will evaluate hydrogeologic conditions at the time such may occur. It should be noted that very large discharges into mine workings are not anticipated based on the results of recent drilling and aquifer testing performed in these areas (see Appendix 7-1). Based on the hydrogeologic conditions encountered, where necessary Alton Coal Development, LLC will use a suitable technique to minimize groundwater inflow rates into the mine, which may include the use of bentonite or natural clay filled cutoff walls or other means where appropriate to protect groundwater resources up-gradient of mining activities. The potential for success of such protective measures in minimizing drainage of alluvial deposits up-gradient of proposed mining areas is believed to be good, given that the thickness of the alluvium in these areas is generally on the order of about 20 to 50 feet and these sediments are directly underlain by essentially impermeable Tropic Shale in proposed mining areas. It is important to note that while temporary impacts to groundwater discharge rates from alluvial springs and seeps could possibly occur, these impacts will likely be short-lived. This conclusion is based on the fact that individual mine pits in most instances will remain open for no more than about 60 to 120 days (measured from the time the mining of the pit is completed to the time the pit is backfilled). The variability in the time individual pits remain open is related to the thickness of overburden at the pit and the state of the overall spoil balance. It should be noted that these times could be somewhat greater if the mining production rate is less than the currently anticipated rate (in the event that contracts for the full 2 million tons of coal per year are not in place). However, the backfilling and rough grading requirements of R645-301.553 will be met (except where a variance to this regulation has been requested to assist with the transition to the adjacent federal coal reserves in the south pits area). After mine pits are backfilled and reclaimed, the potential for appreciable continued drainage of up-gradient alluvial groundwater through the backfilled pits in that area is low. When mining is complete in an area, seasonal recharge to alluvial groundwater systems will gradually replenish groundwater to the alluvial groundwater system. Large-scale dewatering of the alluvial groundwater system, such that appreciable compaction of the aquifer skeleton could occur, is not anticipated (see Appendix 7-1).

If diminution of discharge rates from seeps and springs does occur as a consequence of mining and reclamation activities in either the existing mining area or the proposed North Private Lease, any lost water will be replaced according to all applicable Utah State laws and regulations using the water replacement source specified in R645-301-727. The quantity and quality of replacement water detailed in R645-301-727 will be suitable for the existing premining uses and approved postmining land uses.

It should be noted that the Coal Hollow Mine plan calls for the temporary diversion of a reach of the Lower Robinson Creek stream channel approximately 2,000 feet in length in the southeast ¼ of Section 19, T39S, R5W. Details of the proposed diversion are given in Chapter 5, Section 527.220 of this MRP. If this action results in diminution of groundwater or surface-water resources, where required a suitable mitigation for this potential impact will be designed and implemented in consultation with the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

If excess groundwater were to be encountered during mining operations in the existing permit area or in the proposed North Private Lease such that it could not be adequately managed or discharged in compliance with the Utah UPDES discharge permit (which is considered unlikely), Alton Coal Development, LLC may when necessary and with the approval of the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining construct supplemental containment and settlement ponds in which mine discharge waters may be held for treatment (where necessary) and subsequent discharge through UPDES discharge points in compliance with the UPDES discharge permit.

Mining in the Coal Hollow project area will be a combination of surface mining, either open pit or highwall mining, and underground mining. Both the highwall mining and underground mining are designed such that subsidence is not expected to occur or have a negative impact on renewable resources lands.

724.700 Alluvial Valley Floor Determination

A field investigation has been performed in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area to provide to the Division the information required to make an evaluation regarding the existence of a probable alluvial valley floor in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area. The results of this field investigation and related information is provided in Appendix 7-1. Additional information regarding potential alluvial valley floors in the area is provided in Appendix 7-7.

A report detailing the findings of a previous field investigation performed by Water Engineering & Technology, Inc., entitled "Geomorphological and sedimentological characteristics of Sink Valley, Kane County, Utah" is included as Appendix 7-4.

A field investigation has been performed in the North Private Lease Area and adjacent area to provide to the Division the information required to make an evaluation regarding the existence of a probable alluvial valley floor in the North Private Lease permit and

adjacent area. The results of this field investigation and related information is provided in Appendix 7-17.

725 BASELINE CUMULATIVE IMPACT AREA INFORMATION

Appendix 7-1 contains the results of a comprehensive investigation of groundwater and surface-water systems in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area, the Pit 10 borrow area, and the proposed North Private Lease area). Appendix 7-1 also includes information regarding the probable hydrologic consequences of coal mining in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area and recommendations for hydrologic monitoring. Appendix 7-1 also includes the results of a field investigation performed in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area to provide to the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining the information required to make an evaluation regarding the existence of a probable alluvial valley floor in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area. This Information together with the information submitted herein can be used to assess the probable cumulative hydrologic impacts of coal mining and reclamation operations in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area and Pit 10 borrow area) as required by R645-301-729. The results of a field investigation regarding potential alluvial valley floors in the proposed North Private Lease area was previously provided to the Division and is included in the MRP as Appendix 7-17. The AVF report includes baseline information for the North Private Lease area including groundwater and surface-water quality information. The report also includes geologic information including maps of geology and geomorphology of the North Private Lease and Adjacent area.

Information on groundwater and surface-water systems in the North Private Lease area at the North Private Lease area is provided in Appendix 7-16 (Petersen Hydrologic, 2015). Appendix 7-16 includes a map showing hydrologic baseline monitoring locations as well as a map showing spring and seep locations in the North Private Lease and adjacent areas. A plot of the Palmer Hydrologic Drought Index and a geologic map of the North Private Lease and adjacent area are provided in Appendix 7-16. Appendix 7-16 also provides a series of hydrogeologic cross-sections through the North Private Lease and adjacent area that show water levels under seasonal conditions. Discharge hydrographs for springs and streams and water level hydrographs for wells are provided in Appendix 7-16. Baseline water quantity and water quality data for springs, streams, and wells in the North Private Lease and surrounding areas are tabulated in Appendix 7-16. A map showing Stiff diagrams that depict solute geochemical compositions for groundwaters and surface waters in the North Private Lease and surrounding areas is provided in Appendix 7-16. A map showing the locations of ponds and ditches is also provided. Plots of TDS concentrations in Kanab Creek during high flow and low flow conditions are provided in Appendix 7-16, as is a graph of discharge rates plotted versus TDS in the creek. A water table map is also provided in Appendix 7-16. Monitoring well details for wells in the North Private Lease area are also provided in Appendix 7-16. A map showing the proposed hydrologic monitoring locations associated with the North Private Lease area is also provided in Appendix 7-16.

R645-301-726 Modeling

No numerical models have been created for the permit area nor are any planned.

727 ALTERNATIVE WATER SOURCE INFORMATION

This section provides information on the alternative water source that will be used to replace water from groundwaters or surface waters should they be impacted by mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (including the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area, the Pit 10 borrow area, and the North Private Lease area).

The alternative water source is a water production well that was constructed on private land leased by Alton Coal Development, LLC in the northwest quarter of Section 29, Township 39 South, Range 5 West. The location for the well, which is situated within the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, is shown on Drawing 5-8C. The well produces water from the alluvial groundwater system in Sink Valley in locations up-gradient of proposed mining operations. Based on aquifer testing performed in the alluvial groundwater system near the proposed water well (using the existing well Y-61 as a pump testing well), it is believed that adequate water can be produced from the new well to satisfy the potential water replacement needs of the mine. Details of the aquifer testing and information on the hydrogeologic characteristics of the Sink Valley alluvial groundwater system are presented in Appendix 7-1.

Water quality data from the Sink Valley alluvial groundwater system near the location of the new water well have been collected from well Y-102 and have been submitted electronically to the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining Utah Coal Mining Water Quality Database (UDOGM, 2007). The quantity and quality of water produced from the new water production well has been suitable for the existing premining uses and approved postmining land uses. Well testing performed on the new water well indicated a yield of 150 gpm (see well driller's report for well ID 434305 and water right 85-774 on file at the Utah Division of Water Rights and at waterrights.utah.gov).

It should be noted that the water replacement well source produces water from the coarse-grained alluvial groundwater system in Sink Valley. Nearby springs that could potentially be impacted by mining and reclamation activities are supported by the same alluvial groundwater system. However, while modest decreases in the artesian hydraulic pressures in the alluvial groundwater system could potentially result in diminution of spring flows, the planned new water well will likely be approximately 100 feet deep and will be equipped with an electric well pump giving it the capacity to produce groundwater from the alluvial system even if the hydraulic head in the area were to be diminished such that artesian flow conditions temporarily ceased to exist.

An analysis of the total average discharge of state appropriated groundwaters from the permit and adjacent area has been performed to determine whether the quantity of water that could likely be produced from the new water replacement well will be adequate for potential replacement needs. Based on baseline spring discharge data submitted to the Division (UDOGM, 2007), it is determined that the average discharge of all state appropriated groundwater from groundwater discharge area A (Drawing 7-3, Drawing 7-4) is approximately 35 gpm. The state appropriated waters in groundwater discharge Area A include most of the significant springs in the area and essentially all of the largest springs in the area (Drawing 7-3; Appendix 7-3). The average discharge of all state appropriated groundwater from groundwater discharge area B (Drawing 7-4) is approximately 17 gpm. Using an unlikely worst-case scenario and assuming that all springs with state appropriated waters in both Areas A and B were to cease flowing, a total replacement of approximately 52 gpm would be required. The proposed new water well located in Section 29, Township 39 South, Range 5 West will be designed to produce water at that quantity and, therefore, should be able to provide adequate replacement water in even this worst-case scenario (which is not considered likely). Aquifer analysis described in Appendix 7-1 suggests that the yield of the alluvial groundwater system in which the new water well will be constructed should be capable of sustaining discharges of the required magnitude and for the lengths of time that the need for replacement water would be likely. It should be noted that if the need arises to provide replacement water for impacted state appropriated waters, the duration of the need will likely be of a relatively short duration (see Section 728 below).

Alton Coal Development, LLC has entered into a written agreement with the town of Alton, Utah to transfer the point of diversion for 50 acre-feet of water for use at the Coal Hollow Mine. A copy of this agreement is included in Appendix 7-8 (in confidential binder). This water available for all uses at the mine including potential use for water replacement. The new water well has been constructed on lands currently leased by Alton Coal Development, LLC. Consequently, no new landowner access agreement will be required for the drilling of the well.

728 PROBABLE HYDROLOGIC CONSEQUENCES (PHC) DETERMINATION

This section describes the probable hydrologic consequences of surface coal mining in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area (including the Pit 10 borrow area). This determination is based on data presented herein and on information provided in Appendix 7-1. The probable hydrologic consequences associated with proposed highwall mining activities within the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC area are presented in Appendix 7-4. The probable hydrologic consequences associated with the proposed underground mining activities at the Coal Hollow Mine are presented in Appendix 7-15. The probable hydrologic consequences of proposed coal mining and reclamation activities in the North Private Lease area are presented in Appendix 7-16. This mining and reclamation plan has been designed to minimize potential adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance. It should be noted that this PHC and also Appendix 7-1 may be updated periodically as required as additional hydrogeologic information and mining data become available in the future.

728.310 Potential adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance

Other than the possible short-term diminution in discharge rates from alluvial groundwater systems, including the potential short-term diminution of discharge rates from some springs and seeps in Sink Valley, appreciable adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance, either on or off the permit area are not expected to occur (including from proposed activities at the Pit 10 borrow area). The basis for this determination is discussed below.

As discussed in Section 721 above, minimal groundwater resources exist in the Tropic Shale, which directly overlies the coal reserves in proposed mining areas. Groundwater in the Tropic Shale does not provide measurable baseflow discharge to streams in the area. The lack of appreciable groundwater flow in the Tropic Shale is a result of the poor water transmitting properties of the marine shale unit. Consequently, it is anticipated that little groundwater will be encountered in the Tropic Shale in mining areas. Thus, the potential for adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance resulting from mining through the Tropic Shale in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area is minimal.

Similarly, as described in Section 722 above, groundwater resources in the Dakota Formation underlying the coal seam to be mined are not appreciable. This condition is fundamentally a result of the heterogeneity of the rock strata in the Dakota Formation which impedes the ability of the formation to transmit groundwaters significant distances vertically or horizontally. The presence of the essentially impermeable Tropic Shale on top of the Dakota Formation also minimizes the potential for vertical recharge to the Dakota Formation. Mining operations will remove the overlying Tropic Shale rock strata from the Dakota Formation in addition to the Smirl coal seam deposit at the top of the Dakota Formation in mined areas. However, because the pre-mining hydraulic communication between the Tropic Shale and the underlying Dakota Formation in planned mining areas is believed to be minimal, the removal of the Tropic Shale overburden and Smirl coal seam from the Dakota Formation, followed by the rapid

backfilling of pit areas with low-permeability fill materials should not result in adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance in the Dakota Formation (i.e., the post-mining degree of hydraulic communication between the Dakota Formation and the overlying low-permeability backfill material will be similar to that of the pre-mined condition).

It should be noted that the first water-bearing strata underlying the coal seam to be mined in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area from which appreciable quantities of groundwater can be produced is the Navajo Sandstone. The Navajo Sandstone aquifer is of regional significance in that it provides groundwater of good quality to domestic, agricultural, and municipal wells regionally and provides baseflow to springs and streams. The Navajo Sandstone does not crop out in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area. The formation is effectively isolated from proposed mining areas by more than 1,000 feet of rock strata of the Dakota and Carmel Formations (which includes large thicknesses of low-permeability shales and siltstones). The Navajo Sandstone aquifer will not be impacted by proposed mining operations. It should be noted that some previously proposed mining operations in the Alton Coal Field have proposed drilling and pumping of large amounts of groundwater from high-capacity production wells in the Navajo Sandstone aquifer for operational use. No such wells are planned in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area.

Of primary importance to the hydrologic balance in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are alluvial groundwater systems. As discussed in Section 722 and in Appendix 7-1, alluvial groundwater systems in the area support springs, seeps, diffuse groundwater discharge, and a limited number of wells. The bulk of the alluvial groundwater flux through the area occurs in alluvial sediments that include coarse-grained and finer-grained sediments near the eastern margins of Sink Valley, east of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Lesser quantities of alluvial groundwater migrate through finer-grained alluvial sediments (predominantly clays, silts, and sands) in the western portions of Sink Valley and in the Lower Robinson Creek drainage within the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Discharges from alluvial groundwater systems in Sink Valley do not contribute measurable quantities of baseflow to streams (at least at the surface in the stream channel). Alluvial groundwater systems in the Lower Robinson Creek area are much less extensive than the alluvial groundwater systems in Sink Valley. Other than the emergence of small quantities of alluvial groundwater from the stream banks where the stream channel intersects the alluvial groundwater system, discharge from the alluvial groundwater system as springs or seeps in Lower Robinson Creek is generally not observed. Perched groundwater conditions exist locally in the alluvial groundwater system in the Lower Robinson Creek drainage.

In the general sense, surface coal mining activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area have the potential to impact groundwater systems primarily through three mechanisms:

1) Where water-bearing strata in proposed mining areas are mined through, groundwater systems within these strata will obviously be directly intercepted,
2) Where groundwater flow paths through mine openings are interrupted, groundwater flow in down-gradient areas could be diminished, and

3) Where mine openings intercept permeable strata, groundwater resources in up-gradient areas could potentially be diminished if appreciable quantities of groundwater were to be drained from up-gradient areas.

The potential for the occurrence of each of these potential impacts are described in the following.

Direct Interception of Groundwater Resources

As discussed above, groundwater resources in the relatively impermeable Tropic Shale in the proposed permit area are meager. Consequently, it is improbable that direct interception of appreciable groundwater in the Tropic Shale will occur. Additionally, because Tropic Shale groundwater systems generally do not support discharges to springs or provide baseflow to streams, the potential interception of limited quantities of groundwater in the Tropic Shale will not adversely impact the hydrologic balance. Similarly, groundwater resources in the Dakota Formation (including within the Smirl coal seam) are meager. While the Smirl coal seam will be extracted through mining operations, the underlying strata of the Dakota Formation will not be disturbed. Consequently, adverse impacts to groundwater systems in the Dakota Formation through direct interception of groundwater resources are not anticipated.

Alluvial groundwater systems in planned mining areas in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area will be directly intercepted by the mine openings. It is not anticipated that the direct interception of shallow alluvial groundwater will adversely impact the overall hydrologic balance in the region. This is because no substantial springs, seeps or other important groundwater resources have been identified in proposed mine pit areas (Drawing 7-1). In the pre-mining condition, any diffuse groundwater discharge to the ground surface that occurs is primarily lost to evapotranspiration and does not contribute appreciably to the overall hydrologic balance in the area.

Because of the prevailing low-permeabilities of the alluvial sediments within the proposed mine disturbance area, it is unlikely that the direct mining of the alluvial groundwater system within these areas could cause impacts to subirrigation and soil moisture contents in up-gradient areas.

It is considered likely that the average hydraulic conductivity of the placed run-of-mine backfill material will be low. This is because of the pervasiveness of low-permeability, clay-rich materials in the mine overburden and the anisotropic nature of the placed fill material. Consequently, the potential for the migration of appreciable quantities of groundwater through the fill is considered low. Accordingly, the potential for impacts to subirrigation and soil moisture in the lands up-gradient of mining areas will be minimized by the placement of the low-permeability backfill.

An engineered low-permeability barrier previously planned for the eastern edge of pit 15 will no longer be necessary and will not be constructed. The original purpose of the proposed engineered barrier was to minimize the potential for long-term impacts to the alluvial groundwater system in Sink Valley up-gradient of mining areas that could occur

as a result of the long-term draining of alluvial groundwater into the pit backfill area. Because surface (pit) mining in those areas adjacent to the Sink Valley alluvial groundwater systems (pits13, 14, and 15) is no longer planned, such a barrier will not be necessary.

The potential for short-term impacts to subirrigation and soil moisture in the lands up-gradient of proposed mining areas will be minimized through the implementation of the hydrology resource contingency plan described in Appendix 7-9.

The proposed activities in the Pit 10 borrow area include the removal of material from the borrow area for use as backfill for Pit 10 after completion of mining activities in that pit. The location of the Pit 10 borrow area, which is situated entirely within the existing permitted Coal Hollow Mine permit area, is shown on Drawing 5-3. The post-mining surface topography in the Pit 10 borrow area is shown on Drawing 5-37. Cross-sections of the post-mining topographic surface are shown on Drawing 5-37A. The proposed borrow material will be excavated primarily from upland hills present near the western margin of the existing Coal Hollow Mine permit area. The bedrock hills are comprised of rocks of the Tropic Shale and Dakota Formation (see Drawing 6-1). Excavation of alluvial sediments adjacent to Lower Robinson Creek is not proposed.

While groundwater is known to be present in the alluvial sediments along the deeply incised Lower Robinson Creek stream channel, as discussed previously, neither the Tropic Shale nor the Dakota Formation within the permit area are known to support appreciable groundwater resources. No springs or seeps have been identified within the Pit 10 borrow area, although a zone of alluvial groundwater seepage is present along the deeply incised Lower Robinson Creek stream channel north of the Pit 10 borrow area (see Drawing 7-1). The alluvial groundwater seepage area will not be disturbed by the proposed borrow activities in the Pit 10 borrow area. The excavation of borrow material from the Pit 10 borrow area is not anticipated to intercept the alluvial groundwater surface adjacent to Lower Robinson Creek. As shown on Drawing 5-37, the elevation of the reclaimed post-disturbance land surface in excavated regions will be greater than about 6810 feet. Based on 2015 monitoring data from well LR-45 (located adjacent to the Pit 10 borrow area; see Drawing 7-2) water level elevations in the alluvial groundwater system near the Pit 10 borrow area ranged from 6768.76 to 6770.55 feet. Thus, the post-disturbance land surface elevation will be more than 39 feet above the local alluvial groundwater surface, minimizing the potential for impacts to that groundwater system.

For these reasons (the lack of springs or seeps in the Pit 10 borrow area and the fact that the shallow alluvial groundwater system should not be intercepted during the borrow removal activities) impacts to the hydrologic balance resulting from the direct interception of groundwater resources are not anticipated.

Diminution of down-gradient groundwater resources

Where groundwater flow paths that convey groundwater to down-gradient areas exist in areas that will be mined, there is the potential that diminution of down-gradient groundwater resources could occur. In the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, it is considered unlikely that appreciable diminution of down-gradient resources will occur as a result of mining and reclamation activities. The basis of this conclusion is presented below.

Groundwater resources in the Tropic Shale are meager and groundwater flow rates are very slow through the marine shale unit. Groundwater systems in the Tropic Shale do not support appreciable spring or seep discharge nor do they provide measurable baseflow to streams down-gradient of mining areas. Consequently, the potential for adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance as a result of mining through Tropic Shale is considered minimal.

Similarly, groundwater resources in the Dakota Formation are meager. The potential for lateral and vertical migration of groundwater through the formation is limited by the pervasiveness of low-permeability shaley strata in the formation and the lateral discontinuity of permeable strata. Groundwater systems in the Dakota Formation do not support appreciable spring or seep discharge nor do they provide measurable baseflow to streams down gradient of mining areas. Additionally, with the exception of the relatively low-permeability Smirl coal seam located at the top of the formation, groundwater systems in Dakota Formation rock strata below the coal seam will not be disturbed by mining and reclamation activities. Consequently, the potential for adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance as a result of mining through Dakota Formation strata is considered minimal. It should be noted that spring SP-4 discharges at about 1 gpm approximately 1.1 miles south of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area from an apparent fault/fracture system in the Dakota Formation that may be related to the Sink Valley Fault. It is unlikely that appreciable migration of groundwater through the Sink Valley Fault system in the relatively impermeable Tropic Shale or shallow alluvium in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area occurs. Consequently, it is considered unlikely that mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area will cause a diminution of discharge from spring SP-4.

Alluvial groundwater systems in proposed mining areas area supported primarily by clays, silts, and fine-grained sands. In proposed mining areas in Sink Valley, appreciable coarse-grained alluvial sediments were not encountered in drill holes or back-hoe excavations. Significant layers of clean coarse alluvium, which could rapidly convey significant amounts of groundwater, were likewise not observed. The results of slug testing performed on wells in and adjacent to proposed mining areas likewise suggest that the potential for rapid migration of groundwaters through alluvial sediments in proposed mining areas is low (Tables 7-8 and 7-9). These data and observations suggest that the flux of groundwater migrating through the alluvial sediments in proposed mining areas in Sink Valley (that could support down-gradient groundwater systems) is not large. Much of the groundwater migrating through the alluvial sediments in proposed mining areas (in

the East ¼ of Section 30, T39S, R5W) likely leaves the groundwater system through diffuse discharge to the land surface and is lost evapotranspiration and does not contribute to the overall hydrologic balance in the area. In Sink Valley, a preferential pathway for alluvial groundwaters through deep coarse-grained alluvial sediments likely exists along the east side of Sink Valley. While the thickness of the alluvium in proposed mining areas in Sink Valley generally does not exceed 50 feet (and in many locations is much less), the alluvial sediments along the eastern side of Sink Valley adjacent to proposed mining areas range from about 120 to 140 feet. Of the total flux of groundwater through the alluvial groundwater systems in Sink Valley, most of the flux is likely through this coarse-grained portion of the system. The percentage of the total flux that migrates through clayey and silty alluvial sediments in proposed mining areas along the western flanks of Sink Valley is likely much less.

It should be noted that highly permeable strata were encountered from about 60 to 75 feet depth just above the bedrock interface at the SS well cluster (monitoring well SS-75; Table 7-2). This well is screened in an area of burned or eroded coal (the coal is absent) and consequently, mining will not occur at this location. The coal seam is present at the nearby C9 cluster area. Were mining operations to intercept this highly permeable zone, substantial groundwater inflows into the mine openings could occur. Consequently, prior to surface mining in this area, the boundary between the competent coal seam and the area of burned or eroded coal will be more precisely defined by drilling or other suitable techniques such that mine openings can be designed to avoid these areas of potentially large groundwater inflows.

As discussed in Section 722 above, alluvial groundwater from Sink Valley discharges to several springs and seeps and as diffuse discharge to the ground surface in the northwest ¼ of Section 32, T39S, R5W (see Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area B). This groundwater discharge is likely a result of the constriction in Sink Valley in this area and the corresponding decrease in the cross-sectional area of the alluvial sediments in the valley, which forces groundwater to discharge at the surface. Most of the groundwater discharge in this area is likely derived from the up-gradient alluvial groundwater systems in the eastern portion of the valley (i.e., the coarse-grained portion of the alluvial groundwater system), which is situated east of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. This conclusion is based on 1) the substantially larger cross-sectional area of the alluvium in the deeper eastern portion of the valley relative to that in proposed mining areas near the western margins of the valley, 2) the higher hydraulic conductivity of the sediments in the coarse-grained part of the alluvial system, and 3) the lack of other apparent discharge mechanisms for the coarse-grained system further downstream in Sink Valley Wash (i.e., there are no significant alluvial springs or seeps further downstream in Sink Valley Wash and the system apparently does not contribute measurable baseflow to Sink Valley Wash further downstream (at least at the surface in the stream channel, as evidenced by the lack of baseflow in the wash monitored at SW-9).

Because most of the alluvial groundwater discharge supporting springs and seeps in this area is likely not derived from groundwater systems that underlie planned mining areas in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, it is considered unlikely that discharges from the

springs and seeps in northwest ¼ of Section 32 T39S, R5W will be appreciably diminished as a result of the proposed mining and reclamation activities. While considered unlikely, some temporary impacts to discharge rates from springs and seeps in this area are possible. In particular, it should be noted that mining in the southernmost portions of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area has a somewhat greater potential to decrease groundwater discharge rates at spring SP-6, which is located about 600 feet below the southernmost proposed mining areas (Drawing 7-2). SP-6 is an alluvial seep which has been impounded with an earthen dam from which measurable discharge is generally not present.

It is critical to note that individual mine pits in this area will remain open for short lengths of time, generally no more than about 60 to 120 days (measured from the time the mining of the pit is completed to the time the pit is backfilled). Mining operations in the vicinity near the alluvial groundwater discharge area in the northwest ¼ of Section 32 T39S, R5W are planned to be completed in about 1 year. Thus, any potential impacts to discharge rates from down-gradient groundwater systems will be short-lived. Following the backfilling and reclamation of mine openings, the potential for interception or re-routing of alluvial groundwater away from the groundwater discharge area in northwest ¼ of Section 32 T39S, R5W will be negligible. As stated above, most of the flux through the Sink Valley alluvial groundwater system that supports springs and seeps in the area occurs in the eastern portion of the valley, which will not be impacted by mining and reclamation activities. Consequently, long-term impacts to discharge rates from springs and seeps in this area are not anticipated. It should also be noted that if increased quantities of groundwater were to be encountered in mine workings in lower Sink Valley such that the water would need to be discharged to surface drainages, the mine water will ultimately be discharged to the Sink Valley Wash drainage (i.e., the water will remain in its drainage basin).

Alluvial groundwater systems in the Lower Robinson Creek area are much less extensive than the alluvial groundwater system in Sink Valley. Perched groundwater conditions exist locally in the alluvial groundwater system in the Lower Robinson Creek drainage. Other than the re-emergence of alluvial groundwater flowing beneath the Lower Robinson Creek stream channel where the stream channel exists directly on bedrock substrate, discharges from the alluvial groundwater system as springs or seeps in Lower Robinson Creek are not observed. Consequently, mining operations in the Lower Robinson Creek drainage will likely not result in diminution of down-gradient groundwater resources.

It should be noted that the Coal Hollow Mine plan calls for the temporary diversion of a reach of the Lower Robinson Creek stream channel approximately 2,000 feet in length in the southeast ¼ of Section 19, T39S, R5W. Details of the diversion are given in Chapter 5, Section 527.220 of this MRP. If this action results in diminution of groundwater or surface-water resources, where required a suitable mitigation for this potential impact will be designed and implemented in consultation with the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

If any Utah State appropriated water rights are impacted by mining and reclamation operations in the Coal Hollow Mine, these will be replaced according to all applicable Utah State laws and regulations using the designated water replacement source described in Section 727 above.

As indicated previously, the available data indicate that the shallow alluvial groundwater surface beneath the Pit 10 borrow area will not be intercepted by the borrow excavation activities (although there is always the possibility that some perched lenses of groundwater could be encountered). Because the borrow extraction activities will occur in the unsaturated zone above the water table elevation, diminution of down-gradient groundwater resources are not anticipated as a result of the proposed activities.

Draining of up-gradient groundwater resources

Where surface mining occurs adjacent to up-gradient groundwater systems, there is a potential that draining of groundwater from the up-gradient groundwater system into the mine voids could occur. This condition could occur if a sufficiently large and permeable stratum were to be intercepted that is in good hydraulic communication with the up-gradient groundwater system through which appreciable quantities of water could be transmitted.

To more fully evaluate the potential for draining of up-gradient groundwater resources, a field investigation was performed during the winter of 2006-2007 that was designed to facilitate the characterization of the alluvial groundwater system in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area. Specifically, this program was designed 1) to better define the vertical and lateral extent of permeable, coarse-grained sediments in the alluvial groundwater system, 2) to characterize the water bearing and water transmitting properties of alluvial sediments, and 3) to evaluate the degree of hydraulic communication between the coarse-grained portion of the alluvial system in Sink Valley and the clayey alluvial sediments in proposed mining areas.

This field investigation included 1) the drilling and installation of 30 monitoring wells, 2) the performance of a 28-hour pumping and recovery test on the alluvial testing production well Y-61 (which is a 6.625-inch well constructed in 1980 as part of a previous coal mining application for groundwater pumping for alluvial aquifer testing) with contemporaneous measuring of water levels in the monitoring well network and contemporaneous measuring of spring discharge rates at three alluvial springs, and 3) the slug testing of 20 monitoring wells to determine approximate values of hydraulic conductivity. The results of the field investigation including analysis of the data collected in the investigation are presented in Appendix 7-1 and are summarized below.

Other than occasional pebbles or small rocks, coarse-grained sediments (i.e., gravels and coarse sands) were not encountered in the drilling of wells along the eastern margins of proposed mining areas in Sink Valley (C1, C2, C3, and C4 well clusters). (It should be noted that the C2 well cluster is located west of the eastern limit of the mine disturbance. The mine openings will intercept the C2 well cluster and the area to the east to locations

west of well Y-102). Rather, the sediments encountered in the drilling of these wells were dominated by clays and silts with subordinate amounts of fine-grained sand. Similarly, coarse-grained deposits were not encountered in well clusters C6, C7, C8, and C9. There was no indication during drilling of any appreciable thickness of highly permeable strata through which groundwater could rapidly be transmitted (although it should be noted that the presence of thin sand layers are difficult to identify in wet auger drilling returns). Similarly, appreciable amounts of high-permeability coarse-grained alluvial sediments were not noted in alluvial sediments investigated in backhoe excavated pits and erosional escarpments in Sink Valley.

The hydraulic heads measured in alluvial monitoring wells near proposed mining areas in Sink Valley (C2, C3, C4, C7, C8, and C9) did not indicate artesian pressures. Rather, marked upward or downward vertical hydraulic gradients were not observed in any of these areas and water levels were consistently within several feet of the ground surface.

The results of pump testing in the alluvial groundwater system demonstrate that the springs in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W are in direct hydraulic communication with the coarse-grained alluvial groundwater system in which the pumping well Y-61 is screened. Discharge rates (or water levels at Sorensen Spring) measured at each of the four springs (SP-8, SP-14, SP-20, and Sorensen spring) monitored during the 28-hour pumping test responded to pumping at the well. Monitoring wells at clusters C2, C3, and C4 near the easternmost proposed mining areas also showed small, muted responses, with declines measured in water levels during the 28-hour test ranging from about 0.05 to 0.10 feet. Other monitoring wells in proposed mining areas did not respond measurably to pumping at Y-61. It should be noted that after the pumping well was turned off at the end of the 28-hour pumping test, spring discharge rates and water levels in alluvial monitoring wells recovered to approximate pre-testing levels.

The results of slug testing of wells in the Coal Hollow Mine and adjacent area are presented in Table 7-8. Using these hydraulic conductivity values together with measured thicknesses of saturated alluvial sediments determined during drilling, and hydraulic gradient values determined from water levels measured in monitoring wells, rates of estimated groundwater inflows to mine openings have been calculated using Darcy's Law (Table 7-9).

Darcy's Law may be expressed as.

$$Q = KIA$$

Where	Q	=	groundwater discharge rate
	K	=	hydraulic conductivity
	I	=	hydraulic gradient
	A	=	cross-sectional area

The values listed in Table 7-9 are reported as inflow rates per 100 lineal feet of mine openings oriented perpendicular to the groundwater flow direction. Calculations at individual locations are adjusted for the thickness of the saturated alluvium at that location. For all calculations in Table 7-9, a gradient of 0.10 has been used, which is considered a conservative estimate for the alluvial groundwater system in the vicinity of the planned Coal Hollow Mine workings. It is important to note that while values for saturated aquifer thickness and local hydraulic gradient in the alluvial groundwater system can be determined relatively precisely, hydraulic conductivity values determined from slug testing methods are generally considered as order-of-magnitude estimates. Consequently, the information from Table 7-9 should be used for general purposes only. The estimated groundwater inflow rates presented in Table 7-9 suggest that copious, unmanageable amounts of alluvial groundwater will likely not be encountered. It should be noted, however, that alluvial sediments located east of the C2 well cluster may contain coarser grained sediments similar to those intercepted in well Y-102. Special mining protocols will be employed (See Appendix 7-9) when mining in this area (pit15; see Section 728.333) to minimize the potential for interception of large groundwater inflows.

As described in Appendix 7-11, Table 7-9 has been updated to reflect the current pit mine-inflow conditions in the Pit #2 and adjacent areas.

As surface mining operations advance toward the alluvial groundwater discharge area in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W (See Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area A), the information in Table 7-9 suggests that groundwater inflow rates in this area will be modest, generally on the order of a few tens of gallons per minute or less per 100 lineal feet of mine opening. However, it should be noted that, as discussed above, if mine openings in this area were to intersect a substantial thickness of coarse-grained alluvial material that was in good hydraulic communication with the coarse-grained alluvial system located along the eastern margins of Sink Valley, substantially greater rates of groundwater inflow could occur. Based on the information in Tables 7-8 and 7-9, this is not considered likely.

As mining operations advance toward the alluvial groundwater discharge area in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W (See Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area A) and groundwater discharge from up-gradient alluvial groundwater systems occurs, there is the potential that discharge rates from alluvial springs in this area could be diminished. The magnitude of this potential impact will be largely dependent on the drainage rate and volume of groundwater that may be drained from the up-gradient alluvial groundwater system.

The potential for diminution of discharge from alluvial springs near proposed mining areas near the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W will be minimized because:

1) As mining progresses toward the groundwater discharge area in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W (see Drawing 7-4, groundwater discharge area A), groundwater inflows into mine openings and discharge rates from the nearby alluvial springs will be closely monitored. If groundwater inflow rates into mine

openings are excessive, where necessary Alton Coal Development, LLC will use a suitable technique to minimize groundwater inflow rates into the mine. These techniques may include the use of bentonite or natural clay filled cutoff walls or other means where appropriate to isolate and protect groundwater resources up-gradient of mining activities, and

2) Individual mine pits in the Coal Hollow Mine will remain open for short lengths of time, generally no more than about 60 to 120 days (measured from the time the mining of the pit is completed to the time the pit is backfilled). Consequently, any potential impacts to spring discharge rates in the alluvial groundwater system in this area will likely be short-lived. Because the alluvial groundwater recharge areas are located well up-gradient of proposed mining areas (mountain-front recharge) and will not be impacted, recharge to the alluvial system should continue uninterrupted, it is anticipated that water levels in the artesian groundwater system should recover from any mining-related declines in hydraulic head subsequent to the completion of mining in the area.

Groundwater discharge from the springs in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W (See Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area A) do not contribute any measurable baseflow discharge to streams in the area. This conclusion is based on the lack of any baseflow discharge in streams down-gradient of this area in Sink Valley (see monitoring data for SW-6 and SW-9). Rather, most of this discharge is likely ultimately lost to evapotranspiration as the water migrates across the low-permeability, near-surface clayey sediments in Sink Valley. Consequently, the potential temporary diminution of discharge from alluvial springs in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W would not result in appreciable adverse impacts to the surrounding hydrologic balance.

It is considered likely that the average hydraulic conductivity of the placed run-of-mine backfill material will be low. This is because of the pervasiveness of low-permeability, clay-rich materials in the mine overburden and the anisotropic nature of the placed fill material. Consequently, the potential for the migration of appreciable quantities of groundwater through the fill is considered low. Accordingly, the potential for impacts to subirrigation and soil moisture in the lands up-gradient of mining areas will be minimized by the placement of the low-permeability backfill.

The potential for short-term impacts to subirrigation and soil moisture in the lands up-gradient of proposed mining areas will be minimized through the implementation of the hydrology resource contingency plan described in Appendix 7-9.

The Coal Hollow Mine has designed a plan to divert upgradient alluvial groundwater through an alluvial groundwater interceptor drain system. This plan is designed to minimize the potential for the interception of alluvial groundwater in the mine pit areas and to protect alluvial groundwater quality. The details of this plan are described in the Coal Hollow Mine Alluvial Groundwater Management Plan, which is presented in Appendix 7-9.

If any Utah State appropriated water rights are impacted by mining and reclamation operations in the Coal Hollow Mine, these will be replaced according to all applicable Utah State laws and regulations using the designated water replacement source described in Section 727 above.

Because the borrow excavation activities at the Pit 10 borrow area will occur in the unsaturated zone, draining of up-gradient groundwater resources is not anticipated as a consequence of the proposed activities at the Pit 10 borrow area.

728.320 Presence of acid-forming or toxic-forming materials

Chemical information on the acid- and toxic-forming potential of earth materials naturally present in the proposed permit area are presented in Appendix 6-2. Chemical information on the low-sulfur Smirl coal seam proposed for mining is presented in Appendix 6-1 (confidential binder). Based on laboratory analytical data, it is apparent that acid-forming and toxic-forming materials that could result in the contamination of surface-water or groundwater supplies in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are generally not present.

Total selenium (with a 5 mg/kg laboratory lower detection limit) was not detected in any of the samples from the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. Water-extractable selenium concentrations were also generally low (see Section 728.332 below). Likewise, concentrations of water-extractable boron were also low, being less than 3 mg/kg in all samples analyzed. The pH of groundwaters in and around the Coal Hollow Mine permit area are moderately alkaline (UDOGM, 2007). Data in Appendix 6-2 likewise indicate moderately alkaline conditions in sediments in the permit area. The solubility of dissolved trace metals is usually limited in waters with alkaline pH conditions. Consequently, high concentrations of these metal constituents in groundwaters and surface waters with elevated pH levels are not anticipated. Additionally, most of the materials that will be handled as part of mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine area are of low hydraulic conductivity (i.e. clays, silts, shales, siltstones, claystones, etc.). Consequently, it is anticipated that groundwater seepage volumes through low-permeability backfill and reclaimed land surfaces in reclaimed mine pit areas and excess spoils storage areas will not be large. Additionally, reclaimed areas will be regraded, sloped, and otherwise managed to minimize the potential for land erosion, to restore approximate surface-water drainage patterns, and also to minimize the potential for ponding of surface waters on reclaimed areas (other than “roughening” or “gouging” of some areas to enhance reclamation). Thus, the potential for interactions between large amounts of disturbed earth materials and groundwaters and surface waters, which could result in leaching of chemical constituents into groundwater and surface-water resources, will be minimized.

Additionally, the mining plan calls for the emplacement of 40 inches of suitable cover material over backfilled areas made up of material types which could appreciably impact vegetation (materials with elevated SAR ratios or other physical or chemical characteristics that could adversely impact vegetation).

The neutralization potential greatly exceeded the acid potential in all overburden and underburden samples analyzed, with the neutralization potential commonly exceeding the acid potential by many times, suggesting that acid-mine-drainage will not be a concern at the Coal Hollow Mine (see Section 728.332 below for a further discussion) Acid-forming materials in western coal mine environments often consist of sulfide minerals, commonly including pyrite and marcasite, which, when exposed to air and water, are oxidized causing the liberation of H^+ ions (acid) into the water. Oxidation of sulfide minerals may occur in limited amounts in the mine pits where oxygenated water encounters sulfide minerals. However, the acid produced by pyrite oxidation is quickly consumed by dissolution of abundant, naturally occurring carbonate minerals (Appendix 6-2). Dissolved iron is readily precipitated as iron-hydroxide in well aerated waters, and consequently excess iron is not anticipated in mine discharge water.

Other acid-forming materials or toxic-forming materials have not been identified in significant concentrations nor are such suspected to exist in materials to be disturbed by mining.

Because of the overall low-permeability of the rock strata and sediments surrounding the mine workings (primarily the shales and claystones of the lower Tropic Shale), the potential for seepage of mine water outward into adjacent stratigraphic horizons is low. Additionally, because the floors of the mine pits need to be accessible in order to extract the coal, the mining operations will be carried out in such a manner that the accumulation of large amounts of water in the mine pits will be avoided.

Material excavated from the Pit 10 borrow area will be used to backfill Pit 10 after the completion of mining activities in that pit. Information on the acid and toxic-forming potential of the lower Tropic Shale, Smirl coal seam, and the upper portion of the Dakota Formation at the Coal Hollow Mine (the material to be excavated in the Pit 10 borrow area) is provided in Appendix 6-2. Additional information is available in Chapter 2 of this MRP (Appendix 2-3). Because the highwalls surrounding Pit 10 consist mostly of Tropic Shale bedrock, after Pit 10 is backfilled and reclaimed, it is considered unlikely that appreciable quantities of groundwater will circulate through the backfilled material (i.e. from saturated voids in the backfilled pit through the surrounding low-permeability Tropic Shale/bentonite bedrock) into adjacent areas.

728.331 Sediment yield from the disturbed area.

Erosion from disturbed areas (including the Pit 10 borrow area) will be minimized through the use of silt fences and other sediment control devices. Surface runoff occurring on disturbed areas will be collected and treated as necessary to remove suspended matter. Four diversion ditches along with four sediment impoundments are proposed for the permit area. In addition, miscellaneous controls such as silt fence and berms are also proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations for these structures

are shown on Drawing 5-3. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34 and Appendix 5-2.

The smallest practicable area, consistent with reasonable and safe mine operational practices will be disturbed at any one time during the mining operation and reclamation phases. This will be accomplished through progressive backfilling, grading, and prompt revegetation of disturbed areas. The backfilled material will be stabilized by grading to promote a reduction of the rate and volume of runoff in accordance with the applicable requirements. The excess spoil and fill above approximate original contour will be graded to a maximum 3h:1v slope and revegetated to minimize erosion.

Cut ditches will be established on the shoulders of all primary roads to control drainage and erosion. Cut and fill slopes along the primary roads will be minimal and are not expected to cause significant erosion. In locations where there are culvert crossings (i.e. Lower Robinson Creek), the fills slopes will be stabilized by utilizing standard methods such as grass matting or straw wattles. The location and details for roads can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 and 5-22 through 5-24.

Through the implementation of these sediment control measures, it is anticipated that sediment yield from disturbed areas in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area will be minimized.

728.332 Impacts to important water quality parameters

As discussed above, appreciable quantities of groundwater are not anticipated to be intercepted in the Tropic Shale overlying proposed mining areas. Consequently, discharge of Tropic Shale groundwaters from mining areas is not anticipated. Because of the very low hydraulic conductivity of the marine Tropic Shale unit which immediately overlies the coal in proposed mining areas, the lateral migration of appreciable amounts of groundwater outward from proposed mine pit areas is not anticipated. Therefore, no impacts to important water quality parameters in surrounding groundwater and surface-water resources that could result from the interception of Tropic Shale groundwaters are anticipated.

Similarly, appreciable quantities of groundwater are not expected to emanate from the Dakota Formation in the mine floor into the mine openings. This conclusion is based on the fact that 1) vertical and horizontal groundwater flow in the Dakota Formation is impeded by the presence of low-permeability shales that encase the interbedded lenticular sandstone strata in the formation (i.e., the formation is not a good aquifer), 2) appreciable natural discharge from the Dakota Formation in the surrounding area to springs or streams is not observed, supporting the conclusion that the natural flux of groundwater through the formation is meager, and 3) mining will commence near the truncated up-dip end of the formation, minimizing the potential for elevated hydraulic head in the Dakota Formation. The results of slug testing performed on wells screened in the Smirl coal seam indicate relatively low values of hydraulic conductivity for the coal seam (Table 7-8). In much of the proposed mining area, the coal seam is dry. Thus, large inflows of

groundwater from the coal seam into mine workings are not anticipated. Likewise, the potential for seepage out of mine pits through the coal seam is minimal. Consequently, impacts to important water-quality parameters in the Dakota Formation potentially resulting from mining operations are not anticipated, nor are impacts to important water-quality parameters in surrounding groundwater and surface-water systems anticipated as a result of interactions with intercepted Dakota Formation groundwater.

The water quality of groundwaters in the alluvial groundwater system up-gradient of mining operations will likely not be impacted by mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine. Were alluvial groundwaters intercepted by mine openings allowed to flow into the mine pits, there would be the potential for substantially increased TDS concentrations as the water interacts with the marine Tropic Shale and the Smirl coal seam. This occurrence will be avoided.

As groundwater naturally migrates through the shallow, fine-grained alluvial sediments in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area (most evident in Sink Valley), the quality of the water is naturally degraded (see Appendix 7-1). In the distal portions of Sink Valley, most notably concentrations of magnesium, sulfate, and bicarbonate are elevated in the alluvial groundwater.

The potential for TDS increases associated with interaction of waters with the Tropic Shale can be minimized by avoiding contact where practical between water sources and earth materials containing soluble minerals. Where possible, in the existing mine area and in the proposed North Private Lease, groundwater that will be encountered in alluvial sediments along the margins of mine pit areas will be routed through pipes, ditches or other conveyance methods away from mining areas via gravity drainage so as to prevent or minimize the potential for interaction with sediments disturbed by mining operations (including contact with the mined coal seam). If diverted alluvial groundwater were allowed to interact extensively with the Tropic Shale bedrock or Tropic Shale-derived alluvial sediments, similar increases in magnesium, sulfate, bicarbonate, and TDS concentrations would be anticipated. Consequently, where intercepted groundwaters will be routed around disturbed areas through pipes or well-constructed and maintained ditches, it is anticipated that detrimental impacts to important water quality parameters in these waters will be minimal.

The pumping and discharging of mine water from mine pits at the Coal Hollow Mine permit area is not anticipated. The impoundment of substantial quantities of water within the mine pits would likely result in degradation of groundwater quality and is also not compatible with the proposed surface mining technique (the coal extraction operations occur at the bottom of the mine pit and thus they cannot be performed in flooded mine pits). As discussed above, the only likely foreseeable source of appreciable quantities of groundwater is from the alluvial groundwater systems overlying the low-permeability Tropic Shale in proposed mining areas. Where this alluvial groundwater is encountered in mining areas, it will be diverted away from mine workings prior to significant interaction with sediments in disturbed areas. Any discharge from the mine pits that does occur will be regulated under a Utah UPDES discharge permit.

Acid mine drainage is not anticipated at the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. This is due primarily to the relatively low sulfur content of the coal (see Appendix 6-1; confidential binder) and rock strata in the permit and adjacent area, and to the pervasiveness of carbonate minerals in the soil and rock strata which neutralize the acidity of the water if it occurs. If sulfide mineral oxidation and subsequent acid neutralization via carbonate dissolution were to occur, increases in TDS, calcium, magnesium, sulfate, and bicarbonate concentrations (and possibly also sodium concentrations via ion-exchange with calcium or magnesium on exchangeable clays) would be anticipated.

An analysis of the acid/base potential of samples collected from the overburden and underburden in the proposed mining area indicates that acid mine drainage will be unlikely to occur at the Coal Hollow Mine. The results of laboratory analysis of the acid/base potential of samples collected from the overburden, underburden, and Smirl coal zone are presented in Appendix 6-2. None of the overburden or underburden samples were acid forming, as each of the intervals sampled showed excess neutralization potential. Taken as a whole, the un-weighted composite average acid/base potential of the 57 overburden and underburden samples indicates a net neutralization potential of 174 tons per kiloton. The neutralization potential of the composite overburden/underburden (180 tons per kiloton) exceeds the acid potential (5.5 tons per kiloton) by more than 32 times. A general consensus opinion mentioned by the National Mine Land Reclamation Center (OSM, 1998) is that if the net acid/base potential exceeds 30 tons per kiloton, and the ratio of neutralization potential to acid potential exceeds two, then *alkaline* water will be generated and acid mine drainage will not occur. The acid/base characteristics of composite overburden and underburden in the Coal Hollow Mine area greatly exceed both of these two criteria, suggesting the strong likelihood that acid mine drainage will not be an issue at the Coal Hollow Mine.

Because of the net neutralization potential of the composite overburden/underburden in the Coal Hollow Mine area described above, the pH values of groundwater in fill areas will likely be neutral to alkaline. Accordingly, the solubility of dissolved trace metal species in the alkaline water will likely be low. Consequently, the potential for the mobilization and transport of trace metals in groundwater in the fill will likely also be low. Concentrations of total selenium, water extractable selenium, water extractable boron and other important chemical species in the overburden samples from the Coal Hollow Mine area are generally low. Water extractable selenium concentrations in the analyzed Dakota Formation underburden samples range from 0.05 to 0.2 mg/kg (see Appendix 6-2). Water extractable boron concentrations in the Dakota Formation underburden in a single location (CH-08; 6.5 mg/kg) marginally exceed the Division standard of 5 mg/kg. The limited quantities of material containing water extractable selenium and boron in these concentration ranges in backfill materials are not anticipated to result in appreciably elevated selenium or boron concentrations in groundwater or surface water supplies. Because the hydraulic conductivity of the composite run-of-mine backfill material (which will be rich with clays, silts, and shale) is expected to be low, the flux of groundwater that might migrate through the backfilled pit areas is likely to be low. Additionally, the reclaimed land surface will be graded to promote runoff of surface

waters overlying backfilled areas, thus minimizing the potential for infiltration of surface waters into backfilled areas. Consequently, the potential for acid mine drainage or toxic drainage from backfilled areas to surrounding groundwater and surface-water supplies will be minimized.

As outlined in the topsoil and subsoil sampling plan in Chapter 2 of this MRP, materials with poor quality SAR, elevated selenium or boron concentrations, or poor pH as defined by Division guidelines will not be placed in the upper four feet of the reclaimed surface. These materials will also not be placed in the backfill within the top four feet of ephemeral drainages with 100 year flood plains, or in the top four feet in surface water impoundments, or in the top four feet in intermittent or perennial drainages including 100 year flood plains as outlined in the Division guidelines. Materials placed in the top four feet will be sampled to ensure that only suitable materials are placed in the top four feet of the reclaimed surface.

It is noteworthy that in the neighboring state of Wyoming, a water extractable selenium standard of 0.3 mg/kg is considered suitable for topsoil and topsoil substitutes, with concentrations ranging from 0.3 to 0.8 mg/kg being considered marginally suitable for topsoil and topsoil substitute.

As is typical with coal seams regionally, laboratory analyses of coal samples from the Coal Hollow Mine area indicates that there is a net acid forming potential in the coals of the Smirl coal zone (see Appendix 6-2). However, the mining plans call for the mining and removal of 95% of the total coal seam thickness from mining areas, leaving only minor amounts of coal in backfilled areas. Consequently, the potential contribution to the overall acid/base potential of the composite backfill material would be small. Assuming a worst-case-scenario – that all the coal would be retained in the backfill material – the calculated acid/base potential of the composite backfill material is still well within the limits suggested by OSM (1998) to indicate that alkaline discharge without acid mine drainage would be likely.

As described in Chapter 5, Section 532, surface runoff that occurs on disturbed areas will be treated through sedimentation ponds or other sediment-control devices and particulate matter will be allowed to settle prior to the discharging of the water to the receiving water, thus controlling suspended solids concentrations.

At any mining operation there is the potential for contamination of soils, surface-water and groundwater resources resulting from the spillage of hydrocarbons. Diesel fuels, oils, greases, and other hydrocarbons products will be stored and used at the mine site for a variety of purposes. A spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan will be implemented that will help minimize any potential detrimental impacts to the environments.

Spill control kits will be provided on all mining equipment and personnel will be trained to properly control spills and dispose of any contaminated soils in an appropriate manner.

Based on these findings, it is concluded that the potential for mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area to cause detrimental impacts to important water quality parameters is minimal.

The proposed activities at the Pit 10 borrow area are not anticipated to result in impacts to important water quality parameters. As discussed previously, the proposed borrow excavation operations will occur in the unsaturated zone a considerable distance above the local water table. There are no springs or seeps identified within the Pit 10 borrow area. Consequently, impacts to important water quality parameters in groundwater systems are not anticipated. Surface-water runoff from the disturbed areas in the Pit 10 borrow area will be treated in sediment pond 3 using best management practices to minimize the presence of suspended sediment in the water.

728.333 Flooding or streamflow alteration

As described above, appreciable groundwater inflow from the Tropic Shale and Dakota Formation into mine pits at the Coal Hollow Mine are not anticipated. Appreciable groundwater inflows are anticipated only from the relatively thin, overlying alluvial groundwater systems. The thicknesses of the alluvium adjacent to mine openings in the proposed mining areas is generally less than 40 to 50 feet. The hydraulic conductivities of the predominantly clayey and silty alluvial sediments are low, and consequently, very large or sudden groundwater inflows into mine openings are not anticipated. Where appreciable alluvial groundwater is encountered adjacent to mine openings, it will be routed away from mining areas through ditches or other conveyance mechanisms. Details of the Coal Hollow Mine Alluvial Groundwater Management Plan are provided in Appendix 7-9. Consequently, discharge of mine water from the mine pits is not anticipated. The rates of alluvial groundwater drainage that could occur will likely not be of a magnitude that could potentially cause flooding or streamflow alteration in either the Sink Valley Wash or Lower Robinson Creek drainages.

If excess groundwater were to be encountered during mining operations at the existing mine area or in the proposed North Private Lease such that it could not be adequately managed or discharged in compliance with the Utah UPDES discharge permit (which is considered unlikely), Alton Coal Development, LLC may when necessary construct supplemental containment and settlement ponds in which mine discharge waters may be held for treatment (where necessary) and subsequent discharge through UPDES discharge points in compliance with the UPDES discharge permit, minimizing the potential for flooding or streamflow alteration in areas adjacent to mining.

When coal mining near the eastern edge of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area occurs (mine pits 13-15), special measures will be taken to minimize the potential for the interception by the mine openings of large quantities of groundwater from artesian groundwater system in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T5W, R39S, and to adequately deal with groundwater inflows if such occur. Details of the contingency plan for this occurrence are provided in Appendix 7-9.

When mining operations advance toward the eastern edge of the permit boundary in pit 15, material excavating in the alluvial sediments will be performed incrementally and with caution. As excavation proceeds, if coarse, water-bearing alluvial sediments (gravels) are encountered, overburden removal in that area will be stopped. The excavation equipment operator will recover the exposed gravel zone with local impermeable sediments (abundant in the alluvium in the area) to halt groundwater inflow if possible. The hydrogeologist will be called to the site to access the hydrogeologic conditions. An investigation of the situation will be performed and a suitable work plan will be developed prior to the resumption of overburden removal in that area. The work plan will be designed to minimize the potential for intercepting unacceptably large inflows of groundwater into the mine pits. The work plan will most likely involve trenching in the alluvium in zones up-gradient of the mine pit area and the emplacement of a low-permeability cut-off wall. The cut-off wall would be emplaced in the excavated trench using acceptable native low-permeability materials. The cut-off wall would be designed to isolate the mine openings from the coarse-grained alluvial groundwater system sufficient to decrease mine inflows to acceptable levels (i.e. so as to minimize the potential for detrimental impacts to the hydrologic balance and to minimize the potential for flooding of mine pits or causing flooding or stream alteration).

As a temporary measure to manage any potential large groundwater inflows that may occur in these areas prior to the installation of a suitable up-gradient hydraulic barrier, the intercepted alluvial groundwaters would be routed along mine benches that “daylight” to the natural land surface in areas to the south. The water would be diverted into pond 4 which has an appreciable storage capacity and discharge structure.

It should be noted that the interception of moderate amounts of groundwater from shallow alluvial groundwater systems in these areas is considered likely. Modest inflows of shallow groundwater intercepted by the mine workings in these areas would be manageable and not of significant concern. The objective of the work plan would be to ensure that strong hydrodynamic communication between the coarse-grained artesian alluvial groundwater systems in the eastern portion of Sink Valley with the Coal Hollow Mine workings is not established.

The rate at which alluvial groundwater will be intercepted by the Coal Hollow Mine will be variable by location and time in permit area. Because of the heterogeneity inherent in most alluvial deposits, the quantifying of precise aquifer parameters in the various mining areas is not straightforward. Additionally, the geometry of the mine openings including the horizontal lengths and heights of mine pit faces adjacent to saturated groundwater systems that are exposed at any point in time are dynamic variables in the surface mining environment. Consequently, precise quantifications of mine groundwater interception rates are not readily obtainable. However, using the estimated mine pit groundwater inflow rates presented as discharge per linear foot of open pit in Table 7-9, it is considered likely that mine interception will be on the order of a few tens of gallons per minute in dry areas and at times when open pit sizes are small, to several hundred gallons per minute in wetter areas and at times when the open pit size is large. It is important to

note that inflows into individual pit areas will be short lived, as the individual pits will commonly remain open for a few weeks to a few months.

The reasonably foreseeable maximum quantity of water that could be intercepted by the Coal Hollow Mine is largely a function of the manner in which coal mining operations are conducted in areas where the potential for encountering appreciable groundwater inflows is greatest. If large areas of water-bearing coarse-grained sediments were to be rapidly exposed in mine pit areas, large quantities of water would be anticipated (likely several thousands of gallons per minute). However, as described above, mining operations will be carried out in these areas using the special mining protocols described above. Consequently, large cross-sectional exposures of water-bearing coarse-grained alluvial sediments will not be allowed to be exposed to the mine pits and large inflows of groundwater on that magnitude are not anticipated.

In the unanticipated event that excessive quantities of water were to flow into the mine pits by any mechanism, the water would be pumped from the pits using a suitable pump and piping equipment that will be located on-site at the Coal Hollow Mine for such a contingency. Such water would be managed appropriately as required by all applicable State and Federal regulations. It should be noted that it is not in the mine's interest to allow excessive water to flow into the mine pits. All reasonable efforts will be taken to minimize the potential for flooding of the mine pits (an event that is not considered reasonably foreseeable or probable to occur).

Through the implementation of the above described mining protocols in areas where potentially large groundwater inflows could reasonably be anticipated to occur, the potential for the interception of large quantities of water by the mine is minimized. Consequently, the potential for flooding or streamflow alteration that could occur as a result of intercepting and discharging large quantities of water will be minimized and is considered unlikely.

The principal surface-water drainages in and adjacent to the Coal Hollow Mine permit area are in many locations not stable in their current configurations (see photograph section). Currently, these stream drainages are actively eroding their channels during precipitation events, resulting in down-cutting and entrenchment of stream channels, the formation of unstable near-vertical erosional escarpments adjacent to stream channels (which occasionally spall off into the stream channel), aggressive headward erosion of stream channels and side tributaries, and the transport of large quantities of sediment associated with torrential precipitation events. These processes are currently actively ongoing in the proposed permit and adjacent area and the upper extents of these erosional processes are in many locations migrating upward in stream channels, resulting in increasing lengths of unstable stream channels.

Hereford (2002) suggests that the valley fill alluviation in the southern Colorado Plateau occurred during a long-term decrease in the frequency of large, destructive floods, which ended in about 1880 with the beginning of the historic arroyo cutting. Hereford (2002) further suggests that the shift from deposition to valley entrenchment coincided with the

beginning of an episode of the largest floods in the preceding 400-500 years, which was probably caused by an increased recurrence and intensity of flood-producing El Nino Southern Oscillation events beginning at ca. A.D. 1870.

The exact causes of the entrenchment of stream channels and the creation of the numerous arroyos currently in existence in the southwestern United States are not completely understood. Vogt (2008) suggests that three primary factors resulted in the arroyo formation. These factors included 1) changes in climate that produced heavy rainfall, 2) land-use practices such as livestock grazing, and 3) natural cycles of erosion and deposition caused by internal adjustments to the channel system. The temporal coincidence of the causes may have magnified the effect of each factor.

Each of these factors likely contributed to the formation of the entrenched stream drainages and arroyos in the Coal Hollow Project area. Gregory (1917) states that historical evidence indicates that the cutting of Kanab Creek began when a large storm occurred on 29 July 1883, and that unusually large amounts of precipitation were received in 1884-85. In this period the Kanab Creek channel was down-cut by 60 feet and widened by 70 feet for a distance of about 15 miles. The lowering of Kanab Creek may have resulted in a lowering of the local base level and consequent incision of both Sink Valley Wash and Lower Robinson Creek. As suggested by Vogt (2008), other factors, such as the heavy livestock grazing in the local area, which was occurring contemporaneously with the heavy thunderstorm events, likely also contributed to the overall conditions that brought about the stream down-cutting episode in the late 1800s.

While the precise sequence of events and conditions that triggered the arroyo formation and stream entrenchment in the principle surface drainages in and adjacent to the Coal Hollow Project area is not known, it is readily apparent that the principle surface water drainages are not currently in a condition of equilibrium. Stream head-cutting (headward erosion), bank erosion, and spalling of the steep stream channel walls are ongoing processes in the Coal Hollow Project area.

The mining and reclamation plan for the Coal Hollow Mines has been designed to minimize the potential for sediment yield and erosion in the mine permit areas. Accordingly, the mining and reclamation plan minimizes the potential for stream channel erosion and instability within the permit area. No mining-related activities are planned that would likely result in a worsening of the current instability of the surface water drainages in the permit and adjacent area.

The Coal Hollow Mine mining and reclamation plan calls for reclamation activities concurrent with mining progression, which results in the smallest disturbed area footprint and minimizes the length of time that the land surface is susceptible to erosion. The plan also calls for soil tackifiers to be used as a temporary soil stabilizer on reclamation areas prior to seeding. Seeded areas will be mulched. Vegetation established in final reclamation areas will minimize the potential for sediment yield and stream erosion in the long term.

The potential for erosion on the planned excess spoils pile will likewise be minimized. The design plans for the excess spoils pile call for the side slopes exceeding 60 feet in height to be constructed with concave slopes to promote slope stability and to minimize the erosion potential. The excess spoils pile will also be revegetated to minimize the erosion potential.

The Lower Robinson Creek reconstruction will likewise be constructed to promote stability and resistance to erosion. Details of the Lower Robinson Creek reconstruction are shown on Drawings 5-20A and 5-21A. The construction of the channel will include riprap of the channel bottom and the inclusion of an inner flood plane to minimize erosion during flooding events. The stream channel will be revegetated to minimize erosion potential. The Lower Robinson Creek reconstruction is designed to leave the drainage in a condition at final bond release that is at least as stable as the current pre-mining condition.

Following reclamation, stream channels will be returned to a stable state to the extent possible given the currently unstable state of natural drainage channels in the area. Stream channels will be designed to withstand anticipated storm events, thus minimizing the potential of flooding in the reclaimed areas.

The overall condition of the land surface and the surface-water drainages within the permit area at final bond release will likely meet or exceed the current pre-mining conditions. However, it should be noted that Alton Coal Development, LLC will have no control over the land management practices and landowner activities that may be implemented on the privately owned lands of the reclaimed Coal Hollow Mine area after final bond release. Accordingly, the degree of erosional stability and overall conditions in the reclaimed lands and stream drainages in the post bond-release period is not in the control of Alton Coal Development, LLC.

The existing principle surface-water drainages adjacent to the Coal Hollow Mine permit area have large discharge capacities (lower Sink Valley Wash below the County Road 136 crossing, Lower Robinson Creek, and Kanab Creek). These drainages periodically convey large amounts of precipitation runoff water associated with torrential precipitation events. The anticipated discharge rates from alluvial groundwater drainage and the maximum reasonably foreseeable amount of mine discharge water that could potentially be required to be discharged from mine pits is much less than that periodically occurring during major torrential precipitation events. The addition of modest amounts of sediment-free water into these stream channels has the potential to cause minor increases in channel erosion. However, the magnitude of this potential impact will likely be small relative to that occurring during torrential precipitation events.

Most precipitation waters falling on disturbed areas will be contained in diversion ditches and routed to sediment impoundments that are designed to impound seasonal water and storms. Sediment control facilities will be designed and constructed to be geotechnically stable. This will minimize the potential for breaches of sediment control structures, which if they occur could result in down-stream flooding and increases in stream erosion and

sediment yield. Emergency spillways will be part of the impoundment structures to provide a non-destructive discharge route should capacities ever be exceeded.

Details associated with these structures at the existing Coal Hollow can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34 and Appendix 5-2, the structures at the North Private Lease can be viewed on Drawing 5-67 through 5-71 and Appendix 5-12.

It should be noted that during the startup and construction phase of the mine operation, while the ditches and sediment control ponds are being constructed, temporary silt control measures will be utilized. These measures may include the use of silt fences or other appropriate sediment control measures as necessary.

As shown on Drawing 5-26 for the Coal Hollow Mine, there are two sediment impound watershed areas within the mine permit area (Watershed 5 and Watershed 6) from which precipitation runoff water will not be routed through sediment ponds.

Watershed 5 area includes 28 acres near the Sink Valley Wash/Lower Robinson Creek drainage divide. The land surface in Watershed 5 is relatively flat, sloping at about a one percent grade. Because of the flatness of the land surface in Watershed 5, it is not practical to construct ditches to convey water from this area to a sediment pond. Consequently, control of sediment in runoff water from Watershed 5 will be accomplished through the use of a silt fence or other appropriate sediment control measure placed along the western permit boundary adjacent to Watershed 5 (see Drawing 5-26). Precipitation water falling on Watershed 5 will be retained as soil moisture, retained in the lowest portions of the watershed and allowed to evaporate or infiltrate or, after treatment with silt fences or other appropriate sediment control measures, allowed to flow down gradient onto lower lying adjacent areas.

Watershed 6 includes 19 acres located within the permit boundary east of the proposed Lower Robinson Creek reconstruction (see Drawing 5-26). The land surface in this area slopes gently toward the west at an approximately three to four percent grade. The Watershed 6 area will be isolated from a sediment pond by the reconstructed Lower Robinson Creek stream channel. Control of sediment in Watershed 6 will be accomplished through the installation of a silt fence or other appropriate sediment control measure along the margin of the watershed as shown on Drawing 5-26. The soils on the post-mining land surface in Watershed 6 will initially be stabilized with the use of tackifiers. Subsequent revegetation of the land surface in Watershed 6 will minimize the potential for erosion. After treatment with silt fences or other appropriate sediment control measures, precipitation water falling on Watershed 6 will be allowed to flow down-gradient toward adjacent lands or toward the Lower Robinson Creek stream channel.

The potential for flooding or streamflow alteration resulting from mining and reclamation activities at the Coal Hollow Mine permit area is considered minimal.

Groundwater discharge is not anticipated in conjunction with the proposed activities at the Pit 10 borrow area. Surface-water runoff from disturbed areas will be controlled using best management practices including grading and contouring of the reclaimed land surface. Consequently, flooding or streamflow alteration is not anticipated as a result of the proposed activities at the Pit 10 borrow area.

728.334 Groundwater and surface water availability

Groundwater use in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area is generally limited to stock watering and domestic use in Sink Valley. Some limited use of spring discharge water for irrigation has occurred in Sink Valley, although such irrigation is not occurring presently nor has it occurred in at least the past 10 years. The areas of groundwater use in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are located in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W (see Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area A), and in the northwest ¼ of Section 32, T39S, R5W (see Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area B). The likely future availability of groundwater in each of these areas is discussed below.

Groundwater discharge area A (Northwest ¼, Section 29, T39S, R5W)

Groundwater use in area A occurs from several alluvial springs and seeps that are used for stock watering and limited domestic use. As described in Section 728.311 above, short-term diminution in discharge rates from springs in northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W are possible as mining operations advance toward these springs. This potential impact is associated with the possible drainage of up-gradient alluvial groundwater into mine openings as mining advances toward groundwater discharge area A. Because individual mine pits will typically remain open for less than about 60 to 120 days (measured from the time the mining of the pit is completed to the time the pit is backfilled) before subsequently being backfilled and reclaimed, the potential for long-term drainage of alluvial groundwater into the mine voids is negligible, and thus any potential decreases in alluvial discharge in groundwater discharge area A is anticipated to be short-lived.

If groundwater inflow rates into mine openings in this area are excessive, such that appreciable impacts to the springs and seeps in groundwater discharge area A are likely, where necessary Alton Coal Development, LLC will use a suitable technique to minimize groundwater inflow rates into the mine voids. These techniques may include the use of bentonite or natural clay filled cutoff walls or other means where appropriate to isolate and protect groundwater resources up-gradient of mining activities. Consequently, the potential that groundwater could become unavailable in this area is minimal. Additionally, if alluvial groundwater resources were to become unavailable in this area due to mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, groundwater will be replaced according to all applicable State laws and regulations using the replacement water source described in Section 727 above. Details of the contingency plan for this occurrence are provided in Appendix 7-9.

It should be noted that the proposed water replacement source is a new well that will produce groundwater from the coarse-grained alluvial groundwater system in Sink Valley. Nearby springs that could potentially be impacted by mining and reclamation activities are supported by the same alluvial groundwater system. However, while modest decreases in the artesian hydraulic pressures in the alluvial groundwater system could potentially result in diminution of spring flows, the new well will be equipped with an electric well pump providing the capability to produce groundwater from the alluvial system even if the hydraulic head in the alluvial groundwater system were to be diminished such that artesian flow conditions temporarily ceased to exist.

Groundwater discharge area B (Northwest ¼, Section 32, T39S, R5W)

Groundwater use in groundwater discharge area B occurs at alluvial springs and seeps located southeast of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area that are used for stock watering and limited domestic use. As described in Section 728.311 above, although some temporary and short-lived diminution in discharge rates from springs in northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W is possible, this potential impact is not considered likely.

In the event that alluvial groundwater resources were to become unavailable in this area due to mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, groundwater will be replaced according to all applicable State laws and regulations using the replacement water source described in Section 727 above.

Surface-water availability

Surface-water use in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area occurs in the Sink Valley Wash drainage and in Lower Robinson Creek. Surface waters in the Sink Valley Wash drainage (primarily from Water Canyon via an irrigation diversion and from Swapp Hollow; appreciable discharge in Sink Valley Wash below Section 29 T39S, R5W is usually absent) are utilized for both stock watering and limited irrigation use. Stream water in the Sink Valley Wash drainage is derived from runoff from the adjacent Paunsaugunt Plateau area. Because the surface water in the drainage originates from areas up-gradient areas located large distances from proposed mining areas, and because the stream channel is entirely outside the permit area and will not be impacted by mining and reclamation activities, there is essentially no probability that surface water availability in the Sink Valley Wash drainage could become unavailable as a result of mining and reclamation activities.

Discharge in Lower Robinson Creek immediately above the Coal Hollow Mine permit area typically occurs only in direct response to significant precipitation or snowmelt events. Thus, surface-water availability is currently limited in this drainage prior to any mining activities.

Seepage of alluvial groundwater into the deeply incised lower Robinson Creek stream channel occurs near the contact with the underlying Dakota Formation in the southeast quarter of Section 19, T39S, R5W. This water is likely related to saturated alluvial

deposits directly underlying the Robinson Creek stream channel and emerges near where the stream channel intersects the alluvial groundwater system. This seepage of alluvial water is usually about 5 - 10 gpm or less and is routinely monitored at monitoring station SW-5 (Drawing 7-2).

It should be noted that the Coal Hollow Mine plan calls for the temporary diversion of a reach of the Lower Robinson Creek stream channel approximately 2,000 feet in length in the southeast ¼ of Section 19, T39S, R5W. Details of the proposed diversion are given in Chapter 5, Section 527.220 of this MRP. If this action results in diminution of the meager discharge of surface water in the drainage below the planned diversion, where required a suitable mitigation for this potential impact will be designed and implemented in consultation with the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

The information presented above suggests that the potential for significant impacts to groundwater and surface-water availability resulting from mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent systems in the region is low.

The proposed activities at the Pit 10 borrow area will take place in the unsaturated zone above the local elevation of the shallow alluvial groundwater table. Accordingly, interception of appreciable amounts of groundwater is not anticipated and therefore the potential for impacts to groundwater availability is considered negligible. After being treated in pond 3, runoff from disturbed areas in the Pit 10 borrow area can be discharged to receiving waters, minimizing the potential for impacts to surface-water availability. Surface water that may be retained in sediment control structures without being discharged to receiving waters is removed from the surface water system.

728.340 Whether mining and reclamation activity will result in contamination, diminution or interruption of State-appropriated waters

State appropriated water rights in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are shown on Drawing 7-3 and tabulated in Appendix 7-3.

Appropriated groundwaters include alluvial springs and seeps in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W (groundwater discharge area A), springs and seeps in the northwest ¼ of Section 32, T39S, R5W (groundwater discharge area B). State appropriated surface waters include reaches of Sink Valley Wash east of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, and reaches of Lower Robinson Creek.

The potential for mining and reclamation activities at the Coal Hollow Mine permit area to result in contamination, diminution or interruption of State-appropriated water in the Coal Hollow Permit and adjacent area are described in detail in Sections 728.310, 728.320, 728.332, and 728.334.

With the possible exception of short-term diminution in discharge rates from springs and seeps in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W, Contamination, diminution, or interruption of State-appropriated waters in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are not anticipated. It should be noted that if groundwater inflow rates into mine openings in this area are excessive, such that appreciable impacts to the springs and seeps in groundwater discharge area A are likely, where necessary Alton Coal Development, LLC will use a suitable technique to minimize groundwater inflow rates into the mine voids. These techniques may include the use of bentonite or natural clay filled cutoff walls or other means where appropriate to isolate and protect groundwater resources up-gradient of mining activities, minimizing the potential for diminution of discharge rates from these springs.

Additionally, it should be noted that the Coal Hollow Mine plan calls for the temporary diversion of a reach of the Lower Robinson Creek stream channel approximately 2,000 feet in length in the southeast ¼ of Section 19, T39S, R5W. Details of the proposed diversion are given in Chapter 5, Section 527.220 of this MRP. If this action results in diminution of the meager discharge of surface water in the drainage below the planned diversion, where required a suitable mitigation for this potential impact will be designed and implemented in consultation with the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

In the event that any State appropriated waters were to be contaminated, diminished, or interrupted due to mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, groundwater will be replaced according to all applicable State laws and regulations using the replacement water source described in Section 727 above.

As discussed previously, because the proposed activities at the Pit 10 borrow area will occur in the unsaturated zone a considerable distance above the local water table, impacts to groundwater quantity or quality are not anticipated. Surface-water runoff from disturbed areas will be treated in pond 3 using best management practices prior to discharge to receiving waters. The Coal Hollow Mine has implemented a SPCC plan to minimize the potential for spillage of potential contaminates during mining and reclamation activities. For these reasons, the potential for the mining and reclamation activities at the Pit 10 borrow area to result in any appreciable contamination, diminution or interruption of State-appropriated waters is considered minimal.

730 OPERATION PLAN

Coal mining in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area will occur using surface and underground mining techniques. Planned coal mining operations in the North Private Lease area will be conducted using conventional pit surface mining and highwall mining techniques. All coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas, to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area and support approved postmining land uses in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302. Operations will be conducted to assure the protection or replacement of water rights in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302.

In order to maximize the use and conservation of the coal resource, coal will be recovered using a combination of large hydraulic backhoes or front end loaders and off-road trucks, highwall mining and underground mining equipment. Mined coal will be hauled to a central coal processing area for crushing and placement into a stockpile. Coal from the stockpile will be transferred into a bin and loaded into over the road trucks for transport.

The plan, with Drawings, cross sections, narrative, descriptions, and calculations indicates how the relevant requirements will be met. The lands subject to coal mining and reclamation operations over the estimated life of the operations are identified and briefly described. All appropriate information is located in the subsequent sections and Drawings 5-1 through 5-39 and Appendices A5-1 through A5-3.

731 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Operations will be conducted to assure protection or replacement of water rights in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302.

Groundwater and Surface-Water Protection

To protect the hydrologic balance, coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted to handle earth materials and runoff in a manner that minimizes acid, toxic, or other harmful infiltration to the groundwater system. Additionally, excavations, and disturbances will be managed to prevent or control discharges of pollutants to the groundwater.

Products including chemicals, fuels, and oils used in the mining process will be stored and used in a manner that minimizes the potential for these products entering groundwater systems. Concrete oil and fuel containments will be constructed as shown on Drawings 5-3 and 5-8.

A facilities spill plan for the Coal Hollow Mine is provided in Appendix 7-5. When operations begin, there will be an EPA SPCC plan available on site for inspection.

The wash bay sump sludge will be removed as necessary and transported off site to an approved hazardous waste disposal facility.

The wash bay at the mine site will include a closed circuit water recycle system. This system will eliminate and store water impurities and reroute water back through the wash bay for cleaning equipment, thus minimizing water consumption the potential for contamination of groundwater resources. Details for this structure can be viewed on Drawings 5-3, and 5-8.

As mining operations approach springs and seeps in the northwest ¼ of Section 29, T39S, R5W (See Drawing 7-4; groundwater discharge area A), there is the potential for drainage of up-gradient into mine openings to cause short-lived diminution of discharge from these springs. If groundwater inflow rates into mine openings in this area are excessive, such that appreciable impacts to the springs and seeps in groundwater discharge area A are likely, where necessary Alton Coal Development, LLC will use a suitable technique to minimize groundwater inflow rates into the mine voids. These techniques may include the use of bentonite or natural clay filled cutoff walls or other means where appropriate to isolate and protect groundwater resources up-gradient of mining activities, minimizing the potential for diminution of discharge rates from these springs. Details of the contingency plan for this occurrence are provided in Appendix 7-9.

The mine will replace loss of water identified for protection in this MRP that are impacted by mining and reclamation operations.

To protect the hydrologic balance, coal mining and reclamation operations (including those at the Pit 10 borrow area) will be conducted to handle earth materials and runoff in a manner that minimizes acidic or toxic drainage, prevents to the extent possible, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow outside the permit area and otherwise prevents water pollution. Runoff and sediment control measures are described in detail in Chapter 5 of this MRP. The mine will maintain adequate runoff- and sediment-control facilities to protect local surface waters.

Discharge of mine water that has been disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations is not anticipated. However, any discharges of water from areas disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations that do occur will be made in compliance with all Utah and federal water quality laws and regulations and with effluent limitations for coal mining promulgated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency set forth in 40 CFR part 434. Discharge of mine waters will be regulated by a Utah UPDES discharge permit.

Water pollution associated with mining and reclamation activities within the permit areas will be controlled by:

- Construction of berms and/or diversion ditches to control runoff from all facilities areas.
- Roads will be constructed with ditches to capture runoff
- Diversion ditches will be constructed as necessary around active mining and reclamation areas to capture runoff from those areas.
- Sedimentation impoundments will be constructed to control discharges
- In areas where impoundments or diversions are not suitable to the surrounding terrain, silt fence or straw bales will be utilized to control sediment discharge from the permit area.

In order to accomplish these objectives for the Coal Hollow Mine, watershed analysis of the permit and adjacent areas has been completed and specific designs are established for each water pollution control structure. Primary control structures include five sediment impoundments, four diversion ditches and miscellaneous berms. The locations of these structures can be viewed on Drawing 5-3. The detailed analysis for these structures and specific designs can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34. In addition, a geotechnical analysis of the impoundments to ensure stability can be viewed in Appendix 5-1. The watershed and structure sizing analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-2. In addition to these primary structures, temporary diversions and impoundments may also be implemented, as necessary, in mining areas to further enhance pollution controls.

Sediment control measures will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-760. Siltation structures and diversions will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-763. Storm water and snow melt that occurs within the facilities area will be routed to an impoundment that will contain sediment. This impoundment will have a drop-pipe spillway installed that will allow removal of any oil sheens that may result from parking lots or maintenance activities by using absorbent materials to remove the sheen. Details for this impoundment can be viewed on Drawings 5-28.

There are five sediment impoundments proposed for the permit area. These structures will be constructed using a combination of dozers and backhoes. The structures have been designed to contain the required storm events as specified in Appendix 5-2. The structures will have sediment removed as necessary to ensure the required capacities. Details for these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-25, 5-26 and 5-28 through 5-32. Calculations and supporting text can be viewed in Appendix 5-2.

Four diversion ditches along with five sediment impoundments are proposed for the permit area. In addition, miscellaneous controls such as silt fence and berms are also proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-3. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34 and Appendix 5-2.

In order to accomplish these objectives for the North Private Lease, watershed analysis of the permit and adjacent areas has been completed and specific designs are established for each water pollution control structure. Primary control structures include five sediment impoundments, fifteen diversion ditches. The locations of these structures can be viewed on Drawing 5-65. The detailed analysis for these structures and specific designs can be viewed on Drawings 5-67 through 5-71. In addition, a geotechnical analysis of the impoundments to ensure stability can be viewed in Appendix 5-11. The watershed and structure sizing analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-12. In addition to these primary structures, temporary diversions and impoundments may also be implemented, as necessary, in mining areas to further enhance pollution controls.

Sediment control measures will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-760. Siltation structures and diversions will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-763.

Fifteen diversion ditches along with five sediment impoundments proposed for the permit area. These structures will be constructed using a combination of dozers and backhoes. The structures have been designed to contain the required storm events as specified in Appendix 5-12. The structures will have sediment removed as necessary to ensure the required capacities. Details for these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-65 through 5-71. Calculations and supporting text can be viewed in Appendix 5-12.

As shown on Drawing 5-64 for the North Private Lease, there is one watershed areas within the mine permit area (ASCA-1) from which precipitation runoff water will not be routed through sediment ponds.

ASCA-1 area includes 3.1acres of access road to the North Private Lease that will not flow to a sediment impoundment. Consequently, control of sediment in runoff water from ASCA-1 will be accomplished by routing runoff from the road to a row of straw bales for treatment. These straw bales surround a drop box to a culvert flowing under the road (see Appendix 5-13).

The smallest practicable area, consistent with reasonable and safe mine operational practices will be disturbed at any one time during the mining operation and reclamation phases. This will be accomplished through progressive backfilling, grading, and prompt revegetation of disturbed areas.

There are no other coal processing waste banks, dams or embankments proposed within the permit area.

Diesel fuels, oils, greases, and other hydrocarbons products will be stored and used at the mine site for a variety of purposes. A spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan will be implemented that will help minimize any potential detrimental impacts to the environments.

Products including potentially hazardous chemicals, fuels, and oils used in the mining process will be stored and used in a manner that minimizes the potential for these products to contaminate surface-water resources. Concrete oil and fuel containments will be constructed as shown on Drawings 5-3 and 5-8.

The wash bay at the mine site will include a closed circuit water recycle system. This system will eliminate and store water impurities and reroute water back through the wash bay for cleaning equipment, thus minimizing water consumption the potential for contamination of surface-water resources. Details for this structure can be viewed on Drawings 5-3, 5-8, and Appendix 5-4. .

Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained and reclaimed according to R645-301-732.400, R645-301-742.400 and R645-301-762. The specific plan for road locations and design are presented in R645-301-534. The location and details for roads can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 and 5-22 through 5-24 for the Coal Hollow Mine and on Drawings 5-47 and 5-58 through 5-64 for the North Private Lease.

Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained and reclaimed to control or prevent additional contributions of suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area; Neither cause nor contribute to, directly or indirectly, the violation of effluent standards given under R645-301-751; minimize the diminution to or degradation of the quality or quantity of surface- and ground-water systems; and refrain from significantly altering the normal flow of water in streambeds or drainage channels. No acid- or toxic-forming substances will be used in road surfacing.

All roads for the Coal Hollow Mine will be removed and reclaimed according to Drawings 5-37 and 5-37A. The estimated timetable for removing these roads is shown on Drawing 5-38. All roads for the North Private Lease will be removed and reclaimed according to Drawings 5-74 and 5-75. The estimated timetable for removing these roads is shown on Drawing 5-76. Cut ditches will be established on the shoulders of all primary roads to control drainage and erosion. Cut and fill slopes along the primary roads will be minimal and are not expected to cause significant erosion. In locations where there are culvert crossings (i.e. Lower Robinson Creek), the fills slopes will be stabilized by utilizing standard methods such as grass matting or straw wattles.

All wells will be managed to comply with R645-301-748 and R645-301-765. Water monitoring wells will be managed on a temporary basis according to R645-301-738.

Wells constructed for monitoring groundwater conditions in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, including exploration holes and boreholes used for water wells or monitoring wells, will be designed to prevent contamination of groundwater and surface-water resources and to protect the hydrologic balance. A diagram depicting typical monitoring well construction methods is shown in Drawing 7-11. Monitoring wells will include a protective hydraulic seal immediately above the screened interval, an annular seal plugging the borehole above the hydraulic seal to near the ground surface, and a concrete surface seal extending from the top of the hydraulic seal to the ground surface which is sloped away from the well casing to prevent the entrance of surface

flows into the borehole area. Well casings will protrude above the ground surface a sufficient height so as to minimize the potential for the entrance of surface water or other material into the well. A steel surface protector with a locking cover will be installed at monitoring wells to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Where there is potential for damage to monitoring wells, the wells will be protected through the use of barricades, fences, or other protective devices. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating conditions. Monitoring wells will be locked in a closed position between uses.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

The locations of wells that are planned to be removed by intercepting mining operations in the North Private Lease are shown on Figure 20 of Appendix 7-16. Monitoring wells to be removed by mining operations in the North Private Lease that are deeper than the depths of the advancing mine working will be plugged and abandoned prior to their interception by the mining operations. Shallow monitoring wells that will be completely excavated by mine disturbance will not be plugged/abandoned because the entire well/borehole length will be removed by mining operations and thus plugging and abandoning these wells serves no purpose.

The six monitoring wells that are planned to be removed by mining operations are not planned to be replaced. Monitoring of the alluvial groundwater system within the North

Private Lease after mining is completed will be accomplished using the monitoring wells that are not planned to be intercepted by mining (see Figure 20 of Appendix 7-16) and also using additional monitoring wells proposed for construction in the North Private Lease. As directed by the Division, ACD has proposed the construction of up to 30 additional alluvial monitoring wells in locations within and adjacent to the North Private Lease that are to remain after mining is complete. Monitoring of alluvial groundwater quantity and quality can be accomplished using these wells.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Water wells less than thirty feet deep are not regulated by the Utah Division of Water Rights. The permanent closure and abandonment of water wells less than 30 feet deep will be accomplished by filling the well casing with neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other appropriate materials. The well casing will then be cut off below the ground surface and native materials placed over the abandoned well site.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731 and be managed according to the following.

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

If mining and reclamation activities result in the contamination, diminution, or interruption of State appropriated groundwater or surface-water sources, replacement water will be provided using the alternate water source described in R645-301-727.

Seasonal baseline water monitoring information for all water rights that could be affected by mining in the permit and adjacent area have been submitted electronically to the Division's on-line hydrology database.

731.200 Water Monitoring

This section describes the hydrologic monitoring plan (including that for the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC). The hydrologic monitoring plans for groundwaters and surface waters in the proposed North Private Lease area are provided in Appendix 7-16. Locations of surface-water and groundwater monitoring sites are indicated on Drawing 7-10. Hydrologic monitoring protocols, sampling frequencies, and sampling sites are described in Table 7-4. Groundwater and surface-water monitoring locations are listed in Table 7-5. Operational field and laboratory hydrologic monitoring parameters for surface water are listed in Table 7-6, and for groundwater in Table 7-7. The hydrologic monitoring plan during reclamation will be the same as during the operational phase. The hydrologic monitoring parameters have been selected in consultation with the Division's directive Tech-006, *Water Monitoring Programs for Coal Mines.*

The groundwater and surface-water monitoring plan is extensive and includes more than 50 monitoring sites. The monitoring plan is designed to monitor groundwater and surface-water resources for any potential impacts that could potentially occur as a result of mining and reclamation activities in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area. Each of the sampling locations and their monitoring purpose are described below.

Streams

Kanab Creek will be monitored at sites SW-3 (above the permit area), and SW-2 (below the permit area). Lower Robinson Creek will be monitored at sites SW-4 (above the permit area), SW-101 (within the permit area), and SW-5 (below the permit area above the confluence with Kanab Creek). The irrigation water near SW-4 will also be monitored at site RID-1. Swapp Hollow creek will be monitored above the permit area at site SW-8. Sink Valley Wash will be monitored at SW-6 (a small tributary to the wash immediately below the permit area) and at SW-9, located in the main drainage below the permit area. All of these locations, with the exception of RID-1) will be monitored for discharge and water quality parameters specified in Table 7-6 quarterly, when reasonably accessible. Additionally, Lower Robinson Creek will be monitored at site BLM-1, which is near the location of alluvial groundwater emergence in the bottom of the stream channel. RID-1 will be monitored for discharge and field water quality parameters. BLM-1 will be monitored for discharge and water quality parameters specified in Table 7-6 quarterly. Monitoring sites BLM-1, SW-5, SW-6, and SW-9 will also be monitored for total and dissolved selenium quarterly.

Potential impacts to water quality and quantity associated with the proposed Pit 10 borrow area will be monitored on Lower Robinson Creek at BLM-1 and SW-5.

Springs

Eight springs from alluvial groundwater area A will be monitored including SP-8, SP-14, SP-16, SP-19, SP-20, SP-22, SP-24 and Sorensen Spring. Spring SP-8 is a developed spring in area A that provides culinary water for the Swapp Ranch house. SP-8 will be monitored for discharge and operational laboratory water quality measurements quarterly when reasonably accessible. Springs SP-14, SP-16, SP-19, SP-20, SP-22, SP-24 and Sorensen Spring springs will be monitored for discharge and field water quality measurements quarterly when reasonably accessible.

Springs SP-4 and SP-6, and SP-33, which are located in Sink Valley below the proposed mining area, will also be monitored. SP-6 is an area of diffuse seepage above an earthen impoundment in the wash immediately below the permit area. Spring SP-33 is a developed spring that discharges into a pond below the permit area and provides culinary water to two adjacent cabins. Each of these Springs SP-6 and SP-33 will be monitored for discharge and operational laboratory water quality measurements quarterly when reasonably accessible. SP-4 discharges from a fault/fracture system in the Dakota Formation near the canyon margin in Sink Valley Wash below the permit area. Spring SP-4 will be monitored for discharge and field water quality measurements quarterly when reasonably accessible. Spring SP-3 discharges from pediment alluvium in the upland area above Sink Valley Wash more than a mile from the permit area. It is extremely unlikely that discharge rates or water quality at this spring could be impacted as a result of mining-related activities in the mine permit area. However, this spring will be monitored for discharge and field water quality measurements quarterly, primarily to provide background data from springs in the region.

Wells

Wells Y-98 (Robinson Creek alluvium above the permit area), Y-45 (coal seam well in Swapp Hollow above permit area), Y-102 (flowing alluvial well in alluvial groundwater discharge area A), Y-36 (coal seam well in Sink Valley above the permit area), Y-38 (coal seam well in Sink Valley permit area), Y-61 (alluvial well at the Sorenson Ranch), and C5-130 (new monitoring well in alluvial groundwater discharge A) will be monitored quarterly when reasonable accessible. Well Y-61 will be monitored for groundwater operational laboratory water quality parameters to monitor groundwater quality in alluvial groundwater discharge area A. The other wells will be monitored for water level only.

Additionally, 19 newly constructed monitoring wells constructed in the Sink Valley alluvial groundwater system will be monitored quarterly. These include C2-15, C2-28, C2-40, C3-15, C3-30, C3-40, C4-15, C4-30, C4-50, C7-20, C9-15, C9-25, C9-40, LS-28, LS-60, LS-85, SS-15, SS-30, and SS-75. All of these wells will be monitored quarterly for water level. Additionally, wells LS-85 and SS-30 will be monitored for groundwater operational laboratory water quality measurements.

Additionally two wells in the Lower Robinson Creek alluvium will be monitored for water level and groundwater operational laboratory chemistry. These include UR-70 located above proposed mining locations in the Lower Robinson Creek drainage, and LR-45, located below proposed mining areas adjacent to Lower Robinson Creek. It should be noted that LR-45 is located near a proposed sediment pond impoundment. Consequently, if this well becomes unsuitable for monitoring, an alternate location will be used to monitor the Lower Robinson alluvial groundwater system in this area.

Wells C0-18 and C0-54 are located near the initial proposed mining areas in the Lower Robinson Creek drainage. These will be monitored for water level quarterly.

It should be noted that many of the wells specified for monitoring in this monitoring plan will at some point be destroyed or rendered inoperable as the mine workings precede through the area. These wells will be monitored until such a time as they are destroyed or become inoperable.

The possible need for an additional monitoring well located along the east-west permit boundary in Section 30, T39S, R4W has been evaluated. As described in Section 728.332, based on the laboratory analyses of acid and toxic forming materials in the overburden, coal seam, and underburden, it has been determined that discharges from the mine areas will likely be alkaline in character and acid mine drainage will likely not occur. Similarly, the potential for toxic drainage is not anticipated (see Section 728.332). Additionally, given the general east to northeasterly direction of the bedrock dip in the mine area, groundwater migrating through the pit backfill areas after mining will likely migrate down slope in those same directions (to the east). Because the lower portions of the highwalls surrounding the mine pit areas consist of relatively impermeable Tropic Shale bedrock, the potential for migration of appreciable quantities of groundwater from the mine pit fill areas into surrounding unmined areas is low (see Section 728.320). Shallow alluvial groundwater that could potentially migrate to the west is monitored for laboratory water quality parameters at well LR-45. Surface runoff from these areas is monitored for laboratory water quality parameters at site SW-5, which is located in Lower Robinson Creek below the proposed mining areas. For these reasons, the installation and monitoring of an additional monitoring well is not deemed necessary at this time.

Alluvial groundwater quantity and quality adjacent to the proposed Pit 10 borrow area will be monitored using monitoring well LR-45.

Groundwater and surface-water monitoring will continue through the post-mining periods until bond release. The monitoring requirements, including monitoring sites, analytical parameters and the sampling frequency may be modified in the future in consultation with the Division if the data demonstrate that such a modification is warranted.

85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC

In conjunction with highwall mining activities within the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC, supplemental water monitoring activities will be performed at selected nearby springs

and wells. This will include weekly monitoring of spring discharge rates at sites SP-8, SP-14, SP-20, SP-22, and SP-40, and weekly measurements of water levels in monitoring wells C4, C2, C3, C5, and Y-61. The weekly monitoring at these sites will begin one month prior to the commencement of highwall mining in the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC and will continue until one month after highwall mining in the IBC is concluded. Following the period of weekly monitoring, the above specified stations will be monitored monthly for a period of six months. The flow and water level data generated during this period of accelerated monitoring will be sent to the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining as a spreadsheet via e-mail at the end of each month.

In accordance with R645-302.245.230 all holes discharging water will be sealed within 72 hours after completion with impervious and noncombustible material. However, in the approved Ground Control Plan for CHM, MSHA requires the adjacent hole remain open for monitoring of the web. Thus, if an adjacent hole is discharging water and needs to be kept open for web monitoring then the discharge will be tested to determine if it contains acid or toxic-forming material and approval to keep this hole open for web monitoring will be requested from the Division in accordance with R645-302.245.230.

In order to verify that the highwall mining holes excavated into the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC do not cause depletion of the overlying shallow alluvial groundwater systems, the groundwater discharge rate (if any) that occurs from the mouths of the holes within the Dame Lease IBC will be monitored daily. The daily monitoring will commence upon completion of the hole excavation and continue until the hole is sealed. Where it is reasonably possible to do so, the discharge rate measurements will be performed using an appropriate field flow measurement technique (i.e. pipe and a calibrated container, flume, weir, etc.). In areas where the performance of a field discharge measurement is not reasonably possible (i.e. under diffuse seepage conditions or where unconcentrated dispersed flow conditions exist) the discharge rate will be estimated. Discharge rate measurements from the highwall holes will not be performed in areas where such measurements cannot be performed safely. In those areas where the discharge rates cannot safely be measured, this will be noted in the flow record and, where possible, a visual estimate of the discharge rate will be made. Upon approval from the Division, at times when no discharge is occurring from any of the open highwall mining holes in the Dame Lease IBC, discharge measurements will be performed daily on those days that the mine is operating (generally Monday through Friday). Under conditions where measurable flows are present at any open highwall mining hole in the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC, the flow measurements will be performed on a continuous daily basis (7 days a week) until the hole is sealed. The flow data for each hole will be sent to the Division as a spreadsheet via e-mail at the end of each month.

The details of the hydrologic monitoring plan for the North Private Lease area are provided in Appendix 7-16 and are summarized in Tables 7-4, 7-5, 7-6 and 7-7. The locations of surface-water and groundwater monitoring sites in the North Private Lease are shown in Appendix 7-16.

Instruction for the use of the groundwater and surface-water monitoring plans

The hydrologic monitoring plans for groundwaters and surface-waters at the Coal Hollow Mine (including the North Private Lease area) may be used to detect potential impacts to groundwater and surface-water systems that could occur as a result of the proposed operations. Prior to the performance of coal mining and reclamation activities at the mine, baseline monitoring of groundwater and surface-water resources was performed. This has included monitoring water quantity (stream and spring discharge rates and water levels in wells), and water quality (both field and laboratory water quality measurements). The monitoring data may be used by comparing the water quantity and water quality characteristics of groundwaters and surface-waters measured during the operational mining and post-mining periods with that measured during the baseline monitoring period for any parameter of interest to evaluate the nature and magnitude of ~~of~~ any potential impacts (i.e. changes would be indicated by differences between the baseline data and the operational or reclamation phase data). In evaluating potential impacts, it is important that all potential factors which could potentially cause variability in water quantity and/or water quality characteristics be considered. These factors could include short-term or long-term variability in climatic conditions (which may conveniently be evaluated using the Palmer Hydrologic Drought Index as described in Appendix 7-1), changes in land use practices over time, or several other factors. A convenient way to evaluate the water quality characteristics and detect potential impacts to water quality of groundwaters and surface waters is through the use of Stiff diagrams (see Appendix 7-1 for further explanation). Information is also provided by the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining regarding the use of Stiff diagrams (Utah.gov).

731.300. Acid- and Toxic-Forming Materials.

At the existing Coal Hollow Mine (including the proposed Pit 10 borrow area) and the proposed North Private lease area, drainage from acid- and toxic-forming materials and underground development waste into surface water and ground water will be avoided by identifying and burying and/or treating, when necessary, materials which may adversely affect water quality, or be detrimental to vegetation or to public health and safety if not buried and/or treated.

Materials will be stored in a manner that will protect surface water and ground water by preventing erosion, the formation of polluted runoff and the infiltration of polluted water. Storage will be limited to the period until burial and/or treatment first become feasible, and so long as storage will not result in any risk of water pollution or other environmental damage.

Storage, burial or treatment practices will be consistent with other material handling and disposal provisions of R645 Rules.

During the period of operation of the Coal Hollow Mine, the observed pH of the water that has infrequently been discharged through the UPDES discharge points has consistently been alkaline in nature (UDOGM, 2015). No acid mine discharge has been observed at the Coal Hollow Mine. Measured concentrations of selenium and manganese in the mine discharge water have consistently been low (near the lower laboratory detection limits). Similarly, concentrations of total iron have also usually

been low, although on a few occasions slightly elevated concentration of total iron (<1.61 mg/L) in the mine discharge water has been measured. These total iron concentrations are generally associated with suspended solids associated with storm water runoff or snowmelt events.

Based on the overall similarities in the geologic environments at the existing Coal Hollow Mine permit area and the proposed North Private lease area, it is considered likely that mine discharge waters that could potentially be discharged from the North Private Lease would have similar water quality characteristics (i.e. no acid mine drainage and no appreciable toxicity).

731.400. Transfer of Wells

Before final release of bond, exploratory or monitoring wells will be sealed in a safe and environmentally sound manner in accordance with R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765. With the prior approval of the Division, wells may be transferred to another party for further use. However, at a minimum, the conditions of such transfer will comply with Utah and local laws and the permittee will remain responsible for the proper management of the well until bond release in accordance with R645-301-529, R645-301-551, R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765.

731.530 State-appropriated water supply

A water supply well was constructed in the Sink Valley Alluvial groundwater system in October of 2010. The water well is being used as a water supply source for the mine and can also be used for water replacement if needed (also for use if needed as a replacement water source for mining in the 85.88-acre Dame Lease IBC).

731.600 Stream Buffer Zones

Any perennial or intermittent streams in the mine area will be protected by 100 foot stream buffer zones on either side of these streams. Coal mining and reclamation operations will not cause or contribute to the violation of applicable Utah or federal water standards and will not adversely affect the water quality and quantity or other environmental resources of the stream.

Temporary or permanent stream channel diversion will comply with R645-301-742-300. It should be noted that the Coal Hollow Mine plan calls for the temporary diversion of a reach of the Lower Robinson Creek stream channel approximately 2,000 feet in length in the southeast ¼ of Section 19, T39S, R5W. Details of the proposed diversion are given in Chapter 5, Section 527.220 of this MRP. If this action results in diminution of the meager discharge of surface water in the drainage below the planned diversion, where required a suitable mitigation for this potential impact will be designed and implemented in consultation with the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

The areas surrounding the streams that are not to be disturbed will be designated as buffer zones, and will be marked as specified in R645-301-521.260.

731.700 Cross sections and Maps

The locations of springs and seeps identified in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are shown in Drawing 7-1. The locations of springs and seeps in the North Private Lease area are shown in Appendix 7-16. The locations of baseline hydrologic monitoring locations (including those for the North Private Lease) are shown on Drawing 7-2. The locations of water rights in the Coal Hollow permit and adjacent area are provided on Drawing 7-3. Water rights in the North Private Lease area are shown on Drawing 7-3N. Cross-sections depicting the stratigraphy and hydrostratigraphy of the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area are presented in Chapter 6, Drawing 6-2 and in Appendix 7-16. Designs for impoundments in the Coal Hollow permit area are shown in Drawings 5-25 through 5-31 and impoundments in the North Private Lease area are shown in Drawings 5-65 through 5-67.

731.800 Water Rights and Replacement

Alton Coal Development, LLC commits to replace the water supply of an owner of interest in real property who obtains all or part of his or her supply of water for domestic, agricultural, industrial, or other legitimate use from the underground or surface source, where the water supply has been adversely impacted by contamination, diminution, or interruption proximately resulting from the surface mining activities. Baseline hydrologic information required in R645-301-624.100 through R645-301-624.200, R645-301-625, R645-301-626, R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be used to determine the extent of the impact of mining upon ground water and surface water.

Sorensen Spring (SP-40) is the current domestic water supply for the Sorensen Ranch (Personal communication, Darlynn Sorensen, 2008). There is currently no development at the spring that would convey water to the ranch house. Rather, water from the spring is obtained directly from the spring for use at the ranch. Monitoring of discharge rate and water quality is included in the proposed water monitoring plan for the Coal Hollow Mine. The operational and reclamation phase water monitoring protocols for this spring are listed in Tables 7-5 and 7-7A. Should the water source be interrupted, diminished, or contaminated, replacement water will be provided from the new water well that will be constructed prior to the beginning of overburden removal for pits 13, 14, and 15 (see description in section R645-301-727 above, and Drawing 5-8C) or other suitable water replacement source as approved by the Division.

There are no state-appropriated groundwater rights in the North Private Lease area.

As specified in R645-301-112, groundwater quantity will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in a manner that will restore approximate premining recharge capacity of the reclaimed area as a whole, excluding coal mine waste disposal areas and fills, so as to allow the movement of water to the groundwater system.

732 Sediment Control Measures

Sediment control measures have been designed, constructed and maintained to prevent additional contributions of sediment to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area.

732.100 Siltation Structures

Siltation structures within the permit area are described in Section 732.200

732.200 Sedimentation Ponds

Four diversion ditches along with five sediment impoundments are proposed for the Coal Hollow permit area. In addition, miscellaneous controls such as silt fence and berms are also proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-3. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34 and Appendix 5-2.

Fifteen diversion ditches along with five sediment impoundments are proposed for the North Private Lease permit area. In addition, miscellaneous controls such as berms are also proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-47. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-67 through 5-71 and Appendix 5-12.

Sedimentation ponds have been designed in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763.

No sedimentation ponds or earthen structures that will remain open are planned.

The sedimentation plan has been designed to comply with the MSHA requirements given under R645-301-513.100 and R645-301-513.200.

732.300 Diversions

The runoff control plan is designed to isolate, to the maximum degree possible, runoff from disturbed areas from that of undisturbed areas. Where possible, this has been accomplished by allowing up-stream runoff to bypass the disturbed area, and routing any runoff from undisturbed areas that enter the disturbed area into a sediment control system.

Four diversion ditches along with five sediment impoundments are proposed for the Coal Hollow permit area. In addition, miscellaneous controls such as silt fence, berms and temporary diversion ditches are also proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations

for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-3. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34 and Appendix 5-2. A segment of Diversion Ditch 4 (DD4), due to premining contours, was not constructed until fill from the spoils pile attained an elevation that allowed positive flow. Prior to disturbances and until the completion of DD4, a silt fence provided protection from offsite impacts. During reclamation, Pit 10 will be the final pit backfilled requiring the remaining spoil stockpiled to be relocated, thus DD4 will be relocated with the Pit 10 borrow operations. All borrow activity will occur south of DD4 until elevations south of DD4 cause a positive flow directly to Sedimentation Pond 3. At this time DD4 can be realigned allowing final removal of Pit 10 borrow material. All temporary ditches will meet the design requirements of Diversion Ditch 4 (designed for the 100-year, 24 hour storm) and will be adjusted within the permitted active mining area in relation to the active pit, currant spoils pile configuration and reclamation.

Fifteen diversion ditches along with five sediment impoundments are proposed for the North Private Lease permit area. In addition, miscellaneous controls such as silt fences, berms and temporary diversion ditches are also proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-63. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-67 through 5-71 and Appendix 5-12.

732.400 Road Drainage

All roads will be constructed, maintained and reconstructed to comply with R645-301-742.400. Road drainage facilities include diversion ditches, culverts, containment berms, and/or water bars. Specific plans for road drainage, road construction, and road maintenance are presented in Chapter 5, Section 534 of this MRP.

A description of measures to be taken to obtain division approval for alteration or relocation of a natural drainage way will be presented to the Division when necessary.

A description of measures to be taken to protect the inlet end of a ditch relief culvert will be submitted to the Division when necessary.

All road drainage diversions will be maintained and repaired to operational condition following the occurrence of a large storm event. Culvert inlets and outlets will be kept clear of sediment and other debris.

733 IMPOUNDMENTS

733.100 General Plans

A professional engineer experienced in the design and construction of impoundments with assistance from a geotechnical expert has used current, prudent, engineering practices to design the proposed impoundments.

The plans for the Coal Hollow Mine have been certified and a detailed geotechnical analysis has been provided in Appendix 5-1. The certifications, drawings and cross sections can be viewed in Drawings 5-25 through 5-31 and Appendices 5-1 and 5-2. The plans for the North Private Lease have been certified and a detailed geotechnical analysis has been provided in Appendix 5-11. The certifications, drawings and cross sections can be viewed in Drawings 5-67 through 5-71 and Appendices 5-12.

As requested by the Division, the design criteria of the mine site sediment ponds have been reevaluated in light of groundwater that is being encountered at the site (see Appendix 7-11). It was the determination of this reevaluation that the sediment ponds currently in place meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the Utah Coal Mining Rules and that the construction of additional ponds or the redesigning of existing ponds is not required at this time. Accordingly, the small ephemeral channel tributary to Lower Robinson Creek near the toe of the spoils pile mentioned in the Division Deficiency List (Task No. 3799) has been evaluated as a potential sediment pond site, but the construction of a sediment pond in that location is not required at the current time.

As indicated in Section 728.332, where appreciable alluvial groundwater inflows into the mine pit areas occur and where deemed necessary and possible, alluvial groundwater inflows into the mine pit areas will be diverted away from the mine pit areas through pipes, ditches, or other conveyance methods, minimizing the need for the pumping of mine discharge waters to the sediment ponds. Groundwater that interacts with the Tropic Shale and the Smirl coal seam in the mine pits is considered as mine water and accordingly it will be either routed to Pond #3 or Pond #4 in the Coal Hollow Permit and Pond #7 in the North Private Lease and subsequently discharged under the approved Coal Hollow Mine UPDES discharge permit, or it will be contained and managed within the pit areas and not discharged.

Depending on prevailing climatic conditions and on the nature and quantity of encountered mine waters, at times it may periodically be necessary to discharge water from the Coal Hollow Mine sediment ponds. The discharges from the ponds at the Coal Hollow Mine will occur in compliance with the approved Coal Hollow Mine UPDES permit (see Appendix 7-12).

Five impoundments are proposed to control storm water runoff and sediment from disturbed areas of the Coal Hollow Mine. Each impoundment is designed to contain the run off from a 100 year, 24 hour duration storm event. The locations of the impoundments and the associated watersheds can be viewed on Drawing 5-26. The following table summarizes the final capacity results for each impoundment:

Coal Hollow Mine Sedimentation Impoundment Capacities				
Structure	Storage Required (ac/ft)	Design Storage* (ac/ft)	Percent of requirement	Additional Storage (ac/ft)
1	2.6	3.2	123	0.6
2	1.7	2.3	135	0.6
3	6.3	12.6	200	6.3

3 PM*	10.4	12.6	121	2.2
4	2.1	5.5	261	3.4
1B	0.5	0.8	160	0.3

*Required pond size after completion of mining and addition of 103 acres for backfill material.

Structure 1 is a rectangular impoundment approximately 127 feet long by 82 feet wide and 9 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water run off from the facilities area. The impoundment will be constructed with a 24" drop pipe spillway in order to prevent any oil sheens that may occur from discharging. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 3 feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 27 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6911' and 6920', respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6924'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-28.

Structure 1B is a small rectangular impoundment that is approximately 40 feet long by 20 feet wide. This impoundment will control storm water run off from the facilities access road system. The impoundment will be constructed with a 24" drop pipe spillway in order to prevent any oil sheens that may occur from discharging. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2 feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 5 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6894' and 6906', respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6908'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-28B.

Structure 2 is a rectangular impoundment approximately 188 feet long by 36 feet wide and 9 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the disturbed areas immediately south of Lower Robinson Creek. The impoundment will be constructed with a 24" drop pipe spillway. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum 3 feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water runoff from a watershed of approximately 74 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6891' and 6900', respectively. Top of the embankment is at elevation 6903'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-29.

Structure 3 is a valley fill impoundment that will impound an area approximately 472 feet long by 229 feet wide and 9 feet deep. The fill for the impoundment will be constructed from an excavation 378 feet wide by 229 feet long and 8 feet deep. The embankment will be constructed in 2 foot lifts utilizing a dozer. The top of the embankment will be a minimum 12 feet wide. This pond will have a decant pipe install at the 6808' elevation that allows for the pond level to be managed and to still be able to contain the 10 year 24 hour event. Also, this pond has a secondary open channel spillway that will have rip-rap min. 6" underlain with erosion control fabric. This pond will control storm water runoff from a watershed of approximately 388 acres post mining; it will also be capable of

receiving ground water from the underground in the event it cannot be managed at the underground operation (not considered likely). The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6801' and 6811', respectively. Top of the embankment is at 6813'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-30.

Structure 4 is a rectangular pond located at the south end of the permit area that is approximately 90 feet wide by 582 feet long and 12 feet deep. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavation will be used to construct a 12 foot wide embankment. The spillway will be an open channel that will have rip-rap min. 6". This pond will control storm water runoff from a watershed of approximately 96 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6822' and 6834', respectively. Top of the embankment is at elevation 6838'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-31.

Open channel spillway details for impoundments 3 and 4 are provided in Drawing 5-32. These spillways are designed for emergencies and are not expected to be used during normal operations.

Five impoundments are proposed to control storm water runoff and sediment from disturbed areas of the North Private Lease. Each impoundment is designed to contain the run off from a 10 year, 24 hour duration storm event. The locations of the impoundments and the associated watersheds can be viewed on Drawing 5-65. The following table summarizes the final capacity results for each impoundment:

North Private Lease Sedimentation Impoundment Capacities				
Structure	Storage Required (ac/ft)	Design Storage* (ac/ft)	Percent of requirement	Additional Storage (ac/ft)
5	1.28	1.55	122	0.28
6	1.43	3.15	220	1.71
7	7.11	19.26	271	12.15
8	1.66	7.49	450	5.81
9	2.73	3.42	125	0.68

Structure 5 is a trapezoid impoundment 8 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The impoundment will be constructed with an 18" primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 6" D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2" feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 18.8 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6840' and 6848' respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6850'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-67.

Structure 6 is a trapezoid impoundment 8 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The impoundment will be constructed with an 18" primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 6" D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2" feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 24.0 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6858' and 6866' respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6868'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-68.

Structure 7 is a square impoundment 8 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The impoundment will be constructed with a 24" primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 9" D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2" feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 133.9 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6840' and 6848' respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6850'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-69.

Structure 8 is a triangle impoundment 10 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The impoundment will be constructed with an 18" primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 6" D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2" feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 28.4 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6884' and 6894' respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6896'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-70.

Structure 9 is a triangle impoundment 8 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The impoundment will be constructed with an 18" primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 6" D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2" feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 23.6 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6856' and 6864' respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6866'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-71.

The outer slopes of the impoundments will be sloped to a maximum grade of 3h:1v. Inside slopes will be graded to a maximum 2h:1v. The slopes will be graded and revegetated for erosion control.

No underground mine workings exist near or under the impoundment structures; therefore subsidence surveys are not provided.

Geologic data for the area where impoundments will be located consists of mainly fine grained alluvium with high clay content. Seepage from the impoundments is expected to be minimal based on the high clay content of the existing materials. Characterization of the soils is contained in Chapter 2. Acid and Toxic analysis of the soils indicates that water seeping through the alluvium layer will not result in reducing water quality. The acid and toxic analysis for the alluvium can be viewed in Appendix 6-2.

Hydrologic data for the permit area is provided in Appendix 7-1. This data indicates that there will be some seepage through the subsurface that may travel to adjacent drainages. The quantities for this seepage are expected to be minimal and will have minimal impact to the overall hydrologic balance. Even though seepage may occur, analysis of the soils indicates that water quality will not be diminished.

The above information provides a summary of all the impoundment structures that are for the Coal Hollow Project and North Private Lease. Detailed designs and calculations are provided in this section, Drawings 5-26 through 5-32 and Appendix 5-2. No other impoundments are anticipated.

At some times it may be necessary to discharge water from the sediment ponds at the Coal Hollow Mine. The approved Coal Hollow UPDES permit (Appendix 7-12) allows for discharges.

733.200 Permanent and Temporary Impoundments

All impoundments have been designed and constructed using current, prudent engineering practices and have been designed to comply with the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.226, R645-301-743.240, and R645-301-743.

No impoundments or sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) exist or are planned within the Mine Permit Area. Should impoundments and sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) become necessary, compliance with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216 will be met.

All ten planned impoundments have been evaluated by a professional engineer to ensure stability of each structure. The stability analysis performed resulted in a static safety

factor of at least 2.2 for each structure. The details for this analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-1 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Appendix 5-12 for the North Private Lease.

No permanent impoundments are planned in the project area.

If any examination or inspection discloses that a potential hazard exists, the person who examined the impoundment will promptly inform the Division according R645-301-515.200.

734 Discharge Structures

Discharge structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-744.

The proposed impoundments are designed to temporarily store water from storm events and snow melt. Long term standing water in the impoundments is anticipated to be seasonal and sediment will be removed as necessary to provide the required storage capacities. Emergency spillways have been included in the designs to provide a non-destructive discharge route should the capacities ever be exceeded. Surveys of these impoundments will be regularly conducted to ensure that the required design capacities are available.

Impoundments 3 and 4 will be constructed with open channel spillways. These spillways are designed to discharge a 6 hour duration, 100 year storm event even though they are not expected to be used. They will have rip-rap min 6" to minimize erosion and spillway slopes will not exceed 3h:1v. Drawing 5-32 provides the details for the open channel spillways. Also, impoundment 3 will have a decant installed at the 6808 elevation that will allow for the pond level to be managed and to still be able to contain the 100 year 24 hour event.

Impoundments 1, 1B, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 will be constructed with a drop pipe spillway system. Storm water and snow melt that occurs within the associated watersheds will be routed to these impoundments to contain sediment. These impoundments will have the drop-pipe spillways installed which will allow removal of any oil sheens that may result from parking lots, primary roads or maintenance activities by using absorbent materials to remove the sheen. The drop-pipe spillways are 24" diameter pipes that are vertical in the impoundment. These pipes have a metal cover over the end. This cover is recessed over the pipe by at least an inch, with a gap between the cover and the pipe. This leaves a route for water to discharge once the impoundment is full but prevents debris or pollutants located on the water surface from discharging. This system was chosen for these three impoundments based on their locations in relation to the facilities and primary roads. This discharge system will be constructed for precautionary measures only since pollutants are not expected in the impoundments during normal operations.

Disposal of Excess Spoil

Areas designated for the disposal of excess spoil and excess spoil structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-745.

Details of proposed excess spoil disposal plans are presented in Chapter 5, Section 535 of this MRP and are summarized below.

A geotechnical analysis has been completed for the proposed excess spoil structure. This analysis estimates the long-term safety factor to be 1.6 to 1.7 based on the proposed design. Following proper construction practices of building the structure in maximum four foot lifts and meeting 85% compaction based on the standard Procter will ensure that the structure will be stable under all conditions of construction. This construction will occur only in the designated excess spoil area as shown on Drawing 5-3 and 5-35. The fill will be placed with end dump haul trucks and lifts will be constructed using dozers. High precision GPS systems will be regularly utilized to check grades and appropriate lift thickness. The geotechnical analysis for this structure can be viewed in Appendix 5-1.

The excess spoil is planned to be placed in an area where natural grades range from 0 to 5%. This is one of the most moderately sloping locations in the Permit Area. Stability of this structure is estimated to be 1.6 to 1.7 based on the Appendix 5-1.

Geotechnical borings were completed in the foundation of the proposed disposal area. Laboratory analysis of these borings has also been completed. Details of this analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-1.

Permanent slopes for the proposed excess spoil will not exceed 3h:1v (33 percent), therefore no keyway cuts have been proposed in the design. Appendix 5-1 details the stability analysis for the proposed structure.

Excess spoil will not be disposed of in underground mine workings.

Horizontal lifts will not exceed four feet in thickness unless otherwise approved by the Division. The lifts will be concurrently compacted to meet 85% of the standard Procter. The geotechnical analysis (Appendix 5-1), provides information showing that these construction standards will provide mass stability and will prevent mass movement during and after construction. The excess spoil will be graded to provide drainage similar to original flow patterns. Topsoil and subsoil as designated in Chapter 2 will be removed and separated from other materials prior to placement of spoil.

A description of the character of the bedrock and any adverse geologic conditions in presented in Appendix 5-1.

Spring and seep survey information is provided on Drawing 7-1. There are no springs or seeps identified in the excess spoil area.

There are no historical underground mining operations in the proposed excess spoil area. There are future underground operations proposed.

There are no rock chimneys or drainage blankets proposed.

A stability analysis including strength parameters, pore pressures and long-term seepage conditions is presented together with all supporting data in Appendix 5-1.

Neither rock-toe buttresses nor key-way cuts are required under R645-301-535.112 or R645-301-535.113.

No valley fills or head-of-hollow fills are proposed.

No durable rock fills are proposed.

No disposal of waste on preexisting benches is planned

The excess spoil structure and fill above approximate original contour are the only alternative specifications proposed. A geotechnical analysis has been completed for this proposal and can be viewed in Appendix 5-1. All other mined areas will be restored to approximate original contour.

735 Coal Mine Waste

Areas designated for disposal of coal mine waste and coal mine waste structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-746.

No structures for the disposal of coal mine waste are planned.

736 Noncoal Mine Waste

Noncoal mine waste will be stored and final disposal of noncoal mine waste will comply with R645-301-747

Noncoal mine waste, including but not limited to grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during coal mining and reclamation operations will be temporarily stored in a controlled manner. Final disposal of noncoal mine wastes will consist of removal from the project area and transportation to a State-approved solid waste disposal area.

Only sizing of the coal is proposed. This process will not produce any waste.

At no time will any noncoal mine waste be deposited in a refuse pile or impounding structure, nor will any excavation for a noncoal mine waste disposal site be located within eight feet of any coal outcrop or coal storage area.

Notwithstanding any other provision to the R645 Rules, any noncoal mine waste defined as "hazardous" under 3001 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (Pub. L. 94-580, as amended) and 40 CFR Part 261 will be handled in accordance with the requirements of Subtitle C of RCRA and any implementing regulations.

Debris, acid-forming, toxic-forming materials and materials constituting a fire hazard will be identified and disposed of in accordance with R645-301-528.330, R645-301-537.200, R645-301-542.740, R645-301-553.100 through R645-301-553.600, R645-301-553.900, and R645-301-747. Appropriate measures will be implemented to preclude sustained combustion of such materials.

Plans do not include using dams, embankments or other impoundments for disposal of coal, overburden, excess spoil or coal mine waste.

738 Temporary Casing and Sealing of Wells

Wells constructed for monitoring groundwater conditions in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, including exploration holes and boreholes used for water wells or monitoring wells, will be designed to prevent contamination of groundwater and surface-water resources and to protect the hydrologic balance. A diagram depicting typical monitoring well construction methods is shown in Drawing 7-11. Monitoring wells will include a protective hydraulic seal immediately above the screened interval, an annular seal plugging the borehole above the hydraulic seal to near the ground surface, and a concrete surface seal extending from the top of the hydraulic seal to the ground surface which is sloped away from the well casing to prevent the entrance of surface flows into the borehole area. Well casings will protrude above the ground surface a sufficient height so as to minimize the potential for the entrance of surface water or other material into the well. A steel surface protector with a locking cover will be installed at monitoring wells to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Where there is potential for damage to monitoring wells, the wells will be protected through the use of barricades, fences, or other protective devices. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating conditions. Monitoring wells will be locked in a closed position between uses.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of “Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers”, State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be

completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

740 DESIGN CRITERIA AND PLANS

741 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

742 SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

742.100 General Requirements

742.110 Design

Appropriate sediment control measures will be designed, constructed and maintained using best technology currently available to prevent to the extent possible, contributions of sediment to stream flow or to runoff outside the permit area; meet the effluent limitations under R645-301-751; and minimize erosion to the extent possible.

Four diversion ditches along with five sediment impoundments are proposed for the Coal Hollow permit area. In addition, miscellaneous controls such as silt fence and berms are also proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-3. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34 and Appendix 5-2. These impoundments in combination with the ditches will be the primary method that will be used to control sediment resulting from disturbed areas. In addition to the drawings and Appendix 5-2 , the following is a description of the structures:

A professional engineer experienced in the design and construction of impoundments with assistance from a geotechnical expert has used current, prudent, engineering practices to design the proposed impoundments.

The plans have been certified and a detailed geotechnical analysis has been provided in Appendix 5-1. The certifications, drawings and cross sections can be viewed in Drawings 5-25 through 5-31 and Appendices 5-1 and 5-2.

Five impoundments are proposed to control storm water runoff and sediment from disturbed areas. Each impoundment is designed to contain the run off from a 100 year, 24 hour duration storm event. The locations of the impoundments and the associated watersheds can be viewed on Drawing 5-26. The following table summarizes the final capacity results for each impoundment:

Coal Hollow Mine Sedimentation Impoundment Capacities				
Structure	Storage Required (ac/ft)	Design Storage* (ac/ft)	Percent of requirement	Additional Storage (ac/ft)
1	2.6	3.2	123	0.6
2	1.7	2.3	135	0.6
3 3PM*	6.3 10.4	12.6 12.6	200 121	6.3 2.2
4	2.1	5.5	261	3.4
1B	0.5	0.8	160	0.3

*Required pond size after completion of mining and addition of 103 acres for backfill material.

Structure 1 is a rectangular impoundment approximately 127 feet long by 82 feet wide and 9 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water run off from the facilities area. The impoundment will be constructed with a 24" drop pipe spillway in order to prevent any oil sheens that may occur from discharging. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 4 feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 27 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6911' and 6920', respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6924'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-28.

Structure 1B is a small rectangular impoundment that is approximately 40 feet long by 20 feet wide. This impoundment will control storm water run off from the facilities access road system. The impoundment will be constructed with a 24" drop pipe spillway in order to prevent any oil sheens that may occur from discharging. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2 feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 5 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6894' and 6906', respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6908'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-28B.

Structure 2 is a rectangular impoundment approximately 188 feet long by 36 feet wide and 9 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the disturbed areas immediately south of Lower Robinson Creek. The impoundment will be constructed with a 24" drop pipe spillway. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum 3 feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water runoff from a watershed of approximately 74 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6891' and 6900', respectively. Top of the embankment is at elevation 6903'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-29.

Structure 3 is a valley fill impoundment that will impound an area approximately 472 feet long by 229 feet wide and 9 feet deep. The fill for the impoundment will be constructed from an excavation 198 feet wide by 229 feet long and 8 feet deep. The embankment

will be constructed in 2 foot lifts utilizing a dozer. The top of the embankment will be a minimum 12 feet wide. This pond will have a decant pipe install at the 6808' elevation that allows for the pond level to be managed and to still be able to contain the 10 year 24 hour event. Also, this pond has a secondary open channel spillway that will have rip-rap min. 6 underlain with erosion control fabric. This pond will control storm water runoff from a watershed of approximately 388 acres post mining; it will also be capable of receiving ground water from the underground in the event it cannot be managed at the underground operation (not considered likely). The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6801' and 6810', respectively. Top of the embankment is at 6814'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-30.

Structure 4 is a rectangular pond located at the south end of the permit area that is approximately 90 feet wide by 582 feet long and 12 feet deep. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavation will be used to construct a 12 foot wide embankment. The spillway will be an open channel that will have rip-rap min. 6. This pond will control storm water runoff from a watershed of approximately 96 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6822' and 6834', respectively. Top of the embankment is at elevation 6838'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-31.

Open channel spillway details for impoundments 3 and 4 are provided in Drawing 5-32. These spillways are designed for emergencies and are not expected to be used during normal operations.

Five impoundments are proposed to control storm water runoff and sediment from disturbed areas of the North Private Lease. Prior to removal of topsoil and construction of these impoundments, silt fences will be installed at the down gradient disturbance boundary for each impoundment. Once construction has been completed these silt fences can be replaced with excelsior logs for long term sediment control. Each impoundment is designed to contain at minimum the run off from a 10 year, 24 hour duration storm event. The locations of the impoundments and the associated watersheds can be viewed on Drawing 5-65. Additionally, as depicted on drawings 5-47, 5-48 and 65, a silt fence or berm will be constructed along the eastern boarder of Area 1.

The following table summarizes the final capacity results for each impoundment:

North Private Lease Sedimentation Impoundment Capacities				
Structure	Storage Required (ac/ft)	Design Storage* (ac/ft)	Percent of requirement	Additional Storage (ac/ft)
5	1.28	1.55	122	0.28
6	1.43	3.15	220	1.71
7	7.11	19.26	271	12.15
8	1.66	7.49	450	5.81
9	2.73	3.42	125	0.68

Structure 5 is a trapezoid impoundment 8 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The impoundment will be constructed with an 18" primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 6" D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2" feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 18.8 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6840' and 6848' respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6850'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-67.

Structure 6 is a trapezoid impoundment 8 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The impoundment will be constructed with an 18" primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 6" D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2" feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 24.0 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6858' and 6866' respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6868'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-68.

Structure 7 is a square impoundment 8 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The impoundment will be constructed with a 24" primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 9" D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2" feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 133.9 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6840' and 6848' respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6850'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-69.

Structure 8 is a triangle impoundment 10 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The impoundment will be constructed with an 18" primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 6" D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2" feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 28.4 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6884' and 6894' respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6896'. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-70.

Structure 9 is a triangle impoundment 8 feet in depth. This impoundment will control storm water runoff from the western side of the permit area were mining will begin. The

impoundment will be constructed with an 18” primary spillway with an oil skimmer and an open channel secondary spillway that will have 6” D50 rip-rap. This impoundment will be incised into the existing ground. Part of the excavated material will be utilized to construct an embankment on the down grade side to provide a minimum of 2” feet freeboard. This pond will control storm water from a watershed of approximately 23.6 acres. The cleanout and spillway elevation are 6856’ and 6864’ respectively. The top of the embankment is at elevation 6866’. Details for the design can be viewed on Drawing 5-71.

The outer slopes of the impoundments will be sloped to a maximum grade of 3h:1v. Inside slopes will be graded to a maximum 2h:1v. The slopes will be graded and revegetated for erosion control.

No underground mine workings exist near or under the impoundment structures; therefore subsidence surveys are not provided.

Geologic data for the area where impoundments will be located consists of mainly fine grained alluvium with high clay content. Seepage from the impoundments is expected to be minimal based on the high clay content of the existing materials. Characterization of the soils is contained in Chapter 2. Acid and Toxic analysis of the soils indicates that water seeping through the alluvium layer will not result in reducing water quality. The acid and toxic analysis for the alluvium can be viewed in Appendix 6-2.

Hydrologic data for the permit area is provided in Appendix 7-1. This data indicates that there will be some seepage through the subsurface that may travel to adjacent drainages. The quantities for this seepage are expected to be minimal and will have minimal impact to the overall hydrologic balance. Even though seepage may occur, analysis of the soils indicates that water quality will not be diminished.

Sedimentation ponds have been designed in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763.

No sedimentation ponds or earthen structures that will remain open are planned.

The sedimentation plan has been designed to comply with the MSHA requirements given under R645-301-513.100 and R645-301-513.200.

The diversions ditches for the Coal Hollow Mine will be utilized to direct runoff from disturbed areas to the sediment impoundments. The channel sizing for the four diversion ditches has been evaluated using the TR-55 method to determine peak flows and the Manning’s Equation (ME) to determine appropriate dimensions. The TR-55 method of analysis is the same method used to size impoundments and was utilized in this case to provide a peak flow for each diversion during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. This

peak flow was then input into the ME to determine an appropriate open channel design for minimizing the effects of erosion during peak flows. Similar to the impoundment sizing, the Carlson Software Hydrology module was utilized to perform these calculations. The ditch locations, designs and cross sections can be viewed on Drawings 5-33 and 5-34.

The following table summarizes the inputs and results for each diversion based on flows during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event:

Coal Hollow Mine Diversion Ditch Summary							
Ditch	*Base (ft)	Manning's n	Average Slope (%)	Peak Flow (cfs)	Flow Depth (ft)	Velocity (fps)	Freeboard (ft)
1	3.0	0.020	2.8	14.8	0.5	6.8	0.3
2	2.5	0.020	3.5	6.9	0.4	6.0	0.3
3	4.5	0.020	2.4	16.7	0.5	6.3	0.3
4	5.0	0.020	1.8	19.8	0.6	5.4	0.3

*All side slopes are 2h:1v

The diversions ditches for the North Private Lease will be utilized to direct runoff from disturbed areas to the sediment impoundments. The channel sizing for the fifteen diversion ditches has been evaluated using the TR-55 method to determine peak flows and the Manning's Equation (ME) to determine appropriate dimensions. The TR-55 method of analysis is the same method used to size impoundments and was utilized in this case to provide a peak flow for each diversion during a 10 year, 6 hour storm event. This peak flow was then input into the ME to determine an appropriate open channel design for minimizing the effects of erosion during peak flows. The ditch locations, designs and cross sections can be viewed on Drawings 5-65, 5-72 and 5-73.

The following table summarizes the inputs and results for each diversion based on flows during a 10 year, 6 hour storm event:

North Private Lease Diversion Ditch Summary							
Ditch	*Base (ft)	Manning's n	Average Slope (%)	Peak Flow (cfs)	Flow Depth (ft)	Velocity (fps)	Freeboard (ft)
DD-5	0.0	0.025	5.21	0.60	0.29	3.50	0.71
DD-6	0.0	0.025	6.22	0.20	0.19	2.85	0.81
DD-7	0.0	0.025	4.84	0.28	0.22	2.82	0.78
DD-8	0.0	0.025	5.16	0.28	0.22	2.89	0.78
DD-9	0.0	0.025	8.42	0.80	0.30	4.51	0.70
DD-10	0.0	0.025	2.67	0.80	0.37	2.93	0.63
DD-11	0.0	0.025	6.07	0.51	0.27	3.56	0.83
DD-12	0.0	0.025	7.00	1.15	0.35	4.61	0.65
DD-13	0.0	0.025	2.04	3.32	0.66	3.78	0.84
UD-14	0.0	0.025	1.28	1.09	0.48	2.40	0.32
UD-15	0.0	0.025	7.35	0.10	0.14	2.55	0.86
DD-16	0.0	0.025	2.15	4.54	0.74	4.17	0.76

DD-17	0.0	0.025	2.12	1.28	0.46	3.02	0.34
UD-18	0.0	0.025	12.06	0.20	0.17	3.65	0.83
UD-19	0.0	0.025	1.99	0.59	.035	2.43	0.65

*All side slopes are 2h:1v

The sedimentation plan has been designed to comply with the MSHA requirements given under R645-301-513.100 and R645-301-513.200.

These structures will retain sediment within the disturbed area. The diversion ditches are designed in manner that will minimize erosion of the channels and will divert runoff from disturbed areas to the impoundments. These sediment control measures are designed to meet the effluent limitations under R645-301-751.

742.126

Water encountered underground will be stored and treated as needed in underground sumps. It is anticipated most or all of such water would be utilized in the underground mining operation. Excess water would only be discharged after meeting applicable UPDES standards.

742.200 Siltation Structures

Siltation structures have been designed in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-742.

Miscellaneous controls such as silt fence and berms are proposed for specific areas. The proposed locations for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-26. Details associated with these structures can be viewed on Drawings 5-25 through 5-34 and Appendix 5-2 for the Coal Hollow Mine. The proposed locations for these structures are shown on Drawing 5-47. Details associated with these structures can be viewed in Appendix 5-13 for the North Private Lease.

742.210 General Requirements

Additional contributions of suspended solids and sediment to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area will be prevented to the extent possible using the best technology currently available. Siltation structures for an area will be constructed before beginning any coal mining and reclamation operations in that area and, upon construction, will be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer to be constructed as designed and as approved in the reclamation plan. Any siltation structures which impounds water will be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743.

The primary controls for limiting suspended solids and sediment to stream flow and runoff outside the permit area is sediment impoundments and diversions ditches. The

proposed system described in section 742.110 is designed to control storm water/runoff discharges from the disturbed areas. Discharges from this system are expected to be minimal and infrequent. Discharges that may occur will comply with R645-301-751.

The impoundment and ditch system will be inspected regularly and discharges will be sampled for water quality purposes.

742.212

Siltation structures including ponds and ditches will be the first features built when beginning a new area.

742.214

Water encountered underground will be stored and treated as needed in underground sumps. It is anticipated most or all of such water would be utilized in the underground mining operation. Excess water would only be discharged after meeting applicable UPDES standards.

742.220 Sedimentation Ponds.

742.221.1 The proposed sediment ponds are designed to be used individually

742.221.2 The locations for the sediment ponds were selected to be as near as possible to the disturbed areas and are not located in perennial streams

742.221.3 The ponds are designed and will be constructed and maintained to:

742.221.31 The ponds for the Coal Hollow Mine have been designed with excess capacity by at least 15% to allow for adequate sediment storage volume. The following table provides the design capacities in relation to a 24 hour duration, 100 year storm event:

Coal Hollow Mine Sedimentation Impoundment Capacities				
Structure	Storage Required (ac/ft)	Design Storage* (ac/ft)	Percent of requirement	Additional Storage (ac/ft)
1	2.6	3.2	123	0.6
2	1.7	2.3	135	0.6
3 3PM*	6.3 10.4	12.6 12.6	200 121	6.3 2.2
4	2.1	5.5	261	3.4
1B	0.5	0.8	160	0.3

*Required pond size after completion of mining and addition of 103 acres for backfill material.

The ponds for the North Private Lease have been designed with excess capacity to allow for 3 years of sediment storage volume. The following table provides the design capacities in relation to a 24 hour duration, 10 year storm event:

North Private Lease Sedimentation Impoundment Capacities				
Structure	Storage Required (ac/ft)	Design Storage* (ac/ft)	Percent of requirement	Additional Storage (ac/ft)
5	1.28	1.55	122	0.28
6	1.43	3.15	220	1.71
7	7.11	19.26	271	12.15
8	1.66	7.49	450	5.81
9	2.73	3.42	125	0.68

These sedimentation ponds will be surveyed at least annually to ensure that sufficient sediment storage is available in the impoundment. Sediment will be removed from the ponds as required based on results from the surveys. Calculations related to these design capacities can be viewed in Appendix 5-2 for the Coal Hollow Mine and in Appendix 5-12 for the North Private Lease. Stage-Storage curves for each pond can be viewed on Drawings 5-28 through 5-31 and 5-65 through 5-67.

742.221.32 The sedimentation ponds in the Coal Hollow Mine are designed to provide detention for a 100 year, 24 hour duration storm event. Calculations for this design can be viewed in Appendix 5-2. The sedimentation ponds in the North Private Lease are designed to provide detention for a 10 year, 24 hour duration storm event. Calculations for this design can be viewed in Appendix 5-12. This design standard is expected to keep discharges from the structure at a minimum and allow adequate settlement time to meet Utah and federal effluent limitations. In the event it becomes necessary to decant water to satisfy the required storage volumes, ACD will use a 4" gasoline driven pump to decant excess water. Water will be required to remain in the pond for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the beginning of decant operations and be discharged through the discharge point approved under UPEDES permit No. UTG04027 following all applicable monitoring protocol under this permit.

742.221.33 The sedimentation ponds at the Coal Hollow Mine are designed for a 100 year, 24 hour storm event which significantly exceeds a 10 year, 24 hour precipitation event. The 100 year, 24 hour event in the Alton area is 3.1 inches of precipitation. The sedimentation ponds at the North Private Lease are designed for a 10 year, 24 hour storm event. The 10 year, 24 hour precipitation event in this same location is approximately 2.0 inches of precipitation. The design standard used for the Coal Hollow project is 155% of the precipitation for the required "design event".

742.221.34 Each pond will be constructed with an emergency spillway, should the capacities of the ponds ever be exceeded. These spillways will

provide a nondestructive route for storm water discharge, though the capacities of the ponds are not expected to be exceeded. The design capacities of the ponds are expected to contain each storm event and therefore will provide sufficient detention time to meet Utah and federal effluent limitations. The following is a description of each spillway:

Impoundments 3 and 4 will be constructed with open channel spillways. These spillways are designed to discharge a 24 hour duration, 100 year storm event even though they are not expected to be used during normal operations. They will have rip-rap min. 6" to minimize erosion and spillway slopes will not exceed 3h:1v. Drawing 5-32 provides the details for the open channel spillways.

Impoundments 1, 1B, and 2 will be constructed with a drop pipe spillway system. Storm water and snow melt that occurs within the associated watersheds will be routed to these impoundments to contain sediment. These impoundments will have the drop-pipe spillways installed which will allow removal of any oil sheens that may result from parking lots, primary roads or maintenance activities by using absorbent materials to remove the sheen. The drop-pipe spillways are 24" diameter pipes that are vertical in the impoundment. These pipes have a metal cover over the end. This cover is recessed over the pipe by at least an inch, with a gap between the cover and the pipe. This leaves a route for water to discharge once the impoundment is full but prevents debris or pollutants located on the water surface from discharging. This system was chosen for these two impoundments based on their locations in relation to the facilities and primary roads. This discharge system will be constructed for precautionary measures only since pollutants are not expected in the impoundments during normal operations.

Impoundments 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 will be constructed with a drop pipe primary spillway and an open channel emergency spillways system. Storm water and snow melt that occurs within the associated watersheds will be routed to these impoundments to contain sediment. The drop-pipe spillways are 18" diameter pipes for impoundments 5, 6, 8 and 9 and a 24" diameter pipe for impoundment 7 that are vertical in the impoundment. These pipes have a metal cover over the end. This cover is recessed over the pipe by at least an inch, with a gap between the cover and the pipe. This leaves a route for water to discharge once the impoundment is full but prevents debris or pollutants located on the water surface from discharging. The open channel emergency spillways are designed to discharge a 6 hour duration, 25 year storm event even though they are not expected to be used during normal operations. Impoundments 5, 6, 8 and 9 will have 6" rip-rap (D-50) and

impoundment 7 will have 9" rip-rap (D-50) with erosion control fabric beneath to minimize erosion and spillway slopes will not exceed 3h:1v

742.221.35 Regular inspections of the sediment pond system during construction and operations will identify any deficiencies that could cause short circuiting. Design standards for the system will ensure proper functioning during extreme storm events which makes it highly unlikely that issues related to short circuiting could occur during normal operations.

742.221.36 Surveys of the pond system will be conducted at least annually. These surveys will be compared against the required "design event" capacity for each pond. Sediment removal will occur as needed to maintain the required capacity.

742.221.37 Geologic conditions in the areas where sediment ponds will be constructed are suitable to the proposed use. Excessive settling of the ponds is not expected based on the high clay content of the soils. Embankments will be constructed in maximum two foot lifts to promote compaction during the construction process, reducing settling during operations. Supporting data for compaction can be viewed in Appendix 5-1.

742.221.38 Any sod, large roots, and/or frozen soil will be removed from sedimentation ponds. No coal processing will be conducted as part of the Coal Hollow Project; therefore wastes from this type of process will not be present.

742.221.39 Embankments will be constructed in maximum two foot lifts to promote compaction during the construction process, reducing settling during operations. Supporting data for this compaction method can be viewed in Appendix 5-1.

742.222 Sedimentation ponds for the Coal Hollow Mine or the North Private Lease do not meet the size or other qualifying standard for MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a).

742.223 Each sedimentation pond at the Coal Hollow Mine will be constructed with a spillway that will function as both the emergency and principle spillway. Each of these spillways will safely discharge a 25 year, 6 hour precipitation event. The following table summarizes the spillway discharge designs in relation to the 25 year, 6 hour precipitation event:

Sediment Impoundment – Spillway Flow Capacities		
Impoundment	Required Spillway Discharge (cfs)	Designed Spillway Discharge (cfs)
1	30.4	37.4
2	0.8	30.5
3	2.8	11.5
4	2.4	11.5
1B	6.06	23.9

The drop pipe spillways for impoundments 1, 1B, and 2 will be of nonerodible construction. The open channel spillways for impoundments 3 and 4 will be rip-rap min. 6" and are designed to carry short-term, infrequent flows at non erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected.

742.224 Each sedimentation pond at the North Private Lease will be constructed with a principle spillway and an emergency spillway. Each of these spillways will safely discharge a 25 year, 6 hour precipitation event. The following table summarizes the spillway discharge designs in relation to the 25 year, 6 hour precipitation event:

Sediment Impoundment – Primary Spillway Flow Capacities		
Impoundment	Required Spillway Discharge (cfs)	Designed Spillway Discharge (cfs)
5	2.23	9.66
6	2.85	9.66
7	10.11	20.80
8	3.42	9.66
9	3.60	9.66

The drop pipe spillways for all impoundments will be of nonerodible construction. The open channel spillways for impoundments 5, 6, 8 and 9 will be rip-rap (D50) 6" underlain with erosion fabric and are designed to carry sustained flows. The open channel spillways for impoundment 7 will be rip-rap (D50) 9" underlain with erosion fabric and is designed to carry sustained flows.

742.225 Either the requirements of 742.223.1 or 742.223.2 will be met for each sediment impoundment.

742.226 No exceptions to the sediment pond location guidance are requested

742.230 Other Treatment Facilities

If other treatment facilities become necessary, they will be designed to treat the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event unless a lesser design event is approved by the Division based

on terrain, climate, other site-specific conditions and a demonstration by the operator that the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be met.

No other treatment facilities are planned for the Coal Hollow Project.

742.240 Exemptions

Not Applicable

742.300 Diversions

742.310 General Requirements

742.311 There are no flows from mined areas that have been abandoned prior to May 3, 1978 at the Coal Hollow Project. Diversions at the Coal Hollow Project are planned to minimize water from disturbed areas from directly discharging into drainages without first being treated and to also prevent water from upland, adjacent areas from entering the project area. Four temporary diversion ditches are planned and one temporary diversion of Lower Robinson Creek. Two diversions will be primarily used to route water from upland, undisturbed areas away from the planned disturbed areas. Diversion ditch 2 has been split to minimize the amount of water from upland routed to Pond 2 (see drawing 5-34), 2B will route water from upland to Lower Robinson Creek and 2A will route water from disturbed area to Pond 2. Diversion ditch 4 is planned to direct water from disturbed areas into sediment impoundment Pond 4. The temporary diversion of Lower Robinson Creek is for maximum recovery of coal and will route flows around the mining area. Each temporary diversion has been designed to only carry runoff from areas that will or potentially could be affected by the mining operations, except Lower Robinson Creek diversion which will carry intermittent flows from the upstream watershed. Diversion locations were selected to generally carry runoff to the drainage paths that the precipitation would originally follow. These parameters were followed in the designs to minimize impacts to the overall hydrological balance within the permit and adjacent areas. Diversions will not be used to route water into underground mines. Specific design parameters are discussed in the following sections (R645-301-742.312.1 to 742.314). There are no flows from mined areas that have been abandoned prior to May 3, 1978 at the North Private Lease. Diversions at the North Private Lease are planned to minimize water from disturbed areas from directly discharging into drainages without first being treated and to also prevent water from upland, adjacent areas from entering the project area. Fifteen temporary diversion ditches are planned. Four diversions will be primarily used to route water from upland, undisturbed areas away from the planned disturbed areas. Each temporary diversion has been designed to only

carry runoff from areas that will or potentially could be affected by the mining operations. Diversion locations were selected to generally carry runoff to the drainage paths that the precipitation would originally follow. These parameters were followed in the designs to minimize impacts to the overall hydrological balance within the permit and adjacent areas. Diversions will not be used to route water into underground mines. Specific design parameters are discussed in the following sections (R645-301-742.312.1 to 742.314).

742.312

The construction of and the operational activities at the proposed alluvial groundwater interceptor trench systems will be performed according to good engineering practices and in compliance with all applicable State and Federal rules. To ensure the safety of construction personnel during construction of the drain systems, work will be performed primarily by the equipment operators from within the operator compartments of the employed equipment. Equipment operators will be adequately trained on the hazards associated with the excavation work at the drain sites. Construction personnel will not be allowed to enter excavated trench areas during the drain construction operations other than as allowed by applicable State and Federal laws and regulations. Where necessary, work outside of equipment operator compartments will be performed in a prudent and safe manner. The excavated drain areas will be promptly backfilled after the drain construction materials have been emplaced.

A physical barrier will be constructed and maintained at alluvial groundwater interceptor drain discharge structures to prevent mine personnel from falling into the discharge structure.

742.312 Each diversion in the Coal Hollow Mine was designed to ensure stability and to minimize erosion. In order to accomplish this standard, the diversions were each designed for peak flows during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. The following summarizes the steps used:

The channel sizing for the four proposed temporary diversion ditches has been evaluated using the TR-55 method to determine peak flows and the Manning's Equation (ME) to determine appropriate dimensions. The TR-55 method of analysis is the same method used to size impoundments and was utilized in this case to provide a peak flow for each diversion during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. This peak flow was then input into the ME to determine an appropriate open channel design for minimizing the effects of erosion during peak flows. Similar to the impoundment sizing, the Carlson Software Hydrology module

was utilized to perform these calculations. The ditch locations, designs and cross sections can be viewed on Drawings 5-33 and 5-34.

The following table summarizes the inputs and results for each diversion based on flows during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event:

Diversion Ditch Summary							
Ditch	*Base (ft)	Manning's n	Average Slope (%)	Peak Flow (cfs)	Flow Depth (ft)	Velocity (fps)	Freeboard (ft)
1	3.0	0.020	2.8	14.8	0.5	6.8	0.3
2	2.5	0.020	3.5	6.9	0.4	6.0	0.3
3	4.5	0.020	2.4	16.7	0.5	6.3	0.3
4	5.0	0.020	1.8	19.8	0.6	5.4	0.3

*All side slopes are 2h:1v

The diversions ditches for the North Private Lease will be utilized to direct runoff from disturbed areas to the sediment impoundments. The channel sizing for the fifteen diversion ditches has been evaluated using the TR-55 method to determine peak flows and the Manning's Equation (ME) to determine appropriate dimensions. The TR-55 method of analysis is the same method used to size impoundments and was utilized in this case to provide a peak flow for each diversion during a 10 year, 6 hour storm event. This peak flow was then input into the ME to determine an appropriate open channel design for minimizing the effects of erosion during peak flows. The ditch locations, designs and cross sections can be viewed on Drawings 5-65, 5-72 and 5-73.

The following table summarizes the inputs and results for each diversion based on flows during a 10 year, 6 hour storm event:

North Private Lease Diversion Ditch Summary							
Ditch	*Base (ft)	Manning's n	Average Slope (%)	Peak Flow (cfs)	Flow Depth (ft)	Velocity (fps)	Freeboard (ft)
DD-5	0.0	0.025	5.21	0.60	0.29	3.50	0.71
DD-6	0.0	0.025	6.22	0.20	0.19	2.85	0.81
DD-7	0.0	0.025	4.84	0.28	0.22	2.82	0.78
DD-8	0.0	0.025	5.16	0.28	0.22	2.89	0.78
DD-9	0.0	0.025	8.42	0.80	0.30	4.51	0.70
DD-10	0.0	0.025	2.67	0.80	0.37	2.93	0.63
DD-11	0.0	0.025	6.07	0.51	0.27	3.56	0.83
DD-12	0.0	0.025	7.00	1.15	0.35	4.61	0.65
DD-13	0.0	0.025	2.04	3.32	0.66	3.78	0.84
UD-14	0.0	0.025	1.28	1.09	0.48	2.40	0.32
UD-15	0.0	0.025	7.35	0.10	0.14	2.55	0.86
DD-16	0.0	0.025	2.15	4.54	0.74	4.17	0.76

DD-17	0.0	0.025	2.12	1.28	0.46	3.02	0.34
UD-18	0.0	0.025	12.06	0.20	0.17	3.65	0.83
UD-19	0.0	0.025	1.99	0.59	.035	2.43	0.65

*All side slopes are 2h:1v

As shown in the above tables, flow depths will be shallow, flow velocity will be manageable for temporary flow conditions and sufficient freeboard will be present during a flood event. These conditions will provide diversion stability, protection against flooding and prevent to the extent possible additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow outside the permit area. These diversions are designed to comply with all applicable local, Utah and federal laws and regulations. Further details related to the temporary diversion designs can be viewed in Appendix 5-2 and Appendix 5-12.

Based on the size of the watershed for Lower Robinson Creek, a different method of analysis was used than the method used for the other diversions. The HEC-1 program was used for this analysis and extra erosion protection has been included as part of the design. The channel was designed to safely handle the flows from a 100 year, 6 hour storm event. This diversion will be further discussed in section 742.320 Diversion of Perennial and Intermittent Streams.

742.313 The four temporary diversions at the Coal Hollow Mine will be reclaimed when they are no longer necessary. This will occur once final reclamation is determined to be sufficient within the project area and the sediment impoundments are no longer needed. This is anticipated to occur in the fourth year of operations.

The Lower Robinson Creek temporary diversion will be constructed in a responsible manner. This diversion will experience some erosion during flood events but erosion rates are expected to be generally less than those in the original channel above and below the diversion. The detailed design for this diversion can be viewed in Drawings 5-20 and 21. Calculations related to this diversion design can be viewed in Appendix 5-3.

The fifteen temporary diversions at the North Private Lease will be reclaimed when they are no longer necessary. This will occur once final reclamation is determined to be sufficient within the project area and the sediment impoundments are no longer needed. This is anticipated to occur in the sixth year of operations.

742.320 Diversion of Perennial and Intermittent Streams.

742.321 Temporary diversion of one intermittent stream is planned for the Coal Hollow Project. The planned diversion is in a length of the stream that appreciable flows only occur during storm events and snow melt periods. This diversion is necessary to recover coal located in the northwest corner of the project area. The diversion would provide mining in an area that is 22 acres and contains approximately 400,000 tons of recoverable coal. Without this diversion, most of this area could not be mined.

742.322 The original unmodified channel immediately upstream and downstream from the Lower Robinson Creek diversion has excessive erosion and is not in stable condition. The channel has incised deeply and has developed into a channel that has a capacity significantly greater than any anticipated storm events. Since these conditions are not desirable for the area, the diversion design instead has dimensions that are suitable to pass a 100 year, 6 hour storm event in compliance with R645-301-742.323.

742.323 The temporary Lower Robinson Creek diversion has been designed to safely pass a 100 year, 6 hour storm event. The watershed for this drainage is 3.64 square miles and has a peak flow of 83.5 cubic feet per second during a 100 year, 6 hour event. Minimum dimensions for carrying this flow was found to be a channel that has the following dimensions:

Bottom width: 2 feet
Side slopes: 3h:1v
Minimum slope height: 3 feet (1 foot freeboard added)

Details related to the design calculations are provided in Appendix 5-3. Rip-rap will be appropriately placed to minimize erosion of the channel.

Cross sections of the channel design are shown in Drawing 5-21. As shown in the drawing, all sections of the diversions exceed the minimum design standard. A plan view of the diversion design can be viewed in Drawing 5-20.

742.324 Design of the Lower Robinson Creek Diversion has been certified by a qualified registered professional engineer.

742.330 Diversion of Miscellaneous Flows.

742.323

As part of the reclamation process, Lower Robinson Creek will be reconstructed to its approximate original location. The design for this reconstruction is shown on Drawings 5-20A and 5-21A. This design includes considerable improvements to the channel compared to the

channel's current condition. The current condition is such that less than 25% of the channel within the disturbed area has a flood plain present and most of the slopes are near the angle of repose with fair to poor vegetative cover. The reconstructed sides of the channel for the entire length reconstructed. Sharp corners in the original alignment have been rounded to sinuous curve shapes and rip-rap will be installed in the bottom section of the channel to minimize erosion. The flood plain will be seeded and covered with erosion matting to control erosion until natural vegetative condition can be attained.

742.331 Diversion of miscellaneous flows at the Coal Hollow Mine is planned using four diversion ditches. Two diversions will be primarily used to route runoff from upland, undisturbed areas away from the planned disturbed areas. Diversion ditch 2 has been split to minimize the amount of water from upland routed to Pond 2 (see drawing 5-34), 2B will route water from upland to Lower Robinson Creek and 2A will route water from disturbed area to Pond 2. Diversion ditch 4 is planned to direct water from disturbed areas into sediment impoundment Pond 3. The locations of these diversions along with the associated watersheds can be viewed on Drawings 5-27, 5-33 and 5-34. Calculations related to the diversions can be viewed in Appendix 5-2.

Diversion of miscellaneous flows at the North Private Lease is planned using fifteen diversion ditches. Four diversions will be primarily used to route runoff from upland, undisturbed areas away from the planned disturbed areas. The locations of these diversions along with the associated watersheds can be viewed on Drawings 5-63, and 5-64. Calculations related to the diversions can be viewed in Appendix 5-12.

742.332 Each diversion at the Coal Hollow Mine was designed for stability and to minimize erosion. In order to accomplish this standard, the diversions were each designed for peak flows during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. The following summarizes the steps used:

The channel sizing for the four proposed temporary diversion ditches has been evaluated using the TR-55 method to determine peak flows and the Manning's Equation (ME) to determine appropriate dimensions. The TR-55 method of analysis is the same method used to size impoundments and was utilized in this case to provide a peak flow for each diversion during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. This peak flow was then input into the ME to determine an appropriate open channel design for minimizing the effects of erosion during peak flows. Similar to the impoundment sizing, the Carlson Software Hydrology module was utilized to perform these calculations. The ditch locations, designs and cross sections can be viewed on Drawings 5-33 and 5-34.

The following table summarizes the inputs and results for each diversion based on peak flows during a 100 year, 24 hour storm event:

Diversion Ditch Summary							
Ditch	*Base (ft)	Manning's n	Average Slope (%)	Peak Flow (cfs)	Flow Depth (ft)	Velocity (fps)	Freeboard (ft)
1	3.0	0.020	2.8	14.8	0.5	6.8	0.3
2	2.5	0.020	3.5	6.9	0.4	6.0	0.3
3	4.5	0.020	2.4	16.7	0.5	6.3	0.3
4	5.0	0.020	1.8	19.8	0.6	5.4	0.3

*All side slopes are 2h:1v

The diversions ditches for the North Private Lease will be utilized to direct runoff from disturbed areas to the sediment impoundments. The channel sizing for the fifteen diversion ditches has been evaluated using the TR-55 method to determine peak flows and the Manning's Equation (ME) to determine appropriate dimensions. The TR-55 method of analysis is the same method used to size impoundments and was utilized in this case to provide a peak flow for each diversion during a 10 year, 6 hour storm event. This peak flow was then input into the ME to determine an appropriate open channel design for minimizing the effects of erosion during peak flows. The ditch locations, designs and cross sections can be viewed on Drawings 5-65, 5-72 and 5-73.

The following table summarizes the inputs and results for each diversion based on flows during a 10 year, 6 hour storm event:

North Private Lease Diversion Ditch Summary							
Ditch	*Base (ft)	Manning's n	Average Slope (%)	Peak Flow (cfs)	Flow Depth (ft)	Velocity (fps)	Freeboard (ft)
DD-5	0.0	0.025	5.21	4.77	0.64	5.89	0.36
DD-6	0.0	0.025	6.22	2.34	0.47	5.27	0.53
DD-7	0.0	0.025	4.84	5.34	0.67	5.89	0.83
DD-8	0.0	0.025	5.16	5.33	0.66	6.03	0.84
DD-9	0.0	0.025	8.42	0.70	0.28	4.36	0.72
DD-10	0.0	0.025	0.43	0.70	0.49	1.43	0.51
DD-11	0.0	0.025	6.07	5.22	0.64	6.38	0.86
DD-12	0.0	0.025	0.50	8.36	1.22	2.81	0.78
DD-13	0.0	0.025	2.04	22.80	1.36	6.13	0.64
DD-14	0.0	0.025	1.28	0.55	0.37	2.03	0.63
DD-15	0.0	0.025	7.35	0.10	0.14	2.55	0.86
DD-16	0.0	0.025	2.15	11.89	1.06	5.31	0.94
DD-17	0.0	0.025	2.12	11.38	1.04	5.22	0.96
DD-18	0.0	0.025	12.06	0.20	0.17	3.65	0.83
DD-19	0.0	0.025	1.99	0.59	.035	2.43	0.65

*All side slopes are 2h:1v

As shown in the above tables, flow depths will be shallow, flow velocity will be manageable for temporary flow conditions and sufficient freeboard will be present during a flood event. These conditions will provide diversion stability, protection against flooding and prevent to the extent possible additional contributions of suspended solids to stream flow outside the permit area. These diversions are designed to comply with all applicable local, Utah and federal laws and regulations. Further details related to the temporary diversion designs can be viewed in Appendix 5-2 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Appendix 5-12 for the North Private Lease.

742.333 All four miscellaneous flow diversions planned for the Coal Hollow Mine are temporary and will be reclaimed when no longer necessary for sediment and storm water control. Therefore, the channels must safely pass the peak runoff from a 2 year, 6 hour event. As previously described, these diversions have been designed to pass a 100 year, 24 hour storm event which significantly exceeds this required design standard. Precipitation from a 100 year, 24 hour storm event for this area is 3.1 inches while precipitation for the 2 year, 6 hour event is less than 1 inch.

All fifteen miscellaneous flow diversions planned for the North Private Lease are temporary and will be reclaimed when no longer necessary for sediment and storm water control. Therefore, the channels must safely pass the peak runoff from a 2 year, 6 hour event. As previously described, these diversions have been designed to pass a 10 year, 24 hour storm event which significantly exceeds this required design standard. Precipitation from a 10 year, 24 hour storm event for this area is 2.39 inches while precipitation for the 2 year, 6 hour event is less than 1 inch.

742.400 Road Drainage

742.410 All Roads

742.411 To ensure environmental protection and safety appropriate for the planned duration and use, limits have been incorporated in the road designs for the Coal Hollow Project and the North Private Lease. These limits are applied to drainage control and culvert placement/sizing. These limits take into consideration the type and size of equipment planned for the operation. The following is a description of roads along with the design limits and standards that will be incorporated into construction:

Two primary Mine Haul roads at the Coal Hollow Mine are planned within the permit area. The first road extends from the coal unloading

area to the first series of pits along the west side of the property. This road will be utilized for access to pits 1 through 15 (pits shown on Drawing 5-10). This road will be approximately 2,600 feet in length and will be utilized mainly during the first two years of mining. There will be three culverts installed along this road all sized for a 100 year, 6 hour storm event. The first culvert will be across a tributary of Lower Robinson Creek and will be a 36 inch corrugated steel pipe. The second culvert is the main crossing over Lower Robinson Creek and is a 96 inch corrugated steel pipe. Both of these culverts have been sized based on analysis of the Lower Robinson Creek watershed. This analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-3. The third culvert is a crossing over a diversion ditch that will route water mainly from disturbed areas along the south side of Lower Robinson Creek to a sediment impoundment. This culvert will be a 24 inch corrugated steel pipe.

The second road extends from an intersection with the first road, located just south of the Lower Robinson Creek crossing, and proceeds south to approximately pit 25. This road is approximately 2,500 feet in length and will be used for the south pits 16 through 30. There is one culvert crossing along this road to cross a diversion ditch. This culvert will be a 24 inch culvert.

The following specifications apply to these two Primary Mine Haul roads:

1) Roads will be approximately 80’ in width
2) Approximately a 2% crown
3) Approximately one foot deep cut ditches along shoulders for controlling storm water
4) 18” of crushed rock or gravel for road surfacing
5) Cut and fill slopes of 1.5h:1v
6) Minimum fill over each culvert will be 2 times diameter of culvert
7) Berms placed as necessary along fills

The underground mine portal access and haul road in Pit 10 will also be a primary road. This road is accessed from the main haul road from the coal unloading area. The underground access/haul road will be constructed to the same specifications for the haul roads above, except that the road may be narrowed to a 40 foot width.

The ancillary roads will have similar specifications except surfacing will occur only as needed and may be narrowed to a 40 foot road width.

The location and details for all these roads can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 and 5-22 through 5-24.

In addition to the two primary Mine Haul roads, the road located within the facilities area is also classified as a primary road. This road is planned to be 24 feet wide with 24 inches of compacted sub base and 8 inches of compacted 1 inch minus gravel as surfacing. This road system will have six culverts and selectively located berms to appropriately route water to the two sediment impoundments for the facilities area. The location of these culverts and berms is shown on Drawing 5-3. This road is referred to as "Facilities Roadway" and more details are described in 527.200 along with Drawings 5-22A and 5-22B.

The ramps, benches and equipment travel paths within the active surface mining area are temporary in nature and will be relocated frequently as mining progresses. These temporary travelways are considered part of the pit due to their short term use, and are not individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations.

All roads will be maintained on an as needed basis using motor graders, water trucks for dust suppression, and other equipment as necessary. Crushed stone and/or gravel will be used as a surface course for primary roads outside the active mining area, and may be used as needed for ramps and travelways within the pit. Should the roads be damaged by a catastrophic event, such as an earthquake or a flood, repairs will be made as soon as possible after the damage has occurred or the road will be closed and reclaimed.

Cut and fill slopes along the primary roads will be minimal and are not expected to cause significant erosion. The water from roads in the project area will not directly discharge to drainages outside the project area without first being treated by flowing through a sediment impoundment. In locations where there are culvert crossings (i.e. Lower Robinson Creek), the fills slopes will be stabilized by utilizing standard methods such as grass matting or straw wattles.

Transportation facilities for the North Private Lease will consist of two primary road, and miscellaneous ancillary/temporary roads. Drawings detail the designs and specifications for each one of the proposed facilities. The following is a description of each facility and a reference for the associated drawings:

- Roads: A primary haul road will extend from the entrance to the permit area to the North end of Pit 6. This road is approximately 1755 feet in length. This road is referred as the "North Pits Haul Road". The second primary haul road "Kanab Creek Crossing" extends from an intersection with the North Pits Haul Road and cross to the East side of Kanab Creek. This road is approximately 700 feet in length. There is

one culvert crossing along this road to cross Kanab Creek. This culvert will be a 172 inch culvert sized for maximum anticipated flows in Kanab Creek.

The following specifications apply to these Primary mine haul roads:
1) Roads will be approximately 80' in width
2) Approximately a 2% crown
3) Approximately one foot deep cut ditches along shoulders for controlling storm water
4) 18" of crushed rock or gravel for road surfacing
5) Cut and fill slopes of 1.5 h:1v
6) Berms placed as necessary along fills

The ancillary roads will have similar specifications except surfacing will occur only as needed and may be narrowed to a 40 foot road width. A typical cross section for the ancillary roads can be viewed on Drawing 5-24.

The location and details for the Primary Mine Haul road can be viewed on Drawings 5-58, through 5-64.

The ramps, benches and equipment travel paths within the active surface mining area are temporary in nature and will be relocated frequently as mining progresses. These temporary travel ways are considered part of the pit due to their short term use, and are not individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations.

742.412 No roads will be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream.

742.413 Primary roads constructed utilized during mining operations have been designed and located to route runoff from the roads to the sediment impoundment system. By routing the runoff to this system, sedimentation and flooding downstream resulting from the roads will be minimized. All other roads located within the active mining area will also follow this standard and runoff from the roads will not be directly discharged to drainages outside the permit area.

742.420 <u>Primary Roads</u>

742.421 To minimize erosion, primary roads will be constructed with a rock surface with minimal cut and fill slopes. These roads are located in the most practicable, stable areas within the permit boundary and mostly outside of the designed pits. These locations can be reviewed on Drawing 5-22 through 5-22G. Further descriptions of these roads can be viewed in Section 742.423.1 and 742.111.

742.422 There are no stream fords by primary roads at the Coal Hollow Project.

742.423 Drainage Control

- 742.423.1 Two primary Mine Haul roads are planned within the permit area. The first road extends from the coal unloading area to the first series of pits along the west side of the property. This road will be utilized for access to pits 1 through 15 (pits shown on Drawing 5-10). This road will be approximately 2,600 feet in length and will be utilized mainly during the first two years of mining. There will be three culverts installed along this road all sized for a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. The first culvert will be across a tributary of Lower Robinson Creek and will be a 36 inch corrugated steel pipe. The second culvert is the main crossing over Lower Robinson Creek and is a 96 inch corrugated steel pipe. Both of these culverts have been sized based on analysis of the Lower Robinson Creek watershed. This analysis can be viewed in Appendix A5-3. The third culvert is crossing over a diversion ditch that will route water mainly from disturbed areas along the south side of Lower Robinson Creek to a sediment impoundment. This culvert will be a 24 inch corrugated steel pipe.

  The second road extends from an intersection with the first road, located just south of the Lower Robinson Creek crossing, and proceeds south to approximately pit 25. This road is approximately 2,500 feet in length and will be used for the south pits 16 through 30. There is one culvert crossing along this road to cross a diversion ditch. This culvert will be a 24 inch culvert sized for maximum anticipated flows in the diversion.

  The following specifications apply to these Primary mine haul roads:
  1) Roads will be approximately 80’ in width
  2) Approximately a 2% crown
  3) Approximately one foot deep cut ditches along shoulders for controlling storm water
  4) 18” of crushed rock or gravel for road surfacing
  5) Cut and fill slopes of 1.5 h:1v
  6) Minimum fill over each culvert will be 2 times diameter of culvert
  7) Berms placed as necessary along fills

  The location and details for Primary Mine Haul roads can be viewed on Drawings 5-3 and 5-22 and 5-23.

  In addition to the two roads primary Mine Haul roads, the road located within the facilities area is also classified as a primary road. This road is planned to be 24 feet wide with 24 inches of compacted sub base and 8 inches of compacted 1 inch minus gravel as surfacing. This road system will have four culverts and selectively located berms appropriately placed to route water to the two sediment impoundments for the

facilities area. The location of these culverts and berms is shown on Drawing 5-3. This road is referred to as "Facilities Roadway" and more details are described in 527.200 along with Drawings 5-22A and 5-22B.

In addition to the primary roads that will be present during active mining, four additional roads are planned to exist postmining and are also classified as primary roads for this reason.

Roads that will remain postmining are the following:

- Road to Water Well with details shown on Drawing 5-22D
- Road to east C. Burton Pugh property with details shown on Drawing 5-22C
- County Road 136 (K3900) with details on Drawing 5-22E, 5-22F and 5-22G. This County road will be reconstructed within the permit area by Kane County. This reconstruction will occur concurrently with the final stage of reclamation as scheduled on Drawing 5-38 and is expected to be completed by the end of Year 4.
- Road to Swapp Ranch (same specification as the Water Well Road)

The location of these roads is shown on Drawings 5-37 along with the post mining topography. With the exception of the County Road, each road will be graded to complement the surrounding topography and drainages. Details for these roads are provided in the above referenced drawings.

County Road 136 will have a cut ditch on the up gradient side of the road as appropriate. The culvert located at the crossing of Lower Robinson Creek will remain. One culvert will be added at Station 21+66 as shown on Drawing 5-22E. For further details related to reestablishment of County Road 136, refer Drawings 5-22 through 5-22G and 5-35.

Transportation facilities for the North Private Lease will consist of two primary road, and miscellaneous ancillary/temporary roads. Drawings detail the designs and specifications for each one of the proposed facilities. The following is a description of each facility and a reference for the associated drawings:

- Roads: A primary haul road will extend from the entrance to the permit area to the North end of Pit 6. This road is approximately 1755 feet in length. This road is referred as the "North Pits Haul Road". The second primary haul road "Kanab Creek Crossing" extends from an intersection with the North Pits Haul Road and cross to the East side of Kanab Creek. This road is approximately 700 feet in length. There is one culvert crossing along this road to cross Kanab Creek. This culvert will be a 172 inch culvert sized for maximum anticipated flows in Kanab Creek.

  The following specifications apply to this Primary mine haul roads:

  1) Roads will be approximately 80' in width
  2) Approximately a 2% crown

3) Approximately one foot deep cut ditches along shoulders for controlling storm water
4) 18" of crushed rock or gravel for road surfacing
5) Cut and fill slopes of 1.5 h: 1v
6) Berms placed as necessary along fills

The location and details for the Primary Mine Haul road can be viewed on Drawings 5-56 thru 5-58.
The ramps, benches and equipment travel paths within the active surface mining area are temporary in nature and will be relocated frequently as mining progresses. These temporary travelways are considered part of the pit due to their short term use, and are not individually designed nor engineered. They will be built and maintained to facilitate safe and efficient mine and reclamation operations.

In addition to the primary roads that will be present during active mining, two roads are planned to exist postmining and are also classified as primary roads for this reason.

Roads that will remain postmining are the following:

- County Road 136 (K3900) with details on Drawing 5-61. This County road will be reconstructed within the permit area by Kane County. This reconstruction will occur concurrently with the final stage of reclamation as scheduled on Drawing 5-76 and is expected to be completed by the end of Year 6.
- McDonalds Road (same specification as the County Road 136) with details on Drawing 5-62. This reconstruction will occur concurrently with the final stage of reclamation as scheduled on Drawing 5-76 and is expected to be completed by the end of Year 6.

The location of these roads is shown on Drawings 5-74 along with the post mining topography. With the exception of the County Road, each road will be graded to complement the surrounding topography and drainages. Details for these roads are provided in the above referenced drawings.

742.423.2 Drainage pipes and culverts will be constructed on a minimum 2% grade to avoid plugging. Minimum fill over culverts will be 2 times the diameter of the culvert itself to avoid collapsing. Grades going in and out of each culvert will be similar to the grade of the culvert itself to avoid erosion at the inlet and outlet.

742.423.3 Drainage ditches have been designed to pass a 100 year 24 hour storm event which will prevent uncontrolled drainage over the road surface and embankment. The watersheds associated with drainage in the project area are each relatively small (less than 400 acres) and are not expected to sustain flows that would carry significant debris through the project area. Therefore, trash racks and debris basins are not expected to be necessary at the Coal Hollow Project.

742.423.4 One natural intermittent stream channel is planned to be diverted. This channel is referred to as Lower Robinson Creek and this diversion will be temporary. A section of this stream runs across an area that is planned for mining.

The Lower Robinson Creek diversion has been designed to safely pass a 100 year, 6 hour storm event. The watershed for this drainage is 3.64 square miles and has a peak flow of 83.5 cubic feet per second during a 100 year, 6 hour event. Minimum dimensions for carrying this flow were found to be a channel that has the following dimensions:

Bottom width: 2 feet
Side slopes: 3h:1v
Minimum slope height: 3 feet (1 foot freeboard added)

Details related for the design calculations are provided in Appendix 5-3. Rip-rap will be appropriately placed to minimize erosion of the channel.

Cross sections of the channel design are shown in Drawing 5-21. As shown in the drawing, all sections of the diversions exceed the minimum design standard. A plan view of the diversion design can be viewed in Drawing 5-20. This diversion design is in accordance with R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301.600, R645-301-731.800, R645-301-742.300, and R645-301-751.

Design of the Lower Robinson Creek Diversion has been certified by a qualified registered professional engineer.

742.423.5 All stream crossings are planned to be culverts designed to pass the 100 year, 6 hour storm event. There are no plans to use fords as stream crossings. Calculations for culvert sizing can be found in Appendix 5-3 for the Coal Hollow Mine and in Appendix 5-12 for the North Private Lease.

743 IMPOUNDMENTS

743.100 General Requirements

Five temporary impoundments are planned at the Coal Hollow Project and five temporary impoundments for the North Private Lease. Design for these structures are shown in Drawings 5-28 through 5-32 and 5-65 thru 5-67. These impoundments do not meet the criteria for Class B or C dams as specified in the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service Technical Release 60.

743.110 None of the impoundments meet the criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a).

743.120 A professional engineer experienced in the design and construction of impoundments with assistance from a geotechnical expert has used current, prudent, engineering practices to design the proposed impoundments.

The plans have been certified and a detailed geotechnical analysis has been provided in Appendix 5-1 for the Coal Hollow Mine and Appendix 5-11 for the North Private Lease. The certifications, drawings and cross sections can be viewed in Drawings 5-25 through 5-31for the Coal Hollow Mine and Drawings 5-67 through 5-71 and Appendices 5-1, 5-2, 5-11 and 5-12 for each area.

Each impoundment is designed with a minimum freeboard of 2 feet. Based on the size of the impoundments and the relatively small size of the associated watersheds, this amount of freeboard will be sufficient to prevent overtopping from waves and/or storm events. These impoundments do no meet the criteria for Class B or C dams.

743.130

Each impoundment will be constructed with a spillway that will function as both the emergency and principle spillway. Each of these spillways will safely discharge a 25 year, 6 hour precipitation event. The following table summarizes the spillway discharge designs in relation to the 25 year, 6 hour precipitation event:

Sediment Impoundment – Spillway Flow Capacities		
Impoundment	Required Spillway Discharge (cfs)	Designed Spillway Discharge (cfs)
1	30.4	37.4
2	0.8	30.5
3	2.8	11.5
4	2.4	11.5
1B	6.06	23.9
5	2.23	9.66
6	2.85	9.66
7	10.11	20.80
8	3.42	9.66
9	3.60	9.66

The drop pipe spillways for impoundments 1, 1B, 2, 5, 6 and 7 will be of nonerodible construction. The open channel spillways for impoundments 3 and 4 will be 6” minimum Rip Rap lined and are designed to carry short-term, infrequent flows at non erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected.

The impoundments at the Coal Hollow project do not meet the criteria for either Class B or C dams or MSHA CFR 77.216 (a).

743.140

A professional engineer or specialist experienced in the construction of impoundments will inspect impoundments. Inspections will be made regularly during construction, upon completion of construction, and at least yearly until removal of the structure or release of the performance bond. The qualified registered professional engineer will promptly, after each inspection, provide to the Division, a certified report that the impoundment has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and the R645 Rules. The report will include discussion of any appearances of instability, structural weakness or other hazardous conditions, depth and elevation of any impounded waters, existing storage capacity, any existing or required monitoring procedures and instrumentation and any other aspects of the structure affecting stability. A copy of the report will be retained at or near the mine site.

The MRP does not contemplate construction of any impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216.

743.200

No permanent impoundments are planned.

743.300

Design capacities for spillways exceed the 25 year, 6 hour event. The design capacities are provided in the table located in section R645-301-743.130.

744 DISCHARGE STRUCTURES

744.100

Each pond will be constructed with an emergency spillway, should the capacities of the ponds ever be exceeded. These spillways will provide a nondestructive route for storm water discharge, though the capacities of the ponds are not expected to be exceeded. The design capacities of the ponds are expected to contain each storm event and therefore will provide sufficient detention time to meet Utah and federal effluent limitations. The following is a description of each spillway:

Impoundments 3 and 4 will be constructed with open channel spillways. These spillways are designed to discharge a 24 hour duration, 100 year storm event even though they are not expected to be used during normal operations. They will have rip-rap min. 6” to minimize erosion and spillway slopes will not exceed 3h:1v. Drawing 5-32 provides the details for the open channel spillways.

Impoundments 1, 1B, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 will be constructed with a drop pipe spillway system. Storm water and snow melt that occurs within the associated watersheds will be routed to these impoundments to contain sediment. These impoundments will have the drop-pipe spillways installed which will allow removal of any oil sheens that may result from parking lots, primary roads or maintenance activities by using absorbent materials to remove the sheen. The drop-pipe spillways are 24” diameter pipes for impoundments

1,1B, 2 & 7 and 18" for impoundments 5, 6, 8 and 9 that are vertical in the impoundment. These pipes have a metal cover over the end. This cover is recessed over the pipe by at least an inch, with a gap between the cover and the pipe. This leaves a route for water to discharge once the impoundment is full but prevents debris or pollutants located on the water surface from discharging. This system was chosen for these two impoundments based on their locations in relation to the facilities and primary roads. This discharge system will be constructed for precautionary measures only since pollutants are not expected in the impoundments during normal operations.

The drop pipe spillways for impoundments 1, 1B, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 will be of nonerodible construction. The open channel spillways for impoundments 3 and 4 will be rip-rap min. 6" and are designed to carry short-term, infrequent flows at non erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected. The open channel spillways for impoundments 5, 6, 8 and 9 will be rip-rap (D50) 6", impoundment 7 will be rip-rap (D50) 9" and are designed to carry short-term, infrequent flows at non erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected. These designs will minimize erosion and disturbance to the hydrologic balance.

Details related to these designs can be viewed in Drawings 5-28 through 5-32 for the Coal Hollow and Drawings 5-67 through 5-71 for the North Private Lease.

744.200

Standard engineering design procedures have been used in the design of the discharge structures along with standard mining industry best management practices that are commonly used at surface mining operations.

745 Disposal of Excess Spoil

745.100 General Requirements

Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to minimize the adverse effects of leachate and surface water runoff from the fill on surface and ground waters; ensure permanent impoundments are not located on the completed fill. Small depressions may be created if approved by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture or minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with the stability of the fill; and adequately cover or treat excess spoil that is acid- and toxic-forming with nonacid nontoxic material to control the impact on surface and ground water is accordance with R645-301-731.300 and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and the approved postmining land use.

If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses or wet weather seeps, the fill design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the fill and ensure stability.

Details of proposed excess spoil disposal plans are presented in Chapter 5, Section 535 of this MRP and are summarized below.

A geotechnical analysis has been completed for the proposed excess spoil structure. This analysis estimates the long-term safety factor to be 1.6 to 1.7 based on the proposed design. Following proper construction practices of building the structure in maximum four foot lifts and meeting 85% compaction based on the standard Procter will ensure that the structure will be stable under all conditions of construction. This construction will occur only in the designated excess spoil area as shown on Drawing 5-3 and 5-35. The fill will be placed with end dump haul trucks and lifts will be constructed using dozers. High precision GPS systems will be regularly utilized to check grades and appropriate lift thickness. The geotechnical analysis for this structure can be viewed in Appendix 5-1.

The excess spoil is planned to be placed in an area where natural grades range from 0 to 5%. This is one of the most moderately sloping locations in the Permit Area. Stability of this structure is estimated to be 1.6 to 1.7 based on the Appendix 5-1.

Geotechnical borings were completed in the foundation of the proposed disposal area. Laboratory analysis of these borings has also been completed. Details of this analysis can be viewed in Appendix 5-1 for the Coal Hollow Mine and in Appendix 5-11 for the North Private Lease.

Permanent slopes for the proposed excess spoil will not exceed 3h:1v (33 percent), therefore no keyway cuts have been proposed in the design. Appendix 5-1 details the stability analysis for the proposed structure.

Excess spoil will not be disposed of in underground mine workings.

Horizontal lifts will not exceed four feet in thickness unless otherwise approved by the Division. The lifts will be concurrently compacted to meet 85% of the standard Procter. The geotechnical analysis (Appendix 5-1), provides information showing that these construction standards will provide mass stability and will prevent mass movement during and after construction. The excess spoil will be graded to provide drainage similar to original flow patterns. Topsoil and subsoil as designated in Chapter 2 will be removed and separated from other materials prior to placement of spoil.

A description of the character of the bedrock and any adverse geologic conditions in presented in Appendix 5-1.

Spring and seep survey information is provided on Drawing 7-1. There are no springs or seeps identified in the excess spoil area.

There are no historical underground mining operations in the proposed excess spoil area. There are also no future underground operations proposed.

There are no rock chimneys or drainage blankets proposed.

A stability analysis including strength parameters, pore pressures and long-term seepage conditions is presented together with all supporting data in Appendix 5-1.

Neither rock-toe buttresses nor key-way cuts are required under R645-301-535.112 or R645-301-535.113.

No valley fills or head-of-hollow fills are proposed.

No durable rock fills are proposed.

No disposal of waste on preexisting benches is planned

The excess spoil structure and fill above approximate original contour are the only alternative specifications proposed. A geotechnical analysis has been completed for this proposal and can be viewed in Appendix 5-1. All other mined areas will be restored to approximate original contour.

745.200 Valley Fills and Head-of-Hollow Fills

Valley fills and head-of-hollow fills are not anticipated in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

745.300. Durable Rock Fills.

Durable rock fills are not anticipated in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

745.400. Preexisting Benches.

The disposal of excess spoil through placement on preexisting benches is not anticipated in the Coal Hollow Mine permit area.

746. COAL MINE WASTE

746.100. General Requirements.

No coal mine waste is anticipated.

746.200. Refuse Piles.

No refuse piles associated with coal mine waste are anticipated.

746.300. Impounding structures.

No impounding structures associated with coal mine waste are anticipated.

746.330. Drainage control.

No coal mine waste and associated drainage control is anticipated.

746.400. Return of Coal Processing Waste to Abandoned Underground Workings.

No coal mine processing waste is anticipated to be placed in underground workings.

747. DISPOSAL OF NONCOAL WASTE

747.100

Noncoal mine waste, including but not limited to grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, machinery, lumber and other non combustible materials generated during coal mining and reclamation operations will be temporarily placed in covered dumpsters. This waste will be regularly removed from the project area and disposed of at a state approved solid waste disposal site outside the project area.

747.200

Noncoal mine waste will be stored in a metal, covered dumpster which will prevent storm precipitation or runoff from coming in contact with the waste.

747.300

No noncoal mine waste will be disposed of within the permit area with the exception perforated piping used in the construction of Alluvial Ground Water Drains . This will be left in place as mining advances. This perforated piping will be covered in place approximately 20' to 30' below the final reclaimed surface. All other waste materials (ie. metal culvert) associated with the Alluvial Ground Water Drains will be removed and disposed of in a State-approved solid waste disposal site. Also, concrete pads for the generator and fan utilized in the underground operation will remain and will be covered with approximately 120' of overburden.

748. Casing and Sealing of Wells.

Wells constructed for monitoring groundwater conditions in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, including exploration holes and boreholes used for water wells or monitoring wells, will be designed to prevent contamination of groundwater and surface-water resources and to protect the hydrologic balance. A diagram depicting

typical monitoring well construction methods is shown in Drawing 7-11. Monitoring wells will include a protective hydraulic seal immediately above the screened interval, an annular seal plugging the borehole above the hydraulic seal to near the ground surface, and a concrete surface seal extending from the top of the hydraulic seal to the ground surface which is sloped away from the well casing to prevent the entrance of surface flows into the borehole area. Well casings will protrude above the ground surface a sufficient height so as to minimize the potential for the entrance of surface water or other material into the well. A steel surface protector with a locking cover will be installed at monitoring wells to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Where there is potential for damage to monitoring wells, the wells will be protected through the use of barricades, fences, or other protective devices. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating conditions. Monitoring wells will be locked in a closed position between uses.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range,

abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

750 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

All coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas, to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area and support approved postmining land uses in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302. Mining operations will be conducted to assure the protection or replacement of water rights in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302.

751. Water Quality Standards and Effluent Limitations.

Discharges of water from areas disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations will be made in compliance with all Utah and federal water quality laws and regulations and with effluent limitations for coal mining promulgated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency set forth in 40 CFR Part 434.

Discharges from the Coal Hollow project are expected to be minimal based on the storm water and runoff controls that are described in R645-301-740. These structures are designed to contain large storm events without discharging runoff. Any runoff that does discharge will be treated through the sediment pond system.

Discharges from the proposed alluvial groundwater interceptor drain systems will be made in compliance with all applicable Utah and federal water quality laws and regulations. The proposed drain systems have been designed to intercept and discharge natural, un-contaminated up-gradient alluvial groundwater. The water from the alluvial groundwater intercept drain system will be collected in a gravel-packed underground drainage collection system and conveyed through pipes to a steel/concrete discharge structure from which the water will be discharged via pumping through a discharge hose to the discharge location. By managing the water in this matter, the potential for contamination of the water will be minimized. Prior to the initial discharge of water from newly constructed alluvial groundwater interceptor trench systems to receiving waters, the system will be adequately developed/pumped to remove residual fine-grained sediments that might be present in the system prior to discharge to receiving waters. Only suitable, uncontaminated groundwater will be discharged to the outfall location. The water quality and discharge rates from the alluvial groundwater intercept system will be monitored as per the requirements of the UPDES permit.

752. Sediment Control Measures

Sediment control measures will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to the plans and designs given under sections R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-760. Plans and designs are described in these sections.

752.100
Siltation structures and diversions will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-763. Plans and designs are described in these sections.

752.200. Road Drainage

Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained and reclaimed according to R645-301-732.400, R645-301-742.400 and R645-301-762 and to achieve the following:

Control or prevent erosion, siltation and the air pollution attendant to erosion by vegetating or otherwise stabilizing all exposed surfaces in accordance with current, prudent engineering practices;

Control or prevent additional contributions of suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area;

Neither cause nor contribute to, directly or indirectly, the violation of effluent standards given under R645-301-751;

Minimize the diminution to or degradation of the quality or quantity of surface- and ground-water systems; and

Refrain from significantly altering the normal flow of water in streambeds or drainage channels.

All plans and designs to meet these standards are described in the above referenced sections and on Drawings 5-22 through 5-24.

753. Impoundments and Discharge Structures

Impoundments and discharge structures will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed to comply with R645-301-733, R645-301-734, R645-301-743, R645-301-745 and R645-301-760. Plans and designs are described in these sections.

754. Disposal of Excess Spoil, Coal Mine Waste and Noncoal MineWaste.

Disposal areas for excess spoil, coal mine waste and noncoal mine waste will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed to comply with R645-301-735, R645-301-736, R645-301-745, R645-301-746, R645-301-747 and R645-301-760. Plans and designs are described in these sections.

755. Casing and Sealing of Wells

All wells will be managed to comply with R645-301-748 and R645-301-765. Water monitoring wells will be managed on a temporary basis according to R645-301-738.

Wells constructed for monitoring groundwater conditions in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, including exploration holes and boreholes used for water wells or monitoring wells, will be designed to prevent contamination of groundwater and surface-water resources and to protect the hydrologic balance. A diagram depicting typical monitoring well construction methods is shown in Drawing 7-11. Monitoring wells will include a protective hydraulic seal immediately above the screened interval, an annular seal plugging the borehole above the hydraulic seal to near the ground surface, and a concrete surface seal extending from the top of the hydraulic seal to the ground surface which is sloped away from the well casing to prevent the entrance of surface flows into the borehole area. Well casings will protrude above the ground surface a sufficient height so as to minimize the potential for the entrance of surface water or other material into the well. A steel surface protector with a locking cover will be installed at monitoring wells to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Where there is potential for damage to monitoring wells, the wells will be protected through the use of barricades, fences, or other protective devices. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating conditions. Monitoring wells will be locked in a closed position between uses.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800,

each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.
Water wells less than thirty feet deep are not regulated by the Utah Division of Water Rights. The permanent closure and abandonment of water wells less than 30 feet deep will be accomplished by filling the well casing with neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other appropriate materials. The well casing will then be cut off below the ground surface and native materials placed over the abandoned well site.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

760. RECLAMATION

761. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Before abandoning a permit area or seeking bond release, the mine will ensure that all temporary structures are removed and reclaimed, and that all permanent sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments and treatment facilities meet the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 for permanent structures, have been maintained properly and meet the requirements of the approved reclamation plan for permanent structures and impoundments. The mine will renovate such structures if necessary to meet the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 and to conform to the approved reclamation plan.

762. ROADS

A road not to be retained for use under an approved postmining land use will be reclaimed immediately after it is no longer needed for coal mining and reclamation operations, including restoring the natural drainage patterns, and reshaping all cut and fill slopes to be compatible with the postmining land use and to complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain.

The post mining land configuration is shown on 5-37 for the Coal Hollow Mine and 5-74 along with postmining road locations. Cuts and fills for the reclaimed roads will be minimal which allows for minor construction to grade roads to the approximate landform that existed prior to disturbance.

763. SILTATION STRUCTURES

763.100.

Siltation structures will be maintained until removal is authorized by the Division and the disturbed area has been stabilized and revegetated. In no case will the structure be removed sooner than two years after the last augmented seeding.

All impoundments will be reclaimed at the end of operations. The estimated timeline for removal of these structures are shown on Drawing 5-38 for the Coal Hollow Mine and 5-76 for the North Private Lease. Expected removal is year seven for the Coal Hollow and

year six at the North Private Lease, of the mining and reclamation process. In areas where soils are not stabilized following the removal of these sediment impoundments, silt fence will be appropriately installed and maintained to provide sediment control until stable conditions are met.

763.200.

When the siltation structure is removed, the land on which the siltation structure was located will be regraded and revegetated in accordance with the reclamation plan and R645-301-358, R645-301-356, and R645-301-357.

No permanent sedimentation impoundments are planned.

764. STRUCTURE REMOVAL

The application will include the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

All impoundments will be reclaimed at the end of operations. The estimated timeline for removal of these structures are shown on Drawing 5-38 for the Coal Hollow and Drawing 5-76 for the North Private Lease. In areas where soils are not stabilized following the removal of these sediment impoundments, silt fence will be appropriately installed and maintained to provide sediment control until stable conditions are met.

The facilities will be fully reclaimed at the end of mining operations with the exception of the water well shown on Drawing 5- 8B. The final contour for this area can be viewed on Drawing 5-37 for the Coal Hollow and Drawing 5-74 for the North Private Lease.

765. PERMANENT CASING AND SEALING OF WELLS

Wells constructed for monitoring groundwater conditions in the Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area, including exploration holes and boreholes used for water wells or monitoring wells, will be designed to prevent contamination of groundwater and surface-water resources and to protect the hydrologic balance. A diagram depicting typical monitoring well construction methods is shown in Drawing 7-11. Monitoring wells will include a protective hydraulic seal immediately above the screened interval, an annular seal plugging the borehole above the hydraulic seal to near the ground surface, and a concrete surface seal extending from the top of the hydraulic seal to the ground surface which is sloped away from the well casing to prevent the entrance of surface flows into the borehole area. Well casings will protrude above the ground surface a sufficient height so as to minimize the potential for the entrance of surface water or other material into the well. A steel surface protector with a locking cover will be installed at monitoring wells to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Where there is potential for damage to monitoring wells, the wells will be protected through the use of barricades, fences, or other protective devices. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating conditions. Monitoring wells will be locked in a closed position between uses.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

Water wells less than thirty feet deep are not regulated by the Utah Division of Water Rights. The permanent closure and abandonment of water wells less than 30 feet deep will be accomplished by filling the well casing with neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other appropriate materials. The well casing will then be cut off below the ground surface and native materials placed over the abandoned well site.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

Permanent closure and abandonment of water wells greater than 30 feet in depth will be in accordance with the requirements of "Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers", State of Utah, Division of Water Rights or other applicable state regulations. Abandonment of wells will be performed by a licensed water well driller. The wells to be abandoned will be completely filled using neat cement grout, sand cement grout, unhydrated bentonite, or bentonite grout, or other materials approved by the Utah State Engineer's office. Alternatively, the well may be abandoned using a different procedure upon approval from the Utah State Engineer's office.

Abandonment materials will be introduced at the bottom of the well or required sealing interval and placed progressively upward to the top of the well. The casing will be severed a minimum of 2 feet below the ground surface. A minimum of 2 feet of compacted native material will be placed above the abandoned well upon completion.

Within 30 days of the completion of well abandonment procedures, a report will be submitted to the State Engineer by the responsible licensed driller giving data related to the abandonment of the well. This shall include the name of the licensed driller or other person(s) performing abandonment procedures, name of well owner at the time of abandonment, the address or location of the well by section, township, and range, abandonment materials and equipment used, water right or file number covering the well, the final disposition of the well, and the date of completion.

Exploration holes and boreholes will be backfilled, plugged, cased, capped, sealed, or otherwise managed to prevent acid or toxic contamination of water resources and to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance. Exploration holes and boreholes will be managed to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery.

If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

If any exploration boreholes are to be used as monitoring wells or water wells, these will meet the provisions of R645-301-731

Boreholes will be backfilled to within 1 foot of the land surface with concrete or other materials approved by the Division as necessary to prevent contamination of groundwater or surface-water resources or to protect the prevailing hydrologic balance. The upper approximately 1 foot will be backfilled with native materials to facilitate reclamation (see Drawing 6-11). Exploration holes and boreholes that may be uncovered during mining and reclamation activities will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

REFERENCES

Cordova, R. M., 1981, Ground-water conditions in the upper Virgin River and Kanab Creek basins area, Utah, with emphasis on the Navajo Sandstone: Utah Department of Natural Resources Technical Publication No. 70, 97p.

Goode, H. D., 1964, Reconnaissance of water resources of a part of western Kane County, Utah: Utah Geological and Mineralogical Survey Water Resources Bulletin 5, 63 p.

_____ 1966, Second reconnaissance of water resources in western Kane County, Utah" Utah Geological and Mineralogical Survey Water Resources Bulletin 8, 44 p.

Gregory, H. E., 1917, Geology of the Navajo country, a reconnaissance of parts of Arizona, New Mexico and Utah, United States Geological Survey Professional Paper 93.

Hereford, R, 2002, Valley-fill alluviation during the Little Ice Age (ca. AD 1400-1880), Paria River Basin and southern Colorado Plateau, United States, Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 114, no. 12, p. 1550-1563.

OSM, 1998, A Handbook of Technologies for Avoidance and Remediation of Acid Mine Drainage, prepared by Acid Drainage Technology Initiative (ADTI) group, published by the National Mine Land Reclamation Center (NMLRC) at West Virginia University, http://www.techtransfer.osmre.gov/NTTMainSite/Library/hbmanual/hbtechavoid.htm

Petersen Hydrologic, 2007, Investigation of groundwater and surface-water systems in the 630-acre proposed Coal Hollow Mine permit and adjacent area; potential hydrologic consequences of coal mining; recommended monitoring plan, and alluvial valley floor determination; Kane County, Utah, unpublished consulting report for Alton Coal Development, LLC.

Petersen Hydrologic, 2011, Investigation of pit mine-water inflows at the Alton Coal Development, LLC Coal Hollow Mine; Evaluation of sediment pond design criteria, consulting report to Kirk Nicholes, Alton Coal Development, Cedar City, Utah.

Plantz, G. G., 1983, Selected hydrologic data, Kolob-Alton-Kaiparowits coal-fields area, south-central Utah, U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 83-871.

Sandberg, G. W., 1979, Hydrologic evaluation of the Alton coal field, Utah" U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 79-346, 53 p.

Stiff, A.H., Jr., 1951, The interpretation of chemical water analyses by means of patterns: Journal of Petroleum Techniques, Technical Note 84, p. 15-17.

UDOGM, 2007, 2008, Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, Utah coal mine water quality database, on-line at http://ogm.utah.gov/coal/edi/wqdb.htm.

Vogt, B. J., 2008, The arroyo problem in the southwestern United States, U.S. Geological Survey: http://geochange.er.usgs.gov/sw/impacts/geology/arroyos/

Water Engineering & Technology, Inc., 1988, Geomorphological and sedimentological characteristics of Sink Valley, Kane County, Utah, unpublished consulting report for Nevada Electric Investment Company, 86 p. and appendices.

CHAPTER 8

R645-301-800. BONDING AND INSURANCE

820**.** REQUIREMENT TO FILE A BOND

820.100 The Operator Agrees to File a Bond.

After the permit application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the applicant will file with the Division, on a form prescribed and furnished by the Division, a bond or bonds conditioned upon performance of all requirements of the State Program, the permit and the reclamation bond.

820.110-114 Area to be Covered by the Performance Bond and Incremental Bond

The disturbed areas at the Coal Hollow Project will be bonded. Bonding is representative of the full extent of current and expected disturbance for the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, and representative of discrete bond increments for the North Private Lease permit area. The areas to be bonded are located, scheduled and identified on Drawings 5-19 and 5-74, respectively.

The permittee will file with the Division an additional bond or bonds to cover each increment of the North Private Lease permit in accordance with R645-301-830. Estimates for each permit area and each increment are provided in Appendices 8-1 and 8-2. North Private Lease increments are shown in Drawing 5-77.

The North Private Lease permit area bond increment areas average over 20 acres in size and are of sufficient configuration to provide for efficient reclamation operations should reclamation by the Division become necessary according to R645-301-880.900.

820.120 Acceptance of Bond

The applicant agrees not to commence operations until the Division approves a performance bond for the Coal Hollow Project.

820.130 Coverage of Bond

The applicant will provide a performance bond for the disturbed area within the permit.

820.200 Form of the Performance Bond

820.223 Surety Bond

Alton Coal Development, LLC is proposing to submit a surety bond consistent with the requirements of R645-301-860.100 and any additional requirements in the State Program.

830. DETERMINATION OF BOND AMOUNT

830.100 Determined by the Division

The amount of the bond required will be determined by the Division.

830.140 Detailed Estimated Costs

The bonding amount for final reclamation will depend upon the approved permit and reclamation plan (R645-301-830.120).

For the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, an estimate has been completed for the mining and reclamation scenario shown in Drawings 5-17 through 5-19 that will generate the largest disturbance and require the largest bond. This scenario includes completion of surface mining through HWT 3, completion of highwall holes through the same, and full mining of the currently planned underground mine as entering through portals located in Pit 10. This scenario also accounts for all Coal Hollow Mine facilities and special reclamation areas. This estimate is provided as Appendix 8-1. These cost calculations are based on the specific details shown on these drawings, as well as the indicated plan and schedule for bond release application. The remaining liability bond estimate by release stage, escalated for 2017 (anticipated end of mining) is the following:

Ultimate Disturbance:	$32,~~028,705~~943,656
Release 15_1:	$13,~~078,197~~993,149
Release 15_2:	$1~~1,248,253~~2,163,204
Release 16_1:	$~~7,217,148~~8,132,100
Release 16_2:	$~~5,131,946~~6,444,207
Release 17_1:	$~~4,152,986~~5,465,246
Release 26_1:	$~~3,818,982~~5,177,117
End of UG Release:	$ 0

This bonding and release schedule anticipates the opportunity for mining to commence on the North Private Lease as well as the potential for additional mining area to become available under the BLM's adjacent LBA tract. In both cases, the underground portals, coal facilities, and thereby Pit 10 would remain open requiring the continued surety shown at the end of 2017. Should these additional leases not become available, reclamation of the remaining area would be performed and the bond would be released as shown. As part of the application process for these additional areas, updated estimates and calculations will be provided.

A summary and supporting calculations for these cost estimates is provided in Appendix 8-1.

For the North Private Lease permit area, a set of incremental estimates have been completed for the mining and reclamation scenario shown in Drawings 5-76A through 5-77 that describe the detailed areas and require the largest adequate bond. This scenario includes mining, backfilling, grading, and replacement of adequate soils and revegetation to restore all disturbed ground to approximate original contour and land use. This scenario also accounts for all North Private Lease facilities and special reclamation areas. This estimate is provided as Appendix 8-2. These cost calculations are based on the specific details shown on these drawings, as well as the indicated plan and schedule for bond posting and bond release application. The incremental bond to be posted and the remaining liability by yearly increment, escalated for 2017 (anticipated end of mining) is the following:

	Bond Liability (start)	Bond Release (-)	Additional Bond for Following Increment (+)	Bond Liability (end)	Bond Net Change (+/-)
Carryover from CHM	$12,163,204	$0	$899,691	$13,062,895	$899,691 +
Pre-Year 1	$13,062,895	$4,031,105	$3,547,971	$12,579,762	$483,134 -
Year 1	$12,579,762	$4,213,997	$6,307,418	$14,673,183	$2,093421 +
Year 2	$14,673,183	$4,752,379	$5,495,218	$15,416,022	$742,839 +
Year 3	$15,416,022	$4,133,663	$3,607,176	$14,889,535	$526,487 -
Year 4	$14,889,535	$5,655,768	$8,072,751	$17,306,518	$2,416,983 +
Year 5	$17,306,518	$1,501,290	$0	$15,805,228	$1,501,290 -
Year 6	$15,805,228	$3,606,248	$0	$12,198,980	$3,606,248-
Year 7	$12,198,980	$3,897,895	$0	$8,301,085	$3,897,895 -
Year 8	$8,301,085	$1,046,230	$0	$7,254,855	$1,046,230 -
Year 9	$7,254,855	$357,189	$0	$6,897,666	$357,189 -
Years 10-20	$6,897,666	$1,427,940	$0	$5,465,246	$1,428,286 -
	~~Bond Liability (start)~~	~~Bond Release (—)~~	~~Additional Bond for Following Increment (+)~~	~~Bond Liability (end)~~	~~Bond Net Change (+/-)~~
~~Carryover from CHM~~	~~$11,248,253~~	~~$0~~	~~$899,691~~	~~$12,147,944~~	~~$899,691 +~~
~~Pre-Year 1~~	~~$12,147,944~~	~~$4,031,105~~	~~$3,547,971~~	~~$11,664,810~~	~~$483,134 -~~
~~Year 1~~	~~$11,664,810~~	~~$4,611,306~~	~~$6,303,284~~	~~$13,356,788~~	~~$1,691,978 +~~
~~Year 2~~	~~$13,356,788~~	~~$4,752,379~~	~~$5,495,218~~	~~$14,099,627~~	~~$742,839 +~~
~~Year 3~~	~~$14,099,627~~	~~$4,133,663~~	~~$3,607,176~~	~~$13,573,140~~	~~$526,487 -~~
~~Year 4~~	~~$13,573,140~~	~~$5,655,768~~	~~$8,072,751~~	~~$15,990,123~~	~~$2,416,983 +~~
~~Year 5~~	~~$15,990,123~~	~~$1,501,290~~	~~$0~~	~~$14,488,833~~	~~$1,501,290 -~~
~~Year 6~~	~~$14,488,833~~	~~$3,606,248~~	~~$0~~	~~$10,882,585~~	~~$3,606,248 -~~
~~Year 7~~	~~$10,882,585~~	~~$3,897,895~~	~~$0~~	~~$6,984,690~~	~~$3,897,895 -~~
~~Year 8~~	~~$6,984,690~~	~~$1,046,230~~	~~$0~~	~~$5,938,460~~	~~$1,046,230 -~~
~~Year 9~~	~~$5,938,460~~	~~$357,189~~	~~$0~~	~~$5,581,272~~	~~$357,189 -~~
~~Years 10-20~~	~~$5,581,272~~	~~$1,427,940~~	~~$0~~	~~$4,152,986~~	~~$1,428,286 -~~

This bonding and release schedule assumes a carryover of liability and posted bond from the Coal Hollow Mine permit area. The posted bond amount is $12,750,000, and the liability as shown in the table above. This schedule also anticipates the continued

underground mining of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area, as well as the potential for additional mining area to become available under the BLM's adjacent LBA tract. In both cases, the underground portals, coal facilities, and thereby Coal Hollow Mine Pit 10 would remain open requiring the continued surety shown at the end of 2017 in Appendix 8-1. As part of the application process for these additional areas, updated estimates and calculations will be provided.

A summary and supporting calculations for these cost estimates is provided in Appendix 8-2.

840. GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE BOND

General terms and conditions of the bond as stated at R645-301-840 through R645-301-840.520 will be met by Alton Coal Development, LLC

850. BOND REQUIREMENTS FOR UNDERGROUND COAL MINING

Not Applicable

860. FORM OF BOND

860.100 Surety Bond

The applicant will submit a surety bond as defined under R645-100-200 and meet all the requirements under R645-301-860.110 to .120.

870. REPLACEMENT OF BONDS

Equivalent bond coverage will be provided if Alton Coal Development, LLC replaces the surety bond.

880. REQUIREMENT TO RELEASE PERFORMANCE BONDS

Upon completion of reclamation operations, the applicant will apply for bond release and meet the requirements of R645-301-880.

890. TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR LIABILITY INSURANCE

890.100 Certificate of Liability Insurance

A copy of the Certificate of Liability Insurance is provided in Appendix 1-3. Alton Coal Development, LLC will meet the requirements of R645-301-890 prior to commencing any mining operations.

BONDING

Introduction

The purpose of this appendix is to provide a reclamation bond estimate as required by R645-301-830.140.

This estimate includes liability calculations for:

- All areas of surface disturbance requiring Phase 2 and Phase 3 reclamation
- All facilities and special areas requiring demolition, demobilization, etc.
- All excavated pits requiring Phase 1 through Phase 3 reclamation
- Surface areas of the long-term excess spoil structure that require Phase 1 through Phase 3 reclamation

This appendix includes the following details:

- Bond Estimate Summary and Release Application Plan
- Mine Facilities Line Item Reclamation Estimate
- Spoil Pile, Surface Disturbance Only, and Facility and Special Area surface reclamation Estimate
- Excavated Areas Reclamation Estimate
- Production Model and Cost Model Assumptions
- Pit Backfill - Truck/Shovel, Fleet Production and Cost Analysis (FPC)
- Subsoil - Truck/Shovel, Fleet Production and Cost Analysis (FPC)
- Topsoil - Truck/Shovel, Fleet Production and Cost Analysis (FPC)

All material volume and surface area calculations were performed utilizing Carlson Civil and Mining software.

Cost data sources include:

- RSMeans Heavy Cost Construction 2015
- RSMeans Construction Cost Data 2015
- CostMine Coal Cost Guide 2015
- CostMine Mine and Mill Equipment Cost Data, 2015 (latest version available)

These sources are applied where appropriate in each of the cost estimates. Each line item in the estimate lists specifies which source is utilized for cost data.

Summary

The following is a brief summary of the information and methods used to calculate the costs for each category. The overall cost estimates below include total escalated costs applicable for all three phases of reclamation (where appropriate):

Release Application Plan
While previous estimates for the Coal Hollow Mine were constructed as incremental bond packages, this estimate considers the permit area on a total disturbance basis and applies successive bond release applications as stepwise subtractions from the ultimate disturbance liability. Each release application potentially contains a combination of multiple pit & surface areas under different phases of reclamation. These area polygons can be viewed on Drawing 5-19.

Mine Facilities
This section includes line items for the demolition, disposal, earthwork and specialized land reclamation costs for the entire facilities area, including ponds and ditches. The calculations for this section is based on the facilities and pond drawings in the current version of the Mining and Reclamation Plan. These drawings are all provided in Chapter 5 as Drawings 5-3 through 5-8C. The RSMeans Cost data is applied to this estimate. The overall cost estimate for the facilities reclamation is approximately $1,128,049.

Spoil Pile, Borrow, Surface Disturbance Only, and Specialized Reclamation Areas
The specialized reclamation areas include areas that only require surface (Phase 2 and Phase3) reclamation, the long term excess spoil structure, ditches 2, 3 and 4, ponds 3 and 4, along with the Lower Robinson Creek reconstruction. This category also includes the borrow area. The surface reclamation for the loadout area is also included. The Phase 1 through Phase 3 (where applicable) calculations for these specific areas are provided separately and applied as appropriate. The overall cost estimate for this category is $2,397,999.

Excavated Areas
As shown on Drawings 5-17, 5-18, 5-19 and described in Chapter 5 text, the Coal Hollow Mine permit area is nearing completion of the open pit portion of the mining process. The mining and backfilling sequence has followed the pit progression shown in chapter 5 and the final pit void comprised of Pit 10 (including the underground portals) and a portion of the highwall trench remain to be backfilled in this last stage of surface mining. All other mined pits have currently been backfilled to Approximate Original Contour (AOC) as required by the reclamation plan in Chapter 5. While a significant portion of the required backfill and surface reclamation had been completed prior to 2015, bond release applications had not been submitted for any of this work. Therefore it is expedient to now consider the Coal Hollow Mine permit area on a total disturbance basis as opposed to the original incremental bond system. The overall cost estimate for all pits assuming total excavation is $29,417,608.

Production Model and Cost Assumptions
Caterpillar's Fleet Production and Cost analysis software was utilized to establish a baseline cost model with inputs from the appropriate cost guides. This model provided unit costs on a $/BCY and $/LCY basis.

The following documentation provides the details for each section of this bond estimate.

Stage of Reclamation / Release Application	Areas Included in Release Application	Phase 1 Bond Amount	Phase 1 Surface Area (acres)	Phase 2 Bond Amount	Phase 2 Surface Area (acres)	Phase 3 Bond Amount	Phase 3 Surface Area (acres)	Facilities Bond Amount	Total Bond Amount	Estimated Release Amount	*All amounts escalated to 2017	Current Bond Amount Held
Beginning Worst Case Scenario Bond Amount (all pits excavated)		**$ 28,859,267**	**239.5**	**$ 2,406,180**	**372.5**	**$ 550,160**	**372.5**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 32,943,656**			**$ 12,750,000**
15_1 Release Submission												
Phase 1	Pit 1-A	$ 511,688	3.6		-		-		$ 511,688			
Phase 1	Pit 2	$ 894,801	8.3		-		-		$ 894,801			
Phase 1	Pit 3	$ 2,138,083	7.0		-		-		$ 2,138,083			
Phase 1	Pit 4	$ 601,615	6.3		-		-		$ 601,615			
Phase 1	Pit 5	$ 1,246,966	6.7		-		-		$ 1,246,966			
Phase 1	Pit 6	$ 2,039,655	12.1		-		-		$ 2,039,655			
Phase 1	Pit 7	$ 3,155,020	6.3		-		-		$ 3,155,020			
Phase 1	Pit 8	$ 1,090,479	5.6		-		-		$ 1,090,479			
Phase 1	Pit 9-A	$ 466,087	4.4		-		-		$ 466,087			
Phase 1	Pit 21-A	$ 281,593	1.7		-		-		$ 281,593			
Phase 1	Pit 22	$ 987,837	5.3		-		-		$ 987,837			
Phase 1	Pit 23	$ 786,691	4.5		-		-		$ 786,691			
Phase 1	Pit 24	$ 684,518	4.6		-		-		$ 684,518			
Phase 1	Pit 25	$ 1,215,383	6.8		-		-		$ 1,215,383			
Phase 1	Pit 26	$ 854,410	5.2		-		-		$ 854,410			
Phase 1	Pit 27	$ 895,868	5.5		-		-		$ 895,868			
Phase 1	Pit 28	$ 1,099,814	6.5		-		-		$ 1,099,814			
Subtotal		**$ 18,950,507**	**100.5**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**$ 18,950,507**	**$ -**		
Surface Area & Bond Remaining After Release		**$ 9,908,759**	**139.1**	**$ 2,406,180**	**372.5**	**$ 550,160**	**372.5**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 13,993,149**			
15_2 Release Submission												
Phase 1	Pit 20-A	$ 150,955	1.2		-		-		$ 150,955			
Phase 1	Pit 20-B	$ 729,615	5.8		-		-		$ 729,615			
Phase 1	Pit 21-B	$ 463,800	2.8		-		-		$ 463,800			
Phase 1	HWT 1-A	$ 485,574	3.2		-		-		$ 485,574			
Subtotal		**$ 1,829,944**	**13.0**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**$ 1,829,944**	**$ 586,796**		
Surface Area & Bond Remaining After Release		**$ 8,078,815**	**126.1**	**$ 2,406,180**	**372.5**	**$ 550,160**	**372.5**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 12,163,204**			
16_1 Release Submission												
Phase 1	Pit 1-B	$ 412,193	2.9		-		-		$ 412,193			
Phase 1	Pit 9-B	$ 1,249,960	11.8		-		-		$ 1,249,960			
Phase 1	HWT 1-B	$ 1,350,504	8.9		-		-		$ 1,350,504			
Phase 1	HWT 2-A	$ 756,990	5.2		-		-		$ 756,990			
Phase 1	HWT 3-A	$ 261,458	2.3		-		-		$ 261,458			
Subtotal		**$ 4,031,105**	**31.1**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**$ 4,031,105**	**$ 4,031,105**		
Surface Area & Bond Remaining After Release		**$ 4,047,710**	**95.0**	**$ 2,406,180**	**372.5**	**$ 550,160**	**372.5**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 8,132,100**			
16_2 Release Submission												
Phase 1	Pit 9-C	$ 349,565	3.3		-		-		$ 349,565			
Phase 1	HWT 2-B	$ 349,380	2.4		-		-		$ 349,380			
Phase 1	HWT 3-B	$ 750,272	6.6		-		-		$ 750,272			
Phase 1 & 2	SURF1	$ -	-	$ 61,123	9.8		-		$ 61,123			
Phase 1 & 2	SURF4	$ -	-	$ 12,482	2.0		-		$ 12,482			
Phase 1 & 2	SURF5	$ -	-	$ 111,092	17.8		-		$ 111,092			
Phase 1 & 2	SURF6	$ -	-	$ 46,485	7.4		-		$ 46,485			
Phase 1 & 2	SURF7	$ -	-	$ 7,495	1.2		-		$ 7,495			
Subtotal		**$ 1,449,216**	**12.3**	**$ 238,676**	**38.2**	**$ -**	**-**		**$ 1,687,893**	**$ 1,687,893**		
Surface Area & Bond Remaining After Release		**$ 2,598,493**	**82.7**	**$ 2,167,504**	**334.3**	**$ 550,160**	**372.5**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 6,444,207**			
17_1 Release Submission												
Phase 2	HWT 1-A		-	$ 19,972	3.2		-		$ 19,972			
Phase 2	HWT 1-B		-	$ 55,546	8.9		-		$ 55,546			
Phase 2	HWT 2-A		-	$ 32,454	5.2		-		$ 32,454			
Phase 2	HWT 2-B		-	$ 14,979	2.4		-		$ 14,979			
Phase 2	HWT 3-A		-	$ 14,355	2.3		-		$ 14,355			
Phase 2	HWT 3-B		-	$ 41,191	6.6		-		$ 41,191			
Phase 2	Pit 1-A		-	$ 22,468	3.6		-		$ 22,468			
Phase 2	Pit 1-B		-	$ 18,099	2.9		-		$ 18,099			
Phase 2	Pit 2		-	$ 51,716	8.3		-		$ 51,716			
Phase 2	Pit 3		-	$ 43,835	7.0		-		$ 43,835			
Phase 2	Pit 4		-	$ 39,246	6.3		-		$ 39,246			
Phase 2	Pit 5		-	$ 41,851	6.7		-		$ 41,851			
Phase 2	Pit 6		-	$ 75,518	12.1		-		$ 75,518			
Phase 2	Pit 7		-	$ 39,262	6.3		-		$ 39,262			
Phase 2	Pit 8		-	$ 34,950	5.6		-		$ 34,950			
Phase 2	Pit 9-A		-	$ 27,461	4.4		-		$ 27,461			
Phase 2	Pit 9-B		-	$ 73,645	11.8		-		$ 73,645			
Phase 2	Pit 9-C		-	$ 20,596	3.3		-		$ 20,596			
Phase 2	Pit 20-A		-	$ 7,489	1.2		-		$ 7,489			
Phase 2	Pit 20-B		-	$ 36,198	5.8		-		$ 36,198			
Phase 2	Pit 21-A		-	$ 10,610	1.7		-		$ 10,610			
Phase 2	Pit 21-B		-	$ 17,475	2.8		-		$ 17,475			
Phase 2	Pit 22		-	$ 33,210	5.3		-		$ 33,210			
Phase 2	Pit 23		-	$ 28,360	4.5		-		$ 28,360			
Phase 2	Pit 24		-	$ 28,571	4.6		-		$ 28,571			
Phase 2	Pit 25		-	$ 42,250	6.8		-		$ 42,250			
Phase 2	Pit 26		-	$ 32,652	5.2		-		$ 32,652			
Phase 2	Pit 27		-	$ 34,258	5.5		-		$ 34,258			
Phase 2	Pit 28		-	$ 40,745	6.5		-		$ 40,745			
Subtotal		**$ -**	**-**	**$ 978,960**	**156.9**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**$ 978,960**	**$ 978,960**		
Surface Area & Bond Remaining After Release		**$ 2,598,493**	**82.7**	**$ 1,188,544**	**177.4**	**$ 550,160**	**372.5**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 5,465,246**			
26_1 Release Submission												
Phase 3	SURF1		-		-	$ 14,463	9.8		$ 14,463			
Phase 3	SURF4		-		-	$ 2,954	2.0		$ 2,954			
Phase 3	SURF5		-		-	$ 26,288	17.8		$ 26,288			
Phase 3	SURF6		-		-	$ 11,000	7.4		$ 11,000			
Phase 3	SURF7		-		-	$ 1,773	1.2		$ 1,773			
Phase 3	HWT 1-A		-		-	$ 4,726	3.2		$ 4,726			
Phase 3	HWT 1-B		-		-	$ 13,144	8.9		$ 13,144			
Phase 3	HWT 2-A		-		-	$ 7,680	5.2		$ 7,680			
Phase 3	HWT 2-B		-		-	$ 3,544	2.4		$ 3,544			
Phase 3	HWT 3-A		-		-	$ 3,397	2.3		$ 3,397			
Phase 3	HWT 3-B		-		-	$ 9,747	6.6		$ 9,747			
Phase 3	Pit 1-A		-		-	$ 5,317	3.6		$ 5,317			
Phase 3	Pit 1-B		-		-	$ 4,283	2.9		$ 4,283			
Phase 3	Pit 2		-		-	$ 12,238	8.3		$ 12,238			
Phase 3	Pit 3		-		-	$ 10,373	7.0		$ 10,373			
Phase 3	Pit 4		-		-	$ 9,287	6.3		$ 9,287			
Phase 3	Pit 5		-		-	$ 9,903	6.7		$ 9,903			
Phase 3	Pit 6		-		-	$ 17,870	12.1		$ 17,870			
Phase 3	Pit 7		-		-	$ 9,290	6.3		$ 9,290			
Phase 3	Pit 8		-		-	$ 8,270	5.6		$ 8,270			
Phase 3	Pit 9-A		-		-	$ 6,498	4.4		$ 6,498			
Phase 3	Pit 9-B		-		-	$ 17,427	11.8		$ 17,427			
Phase 3	Pit 9-C		-		-	$ 4,874	3.3		$ 4,874			
Phase 3	Pit 20-A		-		-	$ 1,772	1.2		$ 1,772			
Phase 3	Pit 20-B		-		-	$ 8,566	5.8		$ 8,566			
Phase 3	Pit 21-A		-		-	$ 2,511	1.7		$ 2,511			
Phase 3	Pit 21-B		-		-	$ 4,135	2.8		$ 4,135			
Phase 3	Pit 22		-		-	$ 7,858	5.3		$ 7,858			
Phase 3	Pit 23		-		-	$ 6,711	4.5		$ 6,711			
Phase 3	Pit 24		-		-	$ 6,761	4.6		$ 6,761			
Phase 3	Pit 25		-		-	$ 9,998	6.8		$ 9,998			
Phase 3	Pit 26		-		-	$ 7,726	5.2		$ 7,726			
Phase 3	Pit 27		-		-	$ 8,106	5.5		$ 8,106			
Phase 3	Pit 28		-		-	$ 9,642	6.5		$ 9,642			
Subtotal		**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ 288,130**	**195.1**	**$ -**	**$ 288,130**	**$ 288,130**		
Surface Area & Bond Remaining After Release		**$ 2,598,493**	**82.7**	**$ 1,188,544**	**177.4**	**$ 262,030**	**177.4**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 5,177,117**			
End of Underground Mining Release Submission												
Phase 1,2 & 3	Pit 10	$ 1,786,461	20.7	$ 129,191	20.7	$ 30,571	20.7	$ -	$ 1,946,223			
Phase 1,2 & 3	SURF8 HAUL & MAINT (includes Pond 2)	$ -	-	$ 279,602	44.8	$ 66,162	44.8	$ -	$ 345,764			
Phase 1,2 & 3	BORROW1	$ 309,777	23.6	$ 178,572	23.6	$ 34,925	23.6	$ -	$ 523,274			
Phase 1,2 & 3	BORROW2	$ 95,365	7.3	$ 54,973	7.3	$ 10,752	7.3	$ -	$ 161,090			
Phase 1,2 & 3	SPOIL1	$ 74,309	5.7	$ 42,836	5.7	$ 8,378	5.7	$ -	$ 125,522			
Phase 1,2 & 3	SPOIL2	$ 100,906	7.7	$ 58,168	7.7	$ 11,376	7.7	$ -	$ 170,450			
Phase 1,2 & 3	SPOIL3	$ 30,086	2.3	$ 17,343	2.3	$ 3,392	2.3	$ -	$ 50,820			
Phase 1,2 & 3	SPOIL4	$ 40,861	3.1	$ 23,554	3.1	$ 4,607	3.1	$ -	$ 69,021			
Phase 1,2 & 3	SPOIL5	$ 97,760	7.5	$ 56,354	7.5	$ 11,022	7.5	$ -	$ 165,136			
Phase 1,2 & 3	SPOIL6	$ 9,637	0.7	$ 5,555	0.7	$ 1,086	0.7	$ -	$ 16,278			
Phase 1,2 & 3	SPOIL7	$ 25,867	2.0	$ 14,911	2.0	$ 2,916	2.0	$ -	$ 43,695			
Phase 1,2 & 3	SPOIL8	$ 27,465	2.1	$ 15,833	2.1	$ 3,097	2.1	$ -	$ 46,395			
Phase 1,2 & 3	DITCH 3	$ -	-	$ 3,292	0.5	$ 779	0.5	$ -	$ 4,071			
Phase 1,2 & 3	DITCH 2	$ -	-	$ 12,044	1.9	$ 2,850	1.9	$ -	$ 14,894			
Phase 1,2 & 3	POND 3	$ -	-	$ 25,822	4.1	$ 6,110	4.1	$ -	$ 31,933			
Phase 1,2 & 3	POND 4 (includes ditch 1)	$ -	-	$ 45,368	7.3	$ 10,735	7.3	$ -	$ 56,104			
Phase 1,2 & 3	ROBINSON	$ -	-	$ 33,631	5.4	$ 7,958	5.4	$ -	$ 41,590			
Phase 1,2 & 3	LOADOUT (includes Ponds 1 & 1B)	$ -	-	$ 191,494	30.7	$ 45,313	30.7	$ -	$ 236,807			
Line Items	Facilities Concrete Demolition	$ -	-	$ -	-	$ -	-	$ 162,340	$ 162,340			
Line Items	Facilities Structure Demolition	$ -	-	$ -	-	$ -	-	$ 662,581	$ 662,581			
Line Items	Facilities Earthwork	$ -	-	$ -	-	$ -	-	$ 303,129	$ 303,129			
Subtotal		**$ 2,598,493**	**82.7**	**$ 1,188,544**	**177.4**	**$ 262,030**	**177.4**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 5,177,117**	**$ 5,177,117**		
Surface Area & Bond Remaining After Release		**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**-**	**$ -**	**$ -**			

Facilities Reclamation Cost Estimate

Concrete Demolition

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost ($)	Cost	**Cost Data Reference
Office (footer)	lft	500	$21.40	$10,700	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 1140
Shop (footer)	lft	616	$25.68	$15,819	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 1140 & 1220
Shop (foundation)	ft^2	3,080	$1.06	$3,252	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 2100 & 2200
Shop (floor)	ft^2	20,000	$0.80	$16,000	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 0440
Wash Bay (footer)	lft	244	$25.68	$6,266	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 1140 & 1220
Wash Bay (foundation)	ft^2	660	$1.06	$697	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 2100 & 2200
Wash Bay (floor & sump)	ft^2	3,100	$0.80	$2,480	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 0440
Fuel Storage (slab)	yd^3	111	$109.55	$12,172	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 03 05 05.10 0060
Fuel Storage (containment wall)	yd^3	9	$109.55	$974	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 03 05 05.10 0060
Oil Storage (slab)	yd^3	89	$109.55	$9,738	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 03 05 05.10 0060
Oil Storage (containment wall)	yd^3	12	$109.55	$1,339	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 03 05 05.10 0060
Coal Hopper/Feeder Breaker (Tunnel Access)	yd^3	95	$109.55	$10,387	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 03 05 05.10 0060
Coal Hopper/Feeder Breaker (Hopper Supports)	yd^3	190	$109.55	$20,774	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 03 05 05.10 0060
Coal Hopper/Feeder Breaker (Belt Tunnel)	yd^3	133	$109.55	$14,542	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 03 05 05.10 0060
Crusher Building (Footer)	lft	80	$25.68	$2,054	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 1140 & 1220
Feed Conveyor (Support Footers)	lft	30	$25.68	$770	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 1140 & 1220
Reclaim Belt (Support Footers)	lft	25	$25.68	$642	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 1140 & 1220
Loadout (Footers)	lft	72	$25.68	$1,849	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 1140 & 1220
Loadout (Scale Footer)	lft	60	$25.68	$1,541	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 1140 & 1220
Concrete Disposal					
*Concrete Disposal (All Facilities)	yd^3	1,551	$15.70	$24,346	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 4250
Subtotal Concrete Demolition & Disposal				**$156,342**	

*Concrete is disposed of on site (in pits) within five miles of facilities

**All cost data is from the 2015 editions of either the RS Means Heavy Construction or Building Construction Cost Data Manuals (Total Bare Cost)

Facilities Reclamation Cost Estimate

Structure Demolition & Disposal

Item	*Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost ($)	Cost	**Cost Data Reference
Office	ft^3	150,000	$0.30	$45,000	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 16.13 0100
Office (Sewage Tank)	Ea.	1	$3,455.00	$3,455	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 65 10.30 1233 & 1213
Shop	ft^3	1,000,000	$0.28	$280,000	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 16.13 0020
Wash Bay	ft^3	150,000	$0.28	$42,000	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 16.13 0020
Fuel Storage (3 tanks)	Ea.	3	$2,370.00	$7,110	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 65 10.30 0130 & 1029
Coal Hopper/Feeder Breaker (Demolition)	Ton	64	$186.50	$11,936	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 05 05 05.10 0260
Coal Hopper/Feeder Breaker (Disposal)	yd^3	570	$10.57	$6,025	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 19.18 0200
Crusher (structure)	ft^3	9,200	$0.28	$2,576	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 16.13 0020
Crusher (equipment demolition)	Ton	60	$186.50	$11,190	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 05 05 05.10 0260
Crusher (equipment disposal)	yd^3	150	$10.57	$1,586	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 19.18 0200
Coal Reclaim System (demolition)	Ton	50	$186.50	$9,325	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 05 05 05.10 0260
Coal Reclaim System (disposal)	yd^3	233	$10.57	$2,463	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 19.18 0200
Loadout (structure)	ft^3	19,000	$0.28	$5,320	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 16.13 0020
Loadout (equipment demolition)	Ton	68	$186.50	$12,682	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 05 05 05.10 0260
Loadout (equipment disposal)	yd^3	185	$10.57	$1,955	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 19.18 0200
100 lb/cu. Ft material - 48" Conveyors (demolition)	ft	545	$180.47	$98,356	CostMine - Mine and Mill Equipment Costs 2015 (Estimated as 25% of Construction Cost)
12" Drainage Culvert (demolition)	ft	50	$2.25	$113	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0150
18" Drainage Culvert (demolition)	ft	413	$3.37	$1,392	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0160
24" Drainage Culvert (demolition)	ft	455	$10.10	$4,596	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0170
36" Drainage Culvert (demolition)	ft	184	$12.15	$2,236	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0180
96" Drainage Culvert (demolition)	ft	184	$34.30	$6,311	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0200
Culvert Excavation 6' - 10' Deep	yd^3	1,485	$3.82	$5,673	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 16.13 0510
Culvert Excavation 14' - 20' Deep	yd^3	2,208	$4.77	$10,532	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 16.13 1300
Perimeter Fencing (demolition)	ft	22,000	$2.15	$47,300	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.60 1650
Water Monitoring Wells - PVC (demolition)	VLF	1,919	$7.27	$13,947	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.76 0900
Water Monitoring Wells - Steel (demolition)	VLF	201	$14.55	$2,925	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.76 1000
Water System (tanks)	Ea.	2	$1,050.00	$2,100	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 65 10.30 1029
Subtotal Structure Demolition & Disposal				**$638,103**	

Exact makes and models of equipment are not currently known, therefore estimates are included for weights and yardages of equipment

** RS Means does not have direct cost data references for some specific items. Where needed, reasonable substitutues are utilized.

All cost data is from the 2015 editions of either the RS Means Heavy Construction or Building Construction Cost Data Manuals except where specifically noted (Total Bare Cost)

Facilities Reclamation Cost Estimate

Facilities Earthwork

Item	*Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost ($)	Cost	**Cost Data Reference
Pond 1 backfill from embankment	yd^3	1,156	$1.95	$2,254	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 1 backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	3,200	$5.88	$18,816	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 1B backfill from embankment	yd^3	146	$1.95	$285	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 1B backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	794	$5.88	$4,669	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 2 backfill from embankment	yd^3	160	$1.95	$312	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 2 backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	7,122	$5.88	$41,877	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 3 backfill from embankment	yd^3	4,767	$1.95	$9,296	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 3 backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	6,107	$5.88	$35,909	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 4 backfill from embankment	yd^3	1,410	$1.95	$2,750	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 4 backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	13,282	$5.88	$78,098	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Robinson Creek Rip-Rap	yd^3	562	$52.90	$29,720	RS Means Heavy Constr., 31 37 13.10 0100
Robinson Creek Grass Matting	yd^2	2,189	$5.08	$11,120	RS Means Heavy Constr., 31 25 14.16 0120
Ditch 1 recontouring	yd^3	3,096	$1.95	$6,037	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Ditch 2 recontouring	yd^3	2,014	$1.95	$3,927	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Ditch 3 recontouring	yd^3	11,556	$1.95	$22,534	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Ditch 4 recontouring	yd^3	2,333	$1.95	$4,550	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Ripping of haul roads and compacted surfaces	yd^3	9,600	$2.06	$19,776	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 16.32 2310
Subtotal Facilities Earthwork				**$291,930**	

Total Facilities Reclamation Cost Estimate	**$1,086,375**

** RS Means does not have direct cost data references for some specific items. Where needed, reasonable substitutues are utilized.
All cost data is from the 2015 editions of either the RS Means Heavy Construction or Building Construction Cost Data Manuals except where specifically noted (Total Bare Cost)

Coal Hollow Mine Bond Cost Estimate - November 2015

							Phase 1 Cost								Phase 2 Cost												Phase 3 Cost						Facilities Cost		Total
	Pit	BCF [BCY * 27]	BCY	LCY	Area (sf) [acres * 43560]	Area (acres)	Backfill Cost	Subsoil Quantity (LCY)	Subsoil Cost	Total Direct Cost	Indirect Cost	Total Phase 1 Cost	**Total Phase 1 Cost - Escalated**	Topsoil Quantity (LCY)	Topsoil Cost	Mulching Quantity (M.S.F)	Mulching Cost	Seeding Quantity (M.S.F)	Seeding Cost	Total Direct Cost	Indirect Cost	Total Phase 2 Cost	**Total Phase 2 Cost - Escalated**	Re-Seed Quantity (M.S.F)	Re-Seed Cost	Total Direct Cost	Indirect Cost	Total Phase 3 Cost	**Total Phase 3 Cost - Escalated**	Total Facilities Cost	**Total Facilities Cost - Escalated**	**Total Bonded Amount - Escalated**
Excavated Areas	HWT 1-A	9,752,043	361,187	399,924	139,392	3.2	$ 352,879	18,448	$ 15,918	$ 368,798	$ 98,838	$ 467,636	**$ 485,574**	3,690	$ 3,184	139	$ 8,396	139	$ 3,589	$ 15,169	$ 4,065	$ 19,234	**$ 19,972**	139	$ 3,589	$ 3,589	$ 962	$ 4,551	**$ 4,726**			**$ 510,272**
	HWT 1-B	27,122,871	1,004,551	1,112,289	387,684	8.9	$ 981,446	51,308	$ 44,273	$ 1,025,719	$ 274,893	$ 1,300,611	**$ 1,350,504**	10,262	$ 8,855	388	$ 23,350	388	$ 9,983	$ 42,188	$ 11,306	$ 53,494	**$ 55,546**	388	$ 9,983	$ 9,983	$ 2,675	$ 12,658	**$ 13,144**			**$ 1,419,194**
	HWT 2-A	15,173,962	561,999	622,273	226,512	5.2	$ 549,073	29,978	$ 25,867	$ 574,940	$ 154,084	$ 729,024	**$ 756,990**	5,996	$ 5,173	227	$ 13,643	227	$ 5,833	$ 24,649	$ 6,606	$ 31,255	**$ 32,454**	227	$ 5,833	$ 5,833	$ 1,563	$ 7,396	**$ 7,680**			**$ 797,123**
	HWT 2-B	7,003,367	259,384	287,203	104,544	2.4	$ 253,418	13,836	$ 11,939	$ 265,357	$ 71,116	$ 336,472	**$ 349,380**	2,767	$ 2,388	105	$ 6,297	105	$ 2,692	$ 11,376	$ 3,049	$ 14,425	**$ 14,979**	105	$ 2,692	$ 2,692	$ 721	$ 3,413	**$ 3,544**			**$ 367,903**
	HWT 3-A	5,171,686	191,544	212,087	100,188	2.3	$ 187,138	13,259	$ 11,441	$ 198,580	$ 53,219	$ 251,799	**$ 261,458**	2,652	$ 2,288	100	$ 6,034	100	$ 2,580	$ 10,902	$ 2,922	$ 13,824	**$ 14,355**	100	$ 2,580	$ 2,580	$ 691	$ 3,271	**$ 3,397**			**$ 279,210**
	HWT 3-B	14,840,491	549,648	608,598	287,496	6.6	$ 537,006	38,049	$ 32,831	$ 569,837	$ 152,716	$ 722,554	**$ 750,272**	7,610	$ 6,566	287	$ 17,316	287	$ 7,403	$ 31,285	$ 8,384	$ 39,670	**$ 41,191**	287	$ 7,403	$ 7,403	$ 1,984	$ 9,387	**$ 9,747**			**$ 801,210**
	Pit 1-A	10,245,166	379,451	420,147	156,816	3.6	$ 370,723	20,754	$ 17,908	$ 388,631	$ 104,153	$ 492,784	**$ 511,688**	4,151	$ 3,582	157	$ 9,445	157	$ 4,038	$ 17,065	$ 4,573	$ 21,638	**$ 22,468**	157	$ 4,038	$ 4,038	$ 1,082	$ 5,120	**$ 5,317**			**$ 539,473**
	Pit 1-B	8,253,050	305,669	338,451	126,324	2.9	$ 298,638	16,718	$ 14,426	$ 313,064	$ 83,901	$ 396,965	**$ 412,193**	3,344	$ 2,885	126	$ 7,608	126	$ 3,253	$ 13,747	$ 3,684	$ 17,431	**$ 18,099**	126	$ 3,253	$ 3,253	$ 872	$ 4,125	**$ 4,283**			**$ 434,575**
	Pit 2	17,642,275	653,418	723,497	360,952	8.3	$ 638,389	47,770	$ 41,220	$ 679,609	$ 182,135	$ 861,744	**$ 894,801**	9,554	$ 8,244	361	$ 21,740	361	$ 9,295	$ 39,279	$ 10,527	$ 49,805	**$ 51,716**	361	$ 9,295	$ 9,295	$ 2,491	$ 11,785	**$ 12,238**			**$ 958,755**
	Pit 3	43,911,690	1,626,359	1,800,786	305,947	7.0	$ 1,588,953	40,491	$ 34,938	$ 1,623,891	$ 435,203	$ 2,059,094	**$ 2,138,083**	8,098	$ 6,988	306	$ 18,427	306	$ 7,878	$ 33,293	$ 8,923	$ 42,216	**$ 43,835**	306	$ 7,878	$ 7,878	$ 2,111	$ 9,989	**$ 10,373**			**$ 2,192,290**
	Pit 4	11,763,124	435,671	482,397	273,917	6.3	$ 425,651	36,252	$ 31,281	$ 456,931	$ 122,458	$ 579,389	**$ 601,615**	7,250	$ 6,256	274	$ 16,498	274	$ 7,053	$ 29,807	$ 7,988	$ 37,796	**$ 39,246**	274	$ 7,053	$ 7,053	$ 1,890	$ 8,944	**$ 9,287**			**$ 650,148**
	Pit 5	25,251,319	935,234	1,035,538	292,103	6.7	$ 913,724	38,659	$ 33,357	$ 947,081	$ 253,818	$ 1,200,899	**$ 1,246,966**	7,732	$ 6,671	292	$ 17,593	292	$ 7,522	$ 31,786	$ 8,519	$ 40,305	**$ 41,851**	292	$ 7,522	$ 7,522	$ 2,016	$ 9,537	**$ 9,903**			**$ 1,298,721**
	Pit 6	41,147,880	1,523,996	1,687,444	527,076	12.1	$ 1,488,944	69,756	$ 60,191	$ 1,549,134	$ 415,168	$ 1,964,302	**$ 2,039,655**	13,951	$ 12,038	527	$ 31,746	527	$ 13,572	$ 57,356	$ 15,371	$ 72,728	**$ 75,518**	527	$ 13,572	$ 13,572	$ 3,637	$ 17,210	**$ 17,870**			**$ 2,133,042**
	Pit 7	65,357,399	2,420,644	2,680,259	274,027	6.3	$ 2,364,970	36,266	$ 31,293	$ 2,396,263	$ 642,198	$ 3,038,461	**$ 3,155,020**	7,253	$ 6,259	274	$ 16,505	274	$ 7,056	$ 29,819	$ 7,992	$ 37,811	**$ 39,262**	274	$ 7,056	$ 7,056	$ 1,891	$ 8,947	**$ 9,290**			**$ 3,203,572**
	Pit 8	22,118,746	819,213	907,073	243,936	5.6	$ 800,371	32,284	$ 27,857	$ 828,228	$ 221,965	$ 1,050,193	**$ 1,090,479**	6,457	$ 5,571	244	$ 14,692	244	$ 6,281	$ 26,545	$ 7,114	$ 33,659	**$ 34,950**	244	$ 6,281	$ 6,281	$ 1,683	$ 7,965	**$ 8,270**			**$ 1,133,700**
	Pit 9-A	9,178,039	339,927	376,385	191,664	4.4	$ 332,109	25,366	$ 21,888	$ 353,997	$ 94,871	$ 448,868	**$ 466,087**	5,073	$ 4,378	192	$ 11,544	192	$ 4,935	$ 20,857	$ 5,590	$ 26,446	**$ 27,461**	192	$ 4,935	$ 4,935	$ 1,323	$ 6,258	**$ 6,498**			**$ 500,046**
	Pit 9-B	24,613,833	911,623	1,009,395	514,008	11.8	$ 890,656	68,027	$ 58,698	$ 949,355	$ 254,427	$ 1,203,782	**$ 1,249,960**	13,605	$ 11,740	514	$ 30,959	514	$ 13,236	$ 55,934	$ 14,990	$ 70,924	**$ 73,645**	514	$ 13,236	$ 13,236	$ 3,547	$ 16,783	**$ 17,427**			**$ 1,341,032**
	Pit 9-C	6,883,530	254,946	282,288	143,748	3.3	$ 249,082	19,024	$ 16,416	$ 265,497	$ 71,153	$ 336,651	**$ 349,565**	3,805	$ 3,283	144	$ 8,658	144	$ 3,702	$ 15,643	$ 4,192	$ 19,835	**$ 20,596**	144	$ 3,702	$ 3,702	$ 992	$ 4,694	**$ 4,874**			**$ 375,034**
	Pit 10	34,651,213	1,283,378	1,421,021	901,692	20.7	$ 1,253,861	119,335	$ 102,971	$ 1,356,832	$ 363,631	$ 1,720,462	**$ 1,786,461**	23,867	$ 20,594	902	$ 54,309	902	$ 23,219	$ 98,122	$ 26,297	$ 124,418	**$ 129,191**	902	$ 23,219	$ 23,219	$ 6,223	$ 29,441	**$ 30,571**			**$ 1,946,223**
	Pit 20-A	3,003,497	111,241	123,171	52,272	1.2	$ 108,682	6,918	$ 5,969	$ 114,651	$ 30,727	$ 145,378	**$ 150,955**	1,384	$ 1,194	52	$ 3,148	52	$ 1,346	$ 5,688	$ 1,524	$ 7,213	**$ 7,489**	52	$ 1,346	$ 1,346	$ 361	$ 1,707	**$ 1,772**			**$ 160,216**
	Pit 20-B	14,516,903	537,663	595,327	252,648	5.8	$ 525,297	33,437	$ 28,852	$ 554,149	$ 148,512	$ 702,660	**$ 729,615**	6,687	$ 5,770	253	$ 15,217	253	$ 6,506	$ 27,493	$ 7,368	$ 34,861	**$ 36,198**	253	$ 6,506	$ 6,506	$ 1,744	$ 8,249	**$ 8,566**			**$ 774,379**
	Pit 21-A	5,676,782	210,251	232,801	74,052	1.7	$ 205,415	9,800	$ 8,457	$ 213,872	$ 57,318	$ 271,190	**$ 281,593**	1,960	$ 1,691	74	$ 4,460	74	$ 1,907	$ 8,058	$ 2,160	$ 10,218	**$ 10,610**	74	$ 1,907	$ 1,907	$ 511	$ 2,418	**$ 2,511**			**$ 294,713**
	Pit 21-B	9,349,995	346,296	383,436	121,968	2.8	$ 338,331	16,142	$ 13,928	$ 352,260	$ 94,406	$ 446,665	**$ 463,800**	3,228	$ 2,786	122	$ 7,346	122	$ 3,141	$ 13,272	$ 3,557	$ 16,830	**$ 17,475**	122	$ 3,141	$ 3,141	$ 842	$ 3,982	**$ 4,135**			**$ 485,410**
	Pit 22	20,002,682	740,840	820,295	231,787	5.3	$ 723,801	30,676	$ 26,469	$ 750,270	$ 201,072	$ 951,343	**$ 987,837**	6,135	$ 5,294	232	$ 13,961	232	$ 5,969	$ 25,223	$ 6,760	$ 31,983	**$ 33,210**	232	$ 5,969	$ 5,969	$ 1,600	$ 7,568	**$ 7,858**			**$ 1,028,905**
	Pit 23	15,887,560	588,428	651,537	197,937	4.5	$ 574,894	26,196	$ 22,604	$ 597,498	$ 160,130	$ 757,628	**$ 786,691**	5,239	$ 4,521	198	$ 11,922	198	$ 5,097	$ 21,539	$ 5,773	$ 27,312	**$ 28,360**	198	$ 5,097	$ 5,097	$ 1,366	$ 6,463	**$ 6,711**			**$ 821,762**
	Pit 24	13,738,342	508,827	563,399	199,413	4.6	$ 497,124	26,391	$ 22,772	$ 519,897	$ 139,332	$ 659,229	**$ 684,518**	5,278	$ 4,554	199	$ 12,011	199	$ 5,135	$ 21,700	$ 5,816	$ 27,516	**$ 28,571**	199	$ 5,135	$ 5,135	$ 1,376	$ 6,511	**$ 6,761**			**$ 719,850**
	Pit 25	24,579,611	910,356	1,007,992	294,885	6.8	$ 889,418	39,027	$ 33,675	$ 923,093	$ 247,389	$ 1,170,482	**$ 1,215,383**	7,805	$ 6,735	295	$ 17,761	295	$ 7,593	$ 32,089	$ 8,600	$ 40,689	**$ 42,250**	295	$ 7,593	$ 7,593	$ 2,035	$ 9,628	**$ 9,998**			**$ 1,267,630**
	Pit 26	17,214,402	637,570	705,950	227,894	5.2	$ 622,906	30,161	$ 26,025	$ 648,931	$ 173,914	$ 822,845	**$ 854,410**	6,032	$ 5,205	228	$ 13,726	228	$ 5,868	$ 24,799	$ 6,646	$ 31,446	**$ 32,652**	228	$ 5,868	$ 5,868	$ 1,573	$ 7,441	**$ 7,726**			**$ 894,788**
	Pit 27	18,049,211	668,489	740,185	239,102	5.5	$ 653,114	31,644	$ 27,305	$ 680,419	$ 182,352	$ 862,771	**$ 895,868**	6,329	$ 5,461	239	$ 14,401	239	$ 6,157	$ 26,019	$ 6,973	$ 32,992	**$ 34,258**	239	$ 6,157	$ 6,157	$ 1,650	$ 7,807	**$ 8,106**			**$ 938,232**
	Pit 28	22,187,018	821,741	909,873	284,384	6.5	$ 802,841	37,637	$ 32,476	$ 835,317	$ 223,865	$ 1,059,182	**$ 1,099,814**	7,527	$ 6,495	284	$ 17,128	284	$ 7,323	$ 30,946	$ 8,294	$ 39,240	**$ 40,745**	284	$ 7,323	$ 7,323	$ 1,963	$ 9,285	**$ 9,642**			**$ 1,150,201**
	Excavated Areas Totals	**564,287,688**	**20,899,544**	**23,141,020**	**7,734,366**	**177.6**	**$ 20,418,854**	**1,023,610**	**$ 883,246**	**$ 21,302,100**	**$ 5,708,963**	**$ 27,011,063**	**$ 28,047,234**	**204,722**	**$ 176,649**	**7,734**	**$ 465,841**	**7,734**	**$ 199,160**	**$ 841,650**	**$ 225,562**	**$ 1,067,212**	**$ 1,108,151**	**7,734**	**$ 199,160**	**$ 199,160**	**$ 53,375**	**$ 252,535**	**$ 262,222**			**$ 29,417,608**
Spoil Pile & Borrow Areas	SPOIL1				247,108	5.7	$ -	65,407	$ 56,438	$ 56,438	$ 15,125	$ 71,564	**$ 74,309**	13,081	$ 11,288	247	$ 14,883	247	$ 6,363	$ 32,534	$ 8,719	$ 41,253	**$ 42,836**	247	$ 6,363	$ 6,363	$ 1,705	$ 8,068	**$ 8,378**			**$ 125,522**
(All Areas Require Topsoil &	SPOIL2				335,554	7.7	$ -	88,818	$ 76,639	$ 76,639	$ 20,539	$ 97,178	**$ 100,906**	17,764	$ 15,328	336	$ 20,210	336	$ 8,641	$ 44,179	$ 11,840	$ 56,019	**$ 58,168**	336	$ 8,641	$ 8,641	$ 2,316	$ 10,956	**$ 11,376**			**$ 170,450**
Subsoil to be hauled twice)	SPOIL3				100,047	2.3	$ -	26,482	$ 22,850	$ 22,850	$ 6,124	$ 28,974	**$ 30,086**	5,296	$ 4,570	100	$ 6,026	100	$ 2,576	$ 13,172	$ 3,530	$ 16,702	**$ 17,343**	100	$ 2,576	$ 2,576	$ 690	$ 3,267	**$ 3,392**			**$ 50,820**
	SPOIL4				135,878	3.1	$ -	35,966	$ 31,034	$ 31,034	$ 8,317	$ 39,351	**$ 40,861**	7,193	$ 6,207	136	$ 8,184	136	$ 3,499	$ 17,890	$ 4,794	$ 22,684	**$ 23,554**	136	$ 3,499	$ 3,499	$ 938	$ 4,437	**$ 4,607**			**$ 69,021**
	SPOIL5				325,093	7.5	$ -	86,049	$ 74,250	$ 74,250	$ 19,899	$ 94,149	**$ 97,760**	17,210	$ 14,850	325	$ 19,580	325	$ 8,371	$ 42,801	$ 11,471	$ 54,272	**$ 56,354**	325	$ 8,371	$ 8,371	$ 2,243	$ 10,615	**$ 11,022**			**$ 165,136**
	SPOIL6				32,046	0.7	$ -	8,482	$ 7,319	$ 7,319	$ 1,962	$ 9,281	**$ 9,637**	1,696	$ 1,464	32	$ 1,930	32	$ 825	$ 4,219	$ 1,131	$ 5,350	**$ 5,555**	32	$ 825	$ 825	$ 221	$ 1,046	**$ 1,086**			**$ 16,278**
	SPOIL7				86,019	2.0	$ -	22,768	$ 19,646	$ 19,646	$ 5,265	$ 24,911	**$ 25,867**	4,554	$ 3,929	86	$ 5,181	86	$ 2,215	$ 11,325	$ 3,035	$ 14,360	**$ 14,911**	86	$ 2,215	$ 2,215	$ 594	$ 2,809	**$ 2,916**			**$ 43,695**
	SPOIL8				91,334	2.1	$ -	24,175	$ 20,860	$ 20,860	$ 5,591	$ 26,451	**$ 27,465**	4,835	$ 4,172	91	$ 5,501	91	$ 2,352	$ 12,025	$ 3,223	$ 15,248	**$ 15,833**	91	$ 2,352	$ 2,352	$ 630	$ 2,982	**$ 3,097**			**$ 46,395**
	BORROW1				1,030,135	23.6	$ -	272,668	$ 235,278	$ 235,278	$ 63,054	$ 298,332	**$ 309,777**	54,534	$ 47,056	1,030	$ 62,045	1,030	$ 26,526	$ 135,627	$ 36,348	$ 171,975	**$ 178,572**	1,030	$ 26,526	$ 26,526	$ 7,109	$ 33,635	**$ 34,925**			**$ 523,274**
	BORROW2				317,128	7.3	$ -	83,941	$ 72,431	$ 72,431	$ 19,411	$ 91,842	**$ 95,365**	16,788	$ 14,486	317	$ 19,101	317	$ 8,166	$ 41,753	$ 11,190	$ 52,943	**$ 54,973**	317	$ 8,166	$ 8,166	$ 2,189	$ 10,355	**$ 10,752**			**$ 161,090**
	Spoil Pile & Borrow Areas Totals				**2,700,343**	**62.0**	**$ -**	**714,758**	**$ 616,745**	**$ 616,745**	**$ 165,288**	**$ 782,033**	**$ 812,032**	**142,952**	**$ 123,349**	**2,700**	**$ 162,642**	**2,700**	**$ 69,534**	**$ 355,525**	**$ 95,281**	**$ 450,805**	**$ 468,098**	**2,700**	**$ 69,534**	**$ 69,534**	**$ 18,635**	**$ 88,169**	**$ 91,551**			**$ 1,371,682**
Surface Disturbance Only Areas	SURF1				426,607	9.8								11,292	$ 9,743	427	$ 25,695	427	$ 10,985	$ 46,423	$ 12,441	$ 58,865	**$ 61,123**	427	$ 10,985	$ 10,985	$ 2,944	$ 13,929	**$ 14,463**			**$ 75,586**
	SURF4				87,120	2.0								2,306	$ 1,990	87	$ 5,247	87	$ 2,243	$ 9,480	$ 2,541	$ 12,021	**$ 12,482**	87	$ 2,243	$ 2,243	$ 601	$ 2,845	**$ 2,954**			**$ 15,436**
	SURF5				775,368	17.8								20,523	$ 17,709	775	$ 46,700	775	$ 19,966	$ 84,375	$ 22,613	$ 106,988	**$ 111,092**	775	$ 19,966	$ 19,966	$ 5,351	$ 25,317	**$ 26,288**			**$ 137,380**
	SURF6				324,443	7.4								8,588	$ 7,410	324	$ 19,541	324	$ 8,354	$ 35,306	$ 9,462	$ 44,768	**$ 46,485**	324	$ 8,354	$ 8,354	$ 2,239	$ 10,593	**$ 11,000**			**$ 57,485**
	SURF7				52,309	1.2								1,385	$ 1,195	52	$ 3,151	52	$ 1,347	$ 5,692	$ 1,526	$ 7,218	**$ 7,495**	52	$ 1,347	$ 1,347	$ 361	$ 1,708	**$ 1,773**			**$ 9,268**
	SURF8 HAUL & MAINT (includes Pond 2)				1,951,488	44.8								51,654	$ 44,571	1,951	$ 117,538	1,951	$ 50,251	$ 212,360	$ 56,912	$ 269,272	**$ 279,602**	1,951	$ 50,251	$ 50,251	$ 13,467	$ 63,718	**$ 66,162**			**$ 345,764**
	Surface Disturbance Only Areas Totals				**3,617,335**	**83.0**								**95,748**	**$ 82,618**	**3,617**	**$ 217,872**	**3,617**	**$ 93,146**	**$ 393,637**	**$ 105,495**	**$ 499,131**	**$ 518,278**	**3,617**	**$ 93,146**	**$ 93,146**	**$ 24,963**	**$ 118,110**	**$ 122,640**			**$ 640,919**
Facilities & Special Areas	DITCH 3				22,976	0.5								608	$ 525	23	$ 1,384	23	$ 592	$ 2,500	$ 670	$ 3,170	**$ 3,292**	23	$ 592	$ 592	$ 159	$ 750	**$ 779**			**$ 4,071**
	DITCH 2				84,063	1.9								2,225	$ 1,920	84	$ 5,063	84	$ 2,165	$ 9,148	$ 2,452	$ 11,599	**$ 12,044**	84	$ 2,165	$ 2,165	$ 580	$ 2,745	**$ 2,850**			**$ 14,894**
	POND 3				180,228	4.1								4,770	$ 4,116	180	$ 10,855	180	$ 4,641	$ 19,612	$ 5,256	$ 24,868	**$ 25,822**	180	$ 4,641	$ 4,641	$ 1,244	$ 5,885	**$ 6,110**			**$ 31,933**
	POND 4 (includes ditch 1)				316,647	7.3								8,381	$ 7,232	317	$ 19,072	317	$ 8,154	$ 34,457	$ 9,235	$ 43,692	**$ 45,368**	317	$ 8,154	$ 8,154	$ 2,185	$ 10,339	**$ 10,735**			**$ 56,104**
	ROBINSON				234,731	5.4								6,213	$ 5,361	235	$ 14,138	235	$ 6,044	$ 25,543	$ 6,846	$ 32,389	**$ 33,631**	235	$ 6,044	$ 6,044	$ 1,620	$ 7,664	**$ 7,958**			**$ 41,590**
	LOADOUT (includes Ponds 1 & 1B)				1,336,537	30.7								35,377	$ 30,526	1,337	$ 80,500	1,337	$ 34,416	$ 145,441	$ 38,978	$ 184,420	**$ 191,494**	1,337	$ 34,416	$ 34,416	$ 9,223	$ 43,639	**$ 45,313**			**$ 236,807**
																																$ -
	Facilities Concrete Demolition																													**$ 156,342**	**$ 162,340**	**$ 162,340**
	Facilities Structure Demolition																													**$ 638,103**	**$ 662,581**	**$ 662,581**
	Facilities Earthwork																													**$ 291,930**	**$ 303,129**	**$ 303,129**
	Facilities & Special Areas Totals				**2,175,182**	**49.9**								**$ 57,575**	**$ 49,680**	**$ 2,175**	**$ 131,011**	**$ 2,175**	**$ 56,011**	**$ 236,702**	**$ 63,436**	**$ 300,138**	**$ 311,652**	**$ 2,175**	**$ 56,011**	**$ 56,011**	**$ 15,011**	**$ 71,022**	**$ 73,746**	**$ 1,086,375**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 1,513,448**
	Grand Totals	**564,287,688**	**20,899,544**	**23,141,020**	**16,227,227**	**372.5**	**$ 20,418,854**	**1,738,367**	**$ 1,499,991**	**$ 21,918,845**	**$ 5,874,250**	**$ 27,793,096**	**$ 28,859,267**	**500,996**	**$ 432,296**	**16,227**	**977,366**	**16,227**	**$ 417,851**	**$ 1,827,513**	**$ 489,774**	**$ 2,317,287**	**$ 2,406,180**	**16,227**	**$ 417,851**	**$ 417,851**	**$ 111,984**	**$ 529,835**	**$ 550,160**	**$ 1,086,375**	**$ 1,128,049**	**$ 32,943,656**

Equipment Cost Data

Equipment Description	Equipment Cost $/hr	Equip + Labor Cost $/hr
7 yd. Excavator (385C LME)	$78.26	$114.75
40 Ton (30 CY) Haul Truck (769C)	$48.26	$83.63
5,000 Gal. Water Truck	$30.09	$66.58
14 Grader	$46.35	$82.84
D10 Dozer	$88.29	$124.78
D7 Dozer	$49.81	$86.30

Sourced from Cost Mine 2015 Coal Cost Guide and 2015 Mine and Mill Equipment Costs

Labor Cost Data

Manpower Type	Base Wage ($/hr)	Labor Cost @ 36% burden ($/hr)
Heavy Equipment Operator	$26.83	$36.49
Truck Drivers	$26.01	$35.37

Labor Data from 2015 Coal Cost Guide Table LA-6 for Western Surface Coal Mines (Non-Union)

Unit Cost Data

Movement Type	Cost/BCY	Cost/LCY	Unit Swell Factor	
Rehandle with Truck/Shovel	$ 0.98	$ 0.88	10.7%	
Subsoil	$ 0.93	$ 0.86	7.2%	
Topsoil	$ 0.93	$ 0.86	7.2%	
		Cost/M.S.F		
Mulching		$ 60.23		RS Means Heavy Constr., 32 91 13.16 0350 (2015 Bare)
Seeding		$ 25.75		RS Means Heavy Constr., 32 92 19.14 3700 (2015 Bare)

Unit Costs calculated from Caterpillar Inc. FPC production model (v. 5.2.0.2) using 2015 cost data and updated GEM swell factors

Indirect Cost Factor
26.8%

Escalation Factor 2015 to 2017
1.038361

FPC_2015_November_Truck-Shovel_Backfill

Cycle Times

Hauler Cycle Time

	5 769C
Load with Exchange (min)	1.25
Haul (min)	1.2
Dump and Maneuver (min)	1.2
Return (min)	1.37
Potential Cycle Time (min)	5.02
Wait on Slow Hauler (min)	0
Wait to Load (min)	1.23
Additional Bunching (min)	0.42
Wait to Dump (min)	0
TMPH Wait (min)	
Total Cycle Time (min)	6.67
Bunching	Avg
Haul Start mph	0
Haul End mph	0
Return Start mph	0
Return End mph	0

Loader Cycle Time

	5 769C
Loader Model	385C LME
Loader Quantity	1
Bucket Capacity (CY)	7.25
Loader Fill Factor (%)	100
Loose Density (Lbs/LCY)	2,498
Tons per Pass	9.06
System Passes per Hauler	3
Hauler Payload (Tons)	27.17
% of Max GVW	103.52
Hauler Volume (LCY)	21.75
% of Body Fill	70
Loader Cycle Time (min)	0.25
First Bucket Dump (min)	0.05
Hauler Exchange Time (min)	0.7

Fleet Production

Fleet Estimates

Operating Schedule		
Operator Efficiency	90	%
Schedule Period	Shift	
Scheduled Hours	2,000.00	
Fleet Estimates		
Fleet Availability	87.87	%
Production per Sched Hr	691.02	BCY
Total Production	20,651,261	BCY
Sched Hrs Required	29,885.19	
Total Cost ($)	20,775,049	
Cost per BCY ($)	1.006	
Production per Shift	1,382,040	BCY
Shifts Required	14.94	

Theoretical Production

	Quantity	Model	BCY per Hour	Cycles per Hour
1	1	385C LME	932	
2	5	769C	1,161	12

Actual Production

	Quantity	Model	Cycles per Hour	Payload in Tons	Tons per Hour
1	5	769C	9	27.17	1,222.46
Fleet Tons per Operating Hour					1,222.46
x 90.00% Operator Efficiency =					1,100.21
x 87.87% Fleet Availability =					966.74

Cost

	Qty	Model	Machine Code	Hourly Cost Each Unit	Operating Hours	Total $	$ per BCY
Loaders	1	385C LME		124.78	26,897	3,356,167	0.163
Haulers:	5	769C	C202	95.18	131,298	0	0.605
Totals	5				131,298	0	0.605
Support	1	5,000 Gal. Water Truck		66.58	19,695	1,311,271	0.063
	1	14 Grader		82.84	13,130	1,087,671	0.053
	1	D7 Dozer		86.3	22,321	1,926,271	0.093
Totals	3				55,145	4,325,213	0.209
Fleet Totals	9				213,340	7,681,380	0.977

FPC_2015_November_Truck-Shovel_Subsoil

Cycle Times

Hauler Cycle Time

	5 769C	
Load with Exchange (min)		1.25
Haul (min)		1.18
Dump and Maneuver (min)		1.2
Return (min)		1.37
Potential Cycle Time (min)		5
Wait on Slow Hauler (min)		0
Wait to Load (min)		1.25
Additional Bunching (min)		0.4
Wait to Dump (min)		0
TMPH Wait (min)		
Total Cycle Time (min)		6.65
Bunching	Avg	
Haul Start mph		0
Haul End mph		0
Return Start mph		0
Return End mph		0

Loader Cycle Time

	5 769C	
Loader Model	385C LME	
Loader Quantity		1
Bucket Capacity (CY)		7.25
Loader Fill Factor (%)		100
Loose Density (Lbs/LCY)		2,143
Tons per Pass		7.77
System Passes per Hauler		3
Hauler Payload (Tons)		23.31
% of Max GVW		97.21
Hauler Volume (LCY)		21.75
% of Body Fill		70
Loader Cycle Time (min)		0.25
First Bucket Dump (min)		0.05
Hauler Exchange Time (min)		0.7

Fleet Production

Fleet Estimates

Operating Schedule			
Operator Efficiency		90	%
Schedule Period	Shift		
Scheduled Hours		2,000.00	
Fleet Estimates			
Fleet Availability		87.87	%
Production per Sched Hr		720.28	BCY
Total Production		1,190,524	BCY
Sched Hrs Required		1,652.87	
Total Cost ($)		1,134,089	
Cost per BCY ($)		0.953	
Production per Shift		1,440,558	BCY
Shifts Required		0.83	

Theoretical Production

	Quantity	Model	BCY per Hour	Cycles per Hour
	1	1 385C LME	969	
	2	5 769C	1,212	12

Actual Production

	Quantity	Model	Cycles per Hour	Payload in Tons	Tons per Hour
	1	5 769C	9.02	23.31	1,051.53
Fleet Tons per Operating Hour					1,051.53
x 90.00% Operator Efficiency =					946.37
x 87.87% Fleet Availability =					831.56

Cost

	Qty	Model	Machine Code	Hourly Cost Each Unit	Operating Hours	Total $	$ per BCY
Loaders	1	385C LME		114.75	1,488	170,700	0.143
Haulers:	5	769C	C202	95.18	7,262	0	0.581
Totals	5				7,262	0	0.581
Support	1	5,000 Gal. Water Truck		66.58	1,089	72,523	0.061
	1	14 Grader		82.84	726	60,156	0.051
	1	D7 Dozer		86.3	1,234	106,537	0.089
Totals	3				3,050	239,215	0.201
Fleet Totals	9				11,799	409,915	0.925

FPC_2015_November_Truck-Shovel_Topsoil

Cycle Times

Hauler Cycle Time

	5 769C	
Load with Exchange (min)		1.25
Haul (min)		1.18
Dump and Maneuver (min)		1.2
Return (min)		1.37
Potential Cycle Time (min)		5
Wait on Slow Hauler (min)		0
Wait to Load (min)		1.25
Additional Bunching (min)		0.4
Wait to Dump (min)		0
TMPH Wait (min)		
Total Cycle Time (min)		6.65
Bunching	Avg	
Haul Start mph		0
Haul End mph		0
Return Start mph		0
Return End mph		0

Loader Cycle Time

	5 769C	
Loader Model	385C LME	
Loader Quantity		1
Bucket Capacity (CY)		7.25
Loader Fill Factor (%)		100
Loose Density (Lbs/LCY)		2,143
Tons per Pass		7.77
System Passes per Hauler		3
Hauler Payload (Tons)		23.31
% of Max GVW		97.21
Hauler Volume (LCY)		21.75
% of Body Fill		70
Loader Cycle Time (min)		0.25
First Bucket Dump (min)		0.05
Hauler Exchange Time (min)		0.7

Fleet Production

Fleet Estimates

Operating Schedule			
Operator Efficiency		90	%
Schedule Period	Shift		
Scheduled Hours		2,000.00	
Fleet Estimates			
Fleet Availability		87.87	%
Production per Sched Hr		720.28	BCY
Total Production		336,238	BCY
Sched Hrs Required		466.82	
Total Cost ($)		320,299	
Cost per BCY ($)		0.953	
Production per Shift		1,440,558	BCY
Shifts Required		0.23	

Theoretical Production

	Quantity	Model	BCY per Hour	Cycles per Hour
	1	1 385C LME	969	
	2	5 769C	1,212	12

Actual Production

	Quantity	Model	Cycles per Hour	Payload in Tons	Tons per Hour
	1	5 769C	9.02	23.31	1,051.53
Fleet Tons per Operating Hour					1,051.53
x 90.00% Operator Efficiency =					946.37
x 87.87% Fleet Availability =					831.56

Cost

	Qty	Model	Machine Code	Hourly Cost Each Unit	Operating Hours	Total $	$ per BCY
Loaders	1	385C LME		114.75	420	48,210	0.143
Haulers:	5	769C	C202	95.18	2,051	0	0.581
Totals	5				2,051	0	0.581
Support	1	5,000 Gal. Water Truck		66.58	308	20,482	0.061
	1	14 Grader		82.84	205	16,990	0.051
	1	D7 Dozer		86.3	349	30,089	0.089
Totals	3				861	67,561	0.201
Fleet Totals	9				3,332	115,772	0.925

BONDING

Introduction

The purpose of this appendix is to provide a reclamation bond estimate for the North Private Lease permit areas as required by R645-301-830.140.

This estimate includes liability calculations for:

- All areas of surface disturbance requiring Phase 2 and Phase 3 reclamation
- All facilities and special areas requiring demolition, demobilization, etc.
- All excavated pits requiring Phase 1 through Phase 3 reclamation
- Surface areas of the long-term excess spoil structure that require Phase 1 through Phase 3 reclamation

This appendix includes the following details:

- Bond Estimate Summary and Release Application Plan
- Mine Facilities Line Item Reclamation Estimate
- Spoil Pile, Surface Disturbance Only, and Facility and Special Area surface reclamation Estimate
- Excavated Areas Reclamation Estimate
- Production Model and Cost Model Assumptions
- Pit Backfill - Truck/Shovel, Fleet Production and Cost Analysis (FPC)
- Subsoil - Truck/Shovel, Fleet Production and Cost Analysis (FPC)
- Topsoil - Truck/Shovel, Fleet Production and Cost Analysis (FPC)

All material volume and surface area calculations were performed utilizing Carlson Civil and Mining software.

Cost data sources include:

- RSMeans Heavy Cost Construction 2015
- RSMeans Construction Cost Data 2015
- CostMine Coal Cost Guide 2015
- CostMine Mine and Mill Equipment Cost Data, 2015

These sources are applied where appropriate in each of the cost estimates. Each line item in the estimate lists specifies which source is utilized for cost data.

Summary

The following is a brief summary of the information and methods used to calculate the costs for each category. The overall cost estimates below include total escalated costs applicable for all three phases of reclamation (where appropriate):

Bond Addition and Release Application Plan

This estimate considers the permit area on an incremental basis and applies successive bond additions and bond release applications as stepwise additions and subtractions from the ultimate disturbance liability. Each bond addition and release application potentially contain a combination of multiple pit & surface areas under different phases of disturbance or reclamation. These area polygons can be viewed on Drawing 5-77. The table below details this schedule:

	Bond Liability (start)	Bond Release (-)	Additional Bond for Following Increment (+)	Bond Liability (end)	Bond Net Change (+/-)
Carryover from CHM	$12,163,204	$0	$899,691	$13,062,895	$899,691 +
Pre-Year 1	$13,062,895	$4,031,105	$3,547,971	$12,579,762	$483,134 -
Year 1	$12,579,762	$4,213,997	$6,307,418	$14,673,183	$2,093421 +
Year 2	$14,673,183	$4,752,379	$5,495,218	$15,416,022	$742,839 +
Year 3	$15,416,022	$4,133,663	$3,607,176	$14,889,535	$526,487 -
Year 4	$14,889,535	$5,655,768	$8,072,751	$17,306,518	$2,416,983 +
Year 5	$17,306,518	$1,501,290	$0	$15,805,228	$1,501,290 -
Year 6	$15,805,228	$3,606,248	$0	$12,198,980	$3,606,248-
Year 7	$12,198,980	$3,897,895	$0	$8,301,085	$3,897,895 -
Year 8	$8,301,085	$1,046,230	$0	$7,254,855	$1,046,230 -
Year 9	$7,254,855	$357,189	$0	$6,897,666	$357,189 -
Years 10-20	$6,897,666	$1,427,940	$0	$5,465,246	$1,428,286 -

Due to bond requirements and the scarcity of open space with relation to the soil and spoil stockpiles in Permit Area 1, development of the mining pits must follow a rigid sequence. As depicted in the following tables, the first increment of bonding in Permit Area 1 covers all of Area 1's Phase 2, Phase 3, and Facilities costs while only allowing Phase 1 (excavation) cost for Pit 1. Therefore, as shown in Drawing 5-48, the first stage of mining activity involves construction of the South Haul Road, Ponds 5 and 6, Ditches 5 through 11, and the temporary topsoil, subsoil and spoil stockpiles. To construct each of these facilities, ground cover, topsoil, and subsoil must be removed and stockpiled according to the plan and methods set out in Chapter 2 section 231 and section 523 of chapter 5 and also shown on Drawing 2-4. Once these facilities have been constructed, excavation of Pit 1 will commence. The second bond increment will then allow continued excavation of Pits 2-6 to the Permit Area 1 boundary. Although the topsoil stockpile shown in Drawing 5-48 rests above a portion of the expected excavation limit of Pit 11 (shown on Drawing 5-57), this stockpile is planned to be placed directly on top of native topsoil so no disturbance of the surface above Pit 11 is expected. Therefore, no bond costs for Pit 11 are projected until the third bond increment. Following excavation of Pit 6 to the Permit Area 1 boundary, further disturbance and excavation requires the approval of Permit Areas 2 and 3 which currently remain under review.

Mine Facilities
This section includes line items for the demolition, disposal, earthwork and specialized land reclamation costs for the entire facilities area, including ponds and ditches. The calculations for this section are based on the facilities and pond drawings in the current version of the Mining and Reclamation Plan. These drawings are all provided in Chapter 5 as Drawings 5-47 through 5-51B, and 5-58 through 5-77. The RSMeans Cost data is applied to this estimate. The overall escalated cost estimate for the facilities reclamation is approximately $1,100,328. This amount is separated into the years where the respective areas are disturbed.

Surface Disturbance Only Areas
These reclamation areas include areas that only require surface (Phase 2 and Phase3) reclamation, and include all ditches, ponds, roads, and other facilities that fall outside of the open pit boundaries shown on Drawing 5-77. The overall cost estimate for this category is $358,676. This amount is separated into the years where the respective areas are disturbed.

Excavated Areas
As shown on Drawings 5-74 through 5-77 and described in Chapter 5, Chapter 8, and the table above, the North Private Lease permit area will progress through eleven incremental stages of Bonding. Of these, excavation will occur in the first six, with reclamation activities and bond releases occurring thereafter. The total liability for all excavated areas is $26,471,221.

Production Model and Cost Assumptions
Caterpillar's Fleet Production and Cost analysis software (v. 5.2.0.2) was utilized to establish a baseline cost model with inputs from the appropriate cost guides. This model provided unit costs on a $/BCY and $/LCY basis.

The following documentation provides the details for each section of this bond estimate.

Stage of Reclamation / Release Application	Pits/Areas Included in Bond	Phase 1 Bond Amount	Phase 2 Bond Amount	Phase 3 Bond Amount	Facilities Bond Amount	Total Bond Amount	Posted Bond Req'd	Addt'l Bond to Post / (-) for Bond Release	Current Bond Amount Held	
Beginning Bond Liability (covering Coal Hollow Mine - Portals still open - Following Releases 15_1 & 15_2)						**$ 12,163,204**			**$ 12,750,000**	
***All amounts escalated to 2017**										
Prior to Year 1: Construction and Startup Bond to Post										
All Phases & Area 1 Facilities	SURF 1		$ 78,171	$ 18,498		$ 96,669				
All Phases & Area 1 Facilities	Facilities Concrete Demolition				$ -	$ -				
All Phases & Area 1 Facilities	Facilities Structure Demolition				$ 43,328	$ 43,328				
All Phases & Area 1 Facilities	Facilities Earthwork				$ 188,781	$ 188,781				
All Phases	N Pit 01	$ 350,918	$ 18,267	$ 4,323		$ 373,509				
Phase 2&3 (Topsoil Removal & Site Preparation)	N Pit 02		$ 24,979	$ 5,911		$ 30,890				
Phase 2&3 (Topsoil Removal & Site Preparation)	N Pit 03		$ 33,224	$ 7,862		$ 41,086				
Phase 2&3 (Topsoil Removal & Site Preparation)	N Pit 04		$ 35,194	$ 8,328		$ 43,522				
Phase 2&3 (Topsoil Removal & Site Preparation)	N Pit 05		$ 36,004	$ 8,520		$ 44,524				
Phase 2&3 (Topsoil Removal & Site Preparation)	N Pit 06		$ 30,230	$ 7,153		$ 37,383				
Subtotal		**$ 350,918**	**$ 256,070**	**$ 60,594**	**$ 232,109**	**$ 899,691**	**$ 13,062,895**	**$ 312,895**		
Coal Hollow Release 16_1 Submission						**$ 4,031,105**				
Begin Year 1 Bond to Post										
Phase 1	N Pit 02	$ 741,003				$ 741,003				
Phase 1	N Pit 03	$ 794,411				$ 794,411				
Phase 1	N Pit 04	$ 639,771				$ 639,771				
Phase 1	N Pit 05	$ 630,927				$ 630,927				
Phase 1	N Pit 06	$ 741,858				$ 741,858				
Subtotal		**$ 3,547,971**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ 3,547,971**	**$ 12,579,762**	**$ (170,238)**	**$ 483,134**	
End Year 1 Release Submission + CHM Release 16_2						**$ 4,213,997**				1687892.824
Begin Year 2 Bond to Post										
All Phases & Area 2 Facilities	SURF 2		$ 91,831	$ 21,730		$ 113,561				
All Phases & Area 2 Facilities	Facilities Concrete Demolition				$ -	$ -				
All Phases & Area 2 Facilities	Facilities Structure Demolition				$ 19,617	$ 19,617				
All Phases & Area 2 Facilities	Facilities Earthwork				$ 721,706	$ 721,706				
All Phases	N Pit 07	$ 724,261	$ 28,235	$ 6,681		$ 759,177				
All Phases	N Pit 08	$ 606,375	$ 30,003	$ 7,100		$ 643,478				
All Phases	N Pit 09	$ 610,267	$ 37,021	$ 8,760		$ 656,049				
All Phases	N Pit 10	$ 459,730	$ 55,198	$ 13,062		$ 527,989				
All Phases	N Pit 11	$ 680,586	$ 32,752	$ 7,750		$ 721,088				
All Phases	N Pit 12	$ 894,937	$ 36,846	$ 8,719		$ 940,502				
All Phases	N Pit 13	$ 1,159,035	$ 36,565	$ 8,652		$ 1,204,252				
Subtotal		**$ 5,135,191**	**$ 348,451**	**$ 82,454**	**$ 741,323**	**$ 6,307,418**	**$ 14,673,183**	**$ 2,093,421**		
End Year 2 Release Submission + CH Release 17_1						**$ 4,752,379**				
Begin Year 3 Bond to Post										
All Phases	N Pit 14	$ 1,399,105	$ 44,428	$ 10,513		$ 1,454,045				
All Phases	N Pit 15	$ 1,457,543	$ 43,345	$ 10,257		$ 1,511,145				
All Phases	N Pit 16	$ 1,358,786	$ 48,689	$ 11,521		$ 1,418,996				
All Phases	N Pit 17	$ 1,049,325	$ 49,899	$ 11,808		$ 1,111,031				
Subtotal		**$ 5,264,758**	**$ 186,361**	**$ 44,099**		**$ 5,495,218**	**$ 15,416,022**	**$ 742,839**		
End Year 3 Release Submission						**$ 4,133,663**				
Begin Year 4 Bond to Post										
All Phases	N Pit 18	$ 948,532	$ 56,589	$ 13,391		$ 1,018,511				
All Phases	N Pit 19	$ 841,582	$ 46,817	$ 11,078		$ 899,478				
All Phases	N Pit 20	$ 768,322	$ 46,289	$ 10,953		$ 825,564				
All Phases	N Pit 21	$ 732,968	$ 105,653	$ 25,001		$ 863,622				
Subtotal		**$ 3,291,404**	**$ 255,348**	**$ 60,423**		**$ 3,607,176**	**$ 14,889,535**	**$ (526,487)**		
End Year 4 Release Submission						**$ 5,655,768**				
Begin Year 5 Bond to Post										
All Phases & Area 3 Facilities	SURF 3		$ 69,277	$ 16,393		$ 85,670				
All Phases & Area 3 Facilities	SURF 4		$ 50,763	$ 12,012		$ 62,775				
All Phases & Area 3 Facilities	Facilities Concrete Demolition				$ 24,736	$ 24,736				
All Phases & Area 3 Facilities	Facilities Structure Demolition				$ 32,422	$ 32,422				
All Phases & Area 3 Facilities	Facilities Earthwork				$ 69,739	$ 69,739				
All Phases	N HWT1	$ 3,606,248	$ 72,489	$ 17,153		$ 3,695,889				
All Phases	N HWT2	$ 3,897,895	$ 164,659	$ 38,963		$ 4,101,518				
Subtotal		**$ 7,504,143**	**$ 357,189**	**$ 84,522**	**$ 126,897**	**$ 8,072,751**	**$ 17,306,518**	**$ 2,416,983**		
End Year 5 Release Submission						**$ 1,501,290**	**$ 15,805,228**	**$ (1,501,290)**		
End Year 6 Release Submission						**$ 3,606,248**	**$ 12,198,980**	**$ (3,606,248)**		
End Year 7 Release Submission						**$ 3,897,895**	**$ 8,301,085**	**$ (3,897,895)**		
End Year 8 Release Submission						**$ 1,046,230**	**$ 7,254,855**	**$ (1,046,230)**		
End Year 9 Release Submission						**$ 357,189**	**$ 6,897,666**	**$ (357,189)**		
Year 10-20 Release Submissions						**$ 1,432,420**	**$ 5,465,246**	**$ (1,432,420)**		
	Check	$ 25,094,386	$ 1,403,418	$ 332,091	$ 1,100,328					

Stage of Reclamation / Release Application	Pits Included in Release Application	Phase 1 Bond Amount	Phase 1 Surface Area (acres)	Phase 2 Bond Amount	Phase 2 Surface Area (acres)	Phase 3 Bond Amount	Phase 3 Surface Area (acres)	Facilities Bond Amount	Total Bond Amount
Beginning Worst Case Scenario Bond Amount (all pits excavated)		**$ 25,094,386**	**178.4**	**$ 1,403,418**	**224.9**	**$ 332,091**	**224.9**	**$ 1,100,328**	**$ 27,930,225**
***All amounts escalated to 2017**									
Coal Hollow Release 16_1 Submission									
	Phase 1 Pits 1-B, 9-B, HWT 1-B & 2-A & 3-A								**$ 4,031,105**
End Year 1 Release Submission									
	Phase 1 N Pit 01	$ 350,918	2.9						$ 350,918
	Phase 1 N Pit 02	$ 741,003	4.0						$ 741,003
	Phase 1 N Pit 03	$ 794,411	5.3						$ 794,411
	Phase 1 N Pit 04	$ 639,771	5.6						$ 639,771
	Subtotal	**$ 2,526,104**	**17.9**	**$ -**		**$ -**			**$ 2,526,104**
End Year 2 Release Submission									
	Phase 1 N Pit 05	$ 630,927	5.8						$ 630,927
	Phase 1 N Pit 06	$ 741,858	4.8						$ 741,858
	Phase 1 N Pit 07	$ 724,261	4.5						$ 724,261
	Phase 1 N Pit 08	$ 606,375	4.8						$ 606,375
	Phase 1 N Pit 09	$ 610,267	5.9						$ 610,267
	Phase 1 N Pit 10	$ 459,730	8.8						$ 459,730
	Subtotal	**$ 3,773,419**	**34.7**	**$ -**		**$ -**			**$ 3,773,419**
End Year 3 Release Submission									
	Phase 1 N Pit 11	$ 680,586	5.2						$ 680,586
	Phase 1 N Pit 12	$ 894,937	5.9						$ 894,937
	Phase 1 N Pit 13	$ 1,159,035	5.9						$ 1,159,035
	Phase 1 N Pit 14	$ 1,399,105	7.1						$ 1,399,105
	Subtotal	**$ 4,133,663**	**24.1**	**$ -**		**$ -**			**$ 4,133,663**
End Year 4 Release Submission									
	Phase 1 N Pit 15	$ 1,457,543	6.9						$ 1,457,543
	Phase 1 N Pit 16	$ 1,358,786	7.8						$ 1,358,786
	Phase 1 N Pit 17	$ 1,049,325	8.0						$ 1,049,325
	Phase 1 N Pit 18	$ 948,532	9.1						$ 948,532
	Phase 1 N Pit 19	$ 841,582	7.5						$ 841,582
	Subtotal	**$ 5,655,768**	**39.3**	**$ -**		**$ -**			**$ 5,655,768**
End Year 5 Release Submission									
	Phase 1 N Pit 20	$ 768,322	7.4						$ 768,322
	Phase 1 N Pit 21	$ 732,968	16.9						$ 732,968
	Subtotal	**$ 1,501,290**	**24.3**	**$ -**		**$ -**			**$ 1,501,290**
End Year 6 Release Submission									
	Phase 1 N HWT1	$ 3,606,248	11.6						$ 3,606,248
	Subtotal	**$ 3,606,248**	**11.6**	**$ -**		**$ -**			**$ 3,606,248**
End Year 7 Release Submission									
	Phase 1 N HWT2	$ 3,897,895	26.4						$ 3,897,895
	Subtotal	**$ 3,897,895**	**26.4**	**$ -**		**$ -**			**$ 3,897,895**
End Year 8 Release Submission									
	Phase 2 N Pit 01			$ 18,267	2.9				$ 18,267
	Phase 2 N Pit 02			$ 24,979	4.0				$ 24,979
	Phase 2 N Pit 03			$ 33,224	5.3				$ 33,224
	Phase 2 N Pit 04			$ 35,194	5.6				$ 35,194
	Phase 2 N Pit 05			$ 36,004	5.8				$ 36,004
	Phase 2 N Pit 06			$ 30,230	4.8				$ 30,230
	Phase 2 N Pit 07			$ 28,235	4.5				$ 28,235
	Phase 2 N Pit 08			$ 30,003	4.8				$ 30,003
	Phase 2 N Pit 09			$ 37,021	5.9				$ 37,021
	Phase 2 N Pit 10			$ 55,198	8.8				$ 55,198
	Phase 2 N Pit 11			$ 32,752	5.2				$ 32,752
	Phase 2 N Pit 12			$ 36,846	5.9				$ 36,846
	Phase 2 N Pit 13			$ 36,565	5.9				$ 36,565
	Phase 2 N Pit 14			$ 44,428	7.1				$ 44,428
	Phase 2 N Pit 15			$ 43,345	6.9				$ 43,345
	Phase 2 N Pit 16			$ 48,689	7.8				$ 48,689
	Phase 2 N Pit 17			$ 49,899	8.0				$ 49,899
	Phase 2 N Pit 18			$ 56,589	9.1				$ 56,589
	Phase 2 N Pit 19			$ 46,817	7.5				$ 46,817
	Phase 2 N Pit 20			$ 46,289	7.4				$ 46,289
	Phase 2 N Pit 21			$ 105,653	16.9				$ 105,653
	Phase 2 SURF 1			$ 78,171	12.5				$ 78,171
	Phase 2 SURF 2			$ 91,831	14.7				$ 91,831
	Subtotal	**$ -**		**$ 1,046,230**	**167.6**	**$ -**		**$ -**	**$ 1,046,230**
End Year 9 Release Submission									
	Phase 2 N HWT1			$ 72,489	11.6				$ 72,489
	Phase 2 N HWT2			$ 164,659	26.4				$ 164,659
	Phase 2 SURF 3			$ 69,277	11.1				$ 69,277
	Phase 2 SURF 4			$ 50,763	8.1				$ 50,763
		$ -		**$ 357,189**	**57.2**	**$ -**		**$ -**	**$ 357,189**
Year 10-20 Release Submissions									
	Phase 3 N Pit 01					$ 4,323	2.9		$ 4,323
	Phase 3 N Pit 02					$ 5,911	4.0		$ 5,911
	Phase 3 N Pit 03					$ 7,862	5.3		$ 7,862
	Phase 3 N Pit 04					$ 8,328	5.6		$ 8,328
	Phase 3 N Pit 05					$ 8,520	5.8		$ 8,520
	Phase 3 N Pit 06					$ 7,153	4.8		$ 7,153
	Phase 3 N Pit 07					$ 6,681	4.5		$ 6,681
	Phase 3 N Pit 08					$ 7,100	4.8		$ 7,100
	Phase 3 N Pit 09					$ 8,760	5.9		$ 8,760
	Phase 3 N Pit 10					$ 13,062	8.8		$ 13,062
	Phase 3 N Pit 11					$ 7,750	5.2		$ 7,750
	Phase 3 N Pit 12					$ 8,719	5.9		$ 8,719
	Phase 3 N Pit 13					$ 8,652	5.9		$ 8,652
	Phase 3 N Pit 14					$ 10,513	7.1		$ 10,513
	Phase 3 N Pit 15					$ 10,257	6.9		$ 10,257
	Phase 3 N Pit 16					$ 11,521	7.8		$ 11,521
	Phase 3 N Pit 17					$ 11,808	8.0		$ 11,808
	Phase 3 N Pit 18					$ 13,391	9.1		$ 13,391
	Phase 3 N Pit 19					$ 11,078	7.5		$ 11,078
	Phase 3 N Pit 20					$ 10,953	7.4		$ 10,953
	Phase 3 N Pit 21					$ 25,001	16.9		$ 25,001
	Phase 3 N HWT1					$ 17,153	11.6		$ 17,153
	Phase 3 N HWT2					$ 38,963	26.4		$ 38,963
	Phase 3 SURF 1					$ 18,498	12.5		$ 18,498
	Phase 3 SURF 2					$ 21,730	14.7		$ 21,730
	Phase 3 SURF 3					$ 16,393	11.1		$ 16,393
	Phase 3 SURF 4					$ 12,012	8.1		$ 12,012
	Phase 3 SURF CROSSING					$ -			$ -
	Phase 3 Facilities Concrete Demolition							$ 24,736	$ 24,736
	Phase 3 Facilities Structure Demolition							$ 95,367	$ 95,367
	Phase 3 Facilities Earthwork							$ 980,226	$ 980,226
	Subtotal	**$ -**		**$ -**		**$ 332,091**	**224.9**	**$ 1,100,328**	**$ 1,432,420**

Bond Cost Estimate

	Pit	BCF	BCY	Backfill LCY	Area (sf)	Area (acres)	Backfill Cost	Subsoil Quantity (LCY)	Subsoil Cost	Phase 1 Cost: Total Direct Cost	Indirect Cost	Total Phase 1 Cost	**Total Phase 1 Cost - Escalated**	Topsoil Quantity (LCY)	Topsoil Cost	Mulching Quantity (M.S.F)	Mulching Cost	Seeding Quantity (M.S.F)	Seeding Cost	Phase 2 Cost: Total Direct Cost	Indirect Cost	Total Phase 2 Cost	**Total Phase 2 Cost - Escalated**	Re-Seed Quantity	Re-Seed Cost	Phase 3 Cost: Total Direct Cost	Indirect Cost	Total Phase 3 Cost	**Total Phase 3 Cost - Escalated**	Facilities Cost: Area 1 Facilities Cost	Area 1 Facilities Cost - Escalated	Area 2 Facilities Cost	Area 2 Facilities Cost- Escalated	Area 3 Facilities Cost	Area 3 Facilities Cost - Escalated	Total Facilities Cost	**Total Facilities Cost - Escalated**	**Total: Total Bonded Amount - Escalated**
North Area																																						
Excavated Areas	N Pit 01			285,556	127,498.2	2.9	$ 251,965	16,874	$ 14,560	$ 266,525	$ 71,429	$ 337,954	**$ 350,918**	3,375	$ 2,912	127	$ 7,679	127	$ 3,283	$ 13,874	$ 3,718	$ 17,593	**$ 18,267**	127	$ 3,283	$ 3,283	$ 880	$ 4,163	**$ 4,323**									**$ 373,509**
	N Pit 02			615,264	174,342.8	4.0	$ 542,889	23,074	$ 19,910	$ 562,798	$ 150,830	$ 713,628	**$ 741,003**	4,615	$ 3,982	174	$ 10,501	174	$ 4,489	$ 18,972	$ 5,084	$ 24,056	**$ 24,979**	174	$ 4,489	$ 4,489	$ 1,203	$ 5,692	**$ 5,911**									**$ 771,894**
	N Pit 03			653,788	231,889.1	5.3	$ 576,880	30,690	$ 26,481	$ 603,362	$ 161,701	$ 765,063	**$ 794,411**	6,138	$ 5,296	232	$ 13,967	232	$ 5,971	$ 25,234	$ 6,763	$ 31,997	**$ 33,224**	232	$ 5,971	$ 5,971	$ 1,600	$ 7,571	**$ 7,862**									**$ 835,497**
	N Pit 04			518,901	245,636.1	5.6	$ 457,860	32,509	$ 28,051	$ 485,911	$ 130,224	$ 616,136	**$ 639,771**	6,502	$ 5,610	246	$ 14,795	246	$ 6,325	$ 26,730	$ 7,164	$ 33,894	**$ 35,194**	246	$ 6,325	$ 6,325	$ 1,695	$ 8,020	**$ 8,328**									**$ 683,293**
	N Pit 05			510,556	251,290.3	5.8	$ 450,498	33,257	$ 28,697	$ 479,194	$ 128,424	$ 607,619	**$ 630,927**	6,651	$ 5,739	251	$ 15,135	251	$ 6,471	$ 27,345	$ 7,329	$ 34,674	**$ 36,004**	251	$ 6,471	$ 6,471	$ 1,734	$ 8,205	**$ 8,520**									**$ 675,451**
	N Pit 06			611,257	210,990.1	4.8	$ 539,353	27,924	$ 24,095	$ 563,447	$ 151,004	$ 714,451	**$ 741,858**	5,585	$ 4,819	211	$ 12,708	211	$ 5,433	$ 22,960	$ 6,153	$ 29,113	**$ 30,230**	211	$ 5,433	$ 5,433	$ 1,456	$ 6,889	**$ 7,153**									**$ 779,241**
	N Pit 07			597,912	197,063.8	4.5	$ 527,578	26,081	$ 22,504	$ 550,082	$ 147,422	$ 697,504	**$ 724,261**	5,216	$ 4,501	197	$ 11,869	197	$ 5,074	$ 21,444	$ 5,747	$ 27,191	**$ 28,235**	197	$ 5,074	$ 5,074	$ 1,360	$ 6,434	**$ 6,681**									**$ 759,177**
	N Pit 08			494,843	209,407.1	4.8	$ 436,633	27,714	$ 23,914	$ 460,547	$ 123,427	$ 583,973	**$ 606,375**	5,543	$ 4,783	209	$ 12,613	209	$ 5,392	$ 22,788	$ 6,107	$ 28,895	**$ 30,003**	209	$ 5,392	$ 5,392	$ 1,445	$ 6,837	**$ 7,100**									**$ 643,478**
	N Pit 09			491,854	258,391.9	5.9	$ 433,995	34,197	$ 29,508	$ 463,503	$ 124,219	$ 587,722	**$ 610,267**	6,839	$ 5,902	258	$ 15,563	258	$ 6,654	$ 28,118	$ 7,536	$ 35,654	**$ 37,021**	258	$ 6,654	$ 6,654	$ 1,783	$ 8,437	**$ 8,760**									**$ 656,049**
	N Pit 10			345,858	385,255.3	8.8	$ 305,173	50,987	$ 43,995	$ 349,169	$ 93,577	$ 442,746	**$ 459,730**	10,197	$ 8,799	385	$ 23,204	385	$ 9,920	$ 41,923	$ 11,235	$ 53,159	**$ 55,198**	385	$ 9,920	$ 9,920	$ 2,659	$ 12,579	**$ 13,062**									**$ 527,989**
	N Pit 11			556,238	228,593.2	5.2	$ 490,806	30,253	$ 26,105	$ 516,911	$ 138,532	$ 655,443	**$ 680,586**	6,051	$ 5,221	229	$ 13,768	229	$ 5,886	$ 24,875	$ 6,667	$ 31,542	**$ 32,752**	229	$ 5,886	$ 5,886	$ 1,578	$ 7,464	**$ 7,750**									**$ 721,088**
	N Pit 12			737,045	257,167.9	5.9	$ 650,344	34,035	$ 29,368	$ 679,712	$ 182,163	$ 861,874	**$ 894,937**	6,807	$ 5,874	257	$ 15,489	257	$ 6,622	$ 27,985	$ 7,500	$ 35,485	**$ 36,846**	257	$ 6,622	$ 6,622	$ 1,775	$ 8,397	**$ 8,719**									**$ 940,502**
	N Pit 13			964,625	255,204.9	5.9	$ 851,153	33,775	$ 29,144	$ 880,297	$ 235,919	$ 1,116,216	**$ 1,159,035**	6,755	$ 5,829	255	$ 15,371	255	$ 6,572	$ 27,771	$ 7,443	$ 35,214	**$ 36,565**	255	$ 6,572	$ 6,572	$ 1,761	$ 8,333	**$ 8,652**									**$ 1,204,252**
	N Pit 14			1,164,166	310,084.3	7.1	$ 1,027,220	41,038	$ 35,411	$ 1,062,631	$ 284,785	$ 1,347,417	**$ 1,399,105**	8,208	$ 7,082	310	$ 18,676	310	$ 7,985	$ 33,743	$ 9,043	$ 42,786	**$ 44,428**	310	$ 7,985	$ 7,985	$ 2,140	$ 10,125	**$ 10,513**									**$ 1,454,045**
	N Pit 15			1,215,444	302,530.8	6.9	$ 1,072,467	40,039	$ 34,548	$ 1,107,015	$ 296,680	$ 1,403,695	**$ 1,457,543**	8,008	$ 6,910	303	$ 18,221	303	$ 7,790	$ 32,921	$ 8,823	$ 41,744	**$ 43,345**	303	$ 7,790	$ 7,790	$ 2,088	$ 9,878	**$ 10,257**									**$ 1,511,145**
	N Pit 16			1,125,612	339,825.1	7.8	$ 993,202	44,974	$ 38,807	$ 1,032,009	$ 276,578	$ 1,308,588	**$ 1,358,786**	8,995	$ 7,761	340	$ 20,468	340	$ 8,750	$ 36,980	$ 9,911	$ 46,890	**$ 48,689**	340	$ 8,750	$ 8,750	$ 2,345	$ 11,096	**$ 11,521**									**$ 1,418,996**
	N Pit 17			858,146	348,270.0	8.0	$ 757,199	46,092	$ 39,772	$ 796,971	$ 213,588	$ 1,010,559	**$ 1,049,325**	9,218	$ 7,954	348	$ 20,976	348	$ 8,968	$ 37,899	$ 10,157	$ 48,055	**$ 49,899**	348	$ 8,968	$ 8,968	$ 2,403	$ 11,371	**$ 11,808**									**$ 1,111,031**
	N Pit 18			765,344	394,965.3	9.1	$ 675,313	52,272	$ 45,104	$ 720,417	$ 193,072	$ 913,489	**$ 948,532**	10,454	$ 9,021	395	$ 23,789	395	$ 10,170	$ 42,980	$ 11,519	$ 54,499	**$ 56,589**	395	$ 10,170	$ 10,170	$ 2,726	$ 12,896	**$ 13,391**									**$ 1,018,511**
	N Pit 19			682,113	326,762.4	7.5	$ 601,873	43,246	$ 37,315	$ 639,189	$ 171,303	$ 810,491	**$ 841,582**	8,649	$ 7,463	327	$ 19,681	327	$ 8,414	$ 35,558	$ 9,530	$ 45,088	**$ 46,817**	327	$ 8,414	$ 8,414	$ 2,255	$ 10,669	**$ 11,078**									**$ 899,478**
	N Pit 20			619,530	323,072.3	7.4	$ 546,653	42,757	$ 36,894	$ 583,547	$ 156,391	$ 739,937	**$ 768,322**	8,551	$ 7,379	323	$ 19,459	323	$ 8,319	$ 35,157	$ 9,422	$ 44,579	**$ 46,289**	323	$ 8,319	$ 8,319	$ 2,230	$ 10,549	**$ 10,953**									**$ 825,564**
	N Pit 21			535,475	737,409.2	16.9	$ 472,485	97,593	$ 84,210	$ 556,695	$ 149,194	$ 705,890	**$ 732,968**	19,519	$ 16,842	737	$ 44,414	737	$ 18,988	$ 80,245	$ 21,506	$ 101,750	**$ 105,653**	737	$ 18,988	$ 18,988	$ 5,089	$ 24,077	**$ 25,001**									**$ 863,622**
	N HWT1			3,038,645	505,935.4	11.6	$ 2,681,198	66,958	$ 57,777	$ 2,738,974	$ 734,045	$ 3,473,019	**$ 3,606,248**	13,392	$ 11,555	506	$ 30,472	506	$ 13,028	$ 55,056	$ 14,755	$ 69,811	**$ 72,489**	506	$ 13,028	$ 13,028	$ 3,491	$ 16,519	**$ 17,153**									**$ 3,695,889**
	N HWT2			3,206,426	1,149,244.4	26.4	$ 2,829,242	152,098	$ 131,241	$ 2,960,483	$ 793,409	$ 3,753,892	**$ 3,897,895**	30,420	$ 26,248	1,149	$ 69,219	1,149	$ 29,593	$ 125,060	$ 33,516	$ 158,576	**$ 164,659**	1,149	$ 29,593	$ 29,593	$ 7,931	$ 37,524	**$ 38,963**									**$ 4,101,518**
	Excavated Areas Totals	**0**	**0**	**20,594,599**	**7,770,830**	**178.4**	**$ 18,171,979**	**1,028,436**	**$ 887,410**	**$ 19,059,388**	**$ 5,107,916**	**$ 24,167,304**	**$ 25,094,386**	**205,687**	**$ 177,482**	**7,771**	**$ 468,037**	**$ 7,771**	**$ 200,099**	**$ 845,618**	**$ 226,626**	**$ 1,072,243**	**$ 1,113,376**	**7,771**	**$ 200,099**	**$ 200,099**	**$ 53,626**	**$ 253,725**	**$ 263,459**									**$ 26,471,221**
Surface Disturbance Only Areas	SURF 1				545,598	12.5								14,442	$ 12,461	546	$ 32,861	546	$ 14,049	$ 59,372	$ 15,912	$ 75,283	**$ 78,171**	546	$ 14,049	$ 14,049	$ 3,765	$ 17,814	**$ 18,498**									**$ 96,669**
	SURF 2				640,935	14.7								16,965	$ 14,639	641	$ 38,604	641	$ 16,504	$ 69,746	$ 18,692	$ 88,438	**$ 91,831**	641	$ 16,504	$ 16,504	$ 4,423	$ 20,927	**$ 21,730**									**$ 113,561**
	SURF 3				483,523	11.1								12,798	$ 11,043	484	$ 29,123	484	$ 12,451	$ 52,617	$ 14,101	$ 66,718	**$ 69,277**	484	$ 12,451	$ 12,451	$ 3,337	$ 15,787	**$ 16,393**									**$ 85,670**
	SURF 4				354,303	8.1								9,378	$ 8,092	354	$ 21,340	354	$ 9,123	$ 38,555	$ 10,333	$ 48,888	**$ 50,763**	354	$ 9,123	$ 9,123	$ 2,445	$ 11,568	**$ 12,012**									**$ 62,775**
	SURF CROSSING				-	-								-	$ -	-	$ -	-	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	**$ -**	-	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	**$ -**									**$ -**
	Surface Disturbance Only Areas Totals				**2,024,359**	**46.5**								**53,583**	**$ 46,235**	**2,024**	**$ 121,927**	**2,024**	**$ 52,127**	**$ 220,290**	**$ 59,038**	**$ 279,327**	**$ 290,043**	**2,024**	**$ 52,127**	**$ 52,127**	**$ 13,970**	**$ 66,097**	**$ 68,633**									**$ 358,676**
Facilities & Special Areas*																																						
*All Topsoiling, Mulching & Seeding included in surface disturbance area calculations	Facilities Concrete Demolition																													$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 23,823	$ 24,736	**$ 23,823**	**$ 24,736**	**$ 24,736**
	Facilities Structure Demolition																													$ 41,727	$ 43,328	$ 18,892	$ 19,617	$ 31,225	$ 32,422	**$ 91,843**	**$ 95,367**	**$ 95,367**
	Facilities Earthwork																													$ 181,807	$ 188,781	$ 695,043	$ 721,706	$ 67,162	$ 69,739	**$ 944,012**	**$ 980,226**	**$ 980,226**
	Facilities & Special Areas* Totals																													**$ 223,534**	**$ 232,109**	**$ 713,935**	**$ 741,323**	**$ 122,209**	**$ 126,897**	**$ 1,059,678**	**$ 1,100,328**	**$ 1,100,328**
	South Area Totals	**0**	**0**	**20,594,599**	**9,795,189**	**224.9**	**$ 18,171,979**	**1,028,436**	**$ 887,410**	**$ 19,059,388**	**$ 5,107,916**	**$ 24,167,304**	**$ 25,094,386**	**259,270**	**$ 223,717**	**9,795**	**$ 589,964**	**9,795**	**$ 252,226**	**$ 1,065,908**	**$ 285,663**	**$ 1,351,571**	**$ 1,403,418**	**9,795**	**$ 252,226**	**$ 252,226**	**$ 67,597**	**$ 319,823**	**$ 332,091**								**$ 1,059,678**	**$ 1,100,328**	**$ 27,930,225**

North Area Facilities Reclamation Cost Estimate

Concrete Reclamation Cost Estimate

Concrete Demolition

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost ($)	Cost	**Cost Data Reference
New Kanab Creek Crossing (Box Culvert C-3)	lft	450	$18.05	$8,123	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 13.43 0200
Concrete Disposal					
*Concrete Disposal (All Facilities)	yd^3	1,000	$15.70	$15,700	RSMeans Building Constr., 02 41 16.17 4250
Subtotal Concrete Demolition & Disposal				**$23,823**	

*Concrete is disposed of on site (in pits) within five miles of facilities

**All cost data is from the 2015 editions of either the RS Means Heavy Construction or Building Construction Cost Data Manuals (Total Bare Cost)

Structures Reclamation Cost Estimate

Structure Demolition & Disposal

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost ($)	Cost	**Cost Data Reference
12" Drainage Culvert (demolition) ASCA-1 Drop Pipe	ft	10	$2.25	$23	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0150
24" Drainage Culvert (demolition) C-1	ft	140	$10.10	$1,414	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0170
24" Drainage Culvert (demolition) C-4	ft	120	$10.10	$1,212	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0170
36" Drainage Culvert (demolition) C-2	ft	150	$12.15	$1,823	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0180
144" Drainage Culvert (demolition) C-3	ft	215	$34.30	$7,375	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.40 0200
ASCA-1 Box Drain	each	1	$169.50	$170	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.42 0400
Culvert Excavation 6' - 10' Deep ASCA-1 Drop Pipe	yd^3	37	$3.82	$141	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 16.13 0510
Culvert Excavation 6' - 10' Deep C-1	yd^3	187	$3.82	$713	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 16.13 0510
Culvert Excavation 6' - 10' Deep C-4	yd^3	160	$3.82	$611	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 16.13 0510
Culvert Excavation 14' - 20' Deep C-2	yd^3	1,089	$4.77	$5,194	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 16.13 1300
Culvert Excavation 14' - 20' Deep C-3	yd^3	5,000	$4.77	$23,850	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 16.13 1300
Perimeter Fencing (demolition)	ft	15,000	$2.15	$32,250	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.60 1650
Water Monitoring Wells - PVC (demolition)	VLF	1,888	$7.27	$13,722	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.76 0900
Water Monitoring Wells - Steel (demolition)	VLF	230	$14.55	$3,347	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 02 41 13.76 1000
Subtotal Structure Demolition & Disposal				**$91,843**	

**All cost data is from the 2015 editions of either the RS Means Heavy Construction or Building Construction Cost Data Manuals (Total Bare Cost)

RS Means does not have direct cost data references for some specific items. Where needed, reasonable substitutues are utilized.

Earthwork Reclamation Cost Estimate

Facilities Earthwork

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost ($)	Cost	**Cost Data Reference
Pond 5 backfill from embankment	yd^3	124	$1.95	$243	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 5 backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	7,765	$5.88	$45,660	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 6 backfill from embankment	yd^3	242	$1.95	$472	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 6 backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	8,665	$5.88	$50,949	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 7 backfill from embankment	yd^3	219	$1.95	$427	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 7 backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	118,132	$5.88	$694,616	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 8 backfill from embankment	yd^3	5,467	$1.95	$10,660	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 8 backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	0	$5.88	$0	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 9 backfill from embankment	yd^3	371	$1.95	$724	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Pond 9 backfill from subsoil pile	yd^3	9,486	$5.88	$55,778	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.20 3014 & 31 23 16.42 1300 & 31 23 23.17 0020
Ditch DD-05 TO DD-20 recontouring	yd^3	2,470	$1.95	$4,817	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 23.17 0020
Ripping of haul roads and compacted surfaces	yd^3	38,673	$2.06	$79,666	RSMeans Heavy Constr., 31 23 16.32 2310
Subtotal Facilities Earthwork				**$944,012**	

**All cost data is from the 2015 editions of either the RS Means Heavy Construction or Building Construction Cost Data Manuals (Total Bare Cost)

Total Facilities Reclamation Cost Estimate	**$1,059,678**

Equipment Cost Data

Equipment Description	Equipment Cost $/hr	Equip + Labor Cost $/hr
7 yd. Excavator (385C LME)	$78.26	$114.75
40 Ton (30 CY) Haul Truck (769C)	$48.26	$83.63
5,000 Gal. Water Truck	$30.09	$66.58
14 Grader	$46.35	$82.84
D10 Dozer	$88.29	$124.78
D7 Dozer	$49.81	$86.30

Sourced from Cost Mine 2015 Coal Cost Guide and 2015 Mine and Mill Equipment Costs

Labor Cost Data

Manpower Type	Base Wage ($/hr)	Labor Cost @ 36% burden ($/hr)
Heavy Equipment Operator	$26.83	$36.49
Truck Drivers	$26.01	$35.37

Labor Data from 2015 Coal Cost Guide Table LA-6 for Western Surface Coal Mines (Non-Union)

Unit Cost Data

Movement Type	Cost/BCY	Cost/LCY	Unit Swell Factor	
Rehandle with Truck/Shovel	$ 0.98	$ 0.88	10.7%	
Subsoil	$ 0.93	$ 0.86	7.2%	
Topsoil	$ 0.93	$ 0.86	7.2%	
		Cost/M.S.F		
Mulching		$ 60.23		RS Means Heavy Constr., 32 91 13.16 0350 (2015 Bare)
Seeding		$ 25.75		RS Means Heavy Constr., 32 92 19.14 3700 (2015 Bare)

Unit Costs calculated from Caterpillar Inc. FPC production model (v. 5.2.0.2) using 2015 cost data and updated GEM swell factors

Indirect Cost Factor
26.8%

Escalation Factor 2015 to 2017
1.038361

FPC_2015_November_Truck-Shovel_Backfill

Cycle Times

Hauler Cycle Time

	5 769C
Load with Exchange (min)	1.25
Haul (min)	1.2
Dump and Maneuver (min)	1.2
Return (min)	1.37
Potential Cycle Time (min)	5.02
Wait on Slow Hauler (min)	0
Wait to Load (min)	1.23
Additional Bunching (min)	0.42
Wait to Dump (min)	0
TMPH Wait (min)	
Total Cycle Time (min)	6.67
Bunching	Avg
Haul Start mph	0
Haul End mph	0
Return Start mph	0
Return End mph	0

Loader Cycle Time

	5 769C
Loader Model	385C LME
Loader Quantity	1
Bucket Capacity (CY)	7.25
Loader Fill Factor (%)	100
Loose Density (Lbs/LCY)	2,498
Tons per Pass	9.06
System Passes per Hauler	3
Hauler Payload (Tons)	27.17
% of Max GVW	103.52
Hauler Volume (LCY)	21.75
% of Body Fill	70
Loader Cycle Time (min)	0.25
First Bucket Dump (min)	0.05
Hauler Exchange Time (min)	0.7

Fleet Production

Fleet Estimates

Operating Schedule		
Operator Efficiency	90	%
Schedule Period	Shift	
Scheduled Hours	2,000.00	
Fleet Estimates		
Fleet Availability	87.87	%
Production per Sched Hr	691.02	BCY
Total Production	20,651,261	BCY
Sched Hrs Required	29,885.19	
Total Cost ($)	20,775,049	
Cost per BCY ($)	1.006	
Production per Shift	1,382,040	BCY
Shifts Required	14.94	

Theoretical Production

	Quantity	Model	BCY per Hour	Cycles per Hour
1	1	385C LME	932	
2	5	769C	1,161	12

Actual Production

	Quantity	Model	Cycles per Hour	Payload in Tons	Tons per Hour
1	5	769C	9	27.17	1,222.46
Fleet Tons per Operating Hour					1,222.46
x 90.00% Operator Efficiency =					1,100.21
x 87.87% Fleet Availability =					966.74

Cost

	Qty	Model	Machine Code	Hourly Cost Each Unit	Operating Hours	Total $	$ per BCY
Loaders	1	385C LME		124.78	26,897	3,356,167	0.163
Haulers:	5	769C	C202	95.18	131,298	0	0.605
Totals	5				131,298	0	0.605
Support	1	5,000 Gal. Water Truck		66.58	19,695	1,311,271	0.063
	1	14 Grader		82.84	13,130	1,087,671	0.053
	1	D7 Dozer		86.3	22,321	1,926,271	0.093
Totals	3				55,145	4,325,213	0.209
Fleet Totals	9				213,340	7,681,380	0.977

FPC_2015_November_Truck-Shovel_Subsoil

Cycle Times

Hauler Cycle Time

	5 769C	
Load with Exchange (min)		1.25
Haul (min)		1.18
Dump and Maneuver (min)		1.2
Return (min)		1.37
Potential Cycle Time (min)		5
Wait on Slow Hauler (min)		0
Wait to Load (min)		1.25
Additional Bunching (min)		0.4
Wait to Dump (min)		0
TMPH Wait (min)		
Total Cycle Time (min)		6.65
Bunching	Avg	
Haul Start mph		0
Haul End mph		0
Return Start mph		0
Return End mph		0

Loader Cycle Time

	5 769C	
Loader Model	385C LME	
Loader Quantity		1
Bucket Capacity (CY)		7.25
Loader Fill Factor (%)		100
Loose Density (Lbs/LCY)		2,143
Tons per Pass		7.77
System Passes per Hauler		3
Hauler Payload (Tons)		23.31
% of Max GVW		97.21
Hauler Volume (LCY)		21.75
% of Body Fill		70
Loader Cycle Time (min)		0.25
First Bucket Dump (min)		0.05
Hauler Exchange Time (min)		0.7

Fleet Production

Fleet Estimates

Operating Schedule			
Operator Efficiency		90	%
Schedule Period	Shift		
Scheduled Hours		2,000.00	
Fleet Estimates			
Fleet Availability		87.87	%
Production per Sched Hr		720.28	BCY
Total Production		1,190,524	BCY
Sched Hrs Required		1,652.87	
Total Cost ($)		1,134,089	
Cost per BCY ($)		0.953	
Production per Shift		1,440,558	BCY
Shifts Required		0.83	

Theoretical Production

	Quantity	Model	BCY per Hour	Cycles per Hour
	1	1 385C LME	969	
	2	5 769C	1,212	12

Actual Production

	Quantity	Model	Cycles per Hour	Payload in Tons	Tons per Hour
	1	5 769C	9.02	23.31	1,051.53
Fleet Tons per Operating Hour					1,051.53
x 90.00% Operator Efficiency =					946.37
x 87.87% Fleet Availability =					831.56

Cost

	Qty	Model	Machine Code	Hourly Cost Each Unit	Operating Hours	Total $	$ per BCY
Loaders	1	385C LME		114.75	1,488	170,700	0.143
Haulers:	5	769C	C202	95.18	7,262	0	0.581
Totals	5				7,262	0	0.581
Support	1	5,000 Gal. Water Truck		66.58	1,089	72,523	0.061
	1	14 Grader		82.84	726	60,156	0.051
	1	D7 Dozer		86.3	1,234	106,537	0.089
Totals	3				3,050	239,215	0.201
Fleet Totals	9				11,799	409,915	0.925

FPC_2015_November_Truck-Shovel_Topsoil

Cycle Times

Hauler Cycle Time

	5 769C	
Load with Exchange (min)		1.25
Haul (min)		1.18
Dump and Maneuver (min)		1.2
Return (min)		1.37
Potential Cycle Time (min)		5
Wait on Slow Hauler (min)		0
Wait to Load (min)		1.25
Additional Bunching (min)		0.4
Wait to Dump (min)		0
TMPH Wait (min)		
Total Cycle Time (min)		6.65
Bunching	Avg	
Haul Start mph		0
Haul End mph		0
Return Start mph		0
Return End mph		0

Loader Cycle Time

	5 769C	
Loader Model	385C LME	
Loader Quantity		1
Bucket Capacity (CY)		7.25
Loader Fill Factor (%)		100
Loose Density (Lbs/LCY)		2,143
Tons per Pass		7.77
System Passes per Hauler		3
Hauler Payload (Tons)		23.31
% of Max GVW		97.21
Hauler Volume (LCY)		21.75
% of Body Fill		70
Loader Cycle Time (min)		0.25
First Bucket Dump (min)		0.05
Hauler Exchange Time (min)		0.7

Fleet Production

Fleet Estimates

Operating Schedule			
Operator Efficiency		90	%
Schedule Period	Shift		
Scheduled Hours		2,000.00	
Fleet Estimates			
Fleet Availability		87.87	%
Production per Sched Hr		720.28	BCY
Total Production		336,238	BCY
Sched Hrs Required		466.82	
Total Cost ($)		320,299	
Cost per BCY ($)		0.953	
Production per Shift		1,440,558	BCY
Shifts Required		0.23	

Theoretical Production

	Quantity	Model	BCY per Hour	Cycles per Hour
	1	1 385C LME	969	
	2	5 769C	1,212	12

Actual Production

	Quantity	Model	Cycles per Hour	Payload in Tons	Tons per Hour
	1	5 769C	9.02	23.31	1,051.53
Fleet Tons per Operating Hour					1,051.53
x 90.00% Operator Efficiency =					946.37
x 87.87% Fleet Availability =					831.56

Cost

	Qty	Model	Machine Code	Hourly Cost Each Unit	Operating Hours	Total $	$ per BCY
Loaders	1	385C LME		114.75	420	48,210	0.143
Haulers:	5	769C	C202	95.18	2,051	0	0.581
Totals	5				2,051	0	0.581
Support	1	5,000 Gal. Water Truck		66.58	308	20,482	0.061
	1	14 Grader		82.84	205	16,990	0.051
	1	D7 Dozer		86.3	349	30,089	0.089
Totals	3				861	67,561	0.201
Fleet Totals	9				3,332	115,772	0.925

BIGHORN ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONSULTANTS, LLC
3706 NICHOLAS DRIVE, SANTA CLARA, UTAH 84765
(435) 632-8250 (801) 437-1736 FAX

Report Number 16-34

Archaeological Monitoring & Historic Properties Treatment Plan for the Coal Hollow Mine Reclamation within the South Private Lease Area, Kane County, Utah

Prepared by

Dale R. Gourley

for

Utah Division of Oil, Gas & Mining
Salt Lake City, Utah

&

Alton Coal Development, LLC
Cedar City, Utah

PLPCO Permit Number 138

May 2016

Table of Contents

Table of Contents ii
List of Figures iii
List of Tables iii
Introduction 1
Project Location & Planned Development 1
Scope of Work 1
Cultural Site Descriptions 3
    42KA1313 3
    42KA2043 4
Local Environment 5
    Geology 5
    Modern Climate 5
    Modern Flora 6
    Modern Fauna 6
Research Issues 6
    Chronology & Cultural Affiliation 6
    Subsistence 17
    Site Extent, Function & Organization 17
    Seasonality & Mobility 18
Historic Properties Treatment Plan 19
    Barricading & Archaeological Monitoring 19
    Tier I Testing 23
    Tier II Data Recovery 26
Recording Procedures 26
Artifact Collection 26
Post-Fieldwork Analysis & Ancillary Studies 27
    Ceramics 27
    Chipped & Ground Stone 28
    Faunal Remains 29
    Miscellaneous Artifacts 29
    Paleobotanical Remains 29
    Dating 30
    Human Remains 30
Curation 30
Reporting 30
Accidental Discovery 31
References Cited 32

List of Figures

Figure 1. Project & site location map 2
Figure 2. 42KA1313 Plan Map 20
Figure 3. 42KA2043 Plan Map 25

List of Tables

Table 1. Eligible Historic Properties within or immediately adjacent to the Project APE 1
Table 2. Cultural phases of the area 7

Introduction

Bighorn Archaeological Consultants, LLC (Bighorn) has developed a monitoring and historic properties treatment plan for the Coal Hollow Mine Reclamation within the Southern Private Lease Area in Kane County, Utah. The plan has been initiated at the request of Alton Coal Development, LLC (Alton Coal) to assist the Utah Division of Oil, Gas & Mining (DOGM) in fulfilling requirements under various state environmental protection laws including the Utah Antiquities Act (UCA 9-8-404).

One cultural site, 42KA2043, that has been determined eligible for the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) is present within the proposed project area and will require mitigation of adverse effects. A second site, 42KA1313, also determined eligible for the NRHP, is present just south of the project area and will require barricading and monitoring to avoid adverse effects.

Project Location & Planned Development

The project consists of a proposal by Alton Coal to utilize two elevated locations (APE) on the western side of the Coal Hollow Mine permit area within the Southern Private Lease Area as borrow areas associated with future reclamation work within the mining area of operations on privately held land within T 39S, R 5W, Section 30 (Figure 1; USGS 7.5' Topographic Quad: Alton, Utah). The entire project APE has been covered in previous cultural resource inventories completed in 1986 (Keller 1987) and 2005 (Stavish 2007), during which the two sites mentioned above were identified and documented.

Table 1. Eligible Historic Properties within or immediately adjacent to the Project APE

Site Number	Site Type	Cultural Affiliation	Land Owner	Recommendation
42KA1313	Prehistoric Open Campsite	Early-Middle Archaic, Virgin Anasazi Pueblo II & Late Prehistoric Southern Paiute	BLM	Barricade & Monitor
42KA2043	Prehistoric Open Lithic Scatter	Protohistoric/Contact Southern Paiute	Private	Test / Data Recovery

Scope of Work

Utilization of the APE will result in an adverse effect to one historic property (42KA2043). The adverse nature of these effects will be lessened to the maximum extent possible through archeological testing and data recovery, followed by archaeological monitoring during initial topsoil removal within and adjacent to site boundaries. A second historic property (42KA1313) lies approximately 3 m (9.8 ft) south of the APE and will require barricading and monitoring to avoid impacts during mining reclamation related activities. This monitoring and treatment plan addresses these effects and mitigation of such effects.

The adversely effected historic property is a prehistoric period archaeological site that has been determined eligible for listing on the NRHP. This site will be completely destroyed by mining reclamation operations. Treatment through tiered archeological testing and/or data recovery is

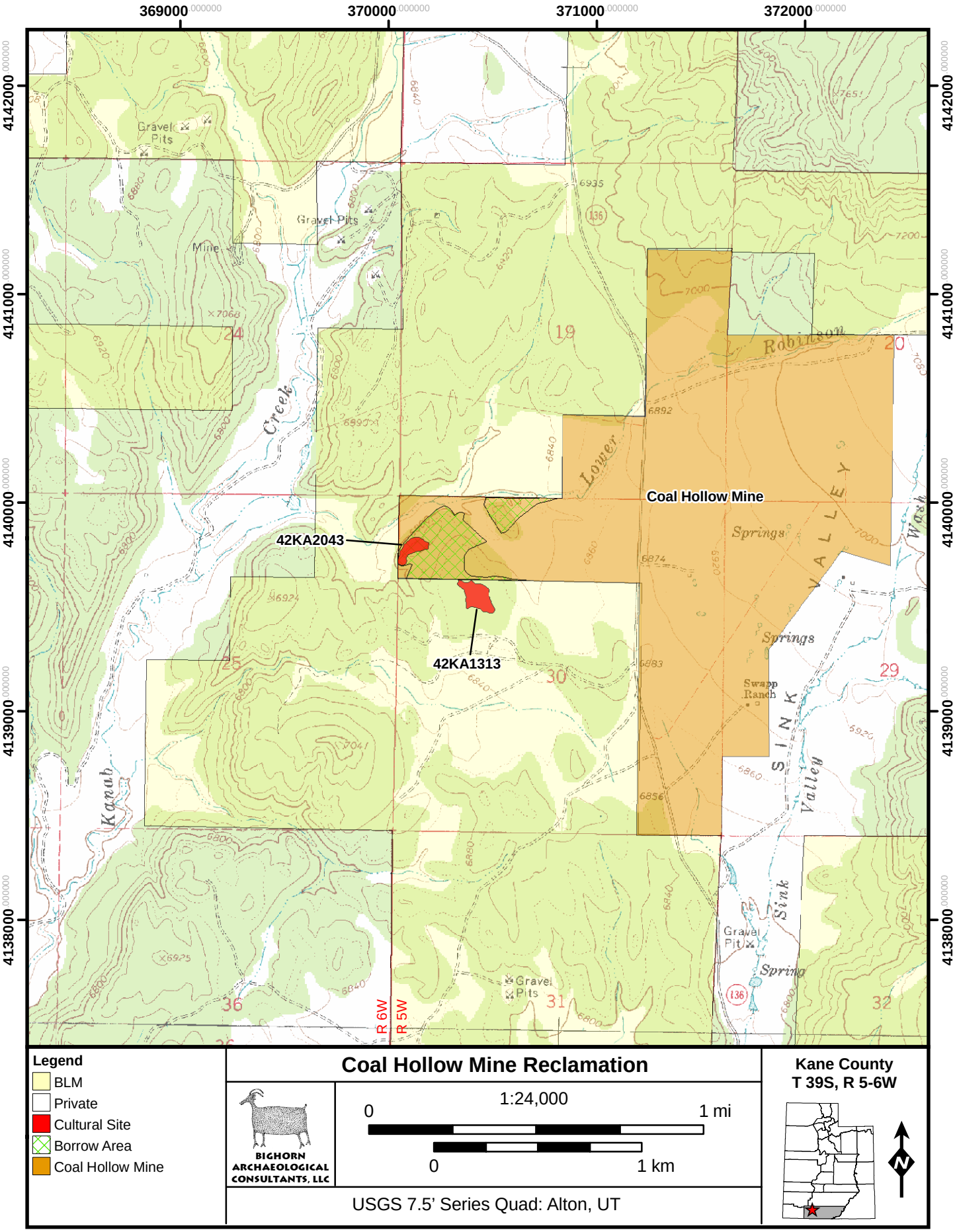


Figure 1. Project & site location map

proposed for the historic property that will be adversely impacted by project implementation. This work is detailed in the following Treatment Plan, but generally is to include the following:

1. Excavation of a series of shovel test pits and 0.2 x 5 m test trenches in the location of suspected cultural features to determine if subsurface deposits and cultural features or use surfaces exist. This would be followed by excavation of features, use surfaces, and other cultural remains as outlined below, but at a minimum sufficient to address research issues presented in the research design;

2. Thorough documentation of all excavated components and associated features, and collection of materials for further laboratory analysis, to include all artifacts as well as samples of macro and microflora, stratigraphic profiles of pollen, appropriate charcoal or bulk samples for radiocarbon dating, microrefuse sampling from excavated components, ceramic thin-sectioning, and obsidian sourcing and hydration studies.

3. Detailed analysis of individual data sets as appropriate;

4. Synthesis of analytical data sets into a quality formatted technical publication.

5. Public presentations on the results of the mitigation work and how the work furthered our knowledge concerning the past.

Cultural Site Descriptions

42KA1313

Site 42KA1313 was originally recorded in 1974 by the Museum of Northern Arizona (MNA) and subsequently revisited and a site form update completed by Montgomery Archaeological Consultants (Montgomery) in 2005 (Stavish 2007). It consists of a fairly large prehistoric open temporary campsite of Early-Middle Archaic, Virgin Anasazi Pueblo II, and Late Prehistoric Southern Paiute cultural affiliations. The site is located within a 227 by 136 m (15,937 m^2) area on a low ridgeline and southeastern slope within the broad Alton Amphitheater valley to the south of Alton, Utah (Figure 1). Soil on the site consists of light brown silty loam. Vegetation in the area includes scattered pinyon pine and juniper trees, low sagebrush, and various grasses and forbs. The site has been impacted by general surface erosion and a two-track road.

Prehistoric material on the site noted during the revisit by Montgomery in 2005 comprised approximately 1000+ chipped stone artifacts numerous lithic tools, several ceramic sherds, and a fire-cracked rock concentration. The debitage was dominated by interior core reduction flakes, with shatter common, and limited quantities of primary and secondary core reduction flakes. A maximum artifact density of artifacts was $10/m^2$. Material types consisted of various colors of chert and quartzite, and obsidian. Lithic tools included an obsidian core, a chert core, a Hawken Side-notched projectile point, a Northern Side-notched projectile point, two Desert Side-notched projectile points, 24 bifaces, nine utilized obsidian and chert flakes, a quartzite ground stone fragment, and a sandstone ground stone fragment. The ceramics included two Hildale Black-on-gray sherds. A maximum density of ceramic sherds was $1/m^2$. One feature, a 1 meter diameter

concentration of fire-cracked rock, was documented on the northeastern site area. No soil discoloration was noted.

The original site documentation completed in 1974 by MNA was smaller than that noted in 2005, being only 40 m in diameter, and included scattered lithic debitage and ground stone artifacts with moderate to abundant artifact density. No features were noted.

Site 42KA1313 has been determined eligible for the NRHP under criterion (d). The site appears to retain integrity, and shallow stratified or buried in situ prehistoric cultural deposits are likely. The site has the potential to provide additional information important in understanding the prehistory of the area. Research questions that may be addressed include site structure and function, lithic tool production, resource selection and procurement strategies, trade, subsistence, dating, and land use patterning.

Anticipated Adverse Effects to the Site: Mining reclamation operations within the Coal Hollow Mine in the South Private Lease Area will take place approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) beyond the northern site boundary (Figures 1 & 2). These construction activities could result in unanticipated adverse effects.

42KA2043

Site 42KA2043 was originally recorded in 1980 by MNA (Halbirt & Gualtieri 1981) and subsequently revisited and a site form update completed by Montgomery in 2005 (Stavish 2007). It consists of a fairly large prehistoric open lithic scatter of Protohistoric/Contact Southern Paiute cultural affiliation. The site is located within a 155 by 65 m (8,946 m^2) area on a low ridge within the broad Alton Amphitheater valley to the south of Alton, Utah (Figure 1). Soil on the site consists of moderately compacted brown silty loam with some gravels. Vegetation in the area includes s scattered pinyon pine and juniper trees, low sagebrush, and various grasses and forbs. The site has been impacted by general surface erosion.

Prehistoric material on the site noted during the revisit by Montgomery in 2005 comprised 500+ chipped stone artifacts, a number of lithic tools, and scattered fire-cracked rock. The debitage was dominated by interior core reduction flakes and shatter fragments, with limited quantities of primary and secondary core reduction flakes present. A maximum density of lithic artifacts was $4/m^2$. Material types consisted of various colors of chert, most of which was white and red with various mottled colors, and lesser quantities of quartzite. Lithic tools included 12 utilized flakes, five bifaces, a core, a trough metate fragment, a Desert Side-notched projectile point, and five untyped projectile points/fragments. Some scattered lightly burned fire-cracked rock is present across the site area, however no concentrations or features were noted.

The original site documentation completed in 1980 by MNA (Halbirt & Gualtieri 1981) was smaller than that noted in 2005, being 60 x 40 m in size, and included 500+ chipped stone artifacts, lithic tools, and ceramic sherds. Lithic material types comprised jasper, chalcedony, obsidian, and basalt. Lithic tools consisted of two bifaces, five scrapers, numerous utilized/retouched flakes, a Desert Side-notched projectile point, and a metate fragment.

Ceramics included six finger-nail impressed Southern Paiute brown ware sherds. No features were noted.

Site 42KA2043 has been determined eligible for the NRHP under criterion (d). The site appears to retain integrity, and shallow stratified or buried in situ prehistoric cultural deposits are likely. The site has the potential to provide additional information important in understanding the prehistory of the area. Research questions that may be addressed include site structure and function, lithic tool production, resource selection and procurement strategies, trade, subsistence, dating, and land use patterning.

Anticipated Adverse Effects to the Site: Mining reclamation operations within the Coal Hollow Mine in the South Private Lease Area will destroy the site (Figures 1 & 3).

Local Environment

The sites lie within the Limestone Capped subsection of the Southern High Plateaus Section of the Basin and Range / Colorado Plateau Transition Zone in south-central Utah (Stokes 1986). This area is characterized by a series of cliffs and terraces that rise from the Grand Canyon in Arizona to the summit of the High Plateaus in Utah. The section is bounded on the east by the East Kaibab Monocline, on the west by the Hurricane Fault, on the north by the edges of various high plateaus, and on the south by the Grand Canyon. Within this section, harder rock layers create cliffs and accompanying benches and tablelands, whereas the softer rock units have eroded into slopes and badlands. More specifically, the sites are present along the western edge of the Paunsaugunt Plateau within the broad Alton Amphitheater valley to the south of Alton, Utah, above and overlooking Kanab Creek. The elevation of the sites is approximately 6,850-6,900 feet (2,088-2,103 m) above sea level.

Geology

The surface geology of the site areas consists of Holocene to Upper Pleistocene alluvium deposits, and Upper Cretaceous deposits within two units. These include 1) alluvium (Qa) composed of mostly sand with lenses of silty clay, sandy silt, and gravel deposited in stream beds, washes, adjacent floodplains, and on low alluvial slopes; 2) Upper Cretaceous aged Tropic Shale (Kt) composed of drab-gray marine shale with subordinate gray sandstone, and in areas may also contain carbonaceous mudstone and very thin coaly beds. (Tilton 2001).

Modern Climate

The modern climate of the area is temperate and semi-arid with an average annual precipitation of approximately 17.05 inches. The winter average high temperature is approximately 42° F and the summer average high temperature is 82° F. However, maximum temperatures can reach 84+° F during the summer months and 1° F during the winter. The majority of annual precipitation falls as light winter snow and summer rain that is the product of localized thunderstorms. Winter storms generally are the result of frontal movement from the Gulf of Alaska that produce valley and mountain snow.

Modern Flora

Vegetation in the Alton Amphitheater falls within the Pinyon-Juniper community of the Upper Sonoran vegetation life zone. Plant species within this community consist of pinyon pine (*Pinus edulis*), juniper (*Juniperus sp.*), oak (*Quercus sp.*), barberry (*Berberis sp.*), sagebrush (*Artemisia sp.*), canyon grape (*Vitis sp.*), current (*Ribes sp.*), serviceberry (*Amelanchier sp.*), squawbush (*Rhus, sp.*), goosefoot (*Chenopodium sp.*), stickleaf (*Mentzelia sp.*), cattail (*Vitis sp.*), sedge (*Carex sp.*), sunflower (*Helianthus sp.*), prickly pear cacti (*Opuntia sp.*), yucca (*Yucca sp.*), onion (*Allium sp.*), Indian ricegrass (*Achnatherum hymenoides*), cheatgrass (*Bromus tectorum*), and crested wheatgrass (*Agropyron cristatum*). Most of these same plant species were also likely present prehistorically in the area.

Modern Fauna

Faunal species present in the vicinity of the site areas today include at least 30 species of mammals, 85 species of birds, and six species of reptiles. Historic settlement of the area and subsequent overgrazing has severely affected local animal populations, with grizzly bear, elk, antelope, beaver, lynx, and wolf having completely disappeared from the area, and the deer population has been heavily reduced (Halbirt & Gualtieri 1981:10). Potential mammal resources found prehistorically in the Alton Amphitheater and Sink Valley include mule deer, elk, antelope, red and gray fox, lynx, badger, grizzly bear, wolf, coyote, mountain lion, porcupine, deer mice, wood rat, marmot, ground squirrel, pine squirrel, prairie dog, gopher, jackrabbit, cottontail rabbit, and beaver. Potential bird and reptile resources include wren, mourning dove, hawk, woodpecker, owl, bald eagle, raven, thrush, sparrow, rattlesnake, gopher snake, garter snake, horned toad, and whiptail and swift lizards. For the Southern Paiute who occupied the Alton area, deer was the chief large-game animal, with rabbits and an assortment of rodents taken throughout the year (Kelly 1964:36).

Research Issues

Testing and subsequent data recovery on the historic property will be guided by a research design that focuses on collecting data sets that contribute additional information on the aboriginal occupation and adaptation to past environments within the region. Surface indications recorded for the site recommended for testing and subsequent data recovery indicate it is an open lithic scatter of Protohistoric/Contact Southern Paiute cultural affiliation. How this site functioned, how it relates to other sites in the area, what it dates to, and who created and inhabited it will all be questions that will hopefully be answered as we consider the following research issues.

Chronology & Cultural Affiliation

Establishing a firm chronology for the site will help to place it within the larger local and regional context and will help in understanding its relationship with other sites in the area. The prehistory of the Eastern Great Basin can be broken down into a series of developmental stages based on changing technologies, economics, and social systems (Table 2). A brief overview of these phases is provided below. For more detailed information refer to general syntheses of the

regional prehistory (Altschul & Fairley 1989; Geib 1996; Lyneis 1995). Historic exploration and settlement of the area began in1776 with the Dominguez and Escalante Expedition. For more information on the history of the area refer to historic syntheses of the general area (e.g. Bradley 1999).

Table 2. Cultural phases of the area

Cultural Phase	Sub-phase	Approximate Time Period
Paleoindian		11000 – 7000 BC
Archaic	Early Archaic	7000 – 4200 BC
	Middle Archaic	4200 – 2600 BC
	Late Archaic	2600 – 1 BC
Formative (Virgin Anasazi / Fremont)	Basketmaker II	100 BC – AD 450
	Basketmaker III	AD 450 – 750
	Pueblo I	AD 700 – 900
	Pueblo II/III	AD 900 – 1300
Late Prehistoric (Southern Paiute / Ute)	Late Prehistoric	AD 1200 – 1700
	Protohistoric	AD 1700 – 1850
	Historic	Post AD 1850
Historic (Euro-American)	Early Exploration	AD 1776-1858
	Mormon Settlement,	AD 1858-1870
	Farming & Ranching	AD 1870-1880

Paleoindian Stage

Evidence is accumulating to indicate that the Americas were initially colonized during the Late Pleistocene sometime prior to 15,000 years ago. Discoveries at sites such as Cactus Hill in Virginia suggest human occupation perhaps as early as 15,070±70 BP (McAvoy & McAvoy 1997:178). However, the earliest wide spread and easily identified cultural complex in North America is known as Clovis and apparently dates from 13,500 to 12,900 years ago (Fiedel 1999:102). This complex is marked by the occurrence of large fluted lanceolate points. Clovis is followed by another fluted point tradition known as Folsom which appear to date from 13,000 to 12,500 years ago. Finally, with the end of the fluted tradition, occur a number of lanceolate and stemmed point complexes which lasted up to approximately 8000 years ago.

Evidence of this early phase of human occupation within the region is fairly rare. One site, Lime Ridge (42SA16857) in San Juan County is attributable to the Clovis complex (Davis 1989). The site consists of a moderately dense scatter of chipped stone debris with approximately 35 tools and has been interpreted as a short term camp or hunting station. Another Clovis affiliated site known as Hell'n Moriah (42MD1067) occurs in the Tule Valley (Davis et al. 1996). It is interpreted as a retooling station and contained 12 tools as well as 134 flakes. The Montgomery site (42GR1956) in Grand County appears to be related to the Folsom complex (Davis 1985). This site consists of more than 900 artifacts and was interpreted as a base camp. 42MD300 in Millard County and the Silverhorn site (42EM8) in Emery County are apparently multi-

component sites with cultural material from both Folsom and Stemmed point traditions (Gunnerson 1956; Simms & Lindsay 1989). Both sites appear to be residential camps. Recent excavations on the Washington Fault Site in the St. George Basin also revealed a Paleoindian surface with a Lake Mojave projectile point (Gourley & Nash 2013). Finally, the Martin site (42UT934) in Utah County at the southern end of Utah Lake produced Late Paleoindian Cody complex artifacts (Janetski 2001). Caves such as Danger and Hogup have also produced material attributed to the Paleoindian tradition (Jennings 1957; Aikens 1970).

In addition to the documented archaeological sites, several diagnostic artifacts attributed to various Paleo-traditions have been reported as isolated surface finds. In southwestern Utah, two Clovis points from Iron County and three Folsom points from Iron and Garfield Counties respectively were reported by Copeland and Fike (1988). According to Kohl (1991) two additional Clovis points were collected from Washington County. On the Arizona Strip, one isolated Clovis point was collected in Sullivan Canyon at site AZ:A:1:17(BLM) (Miller 1978). Great Basin Stemmed projectile points, such as the Silver Lake variety, have also been documented in the general area including one from Washington County (Gourley 2003) and from the Arizona Strip from site AZ:A:1:51(BLM) on the Middle Virgin River (BLM site files).

Archaic Stage

Changes in environmental conditions with the end of the Late Pleistocene/Early Holocene led to a shift in cultural adaptations. These shifts included the development of new technology, new economic emphasis in plant procurement and small game hunting, and possible changes in social systems and demography. The Archaic Stage is usually further sub-divided into Early (7000-4200 BC), Middle (4200-2600 BC) and Late (2600-300 BC) temporal phases. The beginning of the sequence is marked by the occurrence of certain cultural materials diagnostic of the Archaic such as basketry, distinct sandal styles, side-notched and stemmed points, and milling stones, and ends with the introduction of cultigens. Archaic period sites have recently been investigated in the St. George Basin (Talbot & Richens 2009; Gourley et al. 2010) as well as in the Beaver Dam Mountains region (Moffitt et al. 1978). These latter sites are best characterized as special use localities related to high elevation resource procurement and processing, and demonstrative of highly mobile settlement strategies.

<u>Early Archaic</u>

In the region of Southern Utah and the Arizona Strip, Early Archaic adaptations appear to begin perhaps as early as 7000 BC. Evidence of the Early Archaic comes specifically from discoveries at Walters Cave (Jennings 1980), Dust Devil Cave (Ambler 1996), Atlatl Rock Cave (Geib et al. 1996), Old Man Cave (Geib & Davidson 1994), Sand Hollow (Talbot & Richens 2009), and recent excavations on the Washington Fault Site in the St. George Basin (Gourley & Nash 2013). Artifacts diagnostic of the sub-stage include Pinto, Northern side-notched, and Sand Dune side-notched projectile points, and Open-twined, Fine-warped, and Plain-weave sandals. On the Arizona Strip some of the earliest evidence for the Archaic comes from the discovery of Pinto points along the Navajo-McCullough transmission line corridor (Moffitt et al. 1978).

Middle Archaic

The Middle Archaic may correspond to increasingly arid conditions of the so-called Altithermal or Hypsithermal interval, a climatic stage of high temperatures and aridity proposed by Antevs (1948). More recent evaluation of the data indicates the climate was more variable than originally believed; although, there is some evidence to support a climate driven reduction in archaeological sites and population that occurs across lowland environments from the Great Plains to the Great Basin and Southwest. Sites such as Cowboy Cave, Old Man Cave, and Dust Devil Cave seem to be largely abandoned or only sparsely occupied and appear to support an apparent decrease in population. However, some sites, such as in Bowns Canyon, Sand Hollow, and along Fort Pearce Wash, and other areas with permanent water availability, suggest the region was not totally abandoned (Geib 1996:33; Gourley et al. 2010); Talbot & Richens 2009). Diagnostic artifacts of the Middle Archaic include Sudden side-notched, Hawken side-notched, Rocker side-notched, and McKean lanceolate points as well as Plain-weave sandals, and during the transition from Middle to Late Archaic, split-twig figurines. On the Arizona Strip, evidence of the Middle Archaic is rare and consists of discoveries of Hawken, Rocker, and Sudden side-notched points (Altschul & Fairley 1989:96).

Late Archaic

The transition from the Middle to Late Archaic apparently coincides with a return to a more equable climate and increasing population. Open sites become relatively common and most exhibit a fairly thick accumulation of midden deposits. Important Late Archaic remains occur in Cowboy Cave, Benchmark Cave (Sharrock 1964), Bechan Cave (Agenbroad et al. 1989), Sand Hollow (Talbot & Richens 2009), and along Fort Pearce Wash (Gourley et al. 2010). However, it appears that while many caves and rockshelters were extensively used, others, such as Dust Devil Cave were only lightly occupied. Hog Canyon Dune, primarily a BMII site located just north of Kanab, also contained a Late Archaic burial (Schleisman & Nielson 1988). A Late Archaic component to the Arroyo site (McFadden 2000), located east of Kanab, was noted as well. Hallmark diagnostics of the Late Archaic include Gypsum, San Pedro/Elko Series, San Rafael side-notched, and McKean lanceolate points, Split-twig figurines, and Plain-weave sandals. On the Arizona Strip evidence for a Late Archaic occupation is more common and consists of several sites on the Kaibab Plateau as well as Rock Canyon Shelter and Antelope Cave. Three sites in the Beaver Dam Mountains, NA11500, NA11634, and 42WS479 have produced Gypsum points associated with aceramic roasting pits (Altschul & Fairley 1989:79; Gourley et al. 2009).

The Late Archaic finally ends with the introduction of horticulture in the region between approximately 3000 to 2200 years ago (Geib 1996:35). However, some researchers have suggested an occupational hiatus in the region near the end of the Late Archaic (Berry & Berry 1986). While there is little evidence in the radiocarbon record, they suggest a lack of continuity based on the relative position of Gypsum points and split-twig figurines in the temporal sequence and that these items were apparently not manufacture after 3000 BP. Examination of the sequence of basketry types cannot be accounted for in their argument and seems to indicate continuity between Archaic and Early Formative styles. The end of the Archaic can more properly be defined as a transition from a hunter-gatherer lifeway to a mixed gardening and

hunting/collecting economy. This Early Agricultural stage appears to retain similarities with the previous Archaic stage such as a heavy emphasis on hunting and collecting and the continued use of the atlatl and dart.

Formative Stage

The Formative is marked by the adoption and spread of horticulture, the rise and development of sedentary settlements, and later the introduction of ceramics. Data collected from archaeological sites affiliated with this developmental stage also indicate increasingly elaborate technological and cultural practices. In the Southwest, the Formative is frequently divided into a series of periods known as the Pecos classification. Following the Archaic the earliest period is known as Basketmaker II (700 BC- AD 400), this is followed by Basketmaker III (AD 450-750), then Pueblo I (AD 700-900), Pueblo II (AD 900-1150), and Pueblo III (AD 1150-1300). Two additional periods Pueblo IV and V have been established for post-abandonment Puebloan sites located in the Rio Grande Valley, at the Hopi Mesas, and the Zuni or Cibola region. However, these periods have no bearing on the archaeology of the project area (Lyneis 1995).

Basketmaker II

Basketmaker II is marked by the initial introduction of horticulture in the region but before the development of ceramics and sedentary settlements. The earliest evidence of maize in the region, especially in the Glen Canyon area, appears to be around the 1st century AD. However, in the Four-Corners area, maize may have appeared around 200 BC, while the area south of the Glen Canyon area dates have been recovered that indicate its presence around 600 BC (Geib 1996:54-55). The stage is also known for a wide variety of cultural materials such as distinctive sandal types, coiled basketry, rabbit fur blankets, human hair cordage, fiber and hide bags, atlatl weaponry, snares, and nets which are often associated with hunting and gathering activities. Manufacturing techniques of these items are distinct from techniques used by earlier Archaic cultures found on the Colorado Plateau. These cultural materials suggest foraging remains an important subsistence method. In terms of important diagnostic artifacts and features of the Basketmaker II period perishable artifacts are paramount. For example, two types of sandals, four-warp wickerware and multi-warp cord with square fringed toes were made. Other perishable artifacts include s-curved throwing or fending sticks, two-rod and bundle basketry (from Basketmaker II to Pueblo III), and Indian hemp twined bags with red and black designs (Altschul & Fairley 1989). In so far as non-perishable artifacts are concerned it is difficult to distinguish Basketmaker II from earlier Archaic materials. Both stages/periods have slab-lined cists, basin milling stones, one-hand cobble manos, and Gypsum and San Pedro/Elko corner-notched points. However, in regard to Basketmaker chipped stone technology there are some unique characteristics. Basketmaker II generally lacks end and side scrapers but does have large triangular square-based knives, snapped denticulates, and shallow side-notched triangular points which do not appear to be part of earlier cultural components.

Archaeological sites with Basketmaker II components are relatively rare but more common across the Arizona Strip and Southern Utah than earlier Archaic affiliated components. The most complete assemblage of Basketmaker materials appears to come from Antelope Cave (AZ:Z:3:1) (Janetski & Hall 1983). Heaton Cave (AZ:B:5:27) near Mount Trumbull also

produced Basketmaker II materials (Judd 1926). In Utah, Basketmaker II components were identified at Cave DuPont (Nusbaum 1922), Sand Dune Cave, ZNP-21(Schroeder 1955), South Fork (McFadden 1994), Sand Hollow (Talbot & Richens 2009); and several open sites in the Beaver Dam Mountains. Although identified as Basketmaker III, the pit structure at Hog Canyon (Schleisman & Nielson 1988), just north of Kanab, lacked directly associated ceramics, suggesting it is more likely a BMII, or transitional Basketmaker III component. Two radiocarbon samples from the structure yielded dates bordering on the early Basketmaker III time period. Thompson and Thompson (1974) reported pit structures at the Little Jug Site in the Tuweep Valley area southwest of the current project that yielded radiocarbon dates pre-dating AD 400. Walling (1998) also found a BMII component at the Carling Reservoir Site, near Colorado City, Arizona, with 11 pit structures dating to the first two or three centuries AD. Additional sites in the area have produced an abundance of perishable materials and evidence for corn horticulture and residential stability at least back into the first century BC (Janetski & Wilde 1989; McFadden 2000; Neilson 1998). Of particular note are burials from Cave du Pont and Hog Canyon, both north of Kanab; various shelters just east of Kanab (Edgar 1994; Judd 1926); and, most recently at Kanab itself, where a single interment of 11 individuals was found dating to the first century BC (Zweifel et al. 2006). Stable carbon isotope analysis on some of these burials demonstrated a strong maize dependence even at this earliest stage of Formative development. In the Moapa Valley of Southeastern Nevada a number of archaeological sites have produced evidence of Basketmaker II pit houses (Harrington 1937; Schroeder 1953; Shutler 1961). Black Dog Cave, also in the Moapa Valley, contains a Basketmaker II occupation as well, based on the presence of 30 slab or grass lined pits (Harrington 1942; Cody 1942; Schroeder 1953).

Basketmaker III

During the Basketmaker III phase, environmental conditions appear to have led to an improvement and intensification of farming, which in turn lead to increasing reliance on cultigens over wild foods. However, hunting and gathering was not totally abandoned. Several new innovations also occur, including two-handed manos and trough metates, the bow and arrow, plain gray sand-tempered ceramics, as well as decorated black-on-gray ceramics. Diagnostic projectile points consist primarily of types associated with the Dolores/Rosegate Series (Altschul & Fairley 1989). Ceramics become the most important diagnostic artifact type. Traditionally, the introduction of pottery has been placed around A.D. 500; however, radiocarbon dates from the Little Jug site suggest an earlier introduction for pottery on the Arizona Strip. A range of dates from 1850±90 and 1630±90 BP indicate gray-ware ceramics were being used between AD 10 and AD 410 (Thompson & Thompson 1974; 1978). Both shallow and deep pit houses, occasionally with encircling interior slab supported benches and round slab-lined cists remain the basic architectural style.

Basketmaker III sites in the region appear to be fairly common in upland settings, however along the Virgin River, sites attributed to the Basketmaker III period appear to be uncommon if not rare (Altschul & Fairley 1989:114). Basketmaker III sites have been found at Hog Canyon Dune (Schleisman & Nielson 1988) and at the Kanab Site (Nickens & Kvamme 1981), and are known to occur on the Arizona Strip at places such as the Paria Plateau (Mueller et al. 1968), around the flanks of the Kaibab Plateau (Altschul & Fairley 1989), House Rock Valley (Altschul & Fairley 1989), along the base of the Vermillion Cliffs between Fredonia and Short Creek (Wade 2009),

on the Shinarump Bench (Altschul & Fairley 1989), the south slope of Pine Mountain (Thompson 1971; Thompson & Thompson 1974), and the Shivwits Plateau (Shutler 1961). To the west several Basketmaker III sites have been identified on the benches overlooking the Moapa Valley (Shutler 1961; Soule 1975). Along the Virgin River and its tributaries one site has been identified at the confluence of the Virgin River and Beaver Dam Wash (Altschul & Fairley 1989), as well as two sites (42WS324 & 42WS326-Roadrunner Village) in the middle reaches of the Virgin River (Billat et al. 1992). Sites dating from this period were also identified at Sand Hollow (Talbot & Richens 2009) and at the Hurricane Ridge Site (Buck & Perry 1999).

Pueblo I

Pueblo I appears to be a time of marked increase in population with substantially more complex sites. Archaeological sites attributed to this period become quite common in some areas and appear in both lowland and upland settings leading some researchers to hypothesize that Virgin Puebloans practiced a seasonal round in which they occupied lowlands during the spring and summer and moved into the uplands during the autumn and winter. In terms of material cultural and technology substantial refinements in ceramics occurred. Several types of well-made pottery were manufactured during this period and are predominated by Tusayan (Virgin) gray and white wares and Moapa brown and white wares. Designated ceramic types in the Tusayan (Virgin) series include Washington Black-on-gray and North Creek Gray while the Moapa series contains Moapa Brown, Boulder Gray, and Boulder Black-on-gray. Several types of trade wares apparently also occur in Virgin area including Kana'a Black-on-white, Wepo Black-on-white, and Kana'a Neck-banded from the Kayenta Puebloans, and Deadmans Gray and Floyd Black-on-gray from the Cohonina on the South Rim of the Grand Canyon. Diagnostic chipped stone tools remain basically unchanged from earlier Basketmaker III period and are dominated by Dolores/Rosegate Series arrow points (Davis et al. 1998).

In terms of architecture, the Pueblo I period exhibits a considerable degree of diversity. Pit houses continue to be important although they are more elaborate in design. These structures are usually circular with a slab-lined bench, central hearth, and several shallow sub-floor storage pits, and range in size from approximately 3 to 5 m in diameter (Allison 2003:personal communication). Associated storage features consist of deep slab-lined or cobble-lined and plastered cists occurring singly or in arching rows around a pit house. Other architectural styles include one or two habitation rooms with several storage rooms appended to one end (Altschul & Fairley 1989). Numerous PI sites are recorded to the west of Kanab on Little Creek Mountain (Heid 1982), at Hildale (Nielson 1998), and along the Virgin River as far east as Mt. Carmel Junction (Dalley & McFadden 1985:43). Antelope Cave, on the Arizona Strip, has a PI component (Janetski & Wilde 1989). Important sites with Pueblo I components that have been excavated and reported include the Kanab Site (Nickens & Kvamme 1981); Cottonwood Canyon Cliff Dwelling site, in which a PI pithouse was found (Judd 1926; Tipps 1989); the Park Wash Site, a recently excavated PI residential site a few miles east of Kanab (Ahlstrom 2000); sites in Johnson Canyon including the Dead Raven site (Walling & Thompson 2004), the Sand Hill site (Aikens 1965), and Bonanza Dune (Aikens 1965); NA9058 at the confluence of Beaver Dam Wash and the Virgin River, ZNP-5 in Zion National Park (Schroeder 1955), Little Man 3 (42WS1349) (Dalley & McFadden 1988), 42WS268 and 42WS388 at Quail Creek (Walling et

al. 1986), the Red Cliffs site (42WS503) on Leeds Creek northeast of St. George (Dalley & McFadden 1985), and 42WS479 in the Beaver Dam Mountains (Gourley et al. 2009).

Pueblo II

Pueblo II sites and components are perhaps the most common Puebloan remains in the region. This may be due in part to improved climatic conditions which lead to the establishment of farming in upland areas that were previously marginal and unproductive for such practices. The spread of terraced garden plots, check dams and other horticultural features attest to the increased farming. In addition, the improved conditions led to an increase in local population as well as apparent migrations from the Kayenta region at least along the eastern periphery of the Virgin area.

A wide array of well-made ceramics continues to be the dominant diagnostic artifacts of Pueblo II times. These ceramic types include several black-on-gray or white painted wares as well as corrugated utility wares. Plain utility wares continue to be made but are much less common. Chief painted wares include St. George Black-on-gray, North Creek Black-on-gray, Hurricane Black-on-gray, Virgin Black-on-white, Mount Trumbull Black-on-gray, and Moapa Black-on-gray. Around A.D. 1050 the Little Colorado series of the San Juan Red wares develop in the region. Finally, after AD 1100, Washington Corrugated and Nankoweap Polychrome make their appearance. During Pueblo II times new arrow point styles, namely the Bull Creek and Parowan Basal-notched varieties, also appear.

Several architectural styles were apparently in use during the Pueblo II period. Typically, many Pueblo II occupations consist of one to three surface residential rooms with numerous associated storage structures. Residential rooms are frequently constructed with a jacal superstructure and clay plastered floors; whereas, storage rooms are made of masonry walls and a stone slab floor. Subterranean round pit houses with peripheral roof supports and a cribbed superstructure, as well as a semi-subterranean round house with surrounding masonry walls set on the surface of the pit, with circular ovoid to rectangular surface rooms of masonry, jacal, alternating courses of adobe, and stone or adobe also occur. Early in the Pueblo II sequence, the majority of communities were still relatively small, consisting of one or two pit houses and a few associated storage facilities and surface rooms. However, one exception has been identified at the Mecca Site (AZ B:1:68(BLM)) (Allison 1988a) where a large pueblo with approximately 80-100 rooms arranged into five arcing sections around four plazas is present.

Sites from this time period have been reported in almost every region of the Virgin Anasazi area. Such site include the Kitchen Corral Wash site to the east of Kanab, which contained eroded structures and two burials (McFadden 2000), the Cottonwood Canyon Cliff Dwelling site and various other sheltered sites in the region. To the west, early Pueblo II sites have been examined on Little Creek Mountain at the Mixmaster site, at the Corn Grower site near Colorado City (see McFadden 2000), ZNP-3 (Schroeder 1955), the Little Man Site 2 (42WS1346) (Dalley & McFadden 1988), the Dead Raven Site (42KA2667) (Walling & Thompson 2004), and 42WS479 in the Beaver Dam Mountains (Gourley et al. 2009). In later Pueblo II times, sites appear to increase in size and pit houses, while still in use, become uncommon. At this time, surface structures begin to dominate Pueblo II architectural plans. Sites attributed to late Pueblo

II times include Main Ridge (26CK2148) along the Muddy River (Lyneis 1992), the Bonaza Dune Site (42KA1076) and the Sand Hill Site (42KA1060) in Johnson Canyon (Aikens 1965), small cliff dwellings at Cottonwood Canyon (Judd 1926; Tipps 1989), ZNP-21 (Schroeder 1955), and the Kanab Site (42KA1970) (Nickens & Kvamme 1981).

Pueblo III

There has been a lack of consensus among researchers concerning the Anasazi occupation of the Virgin area during the Pueblo III period. Many maintained that the region was abandoned by AD 1150 (Aikens 1966; Effland et al. 1981; Euler & Chandler 1978; Euler et al. 1979; Schwartz et al. 1980, 1981). Others, however, have obtained late dates from several sites with Pueblo III ceramics suggesting that abandonment might have taken place ca. AD 1200-1300 (James Allison, personal communication 2008; see also Jones 1986:110; Thompson & Thompson 1978; Walling et al. 1986; Westfall 1987:90). Pueblo III sites near the project area include Pottery Knoll in the Park Wash area east of Kanab (Neff et al. 1997); the Arroyo Site downstream from Pottery Knoll (McFadden 2000); the Gnatmare site in Cottonwood Canyon (Metcalf 1981); and the Pinenut Site to the south of Kanab on the Arizona Strip (Westfall 1987).

Late Prehistoric / Protohistoric / Historic Southern Paiute Stage

The Late Prehistoric spans the establishment of Numic speaking socio-cultural groups following the collapse of Formative cultures in the region. Generally, it is believed that this phase began around AD 1200 and continuing until the establishment of permanent Euro-American settlements in the area. The movement of Numic speaking peoples from the southwest across the Great Basin and the Colorado Plateau is a subject of much speculation and debate. Linguistic data suggests that Numic speakers began to expand from the Mojave Desert region sometime around AD 1000. The cause of the Numic expansion is poorly understood, although some researchers have suggested deteriorating environmental conditions (Fowler et al 1973; Lamb 1958).

The beginning of the Late Prehistoric phase is marked by the disappearance of Formative (Pueblo) cultures in the region, while the end is represented by the start of indirect influences from the Spanish following the establishment of colonies in New Mexico and California. The Protohistoric ranges from the establishment of Spanish colonies in New Mexico around AD 1600 until the first documented European exploration of the region by Fathers Domínquez and Escalante in AD 1776. The historic period ranges from 1776 to about 1850 and encompasses the period of initial contact between the Paiute and Spanish and later American explorers and settlers. Evidence of contact during this period is generally in the form of European-American manufactured trade goods on otherwise aboriginal archaeological sites. Contact with Europeans slowly expanded during this time, until by the 1850s, a large number of permanent settlers, primarily Mormons occupied the region and essentially pushed the Southern Paiute onto reservations.

Data available indicates that the majority of Southern Paiute bands had a mixed economy of foraging and small-scale farming, although some question exists as to when the Southern Paiute adopted farming. In 1776, Franciscan fathers noted that the Southern Paiute they came in

contact with were growing maize and pumpkins or squash in small, irrigated plots along the Virgin River. Documentary evidence by 19th century explorers and settlers from Jedediah Smith to Charles Rich and Jacob Hamblin also indicates a relatively heavy reliance on maize, squash, and bean cultivation. Archaeologically, evidence of Paiute horticulture is fairly rare, however several sites, including three in Washington County at Quail Creek (42WS260 and 42WS275) and at Anasazi Valley, along the Santa Clara River (42WS2188), produced evidence of maize (Allison 1988b). Site 42WS260 produced a date of AD 1280 (670±50 BP); indicating maize was grown fairly early in the Late Prehistoric Numic expansion (Walling et al. 1986). The other sites show evidence of maize horticulture in the 18th and 19th century, prior to the Mormon colonization of the region. Some Paiute groups, such as the Kaiparowits and Panguitch bands were primarily hunter-gatherers and did not farm.

Overall, excavated and fully reported archaeological sites affiliated with the Late Prehistoric Southern Paiute occupation of the region are relatively rare. However, five sites located in the Beaver Dam Mountains have been reported with Late Prehistoric radiocarbon dates (Moffitt & Metcalf 1978). All of these sites appear to be agave processing stations with roasting pits. One site, NA11405 apparently also has evidence of habitation and appears to be a short-term camp. Dates for these sites range between AD1505 and AD 1755. At Quail Creek Reservoir 17 archaeological sites had evidence of a Late Prehistoric occupation (Walling et al. 1986). These sites produced a range of dates from AD 1280 to AD 1840. At Green Spring seven sites, six rockshelters and one open camp with seven hearths were investigated and reported (Westfall et al. 1987). These sites revealed a Late Prehistoric component overlaying a Pueblo occupation with the Paiute remains apparently dating to the mid-19th century. Several Late Prehistoric, Protohistoric, and Historic Southern Paiute components were excavated at Sand Hollow, dating from the AD1500s-1800s (Talbot & Richens 2009). Excavations on four sites along Fort Pearce Wash also yielded dates between the AD 1300s and early 1900s (Gourley et al. 2010). Finally, Anasazi Valley on the Santa Clara River revealed two separate Late Prehistoric components dated to AD 1700 and AD 1830 (Allison 1988b).

Historic Euro-American Period

The earliest historic references to this region are found in the 1776 account of the Spanish Fathers Dominguez and Escalante who briefly crossed through the area on their return to Santa Fe, New Mexico. This epic journey was completed in an attempt to find a viable trail between Santa Fe and the Spanish colonies in southern California that would avoid hostile Native American tribes in western New Mexico and Arizona (Alder & Brooks 1996; Bradley 1999). Following the Spanish Fathers, the next recorded visits included quick passing of various mountain men such as Jedediah Smith, George C. Young, and William Wolfskill. Not long thereafter, permanent European/American settlement of what would become the State of Utah began under the colonization efforts of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS or Mormon).

Important to the LDS colonization of southern Utah was the organization of an Indian mission in Harmony in early 1854. Among those who moved south was Jacob Hamblin, a Mormon explorer and settler of both Washington and Kane Counties, who was called by the church to establish harmonious relationships with the Native Americans. His knowledge of the area also

facilitated government exploration and mapping projects, including the John Wesley Powell expedition along the Colorado River in 1871 that documented the landscape of Glen Canyon and the present-day city of Kanab. Settlement of the Long Valley area occurred in 1862 with the arrival of John and William Berry who led a team of ranchers in search of rangeland for their cattle, however the area was abandoned in June 1866 due to conflicts with the Paiute and Navajo tribes. Kane County was officially created on 16 January 1864 by the Utah Territorial Legislature (Bradley 1999:56–59).

The town of Alton is a small ranching community located near the head of Long Valley. The first settler to the vicinity of the town was Lorenzo Wesley Roundy, who brought his family to the area in 1865. They built two log cabins that summer and established the settlement of Upper Kanab and Roundy's Station. Later that year, the Mormon Church ordered inhabitants of Upper Kanab and other small settlements to retreat to Kanab, Dixie, and other larger towns to help fortify them against Paiute raids that became known as the Black Hawk War. Settlers did not return to Upper Kanab until 1870, when Lorenzo Roundy's nephew, Byron Donalvin Roundy, and his wife settled there. In 1882, Edwin D. Woolley and Daniel Seegmiller also brought their families to settle in Upper Kanab. Two buildings, a schoolhouse and a recreation hall, were erected in 1885 at the head of the Virgin River. During the late 1880s, when the federal government began to crackdown on the polygamists of Utah territory, many Mormon men fled to the area to escape marshals. In 1887, the communities of Ranch, Upper Kanab, and Sink Valley joined together to form an LDS ward. Then, in 1908, the town acquired its present-day name of Alton during a May Day celebration drawing. Charles R. Pugh, who had been reading a book about the Alton Fjord in Norway, suggested the name. The population of the town peaked at 350 in the 1930s, however it has diminished since then. In the post–World War II years, coal reserves were discovered near Alton, and the Smirl-Alton coal mines extracted an average of 40 tons daily in 1949. Today, Alton is home to fewer than 100 people whose main sources of income stem from the timber industry and the potential for coal mining (Bradley 1999).

Research Questions

1) During what prehistoric period or periods was the site occupied or used? Can the site augment the knowledge for this particular area, specifically, the Late Prehistoric period?
2) Is there evidence to suggest single use or multiple occupations for the site?
3) How does the site relate to other sites in the area?
4) Are there any artifacts that represent trade items or locally obtained materials?

Data Requirements:

- Plant or other organic materials for radiocarbon dating. When available, maize or other short-lived species will be a preferred dating material.
- Tree-ring dating if appropriate samples become available.
- Diagnostic artifacts in context.

Subsistence

Faunal remains, flotation, and pollen samples should provide data concerning the economic lifeways of the groups inhabiting the sites. From such samples determinations can be made on whether the occupants relied on hunting and foraging, such as would be expected with Archaic groups, or on hunting, foraging, and agriculture, or any combination of these activities, as might be expected with Formative and Late Prehistoric groups. Flotation and pollen, as well as faunal remains, will be collected from any features examined and from general subsurface contexts. Pollen and blood residue samples may also be available from ground stone artifacts recovered from the site. Specific stone tools, such as projectile points, scraper types, and expedient tool types may help inform on subsistence practices as well.

Research Questions

1) Is there evidence to support the use of specific resources by the prehistoric inhabitants of the site? Can we determine their relative importance within their diet?
2) Are domesticates represented on the site?
3) Do the faunal remains indicate a preference for small or large game animals?

Data Requirements:

- Documentation of the range of material remains that are present from the site, and in particular chipped and ground stone tools, bone, and plant remains (including, hopefully, corn) and/or areas of culturally rich soils for floral analysis.
- Documentation of structures, surfaces, and other features, including houses, possible storage pits, grinding bins, middens, etc. where appropriate sampling of soils and retrieval of dietary information may be obtained.
- Appropriate chronological control to tell us what subsistence and dietary related evidence is available for which time periods.

Site Extent, Function & Organization

By examining the current surface manifestations of the site, updated boundaries may be established. An examination of the relationship between various features and artifacts on the site could also allow us to discern site function. It is hoped that a number of features will be exposed that will indicate the occupation sequences and abandonment of the site. Also, the types of features may indicate how intensively the site was occupied at any given time. For example, the occurrence of well-made hearths or fire-pits, as well as habitation structures, would indicate the site was occupied for a relatively longer duration than if the features were expediently constructed. The size and number of related features may also give some idea of the relative number of people on the sites at any given time. The occurrence of well-constructed shelters (semi-subterranean house pits), of Archaic date, though relatively rare in southern Utah, may indicate a less nomadic, somewhat semi-sedentary, lifestyle. Possible pit structures or dwellings then can be compared with other such features to examine relationships between other sites and cultural complexes. The distribution of artifact types may also indicate specific activity areas across the site.

Research Questions

1) Do cultural deposits extend below the surface and if so in what areas? What are the characteristics of these deposits?
2) Do surface artifacts or features on the site indicate the types of activities performed?
3) Are distinct use areas represented on the site? How are these activity areas distributed across the site and do they reflect changes through time?

Data Requirements:

- Identification of artifacts on the surface through intensive survey across the original site area.
- Recovery of subsurface artifacts or identification of cultural features through limited testing across the site area.
- Feature and general site construct data obtained through testing, including documentation of activity/use areas and general associations (intra-site and stratigraphic level associations) of cultural features/surfaces.
- Radiocarbon and/or artifact data relating to identified levels and features.
- Comparisons of feature types and general dating.
- Documentation and mapping of diagnostic artifacts within feature areas.

Seasonality & Mobility

Examination of botanical remains and faunal remains may provide information concerning the seasonality of site occupation. Likewise, some faunal remains and botanical remains may also indicate the level of mobility practiced by the inhabitants. For example, faunal remains of large ungulates, such as bighorn sheep, or the occurrence of pinyon pine nuts may suggest groups traveling to higher elevations in order to exploit these resources. The occurrence of non-local or exotic raw materials, such as tool stone or materials used for ornaments, may also indicate mobility, but this may also represent trade as well. Unique types of raw materials may occur in a limited geographical location and may indicate mobility, especially direction of movement. Of course, many plants species are only available during certain times of the year and a substantial quantity of pollen or macro-botanical remains of these plants may indicate the season in which the site was occupied.

Research Questions

1) Do the resources utilized by the prehistoric inhabitants of the site reflect season of use?
2) Was the site part of a seasonal round or does it reflect less frequent utilization?
3) Are exotic resources present and in what quantity? Does their presence reflect mobility or trade?

Data Requirements:

- Documentation of the presence of structures, thermal features, use surfaces, middens, etc. in test areas.

- Evidence for floral and/or faunal materials conducive to seasonality/mobility inferences, such as seasonally available plants or animals, etc.
- Material goods that might be inferred to have been accessed directly by site inhabitants, during seasonal rounds or as part of a logistical strategy.
- Material goods evidencing long-distance relationships inferential to exchange that would highlight mobility options (direction of exchange and mobility requirements) for the site inhabitants.

Historic Properties Treatment Plan

Mine reclamation work within the Coal Hollow Mine in the South Private Lease Area will result in an adverse effect to one historic property (42KA2043). A second historic property (42KA1313) lies immediately adjacent to the project area. The sites addressed in this plan fall into two categories based on the type of treatment planned: 1) barricading and monitoring and 2) Tiered testing and data recovery.

Barricading & Archaeological Monitoring

Archeological monitoring will occur in the vicinity of site 42KA1313 during initial ground disturbing activities to help prevent inadvertent adverse effects. One week prior to construction an archaeological monitor will initiate barricade flagging and/or fencing in the vicinity of site 42KA1313. This will include placement of wooden lathe with florescent flagging tape or environmental fencing along the southern edge of the project area at a distance of approximately 30 m (100 ft.) from the northern site boundary. The monitor will also check the status of the barricading as needed. All barricading will be removed once operational activities are completed in this vicinity.

Qualified archaeologists who meet the Secretary of the Interior's Professional Qualification Standards will monitor all initial ground disturbing activities in the designated area, as needed, during the use of the mine. The archeological monitor will coordinate with the project managers and construction crews to identify and schedule monitoring requirements. The archeological monitor will have the authority to temporarily halt construction while examining historic properties or newly discovered archeological objects within the project area.

A pre-construction field meeting for the monitoring areas with the construction supervisors and crews will include a discussion of the legal context of historic property protection, the type of archeological resource in the project corridor, the importance of avoiding adverse effects to historic properties that could result from project development activities, the procedures for monitoring, and the protocols that will be followed in the event of new discoveries.

Archaeological monitors will maintain daily logs that will detail the day's monitoring activities, including any problems or issue that may arise, and whether any cultural materials were or were not encountered. The logs will note who did the monitoring and where, the weather conditions, when barricading was completed, the condition of the barricading on later returns, dates of the monitoring, dates and details of preconstruction meetings, and who was present. Photographs of

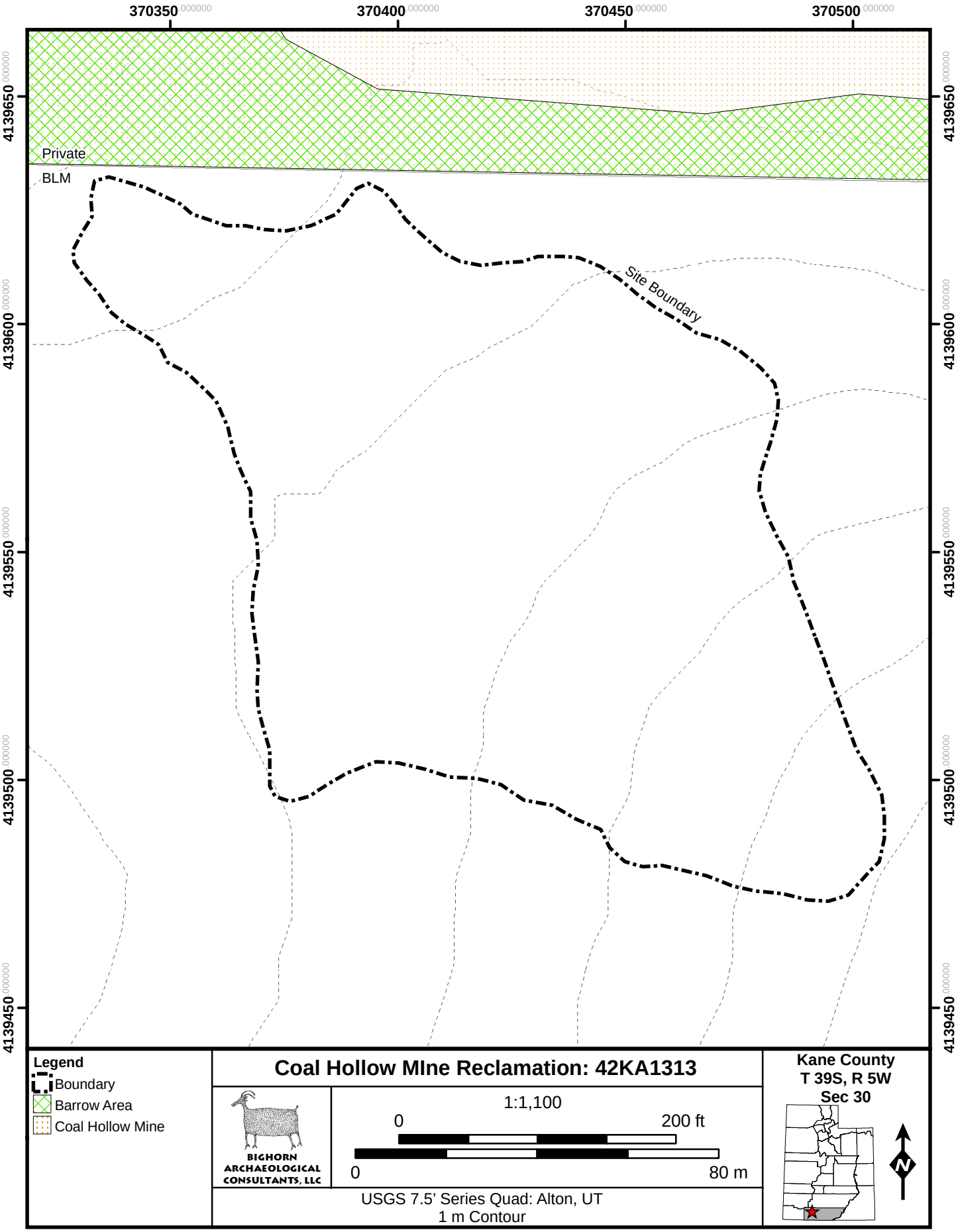


Figure 2. 42KA1313 plan map

the site prior to, during, and following construction will also be noted in addition to detailed photo logs that will be kept.

In the event that the eligible historic property is adversely affected during construction activities authorized by the project proponent or his contractor(s), all ground disturbing activities in the area of effect will cease. Adverse effects would include any physical damage to the eligible cultural site to be avoided, as presently identified, that would alter is integrity and eligibility for the NRHP. DOGM will be immediately notified should adverse effects occur and they will make further notifications should the damage require mitigation. A notice to proceed with activities in the area will not be issued by DOGM until appropriate measures are in place to avoid additional adverse effects and the damage to the historic property has been mitigated, as determined by consultations between DOGM and the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), under the appropriate legal authorities.

Due to the proximity of the eligible site to the project area, it is possible that previously unidentified cultural material could be encountered during monitoring. Whenever the archeological monitor suspects that potential intact cultural material or human burials have been encountered, construction activities in that area will immediately be stopped and the area inspected by the archeological monitor. After an examination of the materials, the archeological monitor will either authorize the resumption of project activities or require that all ground disturbing work should be halted in that location until appropriate evaluations and consultations between DOGM, the SHPO, and other affected parties have been conducted. Treatments to avoid or lessen adverse effects to historic properties will be completed prior to the authorization of a notice to proceed with project activities in the area of intact cultural discoveries.

Discovery Procedures

1) Upon discovery of archeological objects or features, the archeological monitor will halt construction activities in the discovery area. The archeological monitor will identify the nature of the discovery, and complete preliminary documentation of the find to professional standards, and complete/update an IMACS site record.

2) If deemed necessary, the archeological monitor will contact the project engineers and arrange a temporary halt to construction activities in the vicinity of the discovery, if intact materials are encountered and further work could adversely impact the resource. No ground disturbing activity will take place in the immediate area of the discovery until the archeological monitor has determined the nature and extent of the discovery and evaluated its significance.

3) If the discovery is deemed to be significant and representing an intact cultural feature or use surface, the archeological monitor will contact the project engineers to arrange a delay within a 30 m (100 ft) radius of the discovery. The area within this radius constitutes the discovery zone. The ground disturbing delay will not apply outside of this zone. The delay will be indefinite until steps 4 through 8 below can be completed.

4) If a delay is called, the archeological monitor will immediately call DOGM authorized officers. No additional ground disturbing activities will take place in the discovery zone before the agencies representatives and other affected parties who want to visit the discovery have done so.

5) The archeological monitor will document the new discovery to professional standards and submit the IMACS site form to DOGM and the SHPO. This preliminary documentation will include a recommendation concerning the NRHP significance of the discovery.

6) DOGM will, in consultation with the SHPO, make a final determination of eligibility or assume eligibility for the purpose of evaluating the discovery and resolving adverse effects.

7) If the discovery is determined to be non-significant and not eligible for the NRHP or out of context due to previous disturbances, then ground disturbing activities in the discovery zone will be allowed to resume, as soon as documentation is complete. The archeological monitor will continue to be present during all subsequent construction activities in the area for which monitoring was recommended, and will continue to follow monitoring procedures. If additional archeological objects are discovered in the same area, the archeological monitor may continue to ask that project activities be halted to allow for an examination of the discovery. If an additional discovery is made, the archeological monitor will assess whether it is a new discovery, or is part of a previous discovery, and add a new element to the site record. The monitor will not call for an additional halt, if the discovery is considered part of the initial discovery and does not add new elements affecting its potential NRHP eligibility. However, if there is a subsequent discovery that is either separate from the initial discovery, or is part of the initial discovery, then the archeological monitor will initiate another temporary halt to the preconstruction work in the discovery zone. In this case, the procedures in Step 2 will again be followed.

8) If the discovery is determined to be eligible for the NRHP, then DOGM will consult with the SHPO to determine the next step. This may require development of an approved treatment plan and subsequent implementation. The Secretary of Interior's standards for archaeological documentation will apply including provisions for a research design, reporting, and curation of recovered material and samples. The treatment plan may include data recovery as a mitigation measure.

9) The particular treatment measures to be applied to any historic property will be determined by the research design developed and the data sets identified to be recovered to address research domains. Field notes, maps, plans, profiles, and photographs should document the process. The project proponents will assume all costs for the preparation and implementation of the research design for discoveries.

10) While ground disturbing activities within the discovery zone have been temporarily halted or delayed in a given area, project activities may continue outside the discovery zone. If required, additional archeological monitors will observe that work, following the monitoring procedures outlined above.

11) Methods and results of archaeological monitoring will be presented in a letter report prepared after the monitoring plan has been implemented. The report will be submitted to DOGM and the SHPO.

Human Remains

1) If any bone that may be human, or any funerary object, is discovered, the archeological monitor has the authority to temporarily halt project activities at that location. Upon discovery of such

remains, the archeological monitor will immediately halt project activities and contact the project engineers to arrange for a temporary halt to the construction activities. The project engineers will grant the archeological monitor sufficient time to conduct preliminary analysis of the discovery, to determine if the remains are human.

2) If the material is determined to be human, or possibly human, the archeological monitor will immediately contact the project engineers, the Kane County Sheriff's Department, and DOGM. The police will make a determination as to whether the remains are Native American. If the police determine they are not Native American, or they represent a recent crime scene, he/she will take charge of the remains and discovery zone. If the remains are determined to be Native American and not from a crime scene, appropriate legal requirements will be followed. The age, affiliation, and circumstances of the burial will also be assessed.

3) If human remains are encountered on private lands they will be treated consistent with the requirements of the appropriate state laws.

4) The delay will not end until the authorities have determined proper disposition and given permission, in writing, to proceed.

5) Construction work subsequent to the removal/disposition of human remains and/or funerary objects within a discovery zone will still require an archeological monitor to be present. If additional human remains or associated/non associated funerary objects are located, Steps 1 through 5 above will need to be completed specific to that discovery.

Tier I Testing

Bighorn proposes Tier I testing of site 42KA2043. The testing will commence with an intensive surface examination and GPS mapping in an attempt to locate any previously unidentified surface features, significant artifacts, such as lithic tools, ceramic sherds, and ground stone, as well as any obsidian samples. This will be completed as part of a general surface investigation of the site. This will be completed as site surface conditions may have changed allowing for the identification of previously noted materials and features that may not have been visible in 2005. Any significant artifacts identified during the surface examination will be collected for analysis and GPS plotted. Ground stone artifacts, if noted, will be GPS plotted and analyzed in the field. This will be followed by placement of a number of hand-dug shovel probes and 1 x 1 m test units in strategically placed areas considered high potential for cultural features or use surfaces. The location of each test unit and any identified features will also be GPS plotted. All hand-excavated units will be conducted in accordance with current archaeological methods, including stratigraphic separation of sediments as possible. General feature fill sediments will be screened through at least a ¼ inch hardware mesh and collection of artifacts and bulk soil samples will be completed by horizontal and vertical provenience. All hand-dug test units will be excavated down to sterile soil, or the terminus of the cultural deposit. This should provide sufficient subsurface exposure to help establish whether the site can provide further important information relative to area prehistory, per criterion (d). Site specific Tier I testing/data recovery methods for the sites is provided below.

Should testing fail to reveal any intact subsurface features or deposits, no further data recovery efforts will be recommended for the site. Recommendations for a continuation on to Tier II data recovery will be made should intact subsurface features be encountered such as rock alignments, soil staining, stacked rock, hearths, pits, prepared structures, and/or human remains, as well as indications suggesting intact use surfaces. Use surfaces are often identified through the presence of groupings of artifacts such as lithic debitage, ground stone, ceramic sherds, and/or faunal bone within a definable stratigraphic level or zone, and are often associated with some soil staining.

Upon completion of testing on the site, a Tier I testing letter report will be produced and submitted to DOGM for review that will indicate the amount of work completed, preliminary results of the testing, maps showing the areas tested, and recommendations as to whether or not additional work should be completed as part of Tier II data recovery. Should Tier II work be recommended, more refined research questions that are based on the results of the testing along with anticipated expectations will be included in the testing report. This information will allow DOGM and the SHPO to make a determination on the recommendations provided. An updated Public Lands Policy Coordination Office (PLPCO) Data Recovery Permit would be obtained prior to completion of any Tier II work.

Archaeological monitoring will also occur within and in those areas around which the eligible site is located during all new surface disturbances following Tier I and any subsequent Tier II data recovery work with the exception of those actions that have a low potential to expose cultural materials. This will work will follow the guidelines established in the Cultural Resources Discovery Plan for the Coal Hollow Mine area (Bollong & Johnson 2010) and will be completed as the potential for encountering additional buried cultural materials and/or features has been assessed as being high due to the depositional context and density of cultural sites within the Alton Amphitheater.

Individual Site Treatment

<u>42KA2043</u>

Bighorn proposes Tier I testing on the site to include surface collection and GPS mapping of significant artifacts such as ceramic sherds, obsidian, and lithic tools. This will be completed as part of a general surface investigation of the site that will include the updated site boundary from 2005 (Figure 3). This will be followed by excavation of a series of approximately 20-30 shovel probes in high potential areas of the site and three 0.2 x 5 m long test trenches within previously identified lithic concentration area. Should any surface features be identified during surface collection, they will be GPS plotted and tested by the placement of appropriate sized test pits or trenches. The quantity of proposed test units is based on previous work in the area to the south within the Coal Hollow Mine. Results of those testing activities revealed shallow cultural deposits to a depth of approximately 20 cm below the surface with very little cultural material recovered subsurface (Stavish 2010). However, monitoring of topsoil removal within the Coal Hollow Mine by Bighorn personnel in 2014 resulted in the documentation and salvage data recovery of a small subsurface slab-lined hearth (Gourley 2014) suggesting intact features and cultural materials are present in the area. Based on this, we also propose to monitor all topsoil removal on and in the surrounding vicinity of the site. The testing will likely provide a great

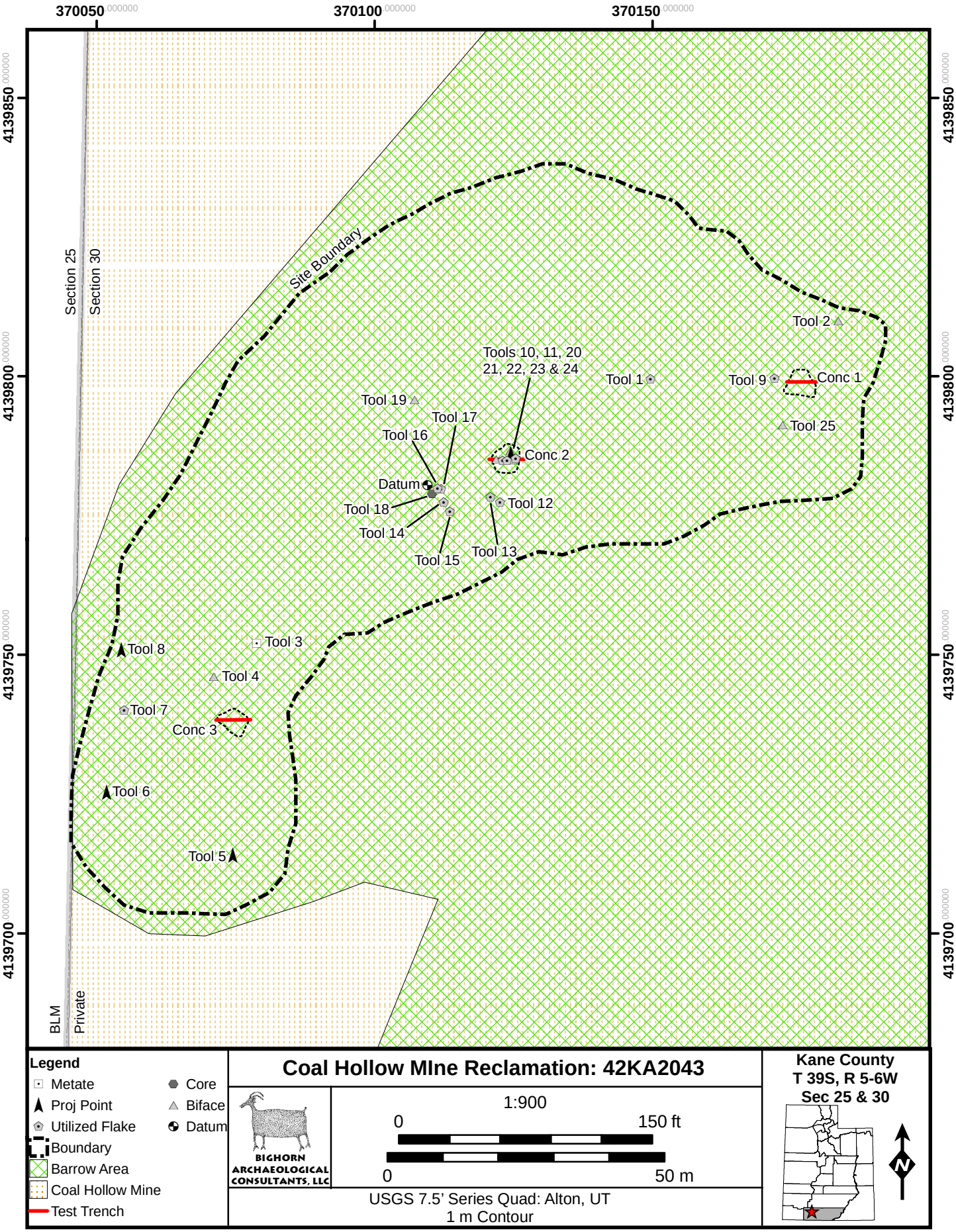


Figure 3. 42KA2043 plan map

deal of subsurface exposure and help to establish whether the site can provide important information relative to area prehistory, per criterion (d). Should the results of the Tier I testing suggest a recommendation to continue to Tier II, the additional testing/data recovery work to be performed will be identified in a Preliminary Tier I letter report.

Tier II Data Recovery

Should intact cultural features or use surfaces be identified, expansion will begin by excavating outward from the original test units. A two to three meter area around each feature will be examined to determine stratigraphic relationships, surface of origin, and to examine exterior surfaces surrounding features as appropriate. In situations where significant (>10 cm) sterile overburden has been identified through previous testing, that overburden will be removed manually or mechanically to the top of culturally stained soils, without screening the sterile deposits. Areas that are opened up for excavation or further exploration off of the test units will be controlled by the metric grid system and permanent datum established during the Phase I testing. The southwest corner of each grid square will be the designated location corner. Vertical excavation will generally be by arbitrary 10 cm levels, unless well-defined natural or cultural stratigraphic levels are evident, in which case such levels will be followed. Control soil columns may be left in place as horizontal excavation proceeds. All excavated features and individually excavated components will be plotted to scale on both plan and line profile maps tied to the datum. Excavation areas and features will also be mapped using a Trimble XT Global Positional System with sub-meter accuracy. Vertical and horizontal control will be accomplished through the use of a Total Station and laser level.

Recording Procedures

Excavation records will be kept using a modified Jennings Feature System. General component notes will accompany specific documentation of stratigraphic levels, features, artifact clusters or other associated materials in the field notes. Occupation surfaces and associated features that can be defined will be photographed, and both plan and line profiles will be drawn to scale. Similar documentation will be carried out for individual features, including specific plan and profile drawings of hearths, pits, or other cultural features. Only tools, sherds, or other unique, non-debitage artifacts on such defined surfaces will be point plotted, and the altitude and inclination of larger artifacts, such as metates, manos, etc., will also be documented. All artifacts will be carefully provenienced relative to level and associated features. Concentrations of fire-cracked rock will be sorted by weight and size, and appropriately recorded as to provenience.

Artifact Collection

All cultural materials recovered during testing and data recovery will be bagged; all tools will be bagged separately. Artifact bags will record specific horizontal and vertical provenience, along with special instructions on care or handling, if necessary. Field specimen (FS) numbers will be assigned to maintain control of component and complex artifact collections. Generally, fire-cracked rock will not be collected, unless particular circumstances warrant such collection. Surface collection will be limited to significant artifacts, such as tools, obsidian, ceramic sherds, and bone. All surface artifact collection and sub-surface artifact retrieval will be conducted on

private land within the Coal Hollow mining permit area. Private land owner approval is discussed under the Curation section of this document.

Post Fieldwork Analysis & Ancillary Studies

Upon completion of Tier I testing and Tier II Data Recovery work, all recovered materials, including all artifacts and ancillary materials, will be brought back to the laboratory for processing and analysis. This will consist of sorting and organizing materials by FS number, cataloging, cleaning, labeling, further sorting, and detailed analysis of all recovered materials. This detailed analysis will include all materials collected during the mitigation fieldwork from both the Tier I Testing and Tier II Data Recovery work, and will be incorporated into the final report detailing the results of the mitigation work. A database file will list types, proveniences, and other pertinent information on each FS sample. Appropriate maps, figures, and tables will be produced as needed to convey the data in the most appropriate format.

Ceramics

Pottery that may be encountered will probably represent two cultural traditions: Virgin Anasazi and Late Prehistoric. Changes in ceramic assemblages through time can reflect changing intra-regional relationships and the ceramic classification will provide significant information and patterning relative to defining and understanding those relationships as expressed through trade and craft specialization. Similarly the ceramic assemblage will contribute to examination of subsistence and human mobility.

Ceramics will be characterized in terms of temper, core color, decorative and other stylistic attributes, and vessel form and function. Sherd refiring and petrographic analysis will be carried out on a representative sample of sherds from each site where they are recovered to aid in sorting out typological problems, to examine the variety of clay sources represented, and to examine the attributes of tempering materials of local versus imported wares. This kind of information, along with other evidence, can support conclusions about settlement patterns, group and individual mobility, social contacts, and trade networks.

Analysis of the ceramic material will begin by size sorting the sherds from each provenience lot. All sherds larger than approximately 2 cm in size will be examined with a binocular microscope under low power (15 or 20X) magnification after removing a small portion of the sherd to expose a fresh cross section. This analysis enables the sherds to be classified into ceramic types based on observations of temper and paste. Sherds will then be counted and weighed by ceramic type to obtain an accurate view of the amounts of varying ceramic types represented at each site. Generally, sherds less than 2 cm size range will not be examined, but will be included in the sherd count to address issues of site duration and microrefuse retrieval.

Rim sherds will be analyzed in detail for information about chronology (based on rim eversion) and in order to document vessel forms and size classes represented. Inferences can be made concerning vessel function based on vessel form and size as well as direct evidence provided by the presence of sooting and interior pitting. These data can be utilized to ascertain the kinds of

subsistence related tasks that were carried out at the site and what it implies about site function and group size and how these may have varied through time.

Aaron Jordan with Bighorn will oversee the ceramic study. Thin sectioning for petrographic analysis will be completed by Quality Thin Sections, Tucson, Arizona and analysis of the thin sections will be completed by either Lane Richens of Brigham Young University or David V. Hill of the Metropolitan State University of Denver.

Chipped & Ground Stone

The chipped and ground stone artifact assemblage is expected to be a primary data set, if cultural features are encountered. The analysis recognizes two broad classes of artifacts:

1. Various stages and forms of tools and ornaments
2. Debitage, the byproduct of tool/ornament production

Analysis of these two artifact classes will be done by Bighorn personnel and will emphasize classification of technological stages based on morphological traits and energy expenditure. Specific artifacts types can then be categorized by a number of types, which reflect the technological stages to which they were produced, or the point at which they left the technological continuum. Common tool types categorized in this type of analysis include, metates, manos, cores, utilized flakes, unifaces, and bifacial tools ranging from early performs to finished products, such as projectile points or drills. While function is implied by some of the type names, the analysis will emphasize relative frequencies of each technological stage in order to define and compare the range of activities that are reflected within the site, particularly as this relates to whether the site represents a long-term residence or seasonally occupied special-use location.

Along with tool diversity, other aspects of the lithic assemblage that can inform on the length of site occupation include reduction strategies and the percentage of expedient tools. Lithic reduction strategies have been found to vary between highly mobile groups and relatively sedentary groups. More mobile groups require easily transportable tools and tend to utilize a biface production reduction strategy in which bifaces are used as a multi-use tool and as lightweight cores for convenient transportation (Parry & Kelly 1987; Torres 2000). More sedentary groups, such as the Anasazi, prefer a core reduction strategy in which flakes are produced and used as the main tool types in addition to projectile points and bifaces (Sullivan & Rozen 1985; Torres 2000). Expedient tools, such as utilized flakes and retouched flakes, are therefore expected to be better represented at sites occupied by relatively sedentary groups.

Raw material usage, utilization of flake and formal tools, and mano and metate configuration has also been found to be indicative of hunter-gatherer versus agriculturalist lifeway (Torres 2000). This type of analysis will be particularly useful in the examination of artifacts from the sites as it may reflect the transition from a hunting and gathering lifeway of the Archaic period to the agricultural subsistence strategy of the Fremont and Anasazi.

Lithic resource availability will be explored through site assemblage examination to help identify local lithic sources and as part of the chipped stone analysis. If any obsidian artifacts are encountered, then select samples will be submitted for hydration dating and x-ray spectroscopy analysis to determine sourcing. Sourcing data from this analysis may shed additional light on trade. Sourcing will be completed by Geochemical Research Laboratory and hydration dating will be done by Origer's Obsidian Laboratory.

Faunal Remains

Faunal bone can be represented both as unworked refuse and as bone worked into tools or ornaments. Bighorn staff will complete any faunal analysis. Attributes of bone to be examined include taxonomic classification (to species if possible) or estimation of animal size (for non-specific taxa), anatomical element analysis, completeness of element, sex, age and season of death, minimum number of individuals, cultural and natural modification (weathering, gnawing and digestion by animals, burning, breakage patterns, cut marks and butchering evidence, and tool/ornament production). Total specimen counts or NISP counts are the most appropriate measure for estimating the relative abundance of species (Grayson 1984). When comparing assemblages, percent NISP rather than specimen counts, will be used to account for differences in the volumes of excavated fill. Minimum number of individual (MNI) estimates help to approach issues of meat weight and dietary ranking.

These and general spatial and temporal provenience information will help to document the relative importance of particular species through time, as well as within and between sites. These data should be able to address issues concerning the extent to which hunting contributed to the overall subsistence strategy in the project area and whether there was an increase or a decrease through time in the procurement of large game at these lowland sites (i.e., Szuter & Bayham 1989:94). Questions concerning the diversity of animals procured, evidence of long-distance hunting, selective emphasis of different species, and procurement of specific animals that would have been attracted to agricultural fields can also be addressed. We recognize, however, that preservation is the most uncertain variable in this data set, and open sites in this region of southern Utah are notorious for poor bone preservation.

Miscellaneous Artifacts

Other artifact classes are expected to be retrieved during the testing phase, though likely in much smaller numbers than those listed above. Analysis of these materials will be done in-house by Bighorn staff.

Paleobotanical Remains

Seed and pollen samples are among the most environmentally sensitive materials recovered from archaeological sites. They provide information that is not only relevant to detecting general environmental shifts, but also as to resource presence and productivity within a specific patch, and human use or non-use of those resources. Collection procedures are described above. Macro and microbotanical samples will be submitted to Archaeological Consulting Services, LTD for analysis.

Dating

The value of the data sets and our ability to address most of the research questions is heavily reliant upon the successful dating of the deposits, including cultural levels and features. Radiocarbon dating will be the primary dating source. We anticipate that some AMS dating may be required, depending on how much material can be retrieved from particular proveniences. Maize will be the preferred dating material when present at the Formative (or, possibly, Late Prehistoric/Protohistoric) sites. Otherwise, all samples to be used for dating, excepting stained soils with little charcoal evident (which will be assumed to require AMS dating) will be submitted first to Archaeological Consulting Services, LTD for wood species identification and picking of charcoal, which will insure that short-lived wood is being used for dating. All radiocarbon samples will be corrected for C^{12}/C^{13} ratios, which will increase the reliability of the dates. Radiocarbon analysis will be completed by Beta Analytic, Inc.

Human Remains

If human remains are encountered during testing and/or data recovery, work will stop immediately and local law enforcement officials, DOGM, and the State of Utah Antiquities Section will be contacted. The Sheriff's Office will make a determination as to whether the remains are of ancient origin or represent a recent crime scene. If they are determined to be part of a crime scene the Sherriff's Office will take charge of the remains and discovery zone. If the remains are determined to be of ancient origin and not from a crime scene, appropriate legal requirements will be followed. The age, affiliation, and circumstances of the burial will also be assessed.

If human remains are encountered on private lands they will be treated consistent with the requirements of the appropriate state laws (Utah Code Annotated 9-9-401 et seq. & 76-9-704). Work will proceed only upon authorization of all involved parties, and after compliance with applicable regulations under the law. The potential for finding human remains on the site is considered to be low. Osteological analysis, should it be needed, will be completed by a qualified physical anthropologist and arranged for if remains are encountered.

Curation

Artifact processing for curation will be carried out in the lab. All recovered artifacts will be turned over to the College of Eastern Utah Museum for storage and curation unless private land owners request the materials be turned over to them upon completion. Letters will be obtained from each land owner indicating their preference.

Reporting

Upon completion of the analysis of materials recovered from the Tier I Testing and Tier II Data Recovery work, a thorough documentation of all tested and excavated components and associated features, as well as a synthesis of analytical data will be set into a quality formatted technical publication. This technical report will present the methods used and discuss the interpretations and conclusions regarding project area sites. Copies of the report will be

submitted in draft form to DOGM and SHPO, and finalized upon review. Public presentations may also be organized detailing the results of the mitigation work.

Accidental Discovery

If during construction/mining-related activities, contractors encounter any subsurface archaeological deposits including, but not limited to, prehistoric artifacts or features (pithouses, charcoal staining from hearths, etc.), historic building foundations or walls, outhouse/privies, or dense trash deposits, work must be halted within 15 m (50 ft.) of the discovery and notification made to the responsible Agency (DOGM). Agency will continue to halt work until an assessment of the discovery is completed by a trained and State-permitted archaeologist retained by the proponent. If the discovery is considered a significant, or NRHP property, the proponent will notify the Agency who will work with the SHPO to coordinate and complete the mitigation of the discovery.

References Cited

Agenbroad, L. D., J. I. Mead, E. D. Mead, and D. Elder
1989 Archaeology, Alluvium, and Cave Stratigraphy: The Record from Bechan Cave, Utah. *Kiva* 54:335-351.

Ahlstrom, Richard V. N. (editor)
2000 *Pithouse Excavations at the Park Wash Site (42KA4280) Grand Staircase-Escalante National Monument South Central Utah*. HRA Papers in Archaeology No. 1., HRA, Inc., Las Vegas, Nevada.

Aikens, C. M.
1965 *Excavations in Southwest Utah.* Anthropological Papers No. 76, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

1966 *Virgin-Kayenta Cultural Relationships*. Anthropological Papers No. 79. University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

1970 *Hogup Cave.* Anthropological Papers No. 93, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Alder, Douglas D., and Karl F. Brooks
1999 *A History of Washington County*. Utah Centennial County History Series. Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Allison, James R.
1988a *The Archaeology of Yellowstone Mesa, Mohave County, Arizona.* Museum of Peoples and Cultures, Technical Series No. 88-24, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah.

1988b *Late Prehistoric Subsistence Practices in the Virgin River Drainage*. Paper Presented at the Great Basin Anthropological Conference, Park City, Utah.

Altschul, Jeffrey H., and Helen C. Fairley
1989 *Man, Models, and Management: An Overview of the Archaeology of the Arizona Strip and the Management of its Resources*. Report submitted to the USDA Forest Service and the USDI Bureau of Land Management by Statistical Research, Plateau Archaeology, and Dames and Moore, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Ambler, J. R.
1996 Dust Devil Cave and Archaic Complexes of the Glen Canyon Area. In *Glen Canyon Revisited.* Edited by P. R. Geib, p. 40-52, Anthropological Paper No. 119, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Antevs., E.
1948 Climatic Changes and Pre-White Man. In *The Great Basin: With Emphasis on Glacial and Post Glacial Times.* Bulletin of the University of Utah Vol.38, No. 20 Biological Series 10(7):168-191, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Berry, C. F. and M. S. Berry
1986 Chronological and Conceptual Models of the Southwestern Archaic. In *Anthropology of the Desert West: Essays in Honor of Jesse D. Jennings.* Edited by C. J. Condie and Donald D. Fowler, p. 252-327, Anthropological Papers No. 110. University of Utah Press, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Billat, Lorna B., James D. Wilde, and Richard K. Talbot
1992 *Archaeological Testing and Excavation of Five Western Anasazi Sites along State Route 9, East of Virgin City, Utah.* Museum of Peoples and Cultures Technical Series 90-20, Office of Public Archaeology, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah.

Bollong, Charles, and Tanya Johnson
2010 *Cultural Resources Discovery Plan for the Alton Coal LLC, Coal Hollow Project in Kane County, Utah*. SWCA Project No. 16987. SWCA Environmental Consultants, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Bradley, Martha Sonntag
1999 *A History of Kane County*. Utah Centennial County History Series. Utah State Historical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Buck, Paul E., and Laureen Perry
1999 *A Late Basketmaker III Storage and Habitation Site near Hurricane, Utah. Kiva* 64(4):471–494.

Cody, B. P.
1942 Simply Strung on a Single Strand. *Masterkey* 16:175-176.

Copeland , J. M., and R. E. Fike
1988 Fluted Projectile Points in Utah. *Utah Archaeology* 1(1):5-28.

Dalley, Gardiner F.
1985 *The Archaeology of the Red Cliffs Site.* Cultural Resource Series No. 17, Utah State Office, Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior, Washington D. C.

1988 *The Little Man Sites: Excavations on the Virgin River Near Hurricane, Utah.* Cultural Resource Series No.23, Utah State Office, Bureau of Land Management, Washington D.C.

Davis, William E.
1985 The Montgomery Folsom Site. *Current Research in the Pleistocene* 2:11-12.

1989 The Lime Ridge Clovis Site. *Utah Archaeology* 2(1):66-76.

Davis, William E., D. Sack, and N. Shearin
1996 The Hell'n Moriah Clovis Site. *Utah Archaeology* 9(1):55-70.

Davis, William E., Mark C. Bond, J. D. Till, and D. A. Westfall
1998 *Archaeological Investigations in the DTX Tract 10 Project Area, Washington County, Utah.* Abajo Archaeology, Bluff, Utah.

Edgar, Heather Joy Hecht
1994 *Osteology and Odontology of Basketmaker II Virgin Anasazi from Kane County, Utah*. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona.

Effland, Richard W., Jr., A. Trinkle Jones, and Robert C. Euler
1981 *The Archaeology of Powell Plateau: Regional Interaction at Grand Canyon*. Monograph No. 3. Grand Canyon Natural History Association, Grand Canyon, Arizona.

Euler, Robert C., and Susan Chandler
1978 Aspects of Prehistoric Settlement Patterns in Grand Canyon. In *Investigations of the Southwestern Anthropological Research Group: An Experiment in Archaeological Cooperation*, edited by Robert C. Euler and George J. Gumerman, pp. 73–86. Museum of Northern Arizona, Flagstaff, Arizona.

Euler, Robert C., A. Trinkle Jones, Richard W. Effland, and Susan M. Chandler
1979 The Colorado Plateaus: Cultural Dynamics and Paleoenvironment. *Science* 205:1089–1101.

Fiedel, S. J.
1999 Older than We Thought: Implications of Corrected Dates for Paleoindians. *American Antiquity* 64(1):95-115.

Fowler, Donald D., David B. Madsen, and E. M. Hattori
1973 *Prehistory of Southeastern Nevada.* Publications in the Social Sciences No. 6, Desert Research Institute, University of Nevada, Reno, Nevada.

Geib, Phil R.
1996 *Glen Canyon Revisited.* Anthropological Paper No. 119, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Geib, Phil R., and D. Davidson
1994 Anasazi Origins: A Perspective from Preliminary Work at Old Man Cave. *Kiva* 60:191-202.

Geib, Phil R., N. J. Coulam, K. A. Hays-Gilpin, and V. H. Clark
1996 *Atlatl Rock Cave*. Manuscript On file, Navajo Nation Archaeology Department, Northern Arizona University Branch Office, Flagstaff, Arizona.

Gourley, Dale R.
2003 *A Cultural Resource Inventory of the Proposed Leucadia Access Road Corridor in Washington County, Utah.* Research Report No. 03-34, Baseline Data, Inc. American Fork, Utah.

2014 *Archaeological Monitoring within the Coal Hollow Mine Project Area, Kane County, Utah (December 2013 – June 2014).* Bighorn Archaeological Consultants, LLC, Santa Clara, Utah.

Gourley, Dale R., and Robert B. Nash
2013 *Archaeological Testing & Data Recovery on the Washington Fault Site (42WS5277) for the Southern Parkway, Phase 3 Geotechnical Testing Project in Washington County, Utah*. Report Number 10-71. Bighorn Archaeological Consultants, LLC, Santa Clara, Utah.

Gourley, Dale R., Zachary T. Revene, and Robert B. Nash
2009 *Results of the Phase I Site Testing at 42WS479 along the Rio Virgin Bloomington to Beaver Dam Fiber-optic Corridor, Washington County, Utah*. Report Number 08-45. Bighorn Archaeological Consultants, LLC, Santa Clara, Utah.

Gourley, Dale R., Robert B. Nash, Jim Christensen, and Syanna Tefteller (Editors)
2010 *Data Recovery Investigations on Six Archaeological Sites along Fort Pearce Wash, Washington County, Utah* . Report Number 05-25. Bighorn Archaeological Consultants, LLC, Santa Clara, Utah.

Grayson, Donald K.
1984 *Quantitative Zooarchaeology: Topics in the Analysis of Archaeological Faunas*. Academic Press, Orlando, Florida.

Gumerman, George J.
1965 *Highway Salvage Job 1964-9, 1965-23,28*. Museum of Northern Arizona, Flagstaff, Arizona.

Gunnerson, J. H.
1956 A Fluted Point Site in Utah. *American Antiquity* 21(4):412-414.

Halbirt, Carl D. and C. A. Gualtieri
1981 *Archaeological Investigations Utah International, Inc., San Francisco, Alton Coal Field Survey, Federal, State, and Private Lands, Kane County, Utah*. U81-NI-0254. Museum of Northern Arizona, Department of Archaeology, Flagstaff, Arizona.

Harrington, M. R.
1937 Some Early Pit Dwellings in Nevada. *Masterkey* 11:122-124.

1942 Black Dog Cave. *Masterkey* 16:173-174.

Heid, James L.
1982 *Settlement Patterns on Little Creek Mountain, Utah*. University of Nevada, Las Vegas, Nevada.

Janetski, Joel C.
2001 Late Paleoindian Artifacts from Utah Valley. *Utah Archaeology* 14(1):15-26.

Janetski, Joel C., and James D. Wilde
1989 A Preliminary Report of Archaeological Excavations at Antelope Cave and Rock Canyon Shelter, Northwestern Arizona. *Utah Archaeology* 1989 2(1):88–106.

Janetski, Joel C., and M. J. Hall
1983 *An Archaeological and Geological Assessment of Antelope Cave (NA5507), Mohave County, Northwestern Arizona.* Cultural Resource Management Services, Department of Anthropology, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah.

Jennings, Jesse D.
1957 *Danger Cave.* Anthropological Paper No. 27, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

1980 *Cowboy Cave.* Anthropological Paper No. 104, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Jones, Anne Trinkle
1986 *A Cross Section of Grand Canyon Archaeology: Excavations at Five Sites along the Colorado River*. Western Archaeological and Conservation Center Publications in Anthropology No. 28. Tucson, Arizona.

Judd, N. M.
1926 *Archaeological Observations North of the Rio Colorado.* Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin No. 82, Washington D. C.

Keller, D.R.
1987 *A Report of Archaeological Resources on the Alton Coal Project*. Museum of Northern Arizona, Flagstaff, Arizona.

Kelly, I. T.
1964 *Southern Paiute Ethnography*. University of Utah Anthropological Papers No. 69, Glen Canyon Series No. 21. University of Utah Press, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Kohl, R. B.
1991 Fluted Projectile Points in Southwestern Utah. *Utah Archaeology* 4(1):79-83.

Lamb, S. M.
1958 Linguistic Prehistory in the Great Basin. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 24(2):95-100.

Lyneis, Margaret M.
1992 *The Main Ridge Community at Lost City: Virgin Anasazi Architecture, Ceramics and Burials.* Anthropological Papers No. 117, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

1995 The Virgin Anasazi, Far Western Puebloans. *Journal of World Prehistory* 9(2):199-241.

McAvoy, J. M., and L. D. McAvoy
1997 *Archaeological Investigations of Site 44SX202, Cactus Hill, Sussex County, Virginia.* Research Report Series No. 8, Virginia Department of Historic Resources, Richmond, Virginia.

McFadden, Douglas A.
1994 *Virgin Anasazi Settlement on the Grand Staircase.* Paper presented at the Western Anasazi Symposium, Utah Professional Archaeological Council, Cedar City, Utah.

2000 *Formative Chronology and Site Distribution on the Grand Staircase-Escalante National Monument* (DRAFT). Manuscript on file, Grand Staircase-Escalante National Monument, Bureau of Land Management, Kanab, Utah.

Metcalfe, Duncan
1981 Charles B. Hunt Site. In *Bull Creek*, by Jesse D. Jennings and Dorothy Sammons-Lohse, pp. 48–52. Anthropological Papers No. 105. University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Miller, B. A.
1978 Archaeological Survey of Sullivan Canyon and Adjacent Areas, Mohave County, Arizona. *Western Anasazi Reports* 1:33-54.

Moffitt, K., S. Rayl, and M. Metcalf
1978 *Archaeological Investigations along the Navajo-McCullough Transmission Line, Southern Utah and Northern Arizona.* Museum of Northern Arizona, Flagstaff, Arizona.

Mueller, J. W., G. J. Staley, G. G. Harrison, R. W. Ralph, C. A. Sartwell and R. P. Gauthier
1968 *Paria Plateau Survey Report, 1968 Season.* Manuscript on file, Museum of Northern Arizona, Flagstaff, Arizona.

Neff, H., D.O. Larson, and M.D. Glascock
1997 The Evolution of Anasazi Ceramic Production and Distribution: Compositional Evidence from a Pueblo II Site in South-Central Utah. *Journal of Field Archaeology 24:473-492.*

Nickens, Paul R,. and Kenneth L. Kvamme
1981 *Archaeological Investigations at the Kanab Site, Kane County, Utah*. Nickens and Associates, Montrose, Colorado.

Nielson, Asa S.
1998 *Excavation/Mitigation of Three Sites near Hildale, Utah: 42Ws2195 42Ws2196, AZ B:1:35(BLM) (Reservoir Site).* Research Report No. U98-8. Baseline Data, Inc., Orem, Utah.

Nusbaum, J. L.
1922 *A Basket Maker Cave in Kane County, Utah.* Indian Notes and Mongraphs, Miscellaneous Series No. 29, Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, New York, New York.

Parry, William J., and Robert L. Kelly
1987 Expedient Core Technology and Sedentism, In The Organization of Core Technology, edited by J. K. Johnson and C. A. Morrow, pp. 2856-304. Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.

Schleisman, Dean, and Asa S. Nielson
1988 *Archaeological Excavations at Hog Canyon Dune (Site 42Ka 2574), Hog Creek Canyon, Kane County, Utah*. Museum of Peoples and Cultures Technical Series No. 87-26. Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah.

Schroeder, A. H.
1953 A Few Sites in the Moapa Valley, Nevada. *Masterkey* 27:18-24, 62-68.

1955 *Archaeology of Zion Park.* Anthropological Papers No. 22, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Schwartz, Douglas W., Richard C. Chapman, and Jane Kepp
1980 *Archaeology of the Grand Canyon: Unkar Delta*. Grand Canyon Archaeology Series No. 2. School of American Research, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Schwartz, Douglas W., Jane Kepp, and Richard C. Chapman
1981 *Archaeology of the Grand Canyon: The Walhalla Plateau*. Grand Canyon Archaeology Series No. 3. School of American Research, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Sharrock, F. W.
1964 *1962 Excavations, Glen Canyon Area.* Anthropological Papers No. 73, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Shutler, R.
1961 *Lost City, Pueblo Grande de Nevada.* Nevada State Museum Anthropological Papers No. 5, Carson City, Nevada.

Simms, Steven R., and L. W. Lindsay
1989 42MD300: An Early Holocene Site in the Sevier Desert. *Utah Archaeology* 2(1):56-66.

Soule, E. C.
1975 Lost City Revisited. *The Masterkey* 49:4-19.

Stavish, Patricia
2007 *Cultural Resource Inventory of Alton Coal Development's Project Area, Kane County, Utah*. Montgomery Archaeological Consultants, Moab, Utah.

2010 *Archaeological Data Recovery at Sites 42KA2042, 42KA2044, 42KA2068, 42KA6104, 42KA6105, 42KA6106, 42KA6107, and 42KA6108 Kane County, Utah*. MOAC Report No. 07-136. Montgomery Archaeological Consultants, Inc., Moab, Utah.

Sullivan, Alan P. III, and Kenneth C Rozen
1985 Debitage Analysis and Archaeological Interpretation.*American Antiquity* 50(4):755-779.

Szuter, C. R., and F. E. Bayham
1989 Sedentism and Prehistoric Animal Procurement among Desert Horticulturalists of the North American Southwest. In F*armers as Hunters: The Implications of Sedentism*, edited by S. Kent, pp. 80-95. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Talbot, Richard K., and Lane D. Richens
2009 *Shifting Sands: The Archaeology of Sand Hollow*. Occasional Paper No. 13. Museum of Peoples and Cultures, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah.

Thompson, Richard A.
1971 Prehistoric Settlement in the Grand Canyon National Monument. *Plateau* 44:67-71.

Thompson, Richard A., and G. B. Thompson
1974 *A Preliminary Report of Excavations in the Grand Canyon National Monument: Sites GC 670, GC 671, GC 663.* Manuscript on file, Grand Canyon National Park and Southern Utah State College, Cedar City, Utah.

1978 *The Little Jug Site: 1976-1977.* Manuscript on file, Grand Canyon National Park and Southern Utah State College, Cedar City, Utah.

Tilton, Terry L.
2001 *Geological Map of the Alton Quadrangle, Kane County, Utah*. Miscellaneous Publication 01-4. Utah Geological Survey, Utah Department of Natural Resources, Salt Lake City, Utah.

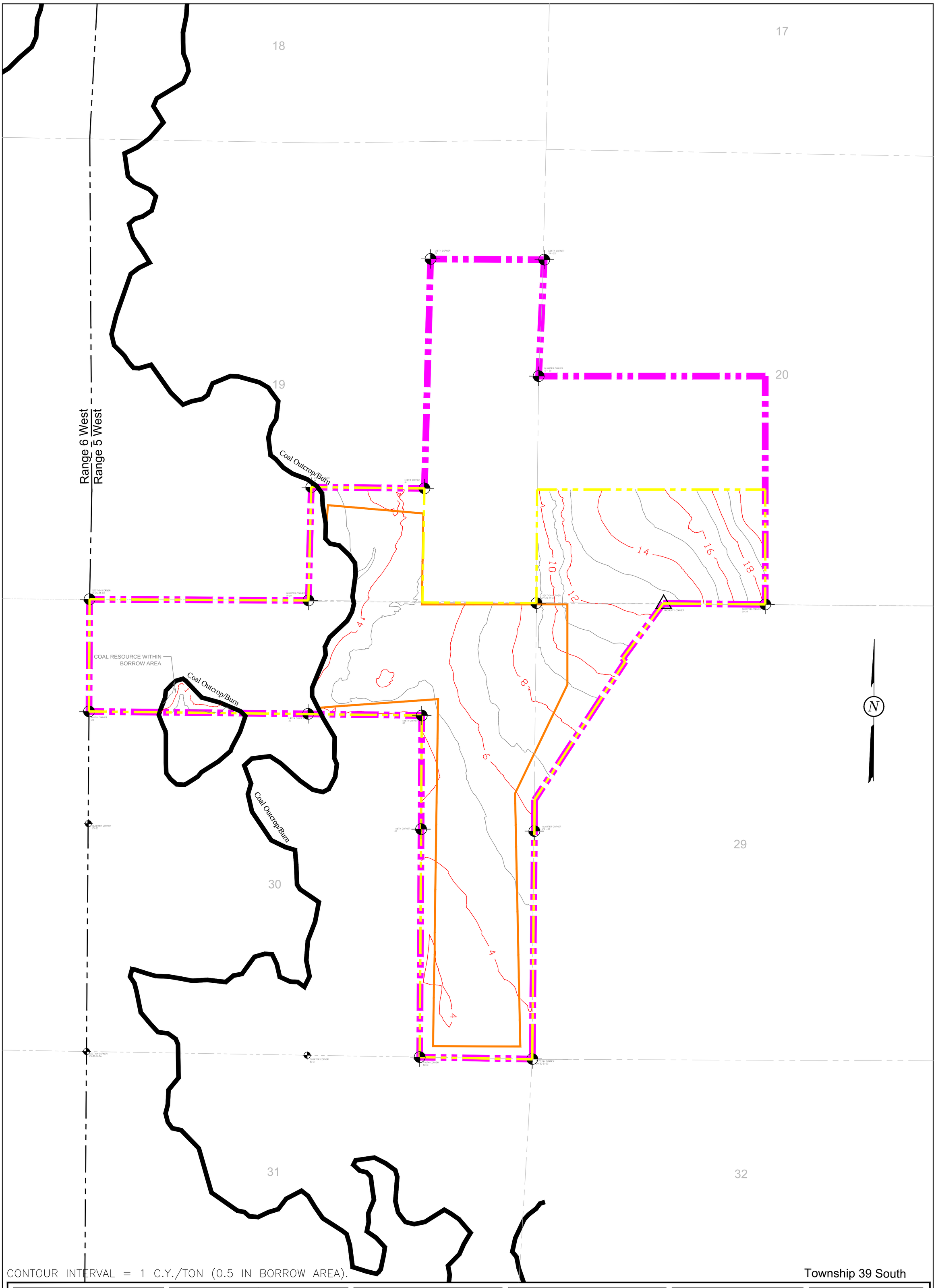
Tipps, Betsy L.
1989 *Cultural Resource Investigations near Kanab, Utah: Excavation and Structural Stabilization at Cottonwood Canyon Cliff Dwelling.* Cultural Resources Report 421-1-8821, P-III Associates, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Torres, John A.
2000 Changing Lithic Technology During the Basketmaker -Pueblo Transition: Evidence from the Anasazi Heartland. In *Foundations of Anasazi Culture: the Basketmaker-Pueblo Transition*, Edited by Paul F. Reed, pp. 221-230. The University of Utah Press, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Walling, Barbara A., and Richard A. Thompson
2004 *Archaeology of the Dead Raven Site*. United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Walling, Barbara A., Richard A. Thompson, Gardiner F. Dalley and Dennis Weder
1986 *Excavations at Quail Creek.* Cultural Resource Series No. 20, Utah State Office, Bureau of Land Management, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Zweifel, Matthew, Derinna V. Kopp, and Ronald Rood
2006 The Tommy Turf Site 42KA6032: A Basketmaker II Burial from Kane County, Utah. *Archaeology: Learning from the Land*. Grand Staircase-Escalante National Monument Symposium Proceedings.



CONTOUR INTERVAL = 1 C.Y./TON (0.5 IN BORROW AREA).

LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- COAL LINE BOUNDARY
- COAL RECOVERY LINE
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
C. McCOURT	GG
DRAWING: 5–13	DATE: 4/20/07
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
9/16/08	CRM
6/4/16	ARC

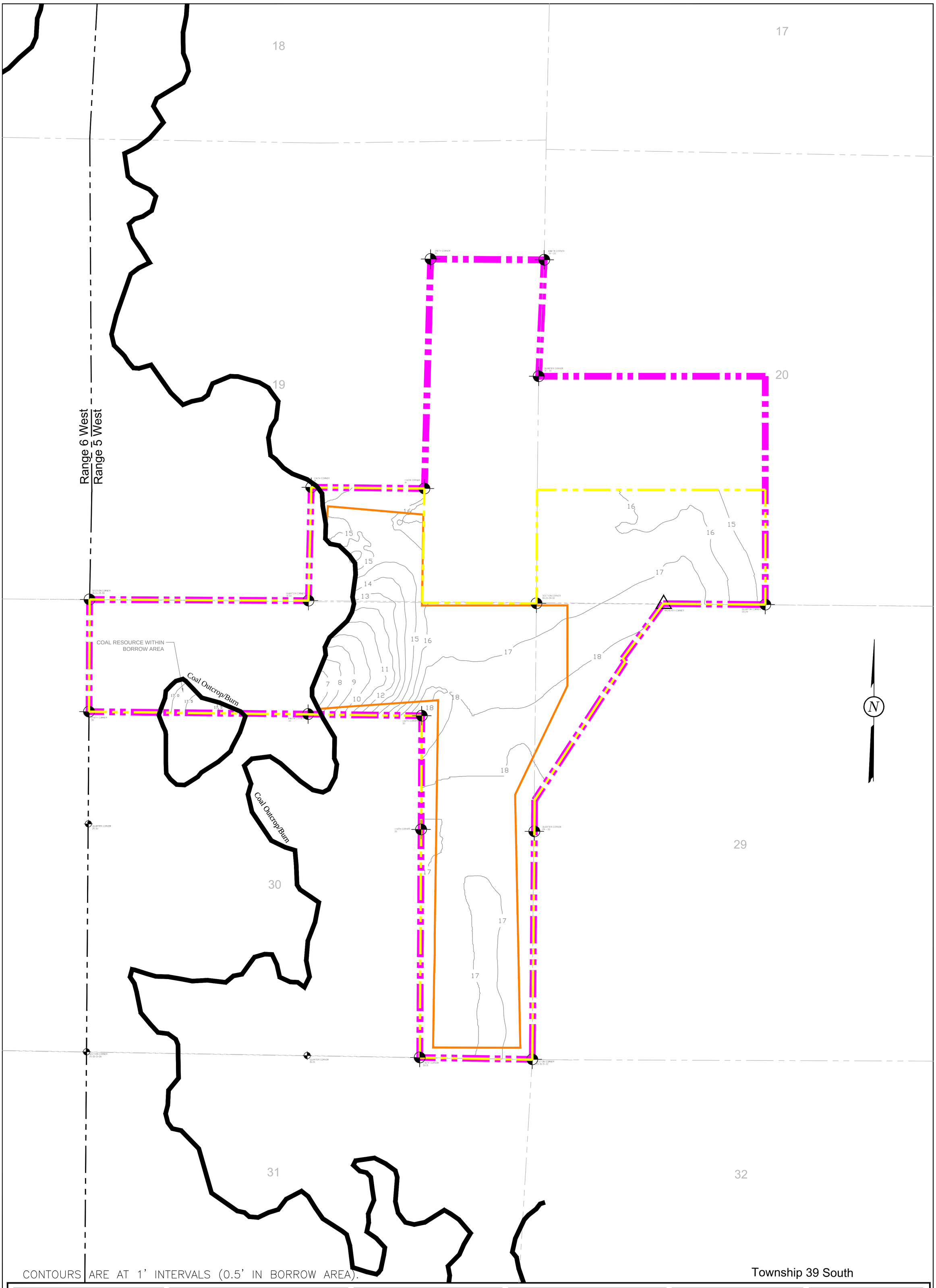
STRIP RATIO ISOPACH

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-13

UTAH REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER #154168 DAN W. GUY

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84720
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192



CONTOURS ARE AT 1' INTERVALS (0.5' IN BORROW AREA).

LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- COAL LINE BOUNDARY
- COAL REMOVAL LINE
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
C. McCOURT	GG
DRAWING: 5-14	DATE: 4/20/07
	SCALE: 1" = 500'
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
9/16/08	CRM
6/4/16	ARC

COAL THICKNESS ISOPACH

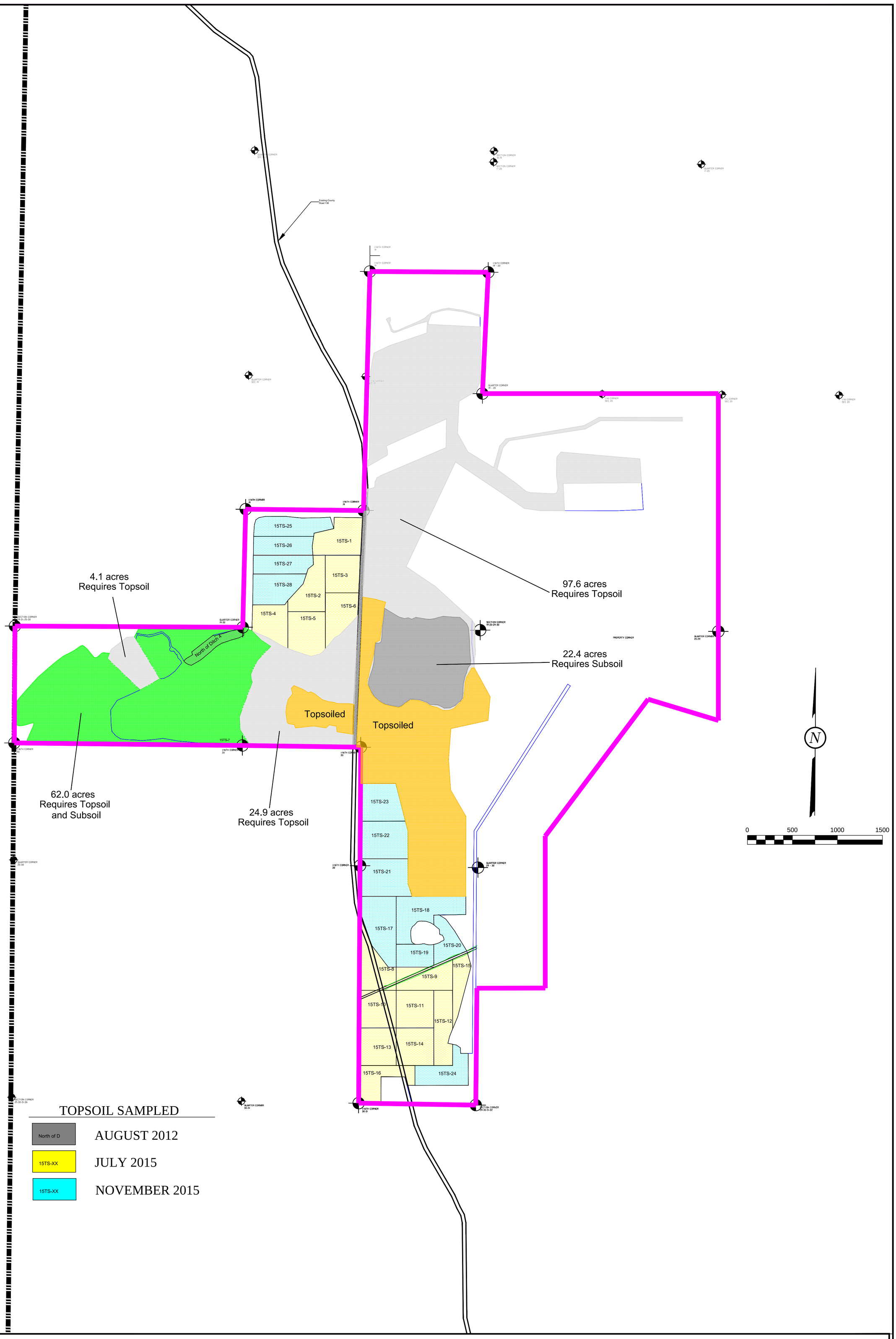
COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

DRAWING: 5-14

UTAH REGISTERED #154168 DAN W. GUY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84720
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192

Soil Sample Locations
and
Soil Balance



LEGEND:

- PERMIT BOUNDARY
- PRIVATE COAL OWNERSHIP
- SECTION LINE
- FOUND SECTION CORNER
- FOUND PROPERTY CORNER
- BONDED AREA

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
K NICHOLES	LWJ
DRAWING: FIGURE 1	DATE: 10/17/2015
	SCALE: 1" = 500' Printed on 24"x 36"
JOB NUMBER: 1400	SHEET

REVISIONS

DATE:	BY:
06/30/16	KN

TOPSOIL SAMPLING LOCATIONS

COAL HOLLOW PROJECT
ALTON, UTAH

FIGURE 1

Alton Coal Development
Coal Hollow Project
463 North 100 West, Suite 1
Cedar City, Utah 84721
Phone (435)867-5331
Fax (435)867-1192

Topsoil and Subsoil Balance Sheet for the Coal Hollow Mine

Topsoil Balance 8/16/2016 Current Foot Print - Borrow Foot Print

	Placed in Reclamation				Available Stockpiled	
	sqft	depth	cuyds	acres	Topsoil	cuyds
East CRoad	4249568	0.67	104,928	97.56	#1	25,289
West CRoad	1083408	0.67	26,751	24.9	#2	137,021
Pond 3	180435	0.67	4,455	4.1		
			136,134			**162,310**
					Surplus/Deficit	**26,176**

Topsoil Balance 8/16/2016 Pit 10 Borrow Area

	Placed in Reclamation				Available Stockpiled	
	sqft	depth	cuyds	acres	Topsoil	cuyds
Pit 10 Borrow	2700115	0.67	66,670	62.0	#6	73,446
			66,670			**73,446**
					Surplus/Deficit	**6,776**

Topsoil Grand Total Surplus/Deficit **32,953**

Subsoil Balance 8/16/2016 -Borrow Foot Print

	Placed in Reclamation				Available Stockpiled	
	sqft	depth	cuyds	acres	Subsoil	cuyds
Facilities	0	3.3	-	0.0	#1	23,011
pit 10	975430	3.3	119,219	22.4	#2	87,397
spoil	0	3.3	-	0.0		
			119,219			**110,408**
					Surplus/Deficit	**(8,811)**

Subsoil Balance 8/16/2016 Pit 10 Borrow Area

	Placed in Reclamation				Available Stockpiled	
	sqft	depth	cuyds	acres	Subsoil	cuyds
Pit 10 Borrow	2700115	3.3	330,014	62.0	#4	374,627
			330,014			**374,627**
					Surplus/Deficit	**44,613**

Subsoil Grand Total Surplus/Deficit **35,802**

Table 1